THE

English Physician ENLARGED

With Three Hundred, Sixty, and Nine *Medicines*, made of *English Herbs* that were not in any *Impression* until this: The *Epistle* will Inform you how to know *This Impression* from any other.

Being an Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Vulgar Herbs of this Nation: Containing a Compleat Method of Physick, wherby a man may preserve his Body in Health; or Cure himself, being Sick, for three pence Charge, with such things only as grow in England, they being most fit for English Bodies.

Herein is also shewed these Seven Things: *viz.* 1 The Way of making Plaisters, Ointments, Oyls, Pultisses, Syrups, Decoctions, Juleps, or Waters, of al sorts of Physical Herbs, That you may have them ready for your use at al times of the yeer. 2 What Planet Governeth every Herb or Tree (used in Physick) that groweth in *England*. 3 The Time of gathering al Herbs, both Vulgarly and Astrologically. 4 The Way of Drying and Keeping the Herbs al the yeer. 5 The Way of Keeping their Juyces ready for use at al times. 6 The Way of Making and keeping al kind of useful Compounds made of Herbs. 7 The way of mixing *Medicines* according to *Cause* and *Mixture* of the *Disease*, and *Part* of the Body *Afflicted*.

By NICH CULPEPER, Gent. Student in *Physick* and *Astrology*:

LONDON:
Printed by *Peter Cole*, at the sign of the Printing press in Cornhill, neer the Royal Exchange. 1656.

Culpepers Engliſh Phyſitian Enlarged

me
8vo n. 56.

THE English Physician ENLARGED

With Three Hundred, Sixty, and Nine *Medicines*, made of *English Herbs* that were not in any *Impression* until this: The *Epistle* will Inform you how to know *This Impression* from any other.

Being an Astrologo-Physical Discourse of the Vulgar Herbs of this Nation: Containing a Compleat Method of Physick, wherby a man may preserve his Body in Health; or Cure himself, being Sick, for three pence Charge, with such things only as grow in England, they being most fit for English Bodies.

Herein is also shewed these Seven Things: *viz.* 1 The Way of making Plaisters, Ointments, Oyls, Pultisses, Syrups, Decoctions, Juleps, or Waters, of al sorts of Physical Herbs, That you may have them ready for your use at al times of the yeer. 2 What Planet Governeth every Herb or Tree (used in Physick) that groweth in *England*. 3 The Time of gathering al Herbs, both Vulgarly and Astrologically. 4 The Way of Drying and Keeping the Herbs al the yeer. 5 The Way of Keeping their Juyces ready for use at al times. 6 The Way of Making and keeping al kind of useful Compounds made of Herbs. 7 The way of mixing *Medicines* according to *Cause* and *Mixture* of the *Disease*, and *Part* of the Body *Afflicted*.

By NICH CULPEPER, Gent. Student in *Physick* and *Astrology*:

LONDON:
Printed by Peter Cole, at the sign of the Printing press in Cornhill, neer the Royal Exchange. 1656.

The Names of ſeveral Books printed by Peter Cole *at the ſign of the printing-preſs in Corn-hil neer the Royal Exchange.*

Eleven ſeveral Books by Nich. Culpeper, *Gent. Student in Phyſick and Aſtrologie.*

1 The *Practice of Phyſick*, containing ſeventeen ſeveral Books. Wherein is plainly ſet forth, The *Nature, Cauſe, Differences*, and ſeveral ſorts of *Signs*; Together with the Cure of al Diſeaſes in the Body of Man. Being a Tranſlation of the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor, *Lazarus Riverius*, now living; Councellor and Phyſitian to the preſent King of *France*. Above fifteen thouſand of the ſaid Books in Latin have been ſold in a very few Yeers, having been eight times printed, though al the former Impreſſions wanted the Nature, Cauſes, Signs, and Differences of the Diſeaſes, and had only the Medicines for the cure for them; as plainly appears by the Authors Epiſtle.

2 *Riolanus* ſix Books of Anatomy and Phyſick, containing the Foundation of Phyſick and Chyrurgery; wherein all the Body of Man is in ſuch ſort Anatomically diſſected, as that the Cauſes and Natures of al Diſeaſes are demonſtrated from the Fabrick and uſe of the Parts affected

3 *Veſlingus Anatomy of the Body of Man*, Wherein is exactly deſcribed, the ſeveral Parts of the Body of Man, illuſtrated with very many larger Braſs Plates than ever was in Engliſh before.

4 A Tranſlation of the *New Diſpenſatory*, made by the Colledg of Phyſitians of *London*. Whereunto is added, The *Key to* Galens *Method of Phyſick*.

5 The *Engliſh Phyſitian enlarged*; being an Aſtrologo-Phyſical Diſcourſe of the vulgar Herbs of this Nation; wherein is ſhewed how to cure a mans ſelf of moſt Diſeaſes incident to Mans Body, with ſuch things as grow in *England*, and for three pence charge. Alſo in the ſame Book is ſhewed, 1 The time of gathering al Herbs, both Vulgarly and Aſtrologically. 2 The way of drying, and keeping them and their Juyces. 3 The way of making and keeping al manner of uſeful Compounds, made of thoſe Herbs. The way of mixing the Medicines according to the Cauſe, and Mixture of the Diſeaſe, and the part of the Body afflicted.

6 A *Directory for Midwives*, or a *Guide for Women*. Newly enlarged by the Author in every ſheet, and illuſtrated with divers new Plates.

7 *Galens Art of Phyſick*, with a large Comment.

8 A New Method both of ſtudying and practiſing Phyſick.

9 A Treatiſe of the Rickets, being a Diſeaſe common to Children; wherein is ſhewed, 1 The Eſſence, 2 The Cauſes, 3 The Signs, 4 The Remedies of the Diſeaſe: Publiſhed in Latin by Dr. *Gliſſon*, Dr. *Bates*, and Dr. *Regemorter*, tranſlated into Engliſh. And corrected by *N. Culpeper*.

10 Medi-

10 Medicaments for the Poor, Or Physick for the Common People.

11 Health for the Rich and Poor, by Dyet without Physick.

Twenty one several Books of Mr. William Bridge, *Collected into two Volumns* Viz.

1 *Scripture Light the most sure Light:* compared with, 1. Revelations & Visions 2. Natural & Supernatual Dreams 3. Impressions with, and without Word 4. Light and Law within. 5. Divine Providence. 6. Christian Experience. 7. Humane Reason. 8. Judicial Astrology. Delivered in Sermons, on 2 *Pet.* 1. 19.

2 *Christ in Travel:* Wherein, 1. The Travel of his soul. 2. The first and after effects of his Death, 3. His Assurance of Issue. 4. And his satisfaction therein. Are opened and cleered in Sermons, on *Isa.* 53 11.

3 *A Lifting up for the Cast-down,* in case of, 1. Great sin. 2. Weakness of Grace. 3. Miscarriage of Duties. 4. Want of Assurance, 5. Affliction. 6. Temptation. 7. Dissertion. 8. Unserviceableness. 9. Discouragements from the Condition it self. Delivered in thirteen Sermons, on *Psalm,* 42. 11.

His Four Sermons concerning,

4 Sin against the Holy Ghost.

5 Sins of Infirmitie.

6 The false Apostle tried and discovered

7 The good and means of Establishment

8 The great things Faith can do.

9 The great things Faith can suffer.

10 The Great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied from Christs Priestly Office.

11 Satans power to Tempt, and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation

12 Thankfulness required in every Condition.

13 Grace for Grace.

14 The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.

15 Evangelical Repentance

16 The Spiritual Life, &c.

17 The Woman of Canaan.

18 The Saints Hiding-place, &c.

19 Christs Coming is at our Midnight.

20 A Vindication of Gospel Ordinances

21 Grace and Love beyond Gifts

The Cause of our Divisions discovered, and the Cure propounded.

Twelve Books of Mr. Jeremiah Burroughs *lately published; also the Texts of Scripture upon which they are grounded.*

1 Gospel Reconciliation, Or Christs Trumpet of Peace to the World. Wherein is Opened Gods exceeding willingness to be Reconciled to Man; And Gods sending his Embassadors to that End from. 2 *Cor.* 5 19, 20, 21.

2 The Rare Jewel of *Christian Contentment,* on *Phil.* 4. 11. Wherein is shewed, 1 What Contentment is. 2 It is an Holy art and Mystery. 3 The Excellencies of it. 4 The Evil of the contrary sin of Murmuring, and the Aggravations of it.

3 *Gospel-Worship,* on *Levit.* 10. 3. Wherein is shewed, 1 The right manner of the Worship of God in General; And particularly, In hearing the Word, Receiving the Lords supper, & prayer.

4 *Gospel-Conversation,* on *Phil.* 1 17 Wherein is shewed, 1 That the Conversations of Beleevers must be above what could be by the Light of Nature 2 Beyond those that lived under the Law. 3 And suitable to what Truths the Gospel holds forth. T

wh

which is added, The *Misery of those Men that have their Portion in this Life only*, on *Psal.* 17. 14.

5 A Treatise of *Earthly-mindedness*: Wherein is shewed, 1 What Earthly-mindedness is, 2. The great Evil thereof, on *Phil.* 3. part of the 19. verse. Also to the same Book is joyned, A Treatise of *Heavenly-mindedness, and walking with God*, on *Gen.* 5. 24. and on *Phil.* 3. 20.

6 An *Exposition* on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Chapters of the Prophesie of *Hosea*.

7 An *Exposition* on the eighth, ninth, and tenth Chapters of *Hosea*.

8 An *Exposition* on the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth Chapters of *Hosea*, being now compleat.

9 The *Evil of Evils*, or the exceeding sinfulness of sin, on *Job* 36. 21.

10 Precious Faith, on 2 *Pet.* 1. 1.

11 Of Hope, on 1 *John* 3. 3.

12 Of Walking by Faith, on 2 *Cor.* 5. 7.

Eleven Books made in *New England*, by Mr. *Thomas Hooker*, and printed from his Papers, written with his own hand; are now published in three Volumns, two in Quarto, and one in Octavo, viz. The *Application of Redemption* by the effectual work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners unto God. The first Book on 1 *Pet.* 1. 18, 19. The second on *Matth.* 1. 21. The third on *Luke*, 1. 17. The fourth on 2 *Cor.* 6. 2. The fift on *Matth.* 20 53 & 7. The sixt on *Revel.* 3. 17. The seventh on *Rom.* 8 7. The eighth on *John*, 6 44. The Ninth on *Isa.* 57. 15. The Tenth on *Acts*, 2. 37. The Last, viz. Christs Prayer for Beleevers. On *John*, 17.

A Godly and Fruitful *Exposition*, on the first Epistle of *Peter*. By Mr *John Rogers*, Minister of the Word of God at *Dedham* in *Essex*.

The Wonders of the Loadstone. By *Samuel Ward* of *Ipswich*.

A *Exposition* on the Gospel of the Evangelist St. *Matthew*. By Mr. *Ward*.

Clows Chyrurgery.

Marks of Salvation.

Christians Engagement for the Gospel, by *John Goodwin*.

Great Church Ordinance of Baptism

Mr. *Loves* Case, containing his Petitions, Narrative, and Speech.

Vox Pacifica, or a Perswasive to Peace.

Dr. *Prestons* Saints submission, and Satans Overthrow.

Pious Mans Practice in Parliament time.

Mr. *Symsons* Sermon at *Westminster*

Mr. *Peaks* Sermon before the Lord Major.

Mr. *Phillips* Treatise of Hell.

———of Christs Genealogy.

Eaton on the Oath of Allegiance and Covenant, shewing that they oblige not.

A Congregational Church is a Catholick Visible Church. By *Samuel Stone* in New-England.

A Treatise of Politick Powers, wherein seven Questions are answered, 1 Whereof Power is made, and for what ordained. 2 Whether Kings and Governors have an Absolute Power over the People. 3 Whether Kings and Governors be subject to the Laws of God, or the Laws of their Country. 4 How far the People are to obey their Governors. 5 Whether all the People have, be their Governors. 6 Whether it be Lawful to depose an evil Governor. 7 What Confidence is to be given to Princes.

The Compassionate Samaritan.

Dr.

Dr. Sibbs on the Philippians.

The Best and Worst Magistrate. By *Obadiah Sedgwick*.

The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adversaries. By *Matthew Newcomin*.

A Sacred Penegrick. By *Stephen Marshal*.

Barriff's Military Discipline.

The Immortality of Mans Soul

The Anatomist Anatomized

King *Charls* his Case, or an Appeal to al Rational men concerning his tryal.

Mr. *Owens* Reasonableness of the Promises.

A Vindication of Free Grace: Endeavoring to prove, 1. That we are not elected as holy, but that we should be holy; and that Election is not of kinds, but persons 2. that Christ did not by his death intend to save all men, and touching those whom he intended to save, that he did not die for them only, if they would beleeve, but that they might beleeve. 3. that we are not justified properly by our beleeving in Christ, but by our Christ, beleeving in him. 4. that which differenceth one man from another, is not the improvement of a common ability restored through Christ to al men in general, but a principle of Grace wrought by the Spirit of God in the Elect. By *John Rawson*.

Six Sermons preached by Doctor *Hill*. Viz.

1 The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive Branch of Peace, and Brotherly Accommodation budding.

2 Truth and Love happily married in the Church of Christ.

3 The Spring of strengthening Grace in the Rock of Ages Christ Iesus.

4 The strength of the Saints to make Iesus Christ their strength.

5 The Best and Worst of *Paul*.

6 Gods Eternal preparation for his Dying Saints.

The Bishop of *Canterbury's* Speech on the Scaffold.

The King's Speech on the Scaffold.

The Magistrates Support and Burden. By Mr. *John Corbet*

The Discipline of the Church in *New-England*: By the Churches and Synod there.

A Relation of the Barbadoes.

A Relation of the Repentance and Conversion of the Indians in New-England: by Mr. *Eliot*, and Mr. *Mayhew*.

The Institutes of the Laws of England, by *John Cowel*. Octavo.

A Description of the Grand Signiors *Seraglio*; or the Turkish Emperors Court. By *John Greaves*. Octavo.

The reigning Error arraigned at the Bar of Scripture, and Reason. By *Francis Fulwood*. Octavo.

The state of future Life. By *Thomas White*. twelves.

The Royal and delightful Game of Picquet, written in French, and now rendered into English. Octavo.

De Corpore Politico, : Or, the Elements of Law, Moral and Politick. By *Thomas Hobbs* of *Malmsbury*.

The *London* Dispensatory in Latin in Folio

The *London* Dispensatory in Latin in twelves.

These

These several Books of Physick and Chyrurgery, will shortly be printed in English.

Riverius Observations, with fifteen hundred and seventy other Histories and Observations of other men.

Bartholinus Anatomy.

All the Works of *Daniel Sennertus*, except some few not proper for translation.

The Idea of Practical Physick, being a compleat Body of Physick.

And *Fernelius* his Works.

Francisci Tayleri, Capitula Patrum: Hebraicè & Latinè edita. Una cum Annotationibus sensum locorum difficilium Experimentibus.

Francisci Tayleri, Lamentationes Jeremiæ vatis, Denuo è fontibus Hebraicis translatæ, cum Paraphrasi Chaldaica, Masora magna & parva, & Commentariis Rabbi Shelomoh, Jarchi & Aben Ezræ, è Buxtorfi Bibliis magnis excerptis.

Mr. *Burroughs*, on 2 *Cor.* 5 7. and 18, 19. 29. And fifty nine Sermons on *Matthew*, 11. 28, 29, 30. Are printing.

TO THE READER.

TAke notice, That those Books of mine that are printed of that Letter the smal Bibles are printed with, are very falsly printed; there being usually twenty or thirty gross mistakes in every Sheet, many of them such as are exceeding dangerous to such as shal venture to use them: And therefore I do hereby warn you of them, I can do no more at present; only take notice of these three Directions by which you

you shal be sure to know the True one from the False.

The first Direction.] the true one hath this Title over the Head of every Page in the Book, [The English Physitian Enlarged :] The smal counterfet one hath only this Tittle [The English Phsitian]

The second Direction.] The true one hath these words [Government and Vertues] following the time of the Plants flowering, &c. The Counterfet smal one hath only these words [Vertues and Use] following the time of the Plants flowering.

The third Direction.] The true one is in Octavo, of a bigger Letter then the counterfet one, which is in Twelves, of the Letter smal bibles use to be printed on. I shal now speak somthing of the Book it self.

All other Authors that have written of the Nature of Herbs, gave not a bit of a Reason why such an herb was appropriated to such a part of the Body, nor why it cured such a Disease : Truly my own body being sickly, brought me easily into a capacity, to know that healih was the greatest of al Earthly Blessings, and truly he was never sick that doth not beleeve it. Then I considered, that al Medicines were compounded of Herbs, Roots, Flowers, Seeds, &c. and this first set me awork in studying the Nature of Simples, most of which I knew by sight before, and indeed al the Authors I could read gave me but little satisfaction in this particular, or none at al : I cannot build my faith upon Authors words, nor beleeve a thing because they say it, and could wish every Body were of my mind in this, To labor to be able to give a reason for every thing they say or do ; they say reason makes a Man differ from a Beast, if that be true, pray what are they that instead of Reason, for their Judgment, quote old Authors ? perhaps their Authors knew a Reason for what they wrote, perhaps they did not, what is that to us, do we know it ? Truly in writing this work first ; to satisfie my self, I drew out al the Vertues of vulgar Herbs, Plants, and Trees &c. out of the best, or most approved Authors I had, or could get ; and having done so, I set my self to study the Reason of them. I knew wel enough, the whole world, and every thing in it, was formed of a Composition of contrary Elements, and in such a Harmony as must needs shew the wisdome and Power of a great God : I knew as wel, this Creation, though thus composed of contraries, was one united Body, and Man an Epitome of it ; I knew those various afflictions in Man in respect of Sickneß and Healih were caused Naturally (though God may have other ends best known to himself) by the various operations of the Microcosm ; and I could not be ignorant, That as the Cause is, so must the Cure be ; and therfore he that would know the Reason of the operation of herbs, must look up as high as the Stars : I alwaies found the Disease vary according to the various motion of the Stars ; and this is enough one would think to teach a man by the Effect where the Cause lay. Then to find out the Reason of the operation of Herbs, Plants, &c. by the Stars went I, and herein I could find but few Authors, but those as ful of nonsense and contradictions as an Egg is ful of meat ; this being little pleasing, and less profitable to me, I consulted with my two Brothers, Dr. Reason, and

Dr. Experience; and took a Voyage to visit my Mother Nature, by whose advice, together with the help of Dr. Diligence, I at last obtained my desires, and being warned by Mr. Honesty, a stranger in our dayes to publish it to the world, I have done it.

But you will say, What need I have written of this Subject, seeing so many Famous and Learned Men have written so much of it in the English Tongue, nay, much more than I have done?

To this I Answer,

1 *Al that have written of* Herbs *either in the English, or not in the English Tongue, have no waies answered my intents in this Book, for they have intermixed many, nay, very many outlandish* Herbs, *and very many which are hard, nay, not at al to be gotten, and what harm this may do I am very sensible of. Once a Student in Physick in* Sussex *sent up to* London *to me, to buy for him such and such Medicines, and send them down, which when I viewed, they were Medicines quoted by Authors living in another Nation, and not to be had in* London *for Love nor money; so the poor man had spent much pains and Brains in studying Medicines (for a Disease) that were not to be had: So a man reading* Gerrards *or* Parkinsons Herbal *for the cure of a disease, he may as like as not, light on an* Herb *that is not here to be had, or not without great difficulty, if possible; but in mine, all grow neer him.*

2 *My last, though not the least of my Reasons is; Neither* Gerrard *nor* Parkinson, *nor any that ever wrote in the Like Nature, ever gave one wise Reason for what they wrote, and so did nothing else but train up yong Novices in Physick in the School of Tradition, and teach them just as a* Parrot *is taught to speak; an Author saith so, therefore 'tis true; and if al that Authors say be true, why do they contradict one another? But in mine, if you view it with the eye of Reason, you shal see a Reason for every thing that is written, whereby you may find the very Ground and Foundation of Physick; you may know what you do, and wherefore you do it: and this shal cal me Father, it being (that I know of) never done in the world before.*

I have now but two things more to write, and then I have done.

1 What the Profit and Benefit of this Work is.

2 Instructions in the Use of it.

1 *The Profit and Benefits arising from it, or that may accrew to a wise man from it, are many, so many that should I sum up all the particulars, the Epistle would be as big as the Book; I shal only quote some few general heads.*

First, The admirable Harmony of the Creation *is herein seen, in the influence of* Stars *upon* Herbs, *and the* Body of man, *how one part of the Creation is subservient to another, and al for the use of man, whereby the infinite Power and Wisdom of God in the creation appears: and if I do not admire at the simplicity of the Ranters, never trust me; Who but viewing the Creation can hold such a sottish Opinion, as that it was from* Eternity, *when the Mysteries of it are so clear to every eye? but that* Scripture *shal be verified to them,* Rom. 1. 20. The invisible things of Him from the Creation of the World are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made,

made, even His Eternal Power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse. *And a Poet could teach them a better Lesson:*

Exciderit ne tibi Divini muneris Author
Presentem monstrat, quælibet Herba Deum.

Because out of thy thoughts God should not pass,
His Image stamped is on every Grass.

This indeed is true, God hath stamped his Image upon every Creature, and therefore the abuse of the Creature is a great sin; but how much more doth the Wisdom and Excellency of God appear, if we consider the Harmony of the Creation in the Vertue and Operation of every Herb? This is the First.

Secondly, Hereby thou maist know what infinite knowledg Adam had in his Innocency, that looking upon a Creature, he was able to give it a name according to his Nature, and by knowing that, thou maiest know how great thy fall was, and be humbled for it even in this respect, because hereby thou art so ignorant.

Thirdly, Here is the right way for thee to begin the study of Physick if thou art minded to begin at the right end, for here thou hast the Reason of the whole Art. I wrote before what Planet caused (as a second cause) every Disease and how it might be found out what planet caused it; here thou hast what Planet cures it by Simpathy *and* Antipathy; *and thus brings me to my last Promises viz.*

Instruction for the right use of the Book.

And herein let me premise a word or two, The Herbs, Plants, &c. are now in the book appropriated to their proper Planets. Therefore,

First, Consider what Planet causeth the Disease:

Secondly, Consider what part of the body is afflicted by the disease, and whether it lie in the flesh, or Blood, or Bones, or Ventricles.

Thirdly, Consider by what Planet the afflicted part of the body is governed.

Fourthly, You have in this book the Herbs for cure appropiated to the several Diseases, and the Diseases for your ease set down in the Margin, whereby you may strengthen the part of the body by its like; as the brain by Herbs *of* Mercury, *the Breast and Liver by Herbs of* Jupiter, *the heart and Vitals by herbs of the* Sun, *&c.*

Fifthly, You may oppose diseases by herbs of the planet opposite to the planet that causeth them: as diseases of Jupiter *by herbs of* Mercury, *and the contrary; diseases of the* Luminaries, *by herbs of* Saturn, *and the contrary: diseases of* Mars *by herbs of* Venus, *and the contrary.*

Sixtly, There is a way to cure diseases sometimes by simpathy, and so every Planet cures his own disease, as the Sun *and* Moon *by their Herbs cure the Eyes,* Saturn *the spleen,* Jupiter *the Liver,* Mars *the Gall and diseases of Choler, and* Venus *diseases in the Instruments of Generation.*

Seventhly, There was a small Treatise of mine of Human Vertues, *printed at the latter end of my* Ephemeris *for the year 1651. I suppose it would do much good to young Students to peruse that with this Book.*

Eighthly, Young Students would do themselves much good, and benefit

themſelves exceedingly in the ſtudy of Phyſick, if they would take the pains to view the Vertues *of the Herbs, &c. in the Book, and compare them to thoſe Rules they ſhal to their exceeding great content find them al agreeable to them, and ſhal thereby ſee the reaſon why ſuch an Herb conduceth to the Cure of ſuch a diſeaſe.*

Ninthly, I gave you the Key of al in the Herb Wormwood, *which if becauſe of the volubility of the Language, any think it wil not fit the Lock, I have given it you again in another Herb of the ſame Planet in the Book, plainly without any circumſtances.*

The Herb is Carduus Benedictus, *which is in the Alphabetical Order in the Book, to which place I refer you.*

If you pleaſe to make uſe of theſe Rules, and them at Carduus, *in the Book; you ſhal find them true through the Book, and by heeding them, you may be able to give a Reaſon of your judgment to him that asketh you: I aſſure you it gave much content to me, and for your good did I pen it; but I muſt conclude my Epiſtle, having exceeded its Bounds already: hereby you ſee what Reaſon may be given for Medicines, and what neceſſity there is for every* Phyſitian *to be an* Aſtrologer, *you heave hard it before, I ſuppoſe, but now you know it; what remains, but that you labor to glorifie God in your ſeveral places, and do good to your ſelves, firſt by encreaſing your knowledg, & to your neighbors afterwards by helping their infirmities; ſome ſuch I hope this Nation is worthy of, and to ſuch ſhal I remain a Friend: and when the Purchaſer may without fear of Theeving Knaves injoy their juſt Propriety in their Copies, I ſhal not fail to bring forth many more Books for a Common good in the Engliſh Tongue for the benefit of al my Country-men poor or rich.*

Spittle-Fields next door to the Red Lyon. September, 5. 1653.

Nich. Culpeper.

Authors made uſe of in this Treatiſe.

A

Ægineta
Ætius
Ariſtotle
Avicenna
Averrois
Avenaris
Andreus Caſalpinus
Antonius Muſa

B

Bauhine: now printed in 2 large volums with large Cuts.
Bellus
Bartholomeus anglus
Butler, a Manuſcript

C

Cluſius
Camerarius

D

Dodoneus
Dioſcorides

E

Dr. *Experience*

F

Fabius Columna
Fuchſius

G

Geſner
Galen
Gerrard

I

Iſidore
Johnſon

L

Leonicerus
Lobel
Lugdunenſis

M

Mathiolus
Meſue
Mizaldus

O

Otho Brunſelſius

P

Parkinſon
Pliny
Pena
Platearius
Pona

R

Dr. *Reaſon*
Rhaſis

S

Serapio

T

Taberna Montanus
Theophraſtus
Turner
Tragus

The

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF ALL THE HERBS And PLANTS In this Book:

As also what PLANET governeth every one of them.

A

A Mara-dulcis, it is under Mercury 1, 2
Al-heal, it is under the Dominion of Mars 2, 3
Alkanet, it is under the Dominion of Venus 3, 4
Anchusa, see Alkanet: Venus owns it 3, 4
Adders tongue, it is under the Moon in Cancer 4
Agrimony, it is under Jupiter and the sign Cancer 5, 6
Water Agrimony, it is under Jupiter and the sign Cancer 7
Ale-hoof, it is under Venus 8
Alexander, or Alisander, it is under Jupiter 9
Black Alder tree, it is under Venus 9, 10
Common Alder tree, it is under Venus 11
Angelica, it is under the Sun in Leo. 11, 12
Amaranthus, it is under the Dominion of Saturn 13
Anamone is under Mars 14
Garden Arrach is under the Moon. 14
Arrach, wild and stinking, it is under the Dominion of Venus, and under the sign Scorpio 15
Arch-angel, red, white, yellow: they are under Venus 15, 16, 17
Arsmart, and dead Arsmart, it is under Saturn, and the other sort under Mars 17
Asarabacca, it is under Mars, 18, 19
Asparagus, and prickly sparagus, they are under Jupiter 19, 20
Ash-tree is governed by the Sun. 20
Avens is under Jupiter 21
Aron, see Cuckowpint, it is under Mars 81
Alecost, see Costmary under Jupiter 75
Aparine, see Cleavers, it is under the Moon 70
Acanthus, see Brank-Ursine under the Moon 40
Ammi, and Amios, see Bishopsweed under Venus 34, 35

B

Balm, it is an Herb of Jupiter 22
Barberry, it is under Mars 23
Barly, it is a notable plant of Saturn 23
Garden Bazel, or sweet Bazel, it is an Herb of Mars, and under the Scorpion 24
The Bay-tree, it is a tree of the Sun, under the sign Leo. 25
Beans are under Venus 26
French Beans belong to Venus 26
Ladies Bedstraw, it is under Venus 27

Beets, the red under Saturn, and the white under Jupiter. 28,29
Water Betony, called also brownwort, and Bishops Leaves, it is an Herb of Jupiter. 29 30
Wood Betony, it is appropriated to Jupiter, and the sign Aries. 30
Birch tree is under Saturn. 32
Bilberries are under Jupiter. 32. 33
Bisolid is a Plant of Saturn. 33
Birch Tree is under Venus. 34
Birdsfoot belong to Saturn. 34
Bishops Weed, or Bulwort is under Venus 34.35
Bistort is under Saturn, 35,36
One Blade is an Herb of the Sun. 37
The Bramble, or Blackberry Bush, a Plant of Venus in Aries. 37
Blites are under the Dominion of Venus. 38
Borrage and Buglos are under Jupiter. 18,19
Blue Bottle, and Blue Blow is under Saturn. 40
Brankursin and Bears-breech are under the Moon. 40 41
Briony is under Mars. 41 42
Brooklime under Mars. 43
Butchers Broom, and bruscus is under Mars. 43, 44
Broom, and Broom rape are under Mars. 44,45
Bucks Horn Plantane is under Saturn. 45
Bucks Horn is under Saturn. 46
Bugle, or brown Bugle is under Venus. 46,47
Burnet is an Herb of the Sun. 48
Butterbur is an herb of the Sun. 49
Bur-dock is an herb of Venus. 49 50
And is also called Bardon and clotbur.
Bitter sweet, see Amara dulcis, it is under Mercury. 1.2
Spanish Buglos, see Alkanet, Venus owns it. 3.4
Brusewort, see Sopewort, it is under Venus 342
Bears foot, see black Hellibore, it is under Mars. 126
Baldmony, see Gentian, it is under Mars. 111
Brimstonewort, see Sow Fennel an Herb of Mercury 100
Barba-Aran see Cuckowpint, it is under Mars. 81
Bastonets and butterflowers, see Crowfoot, it is under Mars 80
Balsom Herb, see Costmary it is under Jupiter. 75
Buls foot see Colts-foot it is under Venus. 72, 73
Blessed Thistle, see Carduus Benedictus, it is under Mars. 55
Bipenula see Burnet, it is under the Sun. 48
Bastard Agremony, see water Agremony, it is under Jupiter. 7

C

Cabbages and Coleworts are Herbs of the Moon 50,51
The Sea-Colewort, the Moon owns it. 51
Calamint, or Mountain Mint is an Herb of Mercury. 52
Chamomil is under the Sun 53
Water Caltropes, or Caltropes are under the government of the Moon. 54
Champions wild are under the Sun. 54, 55
Carduus Benedictus, it is an Herb of Mars 55
Carrots are under Mercury 56
Caraway is under Mercury. 57
Celondine is an herb of the Sun 57, 58
The lesser Celondine is under Mars 59, 60
The ordinary smal centaury is an Herb of the Sun 60
The Cherry Tree is a Tree of Venus 61

Winter Cherry is a plant of Venus 62
Chervil Cerefolium is under Jupiter 62
Chesant tree is under Jupiter 64
Sweet Chervil, and sweet Cicely are under Jupiter 63
Earth Chesnuts, and Ciper nuts are under Venus 64
Chick weed is under the Moon 65
Cich peaſe or Cicers is under Venus 65, 66
Cinkfoyl is an Herb of Jupiter 66
Cives, Chives, and Civet is under Mars 68
Clary, or Cleer-Eye, is under the Moon 68
Wild Clary, or Chriſts-Eye is under the Moon. 69
Cleavers and Clavers are under the Moon 70
Clowns Woundwort is under Saturn 71
Cocks Head is under Venus 71, 72
Columbines is under Venus 72
Coltsfoot, or Coughwort is under Venus 72. 73
Comfry is an Herb of Saturn 73
Corralwort is under the Moon. 74 75
Cudweed, or Cottonweed, alſo it is called Chafweed, Dwarf cotton, and petty Cotton, it is an Herb of Venus 76
Cowſlips are under Venus 76
Crabsclaws are under Venus 75
Back Creſſet is under Mars 77, 78
Sciatica Creſſes is under Saturn 78
Water Creſſes are under the Moon 79
Croſſwort is under Saturn 79, 80
Crowfoot is an Herb of Mars 80
Cuckowpint, or Pintle, or Calves foot is under the Dominion of Mars 81
Cucumers, or Cowcumbers, they are governed by the Moon 82
Ceterach, ſee Spleenwort, Saturn owns it 346
Carpenters Herb, ſee Selfheal, it is under Venus 339, 340
Cammock, ſee Reſt Harrow, it is under the Dominion of Mars 313
Corn-Roſe, ſee Poppy under the Moon 35, 306
Camepitys, ſee Ground pine, it is under Mars 299
Callians, ſee Orchis, it is under Venus 285
Catmint, ſee Nep it is under Venus 171
Cuckoo flowers, ſee Ladies ſmocks, the Moon governs it. 141
Chriſtmas herb, ſee Black Hellibore, it is under Saturn 116
Cul-me to-you, ſee Hearts-eaſe, it is under Saturn 119
Cranes Bill, ſee Dovesfoot, it is under Mars 89
Crop, ſee Darnel, it is under Saturn 84, 85
Midle Conſound, and midle Comfry, or Herb Carpenter, ſee Bugle under Venus 46, 47
Corn-flower, ſee blue bottle, it is under Saturn 49
Comin-Royal, and Ethiopian Commin ſeed for both ſee biſhops weed it is under Venus 34, 35
Clovewort, ſee Avens, it is under Jupiter 21
Catsfoot, ſee Alehoof, it is under Venus 8

D

Daiſies are governed by Venus, and under the ſign Cancer 83
Dandelion is under Jupiter 94
Darnel is under Saturn 84, 85
Dill is under Mercury 85
Devils-bit is under Venus 86
Docks are under Jupiter 87
Dodder of Time, and other Dodders are under Saturn 87, 88

Dogs graſs is under Jupiter 88, 89
Dovesfoot is a Martial plant 89
Ducks meat, Cancer claims the herb, and the Moon wil be Lady of it 90
Down, or Cotten Thiſtle is under Mars 90
Dragons is a plant of Mars 91
Great round Leaved Dock, or baſtard Rubarb is governed by Mars 322
There is a Dock called Garden-patience, or Monks Rubarb, it is under Mars 322
Dyers weed, ſee Wold and Weld, it is under Mars 370
Dittander, ſee Pepperwort, Mars owns it 296
Dogs ſtones, ſee Orchis under Venus 285
Dewberry-buſh, ſee Goosberry-buſh, it is under Venus 117
Dropwort, ſee Filipendula, it is under Venus 101, 102
Danewort, ſee Dwarf-Elder, it is under Venus 91
Dentaria, ſee Corralwort, it is under the Moon 74, 75
Dragonwort, ſee Biſtort under Saturn 35, 36
Dogs Arrach, and Goats Arrach, ſee Arrach wild and ſtinking, it is under the Dominion of Venus 15

E

Elder tree is under Venus 91, 92
The Dwarf-Elder is under Venus 92
Elm-tree is under Saturn 93
Endive is under Venus 93
Elicampane is under Mercury 94
Eringo is a Venerial plant 95
Eye-bright the Sun claims Dominion over it, and is under the Lyon 22
Epithimum, ſee Dodder of Time, it is under Saturn 87, 88
Earth-Nuts, ſee Earth Cheſnuts, they are under Venus 64
Engliſh Serpentary is under Saturn, ſee Biſtort 35, 36
Eupatorium, ſee Water Agrimony, it is under Jupiter 7

F

Fern is under Mercury 97
Water Fern is under Saturn 97, 98
Fetherfew is under Venus 98
Fennel is an Herb of Mercury, and under Virgo 96
Sow-Fennel, and Hogs Fennel is an Herb of Mercury 100
Figwort is under Venus 101
Filipendula is under Venus. 101, 102
The Fig-tree is under Jupiter 102
The yellow water-flag, or Flowerdeluce is under the Moon 103
Flaxweed is under Mars 103, 104
Fleawort is under Saturn 104, 105
Flixweed is under Saturn 105, 106
Fluellin, or Lluellin is a Lunar herb 106, 107
Foxglove is under Venus 108, 109
Fumitory is under Saturn 109
The Furſ-buſh is under Mars 110
Foolſtons, ſee Orchis under Venus 285
Foxſtones, ſee Orchis, it is under Venus 285
Feapberry, ſee Goosberry, it is under Venus 117
Felwort, ſee Gentian, it is under Mars 111
Frogsfoot, ſee Crowsfoot, it is under Mars 80
Freſhwater Soldier, ſee Crabs claws, it is under Venus 77
Foals foot, ſee Coltsfoot under Venus 72, 73
Five Fingered, or Five Leaved graſs is an Herb of Jupiter 66
Figwort, ſee the leſſer Celendine, it is under Mars 59, 60
Flower-Gentle, Flower-Velure, Florimer, and Velvet Flower, ſee Ama-

Amaranthus, it's under *Saturn* 13

G

Gentian is under *Mars* 111, 112
Clove-gilliflowers are under the dominion of *Jupiter* 113
Germander is under *Mercury* 113
Stinking Gladwin is under *Saturn* 114
Golden Rod, *Venus* claims it 115
Goutwort, or *Herb Gerrard*, *Saturn* Rules it 115, 116
Gromel three sorts, are under *Venus* 116
Goosberry-bush is under *Venus* 117
Winter green is under *Saturn* 117
Groundsel is under *Venus* 118
Garden Patiente, see *Monks Rubarb* under *Mars* 322
Goats stones, see *Orchis* under *Venus* 285
Goss, see the *Furs-bush* under *Mars* 110
Quich grass, or *Couch Grass*, see *Dogs Grass* under *Jupiter* 88, 89
Gold Knobs, *Gold Cups*, see *Crowfoot* under *Mars* 80
Goos-grass, or *Goos-share*, see *Cleavers* under the *Moon* 70
Ground-nuts, see *Earth Chestnuts*, under *Venus* 64
Gill go by ground, and *Gill creep by ground*, see *Alehoof*, it is under *Venus* 8

H

Hercules Alheal, see *Alheal*, *Mars* hath the Dominion thereof 2, 3
Hercules Woundwort, see *Alheal*, *Mars* hath the dominion therof 2, 3
Hearts-ease is *Saturnine* 119
Herb of the Trinity, see *Hearts-ease* under *Saturn* 116
Hartichokes are under *Venus* 116
Harts-tongue is under *Jupiter* 120
Hazel Nut is under *Mercury* 120
Hawkweed is owned by *Saturn* 121
Hawthorn is under *Mars* 122
Hemlock is under *Saturn* 122, 123
Hemp is under *Saturn* 123
Henbane is under *Saturn* 124
Hedg Hyssop is under *Mars* 125, 126
Black Hellebore is an *Herb of Saturn* 126
Herb Robert is under *Venus* 127
Herb Trulove is under *Venus* 127, 128
Hyssop is under *Jupiter* 128
Hops is under *Mars* 129
Horehound is under *Mercury* 130
Horstail is under *Saturn* 131
Housleeks are under *Jupiter* 132
Hounds-tongue is under *Mercury*, 132, 133
Holly, *holm*, or *Hulver-bush* is under *Saturn* 133
Honey suckles, see *Meadow Trefoyl* under *Mercury* 362
Honey-suckles, see *Wood-bind* under *Mercury* 373
Smal Housleek, see *stone-crop* under the *Moon* 349
Heart-trefoyl is under the *Sun* 362
Heliotropium, see *Turnsole* under the *Sun* 361
Hook-heal, see *self-heal* under *Venus* 339, 340
Horse Rhadish, see *Rhadish* under *Mars* 310, 311
Herb-Twopence, see *Mony-wort* under *Venus* 162
Horse-strange, and *Horse-strong*, see *Hogs Fennel* under *Mercury* 100
Horse-hoof, see *Colts-foot* under *Venus* 72, 73
Holy Thistle, see *Carduus Benedictus* under *Mars* 55
Hearts-horn, *Herb stella*, *Herb stellaria*, *herb Eve*, and *herb Ive*, see *Bucks-horn* under *Saturn* 46
Hurt-sickle, see *Blue-bottle* under *Saturn* 40
Herb-William, see *Bishops-weed* under,

der Venus 34
Herb Bennet, see *Avens* under *Jupiter* 21
Horſ-parſly, see *Alexander*, it is under *Jupiter* 9
Haymaids, see *Alehoof*, it is under *Jupiter* 8
Hepatorium, see *Water Agrimony*, it is under *Jupiter* 7
Baſtard Hemp, see *Water Agrimony*, it is under *Jupiter* 7
Water Hemp is under *Jupiter* 7

I

St. Johns wort under the Sun, and the ſign Leo 134
Ivy is under Saturn 135
Juniper buſh, it is a ſolar herb 136
St. James wort, see *Ragwort* under *Venus* 311, 312
Juvey, see *Darnel* under *Saturn* 84, 85
Jarus, see *Cuckoopint* under *Mars*, 81
Ground-Ivy, see *Alehoof*, it is under *Venus* 8

K

Kidney-wort is unaer Venus 137
Knapweed is under Saturn 138
Knot-graſs is under Saturn 138
Kings Claver, see *Melilot* 156
Knights Pond-wort, see *Crabs claws* under *Venus* 77
Knee-holm, Knee-holly, Knee-hulver, see *Butchers Broom* under *Mars* 43, 44

L

Ladies Mantle is governed by Venus 139, 140
Lavender Mercury owns it 140
Lavender Cotton, Mercury governs it 141
Ladies ſmocks, the Moon governs it 141
Lettice, the Moon owns it 141
Water Lilly, white and yellow, are under the government of the moon 142
Lilly of the Vally, Convall Lilly, May Lilly, and Lilly Conſancy, are under Mercury 143
White Lillies are governed by the Moon 143, 144
Liquoris, Mercury governs it 144
Liver-wort, its under Jupiter 145
Looſ-ſtriſe is under the Moon 145
Looſ-ſtriſe with ſpiked heads or flowers, is an Herb of the Moon 146
Lovage is an Herb of the Sun 147
Lungwort is an herb of Jupiter 147
Live in idleneſs, see *Heart-eaſe* under *Saturn* 119
Lockers Goulons, see *Crowfoot* under *Mars* 80
Lappa Major, see *Burdock* under *Venus* 49, 50
Ladies-ſeal, see *Briony*, a *Martial* plant 41, 42
Langue-de-beef, see *Borrage* and *Bugloſs* under *Jupiter* 38, 39

M

Moral, see *Amara-dulcis*, it is under *Mercury* 1, 2
Madder is an Herb of Mars 148
Maiden-hair, or Wall-Rue, or ordinary white Maiden hair, is an herb of Mercury 148, 149
Golden Maiden-hair, is of Mercury 149
Mallows, and Marſh-mallows, are both governed by Venus 150
Maple-tree is under Jupiter 152
Wild Marjoram, and barſtard marjoram, and grove marjoram, are under Mercury 152, 153
Sweet Marjoram is an herb of Mercury 153
Marigolds are herbs of the Sun 154
Maſterwort is an herb of Mars 155
Sweet maudlin is an herb of Jupiter 155
The Medlar is under Saturn 156
Melilot, or Kings Claver, is under Mercury 156
French Mercury, Dogs Mercury, are under

under *Venus* 157, 158
Mint is an herb of *Venus* 159
Misselto is under the Sun 160, 161
Money-wort, *Venus* owns it 162
Moon-wort, the Moon owns it 162
163
Mosses, Saturn owns them 163
Mother-wort, *Venus* owns it 164
Mous-ear, the Moon owns 165
Mugwort is under *Venus* 166
Mulberry-tree, *Mercury* rules 266
Mullein Saturn owns 167
Mustard is governed by *Mars* 168
Hedg Mustard, *Mars* owns it 169
170
Meadow Trefoyl und. *Mercury* 361
Methridate Mustard, see Treacle Mustard under *Mars* 356, 257
Meadow-sweet, or Mead-sweet are under *Venus* 309
Medick Fetch, see Cocks-head under *Venus* 7
Merrhis and Merla, see Chervil under *Jupiter* 62
Macedonian Parsly seed, see *Alexander*, it's under *Jupiter* 9

N

Nailwort 170
Nep Catmint is under *Venus* 172
Nettles are under *Mars* 171
Nightshade is under Saturn 172, 173
Dead Nettels, see *Arch-angel* 15
the three sorts under *Venus* 17

O

The Oak *Jupiter* owns 173
Oats 204
One blade is an herb of the *Sun* 284
285
Orchis is under *Venus* 285
Onions are under *Mars* 289
Orpine the Moon owns 286
Organe, *Origanum*, see wild Marjoram under *Mercury* 153
One-berry, Herb true-love, it's under *Venus* 127, 128
Osmond Royal, see Water Fern under Saturn 97, 98
Ox tongue, see Bugloss under *Jupiter* 38, 39
Oyster leit, see Bistort under Saturn 35, 36
Orach, and Orage, see Garden Arrach under the Moon 14
Opopanax wort, see Aleheal, *Mars* owns it 2, 3
Orchanet, see Alkanet, *Venus* owns it 3, 4

P

Parsly is under Mercury 287
Parsly-piert, or Parsly break-stone 288
Parsnip is under *Venus* 288
Cow Parsnip is under *Mercury* 289
Peach-tree, *Venus* owns it 290
The Pear-tree belong to *Venus* 291
Pellitory of Spain is under *Mercury* 291, 292
Pellitory of the Wal, *Mercury* owns it, 292, 293
Peny-royal, *Venus* owns it 294
Peony, *Masc.* & *Famina*, the Sun owns them 295
Pepperwort, it's a Martial Herb 296
Perwinkle, *Venus* owns it 297
St. Peters wort under the Sun 297
Pimpernel is a Solar Herb 298
Ground Pine, *Mars* ows it 299
Plantane is under *Venus* 300
Plums are under *Venus* 302
Pollipody of the Oak is an Herb of Saturn 302, 303
The Poplar tree is under Saturn 304
Poppy white and black, and the wild Poppy, or Corn-Rose, the Moon Rules 305, 306
Purslain is under the Moon 307
Primroses is under *Venus* 308
Privet, the Moon rules it 308
Park Leaves, see Tutsan under the Moon 363
Prick-Madam, see Stone-crop under the Moon 349

Prunel,

Prunel, see self-heal under Venus 339, 340
Pansis, see Hearts ease under Saturn 119
Pist a beds, see Dandelyon under Jupiter 84
Priest-pintle, see Cuckoo-pint under Mars 81
Polts, see Crowfoot under Mars 80
Peaglet, see Cowslips under Venus 76
Pig-nuts, see Earth Chestnuts under Venus 64
Pile-wort, see the lesser Celondine under Mars 59, 60
Petasitis, see Butter-bur under the Sun 49
Pimpinella, see Burnet under the sun 48
Pettigree see Butchers broom under Mars 43, 44
Passions, see Bistort under Saturn 35 36
Periciaria, or Peach-wort, or Plumbago, see Arse-smart under Saturn and Mars 17
Black Pot-herb, see Alexander under Jupiter 9
Wild Parsly, see Alexander under Jupiter 9
Pansy, see Alheal Mars owns it 2,3

Q

Queen of the Meadows, Meadow-sweet, or Mead-sweet, Venus claims them 309
Quince-tree Saturn owns 309, 310

R

Rhadish and Horse Rhadish are under Mars 310, 311
Ragwort is under Venus 311, 312
Rattle-grass, red and yellow, both are under the dominion of the Moon 312, 313
Restharrow, or Cammock are under the dominion of Mars 313
Rocket is under the dominion of Mars 314
Winter Rocket, or Winter Cresses is under Venus 315
Red Roses are under Jupiter, Damask Roses are under Venus, white Roses are under the Moon 315
Rosa Solis, or Sun-dew, the Sun rules it 319
Rosemary, the Sun governs it 319
Rubarb, or Rhapontick, Mars claims the Rule over it 321, 322
Garden patience, or Monks Rhubarb, and great round leav'd Dock, or Bastard Rubarb, Mars governs them 322
Meadow Rue 324
Garden Rue is an Herb of the Sun and under Leo 324
Rupture-wort is Saturnine 326
Rushes are under Saturn 327
Rey 327
Ramp and Wake-Robin, see Cuckoo-pint under Mars 81
Red Fetchling, see Cocks-head under Venus 71, 72
Rush Leeks, see Cives under Mars 68
Ruscus see Butchers Broom under Mars 43, 44

S

Saffron is an Herb of the Sun 328
Sage is an Herb of Jupiter 328
Wood Sage is under Venus 329, 330
Solomons seal, Saturn owns the plant 330, 331
Sampire is an Herb of Jupiter 331
Sanicle is an Herb of Venus 332
Sarasens consounded, or Sarasens woundwort Saturn governs 333
Sawce alone, or jack by the Hedg, its an Herb of Mercury 334
Winter and Summer Savory, Mercury governs them 334
Savin Mars owns 335
The common white Saxifrage, the Moon Governs 335, 336

Burnet Saxifrage the Moon governs 336
Scabious three sorts, Mercury owns them 337
Scurvy-graß under Jupiter. 338,339
Self-heal, and Sickle-wort under Venus 339,340
Service-tree under the dominion of Saturn 340,341
Shepherds purse under Saturn 341
Smalage is an Herb of Mercury 341
Sopewort is under Venus 342
Sorrel is under Venus 342
Wood Sorrel under Venus 343
Sow-thistle is under Venus 334
Southernwood is a Mercurial Plant 345
Spignel is under Venus 345,346
Spleen-wort is under Saturn 346
Star-Thistle is under Mars 347
Straw-berries Venus owns 347
Succory Jupiter rules 348,349
Stone-crop, small Housleek is under the Moon 349
Setfoyl, see Tormentil under the Sun 359,360
Silver-weed, see wild Tansie under Venus 353
Stagger-wort, and stammer-wort, and seggram, see Ragwort under Venus 311,312
Satirian, see Orchis under Venus 285
Sengreen, see Housleek under Jupiter 132
Setter-wort, and setter-graß, see black Hellebore under Saturn 126
Sulphur-wort, see sow-fennel under Mercury 100
Sea-holly, see eringo under Venus. 95
Starch-wort, see Cuckoo-pint under Mars 81
Sweth, see Cives under Mars 68
Saligot, see Caltrop under the Moon 54
Sicklewort, see Bugle under Venus 46,47
Sanguinare and swine-Cresses, see Buckshorn under Saturn 46
Syanus, see blue-bottle under Saturn 40
Snakeweed, see Bistort under Saturn 35,36
Sparagus or Sperage, see Asparagus, its under Jupiter 10,20
Serpents Tongue under the Moon in Cancer 4
Spanish Bugloß, see Alkanets Venus owns 4,4

T

English Tobacco, it is a martial plant 350
The Tamarisk Tree is governed by Saturn 351
Garden Tansie is under Venus 352
Wild Tansie, Venus rules it 353
Thistles, Mars rules them 453
The melancholly Thistle, it is under Capricorn, and therefore under both Saturn and Mars 354
Our Ladies Thistle is under Jupiter 354,355
The Woolly or cotton Thistle is a plant of Mars 355
The Fullers Thistle, or Teasles an herb of Venus 356
Treacle Mustard, and Methridate Mustard are herbs of Mars 356
357
The black Thorn, or Sloe-bush 357
Thorough-wax, or Thorough-leaf 358
Time 359
wild Time, or Mother Time is under Venus 359
Tormentil or Setfoyl is an herb of the Sun 359,360
Turnsole or Hellitropium is an herb of the Sun 361
Meadow Trefoyl or Honey-suckle are under Mercury 362
Heart Trefoyl is under the

an of the Sun 362
Pearl-treſoyl is under the Dominion of the Moon 363
Tuiſan, or Park-leavs is an Herb of the Sun 393
Three Faces in a Hood, ſee Hearts-eaſe, it is under Saturn 119
Throatwort, ſee Figwort, it is under Venus 101
Cotton thiſtle, ſee Down, it is under Mars 90
Tooth-wort, Toothed Violet, Dog-teeth Violet, ſee Coral wort, it is under the Moon 74
Tribus Aquaticus Tribus Lacuſtris, and Tribus Mecinus are Herbs of the Moon, ſee Water Caltrops 54
Tamus, ſee Briony a Martial plant 41, 42
Twayblade, ſee Bifoyl under Saturn 33
Tunhoof, ſee Alehoof, it is under Venus 8

V

Garden Valerian is under the Government of Mercury 363, 364
Vervain is an Herb of Venus 365
The Vine under Venus 366
Violets are under Venus 366
Vipers Bugloß is an Herb of the Sun 367
Black Vine, white Vine, for both ſee Briony a Martial herb 41, 42
Wild Vine, or wood Vine, ſee Briony a Martial Herb 41, 42

W

Wall-Flowers, or winter Gilli-Flowers, the Moon rules them 368
Walnut is a plant of the Sun 368
Weld, Weld, or Dyers weed is under Mars 370
Wheat is under Venus 370
The Williow-tree is governed by the Moon 371
Woad is under Saturn 371
Woodbind or Honey ſuckles is a plant of Mercury 371
Wormword is an Herb of Mars 371
371
Whitlow Graß 371
Willow Herbs, ſee Looſ-ſtriſe 14
Wall-pennyroyal, or wall-penywort, ſee Kidney-wort, it is under Venus 13
Wineberry buſh, ſee Goosberry buſh, it is nnder Venus 11
Whins, ſee the Firsbuſh, it is under Mars 11
Water-Flag, ſee Yellow flower deluc, it is under the Moon 10
Walwort, ſee Elder tree under Venus 91, 9
Wray, ſee Darnel, it is under Saturn 84, 8
Wading pondweed, ſee Crabsclaws, and Water Sengreen, Water Houſleek, it is under Venus 7
Water Nuts, and water Cheſnuts, ſee Caltrop under the Moon 5
Water pimpernel, ſee Brooklime a Martial plant 4
Whorts and Whortleberries, ſee bilberries under Jupiter 32, 3
Wind-flower, ſee Anemone, and it is under Mars 1
Woody-Nightſhade, ſee Amara-dulcis, it is under Mercury 1,
Hercules Woundwort, ſee alheal Mars hath the Dominion there 2,

Y

Tarrow, called alſo Noſebleed, Milfoyl, and Thouſand Leafe, it is under the influence of Venus 379

The CONTENTS of the DIRECTIONS for making Syrups, Conserves, Oyls, Oyntments, Plaisters, &c. of Herbs, Roots, Flowers, &c. Whereby you may have them ready for use al the yeer long.

Sect. 1.

The way of gathering, drying, and preserving Simples and their Juyces.

Chap. 1. *Of Leavs of Herbs or Trees* 381
Chap. 2. *Of Flowers* 382
Chap. 3. *Of Seeds* ibid
Chap. 4. *Of Roots* ibid
Chap 5. *Of Barks* 383
Chap. 6. *Of Juyces* 384

Sect. 2.

The way of making and keeping all necessary Compounds.

Chap 1. *Of distilled Waters* 384
Chap. 2. *Of Syrups* 385
Chap. 3. *Of Juleps* 386
Chap. 4. *Of Decoctions* 387
Chap. 5. *Of Oyls* 388
Chap. 6. *Of Electuaries* ibid
Chap. 7. *Of Conserves* 389
Chap. 8. *Of Preserves* 390
Chap. 9. *Of Lohochs* 391
Chap. 10. *Of Oyntments* ibid
Chap. 11. *Of Plaisters* 392
Chap. 12. *Of Pultisses* ibid
Chap. 13. *Of Troches* 393
Chap. 14. *Of Pills* ibid
Chap. 15. *The way of mixing Medicines according to the Cause of the Disease, and part of the Body afflicted.* 394

Mris. Culpepers Information, Vindication, and Testimony, concerning her Husbands Books to be Published after his Death.

SO great are the *Afflictions wherewith our* Heavenly Father *hath been pleased to exercise me his poor* Hand-maid, *that I have not only lived to see my* dear Husband, (*the* Stay *and* Solace *of my Life*) *taken from me: but it hath been my hard hap also to see his* Reputation, *and* Memory (*which will be dear to all* Posterity, *for the works he hath written for the Common Good of this Nation*) *blemished, and Eclipsed, by the* Covetous *and* unjust Forgeries *of one, who, though he calls himself* Nathaniel, *is far from being* an Israelite in whom there is no guile; *who was not content to publish a* Hodg podg *of* undigested Collections *and* Observations *of my dear Husband deceased, under the Title of* Culpeper's last Legacy; *but to make the Deceit more taking, he steeled his Forehead so far, and brased it so hard, as not to be ashamed to forge* two Epistles, *one in mine, and the other in my Husbands Name; of the penning of which, he nor I, never so much as dream'd: And yet he* impudently *affirmeth in my Name, that my Husband* Laid a severe Injunction on me to publish them for the general Good, after his decease; and that they are his last Experiences in Physick and Chyrurgery. *And in the Title of his Book he saith,* They are the choycest, and most profitable Secrets never to be published til after his Death. *All which Expressions in the Title and Epistles, are as false*

as

as the Father of Lyes; and every word in them, forged and feigned. And he knew wel enough, that no discreet, honest man, that was a friend to my Husband, or me, would ever have agreed to such infamous and dishonest practices; and therefore I desire all Courteous Readers of the writings of my Husband, to take notice of this Deceit, *and to assure themselvs that it never entred into his head, to publish such an undigested* Gallimoffery, *under the promising and solemn Name of his* Last Legacy, *and that whereby he gained his Reputation in the World, as the Impostor makes him speak in his forged Epistle. And I desire any indifferent Reader, that hath observed my Husbands lofty, and Masculine manner of expressing himself in his Prefaces, and Epistles Dedicatory, whether in case he had been minded or disposed to take so solemn a farewel of the world, as the* Forger *makes him to do; whether, I say, he would have done it in such a* whining fashion, *and so in the Stile of a* Balade-maker, *as to say,* And now, if it please Heaven to put a period to my Life, and Studies, that I must bid al things under the Sun farewel: Farewel to my dear Wife and Child, farewel Arts and Sciences, farewel al worldly Glories, adiew Readers. *Certainly my Husband would have been far more serious, and material, in such a case, as any discreet man wil Judg. Neither can it be thought, that in such a solemn* Valediction, *he could possibly forget his wonted respects to the* Colledg of Doctors, *to whom he did so frequently addres himself, in divers of his writings.*

Courteus Readers, *I shal say no more touching the abuse of the* Book-seller, *only to prevent (as much as concerns me) thy being abused for the future, know, That my* Husband *left seventy nine* Books *of his own making, or translating, in my hands, and I have deposited them into the hands of his, and my much* Honored Friend, Mr. Peter Cole, Book-seller, *at the* Printing-Press, *neer the* Royal Exchange *(for the good of my Child) from whom thou mayest expect to receive in* Print, *such of them as shall be thought fit to serve thee in due season, without any Disguises or Forgeries, unto which I do hereby give my attestation. Also my Husband left seventeen Books compleatly perfected, in the hands of the said Mr.* Cole, *for which he paied my Husband in his life-time: And Mr.* Cole *is ready and willing (on any good occasion) to shew any of the said seventy nine Books, or the seventeen, to such as doubt thereof.*

And if any Person shall question the Truth of any part of this Vindication, or Epistle; if they will take pains to come to me, I will face to face, justifie the truth of every word thereof, as I have subscribed my Hand thereunto in the presence of many witnesses.

From my Houste, next door to the Red Lyon in Spittle-fields, *October*, 18. 1655.

Your Servant (in, and for the truth)

Alice Culpeper.

THE
English Physitian Enlarged.

Amara-dulcis.

Considering divers Shires in this Nation give divers Names to one and the same Herb, and that common Name which it bears in one Country, is not known in another: I shall take the pains to set down al the Names that I know of each Herb: pardon me for setting that Name first which is most common to my self; besides Amara-dulcis, some cal it Morral, others Bitter-sweet, some woody-Nightshade, and others Felon-wort.

Description.] It grows up with woody stalks even to a mans height, and sometimes higher: The leaves fal off at the approach of Winter, and spring out again of the same stalk at spring time; the Branch is incompassed about with a whitish bark, and hath a pith in the middle of it: the main Branch branceth it self out into many smal ones, with claspers, laying hold on what is next to them, as Vines do. It bears many leavs, they grow in no order at al; or at least wise in no vulgar order: the leavs are longish, though something broad and pointed at the ends; many of them have two little leavs growing at the end of their foot stalk, some of them have but one, and some none; the leavs are of a pale green color: the flowers are of a purple color, or of a perfect blue, like to violets, and they stand many of them together in knots: the Berries are green at the first, but when they are ripe, they are very red: if you tast them, you shal find them just as the crabs which we in *Sussex* cal Bitter-sweet, *viz.* sweet at first, and bitter afterwards.

Place.] They grow commonly almost throughout *England*, especially in moist and shady places.

Time.] The leavs shoot out about the latter end of *March*, it

the temperature of the Air be ordinary, it flowereth in *July*, and the ſeeds are ripe ſoon after, uſually in the next month.

[*Government and Vertues.*] It is under the Planet *Mercury*, and a notable Herb of his alſo, if it be rightly gathered under his influ-

Witchcraft ence; It is excellent good to remove Witchcrafts both in men and beaſts: as alſo al ſuddain Diſeaſes whatſoever, being tyed round about the neck: it is one of the admirableſt remedies for the

Vertigo Vertigo, or Diſſineſs in the head that is, and that's the Reaſon (as *Tragus* ſaith) the people in *Germany* commonly hang it a-

Felons bout their cattels necks when they fear any ſuch evil hath betided them. Country people commonly uſe to take the Berries of it, and having bruiſed them, they apply them to Felons, and therby ſoon rid their Fingers of ſuch troubleſome gueſts.

Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, difficulty of breathing, bruiſes, ſals, Congealed blood, dropſie, yellow and black Jaundice, women after Delivery.

We have now ſhewed you the External uſe of the Herb, we ſhal ſpeak a word or two of the Internal, and ſo conclude: Take notice that it is a *Mercurial Herb*, and therfore of very ſubtile parts, as indeed al *Mercurial Plants* are; therfore take a pound of the Wood and Leavs together, bruiſe the wood (which you may eaſily do, for it is not ſo hard as Oak) then put it in a pot, and put to it three pints of white Wine, put on the pot-lid and ſhut it cloſe, then let it infuſe hot over a gentle fire 12 hours, then ſtrain it out, ſo have you a moſt excellent Drink to open Obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen, to help difficulty of Breath, Bruiſes, and Fals, and congealed Blood in any part of the Body, to help the yellow Jaundice, the Dropſie, and black Jaundice, and to cleanſe women newly brought in bed: You may drink a quarter of a pint of the infuſion every morning, it purgeth the Body very gently, and not churliſhly as ſome hold: And when you find good by this, remember me.

For the certain Cure of al Diſeaſes, read my *Riverius*, and *Riolanius*, and *Veſlingius*, al in Engliſh.

Alheal.

IT is called Alheal, Hercules Alheal, and Hercules Wound-wort, becauſe it is ſuppoſed that *Hercules* learned the Herb and its Vertues from *Chyron*, when he learned Phyſick of him; ſome cal it Panay, and others Opopanawort.

Deſcription.] Its Root is long, thick, and exceeding ful of juyce, of a hot and biting taſte; the Leavs are great and large, and winged almoſt like Aſh tree Leavs, but that they are ſomthing hairy, each leaf conſiſting of five or ſix pair of ſuch wings ſet one againſt the other, upon foot ſtalks, broad below, but narrow toward the end, one of the Leavs is a little deeper at the bottom than the other, of a fair, yellowiſh, freſh, green color, the

are of a bitterish taste, being chewed in the mouth; from amongst these riseth up a stalk, green in color, round in form, great and strong in magnitude, five or six foot high in altitude, with many joynts and some Leavs thereat; towards the top come forth umbels of smal yellow flowers, after which are passed away, you may find whitish, yellow, short, flat seeds, bitter also in taste.

Place.] Having given you the Discription of the Herb from the bottom to the top, give me leave, to tel you that there are other Herbs called by this name; but because they are strangers in *England*, I gave only the Discription of this which is ease to be had in the Gardens of divers.

Time.] Although *Gerard* say, That they flower from the beginning of *May* to the end of *December*, experience teacheth them that keep it in their Gardens, that it flowers not til the latter end of Summer, and sheds its seeds presently after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mars*; hot, biting, and chollerick: and remedies what evils *Mars* afflicts the body of man with by simpathy, as vipers flesh attract poyson, and the Loadstone Iron: It kils the worms, helps the Gout, Cramp, and Convulsion; Provokes Urin, and helps al Joynt aches, it helps al cold griefs of the Head, the Vertigo, Falling sickness, and Lethargy, the wind Chollick, obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, stone in the Kidnies and Bladder, it provokes the Terms, expels the dead Birth, it is excellent good for the grief of the sinews, Itch, Sores, and Toothach, the biting of mad Dogs and Venemous Beasts, and purgeth Choller very gently.

worms. Gout, Cramp, Convulsion provoke urin, Joynt-aches, Vertigo, Falling sickness, Lethargy, Chollick obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Stone, Terms provoks, dead Birth, Sinews; Itch, Sores Toothach, mad Dogs, Venemous Beasts, Choller.

For the certain Cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, and *Riolanus*, and *Veslingius*, al in English.

Alkanet

BEsides the common name it is called Orchaner, and Spanish Bugloss, and by Apothecaries, Anchusa.

The Discription.] Of the many sorts of this Herb, there is but one known to grow commonly in this Nation; of which one take this Discripcion: It hath a great and thick Root, of a reddish color, long, narrow, hairy leavs, green like the leavs of Bugloss which lie very thick upon the ground, the stalks rise up compassed round about, thick with leavs which are lesser and narrower

than the formor, they are tender, and slender, the flowers are hollow, smal, and of a reddish purple color, the seed is grayish.

Place.] It grows in *Kent* neer *Rochester*, and in many places in the west Countrey, both in *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*.

Time.] They flower in *July* and the beginning of *August*, and the seed is ripe soon after, but the Root is in it's prime, as Carrots and Parsnips are before the herb run up to stalk.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb under the Dominion of *Venus*, and indeed one of her darlings, though something hard to come by. It helps old Ulcers, hot Inflamations, burnings by common Fire, and St. Anthonies fire, by antipathy to *Mars*: for these uses your best way is to make it into an Oyntment; also if you make a Vineger of it as you make Vinegar of Roses, it helps the Morphew and Leprosie, if you apply the herb to the Privities it draws forth the dead Child. It helps the yellow Jaundice, Spleen and Gravel in the Kidnyes, (*Dioscorides* saith) it helps such as are bitten by a Venemous Beast, whether it be taken inwardly, or applied to the wound: nay, he saith further, If any one that hath newly eaten it do but spit in the mouth of a Serpent the serpent instantly dies. It stayes the flux of the belly; kils Worms, helps the fits of the mother. It's Decoction made in Wine and drunk strengthens the Back, and easeth the pains thereof, it helps Bruises and Falls, and is as gallant a Remedy to drive out the smal Pox and Measles as any is: an Oyntment made of it, is excellent for green wounds, Pricks, or Thrusts

Ulcers, Inflamations burnings, S Anth fire Morphew, Leprosie, dead Child yell Jaund Spleen gravel, Venemous beasts Flux. Worms, Mother, Back, Bruises, Falls, smal pox, Measles, wounds.

For the certain Cure of all Diseases, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Vesslingius, *all in English.*

Adders Tongue, or, Serpents Tongue

Descript.] *This smal Herb hath but one Leaf, which grows with the stalk a fingers length above the ground being fat, and of a fresh green color, broad like water plantane (but less) without any middle Rib in it: from the bottom of which leaf on the inside, riseth up (ordinarily) one, sometimes two, or three smal slender stalks, the upper half wherof is somwhat bigger, and dented with smal round dents of a yellowish green color, like the tongue of an Adder or Serpent, (only this is as useful as they are formidable.) The Root continues all the yeer.*

Place.] It groweth in moist Meadows, and such like places.

Time.] And is to be found in *April* and *May*, for it quickly perisheth with a little heat.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb under the Dominion of the *Moon* in *Cancer*, and therefore if the Weakness of the

Retentive

tentive Faculty be caused by any evil influence of *Saturn*, in any part of the Body governed by the *Moon*, or under the Dominion of *Cancer*, this Herb cures it by *Sympathy*: It cures those Diseases after specified in any part of the body under the Influence of *Saturn*, by Antipathy.

It is temperate in respect of heat, but dry in the second Degree. The Juyce of the Leaves drunk with the Distilled Water of Horstail is a singular Remedy for al manner of Wounds in the Breast, Bowels, or other parts of the Body, and is given with good succes unto those who are troubled with Casting, vomiting, or bleeding at the Mouth or Nose or otherwise downwards. The said Juyce given in the Distiled Water of Oaken Buds, is very good for women who have their usual Courses, or the whites flowing down too abundantly, it helps sore Eyes. The leaves infused or boyled in Oyl Omphacine, or unripe Olives, set in the Sun for certain dales, or the green leavs sufficiently boyled in the said Oyl, is made an excellent green Balsom, not only for green and fresh wounds, but also for old and inveterate Ulcers, especially if a little fine cleer Turpentine be dissolved therein: It also staieth and represseth al inflamations that arise upon pains, by Hurts or Wounds.

wounds in the Breast, Bowels, Vomiting, Terms flows, whites, wounds, ulcers, inflamation in Wounds

What parts of the Body are under each Planet and Sign, and also what Diseases, may be found in my Astrological judgment of Diseases, and for the internal work of Nature in the Body of Man as Vital, Animal, Natural, and Procreative Spirit of Man; The Apprehension, Judgment, Memory: The external Sences, *viz*, Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Tasting, and Feeling; the Vertues Attractive, Retentive, Digestive, Expulsive, &c. under the Dominion of what Planets they are, may be found in my *Ephemeris* for the yeer 1651. in both which you shal find the chaff of Authors blown away, by the fame of Dr. *Reason*, and nothing but Rational Truths left for the Ingenious to feed upon.

Lastly, To avoid blotting Papper with one thing many times, and also to ease your Purses in the price of the Book, and withal to make you studious in Physick, you have at the latter end of the Book, the way of preserving al Herbs either in Juyce, Conserve, Oyl, Oyntment, or Plaister, Electuary, Pil, or Troches.

For certain cure of al diseases, Read my Riverius *and* Riolanus *and* Villinglus, *al in English.*

Agrimony.

Description.] THis hath divers long Leaves (some greater, some smaler) set upon a Stalk, al of them dented about

the edges, green above, and graviſh underneath, and a little hairy withal: Amongſt which ariſeth up uſually, but one ſtrong, round, hairy, brown ſtalk, two or three foot high, with ſmaller Leaves ſet here and there upon it; at the tops whereof grow many ſmal yellow flowers one above another in long Spikes: after which come rough heads of ſeeds hanging downwards which wil cleave and ſtick upon Garments, or any thing that ſhal rub againſt them: The Root is black, long, and ſomwhat woody, abiding many yeers and ſhooting afreſh every ſpring, which Root though ſmal, hath a reaſonable good ſcent.

Place.] It groweth upon Banks neer the ſides of Hedges, or pales.

Time.] And it flowereth in *July* and *Auguſt*, the Seed being ripe ſhortly after.

Government and Vertues] It is an Herb under *Jupiter*, and the ſign *Cancer*: and ſtrengthens thoſe parts under that Planet and ſign, and removes Diſeaſes in them by Sympathy, and thoſe under *Saturn*, *Mars*, and *Mercury*, by Antipathy. If they happen in any part of the Body governed by *Jupiter*, or under the ſigns *Cancer*, *Sagitary*, or *Piſces*, and therefore muſt needs be good for the Gout, either uſed outwardly in an Oyl or Oyntment, or inwardly in an Electuary or ſyrup, or concreted juyce; for which ſee the latter end of the book.

Clenſing, Drying, Binding, Liver, Jaundice: Inward Wounds, Inward Bruiſes, Bloody & troubled Urine, Chollick, Breaſt, Cough, Tertian & Quartan Agues, Bloody flux, Cankers Thornes, Splinters & nails in the fleſh Members, out of Joynt, Apoſthumes

It is of a clenſing and cutting faculty without any manifeſt heat, moderately drying and binding; It openeth and clenſeth the Liver, helpeth the jaundice, and is very beneficial to the Bowels, healing al inward wounds, Bruiſes, Hurts, and other diſtempers. The decoction of the Herb made with wine and drunk is good againſt the ſtinging and bitting of Serpents, and helps them that have foul, troubled, or Bloody waters, and makes them piſs cleer ſpeedily; It alſo helpeth the Chollick, clenſeth the Breaſt, and rids away the Cough. A draught of the Decoction taken warm before the Fit, firſt removes, and in time rids away the Tertian or Quartan Agues: The Leaves and Seed taken in wine, ſtaies the bloody flux. Outwardly applied, being ſtamped with old Swines greaſe, it helpeth old ſores, Cancers, and inveterate Ulcers; and draweth forth Thorns, Splinters of wood, Nails, or any other ſuch thing gotten into the fleſh, it helpeth to ſtrengthen the Members that be out of joynt; and being bruiſed and applied, or the juyce dropped in, it helpeth foul and impoſtumed Ears.

The diſtilled water of the Herb is good to al the ſaid purpoſes, either inward or outward, but a great deal weaker.

It is a moſt admirable remedy for ſuch whoſe Livers are annoyed either by heat or cold. The Liver is the former of Blood, and Blood the Nouriſher of the Body, and Agrimony a Strengthener of the Liver.

I can-

I cannot ſtand to give you a Reaſon in every Herb, why it cureth ſuch Diſeaſes, but if you pleaſe to peruſe my judgment in the Herb Wormwood, you ſhal find them there, and it wil be wel worth your while to conſider it in every Herb, you ſhal find them true throughout the Book.

Water Agrimony.

IT is called in ſome Countreys, Water Hemp, Baſtard Hemp, and Baſtard Agrimony, Eupatorium, and Hepatorium, becauſe it ſtrengthens the Liver.

Deſcript.] *The Root continues a long time, having many long, ſlender ſtrings, the ſtalks grow up about two foot high, ſometimes higher, they are of a dark purple color, the Branches are many, growing at diſtances the one from the other, the one from the one ſide of the ſtalk, the other from the oppoſite point, the Leaves are winged and much indented at the edges, the Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a brown yellow color, ſpotted with black ſpots, having a ſubſtance within the midſt of them like that of a Daiſie, if you rub them between your fingers, they ſmel like Rozin, or Cedar when it is burnt; the Seeds are long, and eaſily ſtick to any woolen thing they touch.*

Place.] They delight not in heat, and therefore they are not ſo frequently found in the Southern parts of *England* as in the North, where they grow frequently, you may look for them in cold grounds, by ponds and ditch ſides, as alſo by running waters, ſometimes you ſhal find them grow in the midſt of the Waters.

Time. They al flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the ſeed is ripe preſently after.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Jupiter* as wel as the other Agrimony, only this belongs to the Cœleſtial Sign *Cancer*. It healeth and drieth, cutteth and clenſeth thick and tough humors of the Breaſt, and for this I hold it inferior to few Herbs that grow: It helps the *Cachexia*, or evil diſpoſition of the body, the dropſie, and yellow jaundice, it opens obſtructions of the Liver, mollifies the hardneſs of the Spleen, being applied outwardly, it breaks Impoſtumes taken inward-ly, it is an excellent Remedy for the third day Ague. It provokes Urine and the Terms, it kils Worms, and clenſeth the Body of ſharp Humors, which are the cauſe of Itch, Scabs, ſmoke of the Herb being burnt, drives away Flies, Waſps, &c.

Cutteth, clenſeth, Breaſt, Cachexia, Dropſie, Jaundice, Obſtructions, Liver, Impoſthumes, Urine, terms provokes Worms, Itch, Scabs flies Waſps.

it strengthens the Lungues exceedingly. Country people give it to their Cattel, when they are troubled with the Cough, or broken winded.

For certain Cure of al diseases, read my Riverius *and* Riolanus *and* Vislingius, *all in English.*

Alehoof, *Or* Ground Ivy.

SEveral Countries give it several Names, so that there is scarce an Herb growing of that bigness that hath got so many; It is called Cats-foot, Ground Ivy, Gill go by ground, and Gill creep by ground, Tun hoof, Hay-maids, and Alehoof.

Descript.] This wel known Herb, lieth, spreadeth, and creepeth upon the ground, shooting forth Roots, at the corners of the tender joynted Stalks, set al along with two round Leaves at every joynt, somwhat hairy, crumpled, and unevenly dented about the edges with round dents: at the joynts likewise with the Leaves towards the end of the Branches come forth hollow long Flowers, of a bluish purple color, with smal white spots upon the Lips that hang down: The Root is smal with strings.

Place.] It is commonly found under Hedges, and on the sides of Ditches, under Houses; or in shadowed Lanes, and other wast grounds in almost every part of the Land.

Time.] They Flower somwhat early, and abide so a great while; the Leaves continue green until Winter, and somtimes abide, except the Winter be very sharp and cold.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Venus*, and therefore cures the Diseases she causes by Sympathy, and those of *Mars* by Antipathy: You may usually find it al the yeer long except the yeer be extream frosty. It is quick, sharp, and biter in tast, and is thereby found to be hot and dry; a singular Herb for all inward Wounds, exulcerated Lungues, or other parts, either by it self, or boyled with other the like Herbs: And being drunk, it in short time easeth all griping Pains, windy and chollerick Humors in the stomach, Spleen, or Belly: helps the yellow Jaundice by opening the stoppings of the Gaul and Liver, and Mellancholy by opening the Stoppings of the Spleen, expelleth Venom or poyson, and also the plague, it provoketh Urine, and Womens Courses: The decoction of it in Wine drunk for some time together, procureth ease unto them that are troubled with the Sciatica, or Hip Gout, as also the Gout in the Hands, Knees or Feet: and if you put to the Decoction some Honey, and a little burnt Allum, it is excellent good to gargle any sore Mouth or Throat, and to wash the Sores and Ulcers in the

Inward wounds, pains griping, wind Choller, Stomach, Spleen, Belly, stopping in the Liver, Gal Plague, Poyson, Gout, Sciatica, sore Mouth & Throat,

the privy parts of man or woman: It speedily helpeth green Wounds, being bruised and bound thereunto: The juyce of it boyled with a little Honey and *Verdegreece*, doth wonderfully clense Fistulaes, Ulcers; and staieth the spreading or eating of Cancers and Ulcers; it helpeth the Iteh, Scabs, Wheals, and other breakings out in any part of the body. The juyce of Celondine, Field Dayses, and Ground Ivy clarified, and a little fine Sugar dissolved therein, and dropped into the Eyes, is a Sovereign Remedy for al the pains, Redness, and Watering of them; as also for the Pin and web, Skins, and Films growing over the Sight; It helpeth Beasts as wel as men; The juyce dropped into the ears doth wonderfully help the noise and singing of them, and helpeth the hearing which is decayed. It is good to Tun up with new Drink, for it will so clarifie it in a night, that it wil be the fitter to be drunk the next morning; or if any Drink be thick with removing, or any other accident, it wil do the like in a few hours. *For cure of al diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolans, *both in English.*

Ulcers in the Privities, Itch, Scabs, web in the Eye, Redness & watering of them, ulcers, noise in the Ears Deafness,

Alexander.

IT is also called Alisander, Horse Parsly, and Wild Parsley and the black Pot-Herb; the Seed of it is that which is usually sold in the Apothecaries Shops for Macedonian Parsly Seed.

Place.] It is usually sown in al the Gardens in *Europe*, and so wel known, that it needs no further Description.

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, the seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*, and therefore friendly to Nature, for it warmeth a cold stomach, and openeth stoppings of the Liver and spleen; It is good to move womens Courses, to expel the After birth, to break wind, to provoke Urine and help the strangury; and these things the seeds wil do likewise: if either of them be boyled in Wine, or being bruised and taken in Wine, it is also effectual against the biting of Serpents. And now you know what Alexander Pottage is good for, that you may no longer eat it out of ignorance, but out of knowledg.

Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Provokes the terms, Afterbirth, Wind, provokes urine, biting of serpents.

The Black Alder-Tree.

Description. THis Tree seldom groweth to any great bigness, but for the most part abideth like a Hedg Bush, or Tree spreading into Branches, the Wood of the Body being white, and a dark red Core, or Heart; the outward Bark is of

of a blackish color, with many white spots thereon: but the inner bark next unto the wood is yellow, which being chewed wil turn the spittle neer unto a Saffron color. The Leavs are somwhat like those of the ordinary Alder-Tree, or the Fœmina Cornel, or Dog-berry-tree, called in *Sussex* Dog-wood, but blacker and not so long. The flowers are white, coming forth with the Leavs at the joynts, which turn into smal round Berries, first green, afterwards red, but blackish when they are through ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two smal, round, and flat seeds: The Root runneth not deep into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the Earth.

Place.] This tree or shrub may be found plentifully in St Johns Wood by *Hornsey*, and in the Woods upon *Hampstead Heath*, as also at a wood called the old Park in *Barcombe* in *Sussex*, neer the Brooks side.

Time.] It flowereth in *May*, and the Berries are ripe in September.

Government and Vertues.] It is a tree of *Venus*, and perhaps under the Cœlestial Sign *Cancer*. The inner yellow Bark hereof purgeth downwards both Choller and Flegm, and the watry humors of such as have the Dropsie, and strengtheneth the inward parts again by binding. If the Bark hereof be boyled with Agrimony, Wormwood, Dodders, Hops, and some Fennel with Smallage, Endive, and succory Roots, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, it is very effectual against the jaundice, Dropsie, and the evil disposition of the Body, especially if some sutable purging Medicine have been taken before to avoyd the grosser excrements, it purgeth and strengtheneth the Liver and speen, clensing them from such evil humors and hardness as they are afflicted with; It is to be understood that these things are performed by the dried Bark, for the fresh green Bark taken inwardly, provoketh strong Vomitings, pains in the stomach, and gripings in the Belly: Yet if the Decoction may stand and settle two or three daies until the yellow color be changed black, it wil not work so strongly as before, but wil strengthen the stomach, and procure an Appetite to meat. The outer Bark contrarywise doth bind the Body, and is helpful for al Lasks and fluxes thereof, and this must also be dried first, whereby it wil work the better. The inner Bark thereof boyled in Vinegar, is an approved remedy to kil Lice, to cure the Itch, and take away scabs by drying them up in a short time: It is singular good to wash the Teeth to take away the Pains, to fasten those that are loose, to clense them, and keep them sound. The Leavs are good Fodder for Kine to make them give more milk.

Choller, Flegm,

Jaundice, Dropsie, Cachexia, Liver Spleen,

Stomach meaks Apetite lost, flux, Lice, Itch, scabs toothach, teeth loose,

If in the spring time you use the Herbs before mentioned, and wil but take a handful of each of them, and to them ad a handful of Elder Buds, and having bruised them al, boyl them in a Gallon of ordinary Beer when it is new, and having boyled them half an hour, ad this to three Gallons more, and let them work together, and drink a draught of it every morning, half a pint or there abouts: It is an excellent purge for the spring, to consume that Flegmatick quality the Winter hath left behind it, and withal keep your body in health, and consume those evil humors which the heat of summer wil readily stir up; esteem it as a jewel.

The Common Alder Tree.

Description.] GRoweth to a reasonable height, and spreads much if it like the place: It is so generally wel known unto Country people, that I conceive it needless to tel them that which is no news.

Place and Time.] It delighteth to grow in moist Woods, and watery places, Floweting in *April* or *May*, and yeelding ripe seed in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Tree under the dominion of *Venus*, and of some watry sign or other, I suppose *Pisces*, and therefore the Decoction or distilled water of the Leavs, is excellent against Burnings, and Inflamation, either with wounds or without, to bath the place grieved with, and especially for that Inflamation in the Breast, which the vulgar cal an ague. *Burnings Inflamations.*

If you cannot get the Leaves (as in Winter 'tis impossible) make use of the Bark in the same manner.

The Leaves and Bark of Alder Tree, is cooling, drying and binding: The fresh Leaves laid upon swellings, dissolveth them, and stayeth the Inflamations; The Leaves put under the bare feet gauled with travelling are a great refreshing to them: The said Leaves gathered while the morning dew is on them and brought into a Chamber troubled with Fleas, wil gather them thereunto, which being suddenly cast out wil rid the Chamber of those troublesom Bed fellows. *Cooling, Drying, Binding swellings, Fleas.*

Angelica.

TO write a description of that which is so wel known to be growing in almost every Garden, I suppose is altogether needless; yet for its Vertues it is of admirable use.

In times of Heathenism, when men had found out any excellent Herb, &c. they dedicated it to their gods, As the *Bay-tree* to *Apollo*, the *Oak* to *Jupiter*, the *Vine* to *Baccus*, the *Poplar* to *Hercules*: These the Papists following as their Patriarchs, they dedicate them to their Saints, as our *Ladies-Thistle* to the

Blessed

Blessed Virgin, *St. Johnswort* to *St. John*, and another Wo to *St. Peter*, &c. Our Physitians must imitate like A (though they cannot come off half so cleverly) for they Blasph mouthly cal Pansies, or Hearts ease, an *Herb of the Trinity*, becau it is of three colors: and a certain Oyntment, an *Oyntment the Apostles*, because it consisteth of twelve Ingredients; A poor Fools, I am sorrow for their folly, and grieved at their Bl phemy; God send them the rest of their Age, for they have th share of Ignorance already; O! Why must ours be Blasphemo because the Heathens and Papists were Idolatrous? certainly th have read so much in old rusty Authors, that they have lost their divinity, for unless it were amongst the Ranters, I neve read or heard of such Blasphemy: The Heathens and Papist were bad, and ours worse; the Papists giving Idolatrous Name to Herbs for their Vertues sake, not for their fair looks, an therefore some called this, an Herb of the *Holy Ghost*, othe more moderate called it *Angelica*, because of its An gelical Vertues, and that Name it retains stil, and al Nation follow it so neer as their Dialect wil permit.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the Sun in *Le* Let it be gathered when he is ther, the *Moon* applying to his goo Aspect; let it be gathered either in his hour or in the hour o *Jupiter*, let *Sol* be angular. Observe the like in gathering th Herbs of other Plants, and you may happen to do wonders. It al Epidemical Diseases caused by *Saturn*, this is as good a preser vative as grows: It resists poyson by defending and comforting the Heart, Blood, and spirits, it doth the like against the plague and al Epidemical diseases if the Root be taken in pouder to the weight of half a dram at a time with some good Treacle in Car dus water, and the party thereupon laid to sweat in his Bed: I Treacle be not to be had, take it alone in Cardus, or Angelica Water. The Stalks or Roots candied and eaten fasting are good preservatives in time of infection; and at other times to warm and comfort a cold stomach. The Root also steeped in Vineger, and a little of that Vineger taken sometimes fasting, and the Roots smelled unto, is good for the same purpose. A Wate distilled from the Root simply, or steeped in Wine, and distilled in Glass, is much more effectual than the Water of the Leaves; and this Water drunk two or three spoonfuls at a time, easeth al pains and torments coming of cold and wind, so as the Body be not bound: and taken with some of the Root in pouder at the beginning helpeth the pluresie, as also al other Diseases of the Lungues and Breast, as Coughs, Ptisick and shortness of Breath, and a Syrup of the stalks doth the like: It helps pains of the Chollick, the Strangury, and stopping of the Urin, procureth Womens Courses, and expelleth the After birth, openeth

Poyson, Pestilence, Epidemical Diseases.

Cold, wind Pleurelie Cough, Lungues Breast, Strangury shortness of Breath, Chollick provokes the terms after-birth

openeth the stopping of the Liver and Spleen, and briefly easeth and discusseth al windines and inward swellings. The Decoction drunk before the fit of an Ague, that they may sweat (if possible) before the first come, will in two or three times taking rid it quite away: It helps digestion, and is a remedy for a surfet. The juyce, or the water being dropped into the Eyes or Ears, helps dimnes of sight, and deafnes: The juyce put into the hollow Teeth, easeth their pains. The Roots in pouder made up into a plaister with a little Pitch, and laid on the biting of a mad Dog, or any other Venemous Creature, doth wonderfully help. The juyce, or the water dropped, or tents wet therein, and put into old filthy deep Ulcers, Or the pouder of the Root (in want of either) doth clense and cause them to heal quickly, by covering the naked bones with flesh: The distilled water applied to places pained with the Gout or Sciatica, doth give a great deal of ease.

stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, indigestion, Surfets, Toothach

biting of mad Dogs,

ulcers.

Gout, Sciatica,

The wild Angelica is not so effectual as the Garden, although it may be safely used to al the purposes aforesaid.

Amaranthus.

BEsides this common name, by which it is best known by the Florists of our daies, it is also called, Flower Gentle, Flower-Velure, Floramor, and Velvet-flower.

Description.] It being a Garden flower, and wel known to every one that keeps of it, I might forbear the Description, yet notwithstanding, because some desire it, I shal give it: It runneth up with a stalk a cubit, high, straked, and somwhat reddish toward the Root, but very smooth, divided towards the Top with smal Branches, among which stand long broad Leavs of a reddish green color, slippery; the flowers are not properly flowers, but Tufts, very beautiful to behold, but of no smel, of a reddish color, if you bruise them they yield juyce of the same color; being gathered they keep their beauty a long time; the seed is of a shining black color.

Time.] They continue in flower from *August* til the time the Froast nip them.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and is an excellent qualifier of the unruly actions and passions of *Venus*; though *Mars* also should joyn with her. The flower dried and beaten into pouder, stop the Terms in Women, and so do almost al other red things. And by the Icon, or Image of every Herb, the Ancients at first found out their Vertues: Modern Writers they laugh at them for it; but I wonder in my heart how the Vertues of Herbs came at first to be known, if not by their Signatures: The Modern have them from the Writing of the Ancients, the Ancients had no Writ-

Terms, stops.

Flux, bleeding whites, Runing of the Reins, French pox.

tings to have them from: but to proceed. The flowers stop fluxes of Blood whether in man or woman, bleeding either the Nose or wound. There is also a sort of *Amaranthus* whi bears a white flower, which stops the whites in women, and t running of the Reins in men, and is a most gallent Antivene an, and a singular Remedy for the French Pox.

Anemone.

CAlled also wind flower, because they say the flowers nev open but when the wind bloweth: *Pliny* is my Author, it be not so, blame him. The Seed also (if it bears any at a flies away with the wind.

Place and Time.] They are sown usually in the Gardens of th Curious, and flowers in the spring time. As for Descriptio I shal pass it, they being wel known to al those that sow them.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion o *Mars*, being supposed to be a kind of Crowfoot. The Lea

Terms provoks

provoke the Terms mightily being boyled, and the Decoctio drunk. The Body being bathed with the Decoction of the eures the Leprosie. The Leavs being stamped, and the Juy

Head purgeth,

snuffed up the Nose, purgeth the Head mightily, so doth th Root being chewed in the mouth, for it procureth much spittin

Lethargie,

and bringeth away many watry and flegmatick humors, and i therefore excellent for the Lethargy: and when al is done, le Physitians prate what they please, al the Pils in the *Dispensatory*

Eyes inflamed, ulcers.

purge not the Head like to hot things held in the mouth: being made into an Oyntment, and the Eye-lids anointed with it, i help inflamations of the Eyes whereby it is palpable that every stronger draweth its weaker like: the same Oyntment is excel lent good to clense malignant and corroding Ulcers.

Garden Arrach

CAlled also, Orach; and Orage.

Description.] It is so commonly known to every Hous wife, it were but labor lost to discribe it.

Time.] It flowreth and seedeth from *June* to the end of

Expulsive Faculty, Throat,

August.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Government of the *Moon*; in quality cold and moist like unto her. It softneth, and loosneth the body of man being eaten, and fortifieth the expulsive faculty in him. The Herb whether it be bruised and applied to the Throat, or boyled, and in like manner applied, it matters not much, it is excellent good for swellings in the throat, the best way I suppose is to boyl it, and having drunk the

Yellow Jaundice,

Decoction inwardly, apply the Herb outwardly; the Decoctio of it besides, is an excellent Remedy for the yellow Jaundice

ARRACH

Arrach, Wild and stinking.

CAlled also Vulvaria from that part of the Body upon which the operation is most; also Dogs Arrach, Goats Arrach and stinking Mother-wort.

Discription.] This hath smal, and almost round Leavs yet a little poynted, and without dent or cut, of a dusky mealy color, growing on the slender stalks and branches that spread on the ground, with smal flowers in Clusters set with the Leavs, and smal seeds succeeding like the rest, perishing yeerly, and rising again with its own sowing. It smels like old rotten fish, or somthing worse.

Place.] It groweth usually upon Dunghils.

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] Stinking Arrach is used as a remedy to help Women pained, and almost strangled with the Mother by smelling to it: but inwardly taken there is not a better Remedy under the *Moon* for that Disease. I would be large in commendation of this Herb, were I but Eloquent. It is an herb under the Dominion of *Venus*, and under the sign *Scorpio*: It is common almost upon every Dunghil. The Works of God are given freely to Man, his Medicines are common and cheap, and easie to be found: ('tis the Medicines of the *Colledg of Physitians* that are so dear, and scarce to find.) I commend it for an Universal Medicine for the Womb, and such a Medicine as wil easily, safely, and speedily cure any Disease thereof as the Fits of the Mother, Dislocation, or falling out thereof: It cools the Womb being over heated. (And let me tel you this, and I wil tel you but the truth, Heat of the Womb is one of the greatest causes of hard Labor in Child-birth) It makes Barren Women Fruitful, it clenseth the Womb if it be foul, and strengthens it exceedingly: it provoks the Terms if they be stopped, & stops them if they flow immoderatly: You can desire no good to your Womb but this Herb wil effect it; therefore if you love Children, if you love health, if you love ease, keep a syrup, alwaies by you made of the Juyce of this Herb and Sugar, (or Honey if it be to clense the Womb) and let such as be rich keep it for their poor neighbors, and bestow it as freely as I bestow my studies upon them, or else let them look to answer it another day, when the Lord shal come *to make inquisition of blood.* *Mother.* *Womb.*

Arch-angel.

TO put a gloss upon their practice, the Physitians cal an Herb (which Country people vulgarly know by the name of *Dead Nettles*) *Arch angel*, wherein whether they savor of more super-

Superſtition or Folly, I leave to the Judicious Reader. There more curioſity than correſpecto my Country men uſed by others the explanation, as wel of the Names as Deſcription of this ſo know an Herb: which that I may not alſo be guilty of, taken short Diſcription, firſt of the red Arch-angel.

Deſcription.] This hath divers ſquare ſtalks ſomwhat hair at the joynts whereof, grow two ſad green Leavs dented about edges, oppoſite to one another, the lowermoſt upon long foo ſtalks, but without any towards the tops which are ſomwh round, yet pointed, and a little crumpled and hairy: Round bout the upper joynts where the Leavs grow thick, are ſundry g ping flowers of a pale reddiſh color; after which come the ſee three or four in a Huſk. The Root is ſmal and thriddy, per ſhing every yeer: the whol plant hath a ſtroug ſcent, but n ſtinking.

White Arch-angel hath divers ſquare ſtalks, none ſtandi ſtraight upright, but bending downward, whereon ſtand tw Leavs at a joynt, larger and more pointed than the other, den ted about the edges, and greener alſo, more like unto Nettle Leavs, but not ſtinging, yet hairy: At the joynts with th Leavs ſtand larger and more open gaping white flowers, in huſk round about the ſtalks, (but not with ſuch a buſh of leavs, as flo wers ſet in the top, as is on the other) wherein ſtand ſmal roundi black ſeeds: The Root is white, with many ſtrings at it, n growing downard, but lying under the upper cruſt of the Earth and abiding many yeers encreaſing: This hath not ſo ſtrong ſcent as the former.

Yellow Arch-angle is like the white in the ſtalks and Leav but that the ſtalks are more ſtraight and upright, and the joyn with leavs are further aſunder, having longer leavs than the for mer; and the flowers a little larger and more gaping, of a fai yellow color in moſt, in ſome paler: The Roots are like th White, only they creep not ſo much under the ground.

Place] They grow almoſt every where (unleſs it be in th middle of the ſtreet) the yellow moſt uſually in the wet ground of woods, and ſomtimes in the dryer, in divers Countries o this Nation.

Time.] They flower from the beginning of the ſpring al th Summer long.

Vertues and uſe.] The Arch-angels are ſomwhat hot and drye than the ſtinging Nettles, & uſed with better ſucceſs for the ſtop ping & hardneſs of the ſpleen, than they by uſing the Decoctio of the Herb in wine, and after wards applying the Herb hot unt the Region of the Spleen as a plaiſter, or the Decoction wit ſpunges. The flowers of the white Arch-angel are preſerved, o conſerved to be uſed to ſtay the whites, and the flowers of th

Spleen

Whites.

Ro

Red to stay the Reds in Women. It makes the heart merry, drives away Melancholly, quickens the spirits, is good against Quartan Agues, stancheth bleedings at mouth and Nose, if it be stamped and applied to the nape of the Neck: The Herb also bruised, and with some salt and Vineger, and Hogs Grease laid upon any hard tumor or swelling: or that which is vulgarly called the Kings Evil, doth help to dissolve or discuss them, and being in like maner applied, doth much allay the pains, and give ease to the Gout, Sciatica, and other pains, of the joynts and sinews: It is also very effectual to heal green Wounds, and old Ulcers, also to stay their fretting, gnawing and spreading; It draweth forth Splinters and such like things gotten into the flesh, and is very good against bruises and burnings. But the yellow Arch-angel, is most commended for old filthy corrupt Sores and Ulcers, yea, although they grow to be hollow; and to dissolve tumors. The chief use of them is for Women, it being an Herb of *Venus*, and may be found in my *Guide for women*. For Cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, and *Riolanus* in English.

Melancholy, Quartan Agues, Bleeding at Nose, Swellings, Kings Evil, Gout, Sciatica, Joynts, Ulcers, old sores, Bruises, Burnings.

Arse-smart.

THe hot Arse-smart is called also Water-Pepper, Culrage: The mild Arse-smart is called dead Arse-smart, Porcicaria, or Peach-wort, because the Leaves are so like the Leaves of a Peach-tree; it is also called Plumbago.

Discription of the mild.] This hath broad Leavs set at the great red joynts of the stalks, with semicircular blackish marks on them usually, yet sometimes without, the flowers grow in long spikes usually, either bluish or whitish with such like Seed following. The Root is long, with many strings thereat, perishing yeerly; this hath no sharp tast (as another sort hath, which is quick and biting) but rather sowr like Sorrel, or else a little drying, or without tast.

Place.] It grows in watry plashes, Ditches, and the like, which for the most part are dry in Summer.

Time.] It flowereth in *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] As the vertue of both these is various, so are also their Government; for that which is hot and biting, is under the Dominion of *Mars*, but *Saturn* challengeth the other, as appears by that Leaden color'd spot he hath placed upon the Leaf.

It is of a cooling and drying quality, and very effectual for putrified Ulcers, in Man or Beast, to kil Worms, and clense the putrified places: the juyce thereof dropped in, or otherwise applied, consumeth al cold swellings, and dissolveth the congealed blood of bruises by strokes, falls, &c. A peice of the Root, or some of the seed bruised and held to an aching tooth, taketh away the pain. The Leavs bruised and laid to the joynt that hath a Felon thereon, taketh it away. The juyce de-

Ulcers, Cold swellings, bruises, Congeled Blood, Toothach, Felons, or Andicams,

Worms in the Ears ſtroyeth Worms in the Ears being dropped into them: if the hot Arſmart be ſtrewed in a Chamber, it wil ſoon kil al the Fleas; and the Herb or juyce of the cold Arſmart put to a Horſe or other Cattels ſores wil drive away the Flie in the hotteſt time of Summer; a good handful of the hot biting Arſmart put under a Horſes Saddle, wil make him travel the better, although he were half tyred before: The mild Arſmart is good againſt hot Impoſthumes and Inflamations at the beginning, and to heal green Wounds.

Fleas, tyred Horſes, Impoſtums, Inflamations, Wounds.

Al Authors chop the Vertues of both ſorts of Arſmart together, as men chop Herbs for the Pot, when both of them are of clean contrary qualities. The hot Arſmart groweth not ſo high, or tal, as the mild doth, but hath many leaves of the color of Peach leavs, very ſeldom or never ſpotted; in other particulars it is like the former, but may eaſily be known from it, if you wil be but pleaſed to break a leaf of it croſs your tongue, for the hot wil make your tongue to ſmart, ſo wil not the cold; if you ſee them both together, you may eaſily diſtinguiſh them, becauſe the mild hath far broader leavs: and our Colledg of Phyſitians out of their learned care for the publick good, *Anglice* their own gain, miſtake the one for the other in their *New maſter-piece*, whereby they diſcover, 1 Their Ignorance, 2 Their Careleſneſs, and he that hath but half an eye, may ſee their pride without a pair of Spectacles. I have done what I could to diſtinguiſh them in their Vertues, and when you find not the contrary named, uſe the cold. The truth is, I have not yet ſpoken with Dr. *Reaſon*, nor his Brother Dr. *Experience*, concerning either of them both. *For Cure of al diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Aſarabacca.

Deſcript.] *Aſarabacca* hath many Heads riſing from the Roots, from whence come many ſmooth Leavs, every one upon his own footſtalk, which are rounder and bigger than Violet Leavs, thicker alſo, and of a darker green ſhining color on the upper ſide, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the edges, from among which riſe ſmal, round, hollow, brown, green husks, upon ſhort ſtalks about an inch long; divided at the brims into five diviſions, very like the Cups or Heads of the Henbane ſeed, but that they are ſmaller: and theſe be al the flowers it carrieth, which are ſomwhat ſweet, being ſmelled unto, and wherein when they are ripe is contained ſmal cornered, rough ſeeds, very like the Kernels or ſtones of Grapes or Raiſons. The Roots are ſmal and whitiſh, ſpreading divers ways in the ground, and encreaſing into divers Heads: but not running or creeping under the ground as ſome other creeping Herbs do: They are ſomwhat ſweet in ſmel, reſembling Nardus, but more when they are dry, than green: and of a ſharp, but not unpleaſant taſt.

Place.] It groweth frequently in Gardens.

Time.] They keep their Leavs green al Winter, but ſhoot forth new in the Spring, and with them come forth thoſe Heads, or Flowers which give ripe ſeed about Midſummer, or ſomwhat after.

Government

Govenment and Vertues.] 'Tis a Plant under the Dominion of *Mars*, and therefore inimical to Nature. This herb being drunk, not only provoketh Vomiting, but purgeth downward, and by Urin also, purging both Choller and Flegm: if you add to it some Spicknard, with the Whey of Goats-milk, or Honeyed Water, it is made more strong, but it purgeth Flegm more manifestly than Choller, and therefore doth much help pains in the Hips and other parts. It being boyled in Whey, it wonderfully helpeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore profitable for the dropsie and Jaundice being steeped in Wine and drunk. It helps those continual Agues that come by the plenty of stubborn humors: an Oyl made thereof by setting it in the Sun, with some Laudanum added to it, provoketh sweating (the ridg of the Back being anointed therewith) and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of the agues. It wil not abide any long boyling, for it loseth its cheifest strength thereby: nor much beating, for the finer Pouder doth provoke vomits and urine, and the courser purgeth downwards.

causeth vomiting, choller, Flegm, urin, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Dropsie, Jaundice, Agues.

The common use hereof, to take the juyce of five or seven Leaves in a little drink to cause vomitings: the roots have also the same Vertue though they do not operate so forcibly, yet they are very effectual against the biting of Serpents, and therefore is put as an ingredient both into Methridate and venice Treacle. The Leaves and roots being boyled in Ly, and the Head often washed therewith while it is warm, comforteth the Head and Brain that is ill-Affected by taking cold, and helpeth the Memory.

Serpents, Head, Memory.

I shal desire Ignorant people to forbear the Use of the Leaves; the Roots purge more gently, and may prove beneficial in such as have Cancers, or old putrified Ulcers, or Fistulaes upon their Bodies, to take a dram of them in Pouder in a quarter of a pint of white Wine in the morning. The truth is, I fancy Purging and Vomiting Medicines as little as any man breathing doth, for they weaken Nature, nor shal never advise them to be used unless upon urgent necessity. If a Physitian be Natures Servant, it is his duty to strengthen his Mistris as much as he can, and weaken her as little as may be.

Asparagus, Sparagus, *or* Sperage.

Descript. IT riseth up at first with divers white green scaly Heads, very brittle or easie to break while they are yong, which afterwards rise up in very long and slender green stalks, of the bignes of an ordinary riding wand at the bottom of most, or bigger, or lesser, as the Roots are of growth: on which are set divers branches of green Leavs, shorter and smaller than Fennel to the top: at the joynts whereof come forth smal mossie yellowish Flowers, which turn into round berries, green at the first, and of an excellent red color when they are ripe, shewing like beads of Corral, wherein are contained exceeding hard, black Seeds. The Roots are dispersed from a spongeous head into many long, thick, and round strings, wereby it sucketh much nourishment out of the ground, and encreaseth plentifully thereby.

Prickly Aſparagus, Sparagus, or, Sperage.

Deſcription.] *It groweth uſually in Gardens, and ſome of it grows wild in* Apleton *Meadow in* Glocester-ſhire, *where the poor people do gather the Buds, or yong Shoots, and ſel them cheaper than our garden* Aſparagus *is ſold at* London.

Time.] They do for the moſt part Flower, and bear their Berries late in the year, or not at al, although they are houſed in winter.

Government and Vertues.] They are both under the Dominion of *Jupiter*. The yong Buds, or Branches, boyled in ones ordinary broth, maketh the belly ſoluble and open, and boyled in white Wine, provoketh Urin being ſtopped, and is good againſt the Strangury, or difficulty of making water, it expelleth the gravel and ſtone out of the Kidneys, and helpeth pains in the reins: And boyled in white wine or Vinegar, it is prevalent for them that have their Arteries looſned, or are troubled with the Hip-Gout, or Sciatica. The Decoction of the Roots boyled in wine and taken, is good to clear the ſight, and being held in the mouth eaſeth the toothach: and being taken faſting ſeveral mornings together ſtirreth up bodily Luſt in man or Woman (whatſoever ſome have written to the contrary.) The garden Aſparagus nouriſheth more than the wild, yet hath it the ſame effects in al the aforementioned Diſeaſes. The Decoction of the Roots in white wine, and the Back and Belly bathed therwith, or kneeling or lying down in the ſame, or ſitting therin as a Bath, hath been found effectual againſt pains of the Reins and Bladder, pains of the Mother and Chollick, and generally againſt al pains that happen to the lower parts of the Body, and no leſs effectual againſt ſtiff and benummed Sinews, or thoſe that are ſhrunk by Cramps and Convulſions, and helpeth the Sciatica.

Belly, Strangury, Diſury. Gout, Sciatica, Eyes Toothach. Reins, Bladder, Mother Cramp, Chollick, Convulſion

Aſh-tree.

THis is ſo wel known, that time wil be miſpent in writing a Deſcription of it; and therefore I ſhal only inſiſt upon the Vertues of it.

Govenment and Vertues.] It is governed by the *Sun*, and the yong tender Tops with the Leaves taken inwardly, and ſome of them outwardly, applied, are ſingular good againſt the biting of the Viper, Adder, or any other venemous Beaſt: and the water diſtilled there from, being taken a ſmal quantity every morning faſting, is a ſingular Medicine for thoſe that are ſubject to a Dropſie, or to abate the greatneſs of thoſe who are too groſs or fat. The Decoction of the Leaves in white wine, helpeth to breake the Stone and expel it, and cureth the jaundice, The Aſhes of the Bark of the Aſh made into Ly, and thoſe Heads bathed therwith which are Leprous, Scabby, or Scald, they are thereby cured. The Kernels within the Husks commonly called Aſhen Keyes prevaileth againſt ſtitches & pains in the ſides proceeding of wind, and voideth away the ſtone by provoking Urine.

Adders & Vipers biting, Dropſie, ſtone, Jaundice Leproſie, ſcabs, ſcald Heads, Stitches, Stone, Diſury, ſtickes

I can justly except against none of al this, save only the first, viz. That Ash-tree Tops and Leavs are good against the biting of Serpents and Vipers, I suppose this had its rise from *Gerard* or *Pliny*, both which hold, that there is such an Antipathy between an Adder and an Ash-tree, that if an Adder be compassed round with Ash-tree leavs, she wil sooner run through the fire than through the leavs, the contrary to which is the truth, as both my eyes are witness: the rest are Vertues somthing likely, only if it be in winter when you cannot get the leaves, you may safely use the bark instead of them, the Keys you may easily keep al the year, gathering them when they are ripe.

Avens, *called also* Clovewort, *and* Herb Benet.

Description.] THis ordinary *Avens* hath many long, rough, dark green, winged Leavs rising from the Root, every one made of many Leaves set on each side of the middle Rib, the largest three whereof grow at the end and are snip'd or dented round about the edges: the other being smal pieces, somtimes two, and somtimes four, standing on each side of the middle rib underneath them: among which do rise up divers rough or hairy stalks about two foot high, branching forth with leavs at every joynt, not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some into three parts, some into more: On the tops of the branches stand smal pale yellow flowers consisting of five leavs, like the flowers of Cynkfoil, but larger in the middle, whereof standeth a smal green Head, which when the flower is fallen groweth to be rough and round being made of many long greenish purple seeds (like grains) which wil stick upon your Cloaths: the Root consists of many browniish strings or fibres, smelling somwhat like unto Cloves, especially those which grow in the higher, hotter, and drier grounds, and in the freer and clear air.

Place.] They grow wild in many places under Hedg-sides, and by the Pathwaies in fields yet they rather delight to grow in shadowy than in sunny places.

Time.] They flower in *May* and *June* for the most part, and their seed is ripe in *July* at the furthest.

Government and Vertues.] It is Governed by *Jupiter*, and that gives hopes of a wholsom healthful Herb. It is good for the Diseases of the Chest or Breast, for pains and Stitches in the sides, and to expel crude and raw humors from the Belly and stomach by the sweet savor and warming quality: it dissolveth the inward congealed blood hapning by fals or bruises, and the spitting of Blood if the Roots either green or dryed, be boyled in Wine and drunk, as also al manner of inward wounds or outward if they be washed or bathed therewith. The Decoction also being drunk comforteth the Heart, and strengtheneth the stomach, and a cold Brain, and therefore is good in the spring time to open Obstructions of the Liver, and

Breasts, Stitches, Wind, Belly, stomach, inward wounds, heart cold Brain, obstructions, Choller, fluxes, Ruptures, spots and markes in the Face, Plague, Poyson, Indigestion.

helpeth the wind Chollick: it also helps those that have fluxes, or are burſten, or have a Rupture: it taketh away ſpots or marks in the Face, being waſhed therewith: The juyce of the freſh Root or Pouder of the dried Root hath the ſame effect with the Decoction. The Root in the ſpring time ſteeped in Wine doth give it a delicate ſaver and taſt, and being drunk faſting every morning comforteth the Heart, and is a good Preſervative againſt the Plague, or any other poyſon: it helpeth Digeſtion, and warmeth a cold ſtomach, and openeth he Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen.

It is very ſafe, you need have no Doſe preſcribed; and is very fit to be kept in every bodies houſe. *For Cure of al diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanius *in Engliſh.*

Balm.

THis Herb is ſo wel known to be an inhabitant almoſt in every garden, that I ſhal not need to write any Deſcription thereof, although the Vertues thereof which are many, may not be omitted.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*, and under *Cancer*, and ſtrengthens Nature much in al its actions: let a ſyrup made with the juyce of it and Sugar, (as you ſhal be taught at the latter end of the Book) be kept in every Gentlewomans houſe, to releeve the weak ſtomachs and ſick Bodies of their poor ſickly neighbors, as alſo the Herb kept dry in the houſe that ſo with other convenient ſimples you may make it into an Electuary with Honey according as the diſeaſe is, and as you ſhal be taught at the latter end of the Book. The *Arabian* Phyſitians have extolled the Vertues hereof to the Skies, although the *Greeks* thought it not worth mentioning. *Serapio* ſaith, It cauſeth the Mind and Heart to become merry, and reviveth the heart fainting into ſwoonings, eſpecially of ſuch who are overtaken in their ſleeps, and driveth away al troubleſome cares and thoughts out of the Mind ariſing from Melancholly, or black Choller: which *Avicen* alſo confirmeth. It is very good to help digeſtion, and open Obſtructions of the brain: and hath ſo much purging quality in it (ſaith *Avicen*) as to expel thoſe Melancholly vapors from the ſpirits and blood which are in the Heart and Atteries, although it cannot do ſo in other parts of the Body. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the leavs ſteeped in wine, and the Wine drunk, and the Leavs externally applied, is a Remedy againſt the ſting of Scorpions, and the bitings of Mad Dogs, and commendeth the Decoction therof for Women to bath or ſit in to procure their Courſes: it is good to waſh aching teeth therwith, and profitable for thoſe that have the bloody-flux. The Leavs alſo with a little Nitre taken in Drink, are good againſt a ſurfet of *Muſhroms*, helps the griping pains of the Belly, and being made into an Electuary, it is good for them that cannot fetch their breath: uſed with Salt, it takes away Wens, Kernels, or hard Swellings in the fleſh or throat: it clenſeth foul Sores and eaſeth pains of the Gout: It is as good for the Liver and Spleen.

Mind, Hewt, Faintings, Swoonings, Melancholy, Indigeſtion, Obſtruction of the Brain, Heart, Arteries, Venemous Beaſt, Mad Dogs Terms, provokes, Toothach, bloody flux Muſhroms, dificulty of breathing Gout, Liver Spleen

Spleen. A Tansie or Cawdle made with Egs: and the juyce thereof while it is yong, putting to it some sugar and Rose water is good for Women in Child-bed, when the Afterbirth, if not throughly avoided, and for their Faintings upon, or after their sore Travel. The Herb bruised and boyled in a little Wine and Oyl, and laid warm on a Boyl, wil ripen and break it.

Women in Child-bed, Fainting in travel, Boyls,

Barberry.

THe shrub is so wel known to every Boy and Girl that hath but attained to the age of seven years, that it needs no Description.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* owns the shrub, and presents it to the use of my Country-men to purge their Bodies of choler. The inner Rine of the *Barberry-tree* boyled in white wine, and a quarter of a pint drunk each morning, is an excellent Remedy to cleanse the Body of chollerick humors and free it from such Diseases as cholor causeth, such be Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ring-worms, yellow jaundice, boiles, &c. It is excellent for hot Agues, Burnings, Scaldings, heat of the Blood, heat of the Liver, Bloody-flux, for the Berries are as good as the Bark, and more pleasing, they get a man a good stomach to his Victuals, by strengthening the attractive faculty, which is under *Mars*, as you may see more at large in the latter end of my *Ephemeris* for the year 1651. The Hair washed with the Ly made of the Ashes of the tree and water, 'twil make it turn yellow, *viz.* of *Mars* his own color. The Fruit and Rind of the shrub, the flowers of Broom and of Heath, or Furz, cleanse the Body of choller by sympathy, as the Flowers, Leavs, and Bark of the Peach tree do by Antipathy: because these are under *Mars*, that under *Venus*. For Cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, and *Riolanus* in English.

Choller, Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms yell. jaund. boils, agues Burning, Scaldings, Apetit lost Hair.

Barly.

THe continual usefulness hereof, hath made al in general so acquainted herewith, that it is altogether needless to describe its several kinds hereof plentifully growing, being yearly sown in this Land. The Vertues whereof take as followeth.

Government and Vertues.] It is a notable plant of *Saturn*, if you view diligently its effects by simpathy and Antipathy, you may easily perceive a Reason of them, as also why Barly Bread is so unwholsom for Melancholly People. BARLY in al the parts and Compositions thereof (except Malt) is more cooling than *wheat*. and a little cleansing: and al the Preparations thereof, as Barly-water, and other things made therof, do give great nourishment to persons troubled with Feavers, Agues, and heats in the stomach. A pultice made of barly meal or flower, boyled with Vinegar and Honey and a few dry Figs put into them, dissolveth al hard Imposthums, and asswageth Inflamations being thereto applied: And being boyled with Mellilot and Chamomel-flowers, and some Linseed, Fenugreek, and

Feavers, Agues, stomach, Apostums, Inflamations, spleen,

Ears, Throat, Neck, Kings Evil, leprosie, flux, gout, Itch, Eyes.

Rue in pouder, and applied warm, it easeth pains in the side and stomach, and windiness of the Spleen. The Meal of Barly and Fleawort boyled in water, and made into a Pultis with Honey and Oyl of Lillies, applied warm, cureth swellings under the Ears, Throat, Neck, and such like: and a Plaister made thereof with Tar, Wax, and Oyl, helpeth the Kings Evil in the throat: boyled with sharp Vinegar into a pultis and laid on hot, helpeth the Leprosie: Being boyled in red Wine with Pomegranate Rinds and Mirtles, stayeth the lask or otherr flux of the Belly: Boyled with Vinegar and a Quince, it easeth the pains of the Gout. Barly flower, white Salt, Honey and Vinegar mingled together, taketh away the Itch speedily and certainly: The Water distilled from the green Barly in the end of *May* is very good for those that have Defluxions of humorrs fallen into their Eyes, and easeth the pains being dropped into them: or white Bread steeped therein and bound on to the Eyes, doth the same. *For Cure of all Diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

Garden Bazil, *Or*, Sweet Bazil.

Descript.] *THe greater ordinary bazil riseth up usually with one upright stalk diversly branching forth on all sides, with two Leavs at every joynt, which are somwhat broad and round, yet pointed, of a pale green color, but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent: the flowers are smal and white, standing at the tops of the branches, with two smal Leavs at the joynts, in some places green in others brown, after which come black Seed. The Root perisheth at the approach of winter, and therfore must be new sowen every yeer.*

Place.] It only groweth in Gardens.

Time.] It must be sowed late, and flowers in the heat of Summer, being a very tender plant.

Government and Vertues.] This is the Herb which al Authors are together by the Ears about, and rail at one another like *Lawyers*: *Galen* and *Dioscorides* hold it not fitting to be taken inwardly: and *Chrysippus* rails at it with down-right *Billings-gate Rhetorick*. *Pliny*, and the *Arabian* Physitians defend it.

For mine own part I presently found that Speech true;

Non nostrum inter nos tantas componere lites.

And away to Dr. *Reason* went I, who told me it was an Herb of *Mars*, and under the *Scorpion*, and perhaps therefore called *Basilicon*, and then no marvel if it carry a kind of virulent quality with it: Being applied to the place bitten by a venemous Beast, or stung by a Wasp or Horner, it speedily draws the poyson to it; *Every like draws his like*. *Mizaldus* affirms, that it being laid to rot in Horse-dung, it wil breed venemous Beasts. And *Hollerius* a French Physitian, affirms upon his own knowledg, that an acquaintance of his by common smeling to it, had a *Scorpion* bred in his Brain. Somthing is the matter this Herb and Rue wil not grow together,

Venemous beasts, Bees, Wasps, Hornets.

gether, no, nor neer one another: And we know Rue is as great an enemy to poyson as any grows.

To conclude: It expelleth both Birth and After-birth: and as it helps the deficiency of *Venus* in one kind, so it spoils al her actions in another. I dare write no more of it.

The Bay-Tree.

THis is so wel known that it need no Description; I shal therefore only write the Vertues thereof, which are many.

Government and Vertues.] I shal but only ad a word or two to what my friend hath written, viz. That it is a tree of the *Sun*, and under the Celestial Sign *Leo*, and resisteth Witchcraft very potently, as also al the evils old *Saturn* can do to the Body of Man, and they are not a few, for it is the speech of one, and I am mistaken if it were not *Mizaldus*, that neither Witch nor Devil, Thunder nor Lightning wil hurt a Man in the place where a Bay-tree is. *Galen* saith, That the Leavs, or Bark do dry and heal very much, and the Berries more than the Leavs: the Bark of the Root is less sharp and hot, but more bitter, and hath some astriction withal, whereby it is effectual to break the stone, and good to open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other inward parts, which bring the Dropsie, jaundice, &c. The Berries are very effectual against al poyson of venemous Creatures, and the stings of Wasps and Bees, as also against the Pestilence, or other infectious Diseases, and therefore is put into sundry Treacles for that purpose: they likewise procure Womens Courses; and seven of them given to a Woman in sore travel of Child birth, do cause a speedy delivery, and expel the After-birth; and therefore not to be taken by such as have not gone out their time lest they procure Abortment, or cause Labor too soon: they wonderfully help al cold and Rhumatick Distillations from the Brain to the Eyes, lungs, or other parts: And being made into an Electuary with Honey, do help the Consumption, old Coughs, shortness of Breath, and thin Rhewms; as also the Megrim: they mightily expel wind and provoke Urin; help the Mother, and kil the Worms: the Leavs also work the like effects. A Bath of the Decoction of the Leavs and Berries, is singular good for Women to sit in that are troubled with the Mother, or the Diseases thereof, or the stoppings of their Courses, or for the diseases of the Bladder, pains in the bowels by wind and stopping of urin: A decoction likewise of equal parts of Bay-berries, Cummin-seed, Hyssop, origanum, and Euphorbium, with some Honey, and the Head bathed therewith, doth wonderfully help Distillations and Rhewms, and setleth the Pallat of the Mouth into its place. The Oyl made of the Berries is very comfortable in al cold Griefs of the joynts, Nerves, Arteries, stomach, Belly, or Womb, and helpeth Pal-

witchcraft. Stone, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Dropsie, Poyson, jaundice, Bees, wasps, Hornets, Terms provokes, Cause delivery Afterbirth Eyes, Lungs, Coughs, shortness of Breath, Megrim, Wind, vertigo, Dissiry, Mother worms, Joynts,

sie

Nerves, Arteries, Stomach, Belly, Womb, Ears. sies, Convulsions, Cramps, Aches, trembling and numness any part, wearines also, and pains that come by sore travelling Al griefs and pains likewise proceeding from Wind, either the Head, Stomach Back, Belly, or Womb, by anointing the pa affected therewith: And pains in the Ears are also cured b dropping in some of the Oyl, or by receiving into the Ears th warm fume of the Decoction of the Berries through a Funne

Marks in the skin, Itch, Scabs. The Oyl takes away marks of the skin and Flesh by bruise fals, &c. and dissolveth the congealed blood in them: It help eth also the Itch, scabs, and Wheals in the skin.

Beans.

BOth the Garden and Field Beans are so wel known that it saveth me labor of writing any Description of them: Their Vertues followeth.

Government and Vertues.] They are plants of *Venus*; and the distilled Water of the flowers of Garden Beans is good to clense the

Spots, Stone, Dissury, Inflamations, Womens Breasts, Felons, or Audicoms, Boils, Bruses, Ears, Eyes. Face and skin from spots and wrinkles, and the meal or flowr of them, or the smal Bean, doth the same. The water distilled from the green Husks is held to be very effectual against the stone, and to provoke Urine. Bean flower is used in pultisses to asswage Inflamations rising upon wounds, and the swelling of women Breasts caused by the curdling of their milk, and represseth their Milk: The flower of Beans and Fenugreek mixed with honey, and aplied to Felons, Boyls, Bruises, or blue marks by blows, or the Impostumes in the Kernels of the Ears, helpeth them al: And with Rose Leavs, Frankinsence, and the white of an Egg being applied to the Eyes, helpeth them that are swoln, or do water, or have received any blow upon them if used with Wine. If a Bean be parted in two, the skin being taken away,

Leeches. and laid on the place where a Leech hath been set that bleedeth too much, it stayeth the bleeding. Bean flower boyled to a Pultis with Wine and Vineger, and some Oyl put thereto, ceaseth both pain and swelling of the Cods: The Husks boyled in

Cods swelled, flux. Pain, Sinews. Sciatica, Gout. Water to a consumption of a third part thereof, stayeth a Lask: and the Ashes of the Husks made up with old Hogs grease, helpeth the old pains, Contusions and wounds of the sinews, the Sciatica, and Gout. The Field Beans have al the aforementioned Vertues as the Garden Beans.

Beans eaten are extream windy meat; but if after the Dutch fashion, when they are half boyled you husk them, and then stew them (I cannot tel you how, for I never was Cook in al my life) they are wholsome Food. For Cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, and *Rulandus* in English.

French Beans.

Descript.] THis French or Kidney Bean, ariseth up at first but with one stalk, which afterwards divideth its self into many arms

or

or Branches, but also weak, that if they be not sustained with sticks or poles, they wil lie fruitless upon the ground: at several places of these Branches grow forth long foot-stalks, with every one of them three broad round and pointed green Leavs at the end of them, towards the top whereof come forth divers flowers made like unto Pease Blossoms, of the same color for the most part that the fruit wil be of, that is to say, white, yellow, red, blackish, or of a deep purple, but white is most usual; after which come long and slender flat Cods, some crooked, some straight, with a string as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flattish round fruit made to the fashion of a Kidney; the Root is long, spreadeth, with many strings annexed to it, and perisheth every yeer.

There is also another sort of French Beans commonly growing with us in this Land, which is called the Scarlet flowered Bean.

This ariseth up with sundry branches as the other, but runs up higher to the length of Hop-poles, about which they grow twining, but turning contrary to the Sun, having foot-stalks with three Leavs on each as on the other: The flowers also are in fashion like the other, but many more set together, and of a most Orient Scarlet color. The Beans are larger than the ordinary kind, of a deep purple color, turning black when it is ripe and dry: The Root perisheth also in Winter.

Government and Vertues.] These also belong to Dame *Venus*, and being dryed and beat to pouder, are as great strengtheners of the Kidneys as any are; neither is there a better Remedy than it, a dram at a time taken in white Wine to prevent the stone, or to clense the Kidneys of Gravel or stoppage. The ordinary French Beans are of an easie digestion, they move the Belly, provoke Urine, enlarge the Breast that is straightned with shortness of Breath, engender Sperm, and incite to Venery.

Difficulty, shortness of Breath, Incite to Venery.

And the Scarlet colored Beans in regard of the glorious beauty of their color, being set neer a Quick-set Hedg, wil bravely adorn the same by climinng up thereon, so that they may be discerned a great way, not without admiration of the beholder at a distance. But they wil go neer to kil the Quick-sets by cloathing them in Scarlet.

A gallant shew.

Ladies-Bedstraw.

BEsides the common name above written, it is called Cheese-Rennet, because it performs the same office; as also Gallion, Pettimugget, and Maids-Hair, and by some wild Rosemary.

Description.] *This riseth up with divers smal, brown, and square upright stalks, a yard high, or more, sometimes branched forth into divers parts, ful of Joynts, and with divers very fine smal Leavs at every one of them, little or nothing rough at al: At the tops of the Branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers very thick set together, from the several Joynts which consist of four Leavs apiece, which smel somwhat strong, but not unpleasant: The seed is smal and black like poppy seed, two*

for the most part joyned together: The Root is reddish with many smal thrids fastned unto it, which take strong hold of the ground, and creepeth a little. And the Branches leaning a little down to the ground, take root at the Joynts thereof, whereby it is easily encreased.

There is also another sort of Ladies Bed-straw growing frequently in England, which beareth white flowers as the other doth yellow; but the Branches of this are so weak that unless it be sustained by the Hedges, or other things near which it groweth, it wil lie down to the ground; the leavs a little bigger than the former, and the flowers not so plentiful as those; and the Root hereof is also thriddy, and abiding.

Place.] They grow in Meadows and Pastures both wet and dry, and by the Hedges.

Time.] They flower in *May* for the most part, and the seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

Government and Vertues.] They are both Herbs of *Venus*, and therefore strengthen the parts both internal and external which she rules. The Decoction of the former of these being drunk is good to stay *Stone*, and break the stone, provokes Urine, stayeth inward bleeding, *Disury*, and healeth inward Wounds: The Herb or flower bruised and *Bleeding*, put up into the Nostrils, stayeth their bleeding likewise: The *Wounds*, flowers and Herbs being made into an Oyl by being set in the Sun, and changed after it hath stood ten or twelve daies; or into an Oyntment being boyled in *Axungia* or Sallet-Oyl, with some Wax melted therein after it is strained; either the *Burnings*, Oyl made thereof, or the Oyntment, do help burnings with fire, *gauled* or scaldings with water: The same also, or the Decoction of *feet*, the Herb and flower, is good to bath the feet of Travellers and *wearines*, Lacquies whose long running causeth wearines and stifnes in *stifnes of* their sinews and joynts: If the Decoction be used warm, and *Joynts*, the Joynts afterwards anointed with the Oyntment, it helpeth *scabs, Itch.* the dry Scab, and the Itch in Children: and the Herb with the white flower is also very good for the sinews, Arteries, and joynts, to comfort and strengthen them after travel, cold, and pains.

Beets.

Descript.] OF Beets there are two sorts which are best known generally, and whereof I shal principally treat at this time, *viz.* The white and red Beets, and their Vertues.

The common white Beet hath many great Leavs next the ground somwhat large, and of a whitish green color: The stalk is great, strong, and ribbed, bearing great store of Leavs upon it, almost to the very top of it: The flowers grow in very long tufts, smal at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are smal, pale, greenish, yellow Burs, giving cornered prickled Seed. The Root is great, long, and hard, and when it hath given seed of no use at al.

The

The Common red Beet differeth not from the white, but only it is lesser, and the Leaves and the Roots are somwhat red: The Leaves are differently red, in some only with red straket or veins, some of a fresh red, and others of a dark red. The Root hereof is red, spungy, and not used to be eaten.

Government and Vertues.] The Government of these two sorts of Beets are far different; the red Beet being under *Saturn*, & the white under *Jupiter*, therefore take the Vertues of them apart, each by himself. The white Beet doth much looſen the Belly, and is of a clenſing digeſting quallity; and provoketh Urin: The Juyce of it openeth obſtructions both of the Liver and Spleen, and is good for the Headach and ſwimmings therein, and turnings of the Brain; and is effectual alſo againſt all venemous creatures: & apylied upon the Temples, ſtayeth Inflamations in the Eyes; it helpeth burnings being uſed whithout Oyl, & with a little Allum put to it, is good for St. Anthonies fire. It is alſo good for al Wheals, Puſhes, Bliſters and Blains in the Skin: The Herb boyled and laid upon Chilblains or Kibes, helpeth them: The Decoction thereof in Water, and ſome Vinegar healeth the Itch, if bathed therewith, and clenſeth the Head of Dandriff, Scurf, and dry Scabs, and doth much good for fretting and running Sores, Ulcers, and Cankers in the head, Legs, or other parts, and is much commended againſt Baldneſs and ſhedding of Hair.

Clenſ, digeſt, Diſury, obſtructions of the liver & ſpleen, vertigo venemous beaſts, burning, St. anthonies fire wheals, Bliſters, chilblains, Kibes, Itch, Dandriff, ſcabs, ulcers Canker, Baldneſs.

The red Beet is good to ſtay the Bloody flux, womens Courſes, and the Whites, and to help the yellow Jaundice. The Juyce or the Root put into the Noſtrils, purgeth the Head, helpeth the noiſe in the ears, and the Tooth-ach; the Juyce ſnuffed up the Noſe helps a ſtinking breath if the cauſe lies in the Noſe, as many times it doth, if any bruiſe have been there, as alſo want of ſmel coming that way.

Flux, terms ſtops, Whites, ſtinking breath Noiſe in the Ears, Smell loſt.

Water-Betony.

CAlled alſo Broun-Wort, and in *Yorkſhire*, Biſhops Leaves.

Deſcription.] *Firſt of the Water-Betony, which riſeth up with ſquare, hard, greeniſh ſtalks, ſomtimes brown, ſet with broad, dark green Leaves, dented about the edges with notches, ſomwhat reſembling the leaves of the Wood-Betony, but much larger, two for the moſt part ſet at a Joynt. The Flowers are many, ſet at the tops of the ſtalks and branches; being round bellied, and open at the Brims and divided into two parts, the uppermoſt being like a hood and the loweſt like a lip hanging down of a dark red color, which paſſing away, there comes in their places ſmal round Heads with ſmal points in the ends, wherein lie ſmal and brouniſh Seeds: The Root is a thick Buſh of ſtrings and threds growing from an Head.*

Place,

Place.] It groweth by Ditch sides, Brooks, and other Water-cour generally through this Land, and is seldom found far from the Wat sides.

Time.] It flowereth about *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] Water-bettony is an Herb of *Jupiter* in *Ca cer*, and is appropriated more to Wounds and Hurts in the Breast th Wood-Berony which follows. It is an excellent Remedy for sick Hog

Ulcers, It is of a clensing quallity; the Leaves bruised and applied a effectual for all old and filthy Ulcers; and especially if th Juyce of the Leaves be boyled with a little Honey, and the dipped therein, and the sores dressed therewith: as also fo

Bruises, Bruises or Hurts whether inward or outward. The distille Water of the Leaves is used for the same purposes; as also t

Sunburning. bath the Face or Hands spotted or blemished, or discolored b Sunburning.

I confess I do not much fancy distilled Waters, I mean such Waters as are distilled cold; some vertue of the Herb they may happily hav (it were a strange thing else) but this I am confident of, that being distil led in a Peuter Stil, as the vulgar and apish fashion is, both Chimical Oy and Salt is left behind, unless you burn them, and then al is spoyled, Wate and al, which was good for as little as can be by such a Distillation. Yo have the best way of Distillation in my *Translation of the London Dispen satory*. The Colledg Physitians having as much skil in Distillations a an Ass hath in reading *Hebrew*.

Wood Betony.

Descript.] COmmon or Wood-Betony hath many Leaves rising from the Root, which are somwhat broad and round at the ends, roundly dented about the edges, standing upon long Foot-stalks, from among which rise up smal, square, slender, but yet upright hairy stalks, with some Leaves thereon, two apiece at the Joynts, smaller than the lower, whereon are set several spiked Heads of flowers like *Lavender*, but thicker and shorter for the most part, and of a reddish or purple color, spotted with white spots both in the upper and lower part: The Seeds being contained within the Husks that hold the flowers are blackish, somwhat long and un-even. The Roots are many white thriddy strings; the stalk perisheth, but the Root with some Leaves thereon, abides al the Winter. The whol Plant is somwhat smal.

Place.] It groweth frequently in Woods, and delighteth in shady places.

Time.] And it flowereth in *July*, after which the Seed is quickly ripe, yet in its prime in *May*.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is appropriated to

Epidemical diseases, Witch-craft, Appetite, Indigestion, sto- the Planet *Jupiter*, and the Sign *Aries*. *Antonius Musa*, Physitian to the Emperor *Augustus Cæsar*, wrote a pecu-liar Book of the Vertues of this Herb; and amongst other Vertues, saith of it, That it preserveth the Liver and Bo-

dies

dies of men from the danger of Epidemical Diseases, and from Witchcrafts also: It is found by dayly experience to be good for many diseases; It helpeth those that loath, or cannot digest their meat, those that have weak stomaches, or sowr belchings, or continual rising in their stomach, using it familiarly either green or dry; either the Herb, or Root, or the flowers in Broth drunk, or Meat, or made into Conserve, Syrup, Water, Electuary, or Pouder, as every one may best frame themselvs unto, or as the time or season requireth, taken any of the aforesaid waies, it helpeth the Jaundice, Falling sickness, the Palsie, Convulsions, or shrinking of the Sinews, the Gout, and those that are inclined to Dropsies, those that have continual Pains in there Head, although it turn to Phrensie. The Pouder mixed with pure Honey is no less available for al sorts of Coughs or Colds, Wheesing, or shortness of Breath, Distillations of thin Rhewm upon the Lungs, which causeth consumptions. The Decoction made with Mead and a little Penyroyal, is good for those that are troubled with putrid Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humors that by falling into the Eyes doth hinder the sight: The Decoction thereof made in Wine and taken, killeth the Worms in the Belly, openeth obstructions both of the Spleen and Liver, cureth stitches and pains in the back, or sides, the torments and griping pains of the bowels, and the wind Chollick: and mixed with Honey purgeth the belly, helpeth to bring down Womens Courses, and is of especial use for those that are troubled with the falling down of the Mother, and pains thereof, and causeth an easie and speedy delivery of Women in Childbirth: it helpeth also to break and expel the stone either in the Bladder or Kidneys. The Decoction with Wine, gragled in the Mouth, easeth the Tooth-ach. It is commended against the stinging or biting of Venemous Serpents or Mad Dogs, being used inwardly, and applied outwardly to the place. A dram of the Pouder in Betony taken with a little Honey in some Vineger, doth wonderfully refresh those that are overwearied by travel; it stayeth bleeding at the Mouth or Nose, and helpeth those that piss or spit blood, and those that are bursten or have a Rupture, and is good for such as are bruised by any fal, or otherwise. The green herb bruised, or the juyce applied to any inward hurt, or outward green Wound in the head or Body wil quickly heal and close it up; as also any Veins or sinews that are cut; and wil draw forth any broken Bone, or splinter, Thorn, or other thing gotten into the flesh: It is no less profitable for old sores, or filthy Ulcers, yea, though they be fistulous and hollow, but some do advise to put a little salt to this purpose: Being applied

mach, belching Jaundice, falling sickness, palsy, convulsion, shrinking of the sinews, gout, dropsie, Frensy, cough, cold, shortness of breath, Agues of al sorts sore Eyes, Worms, obstructions of the Liver and spleen, stitches Pains in the back and belly terms provokes, mother, Childbirth, stone, toothach Venemous Beasts, mad-dogs, weariness bleeding at mouth & nose pissing & spitting of blood, Ruptures, bruses, wounds Veins and sinews cut, ulcers, fistulaes, Boyls, Ears.

applied with a little Hogs Lard, it helpeth a Plague-sore, and other Boyl and Pushes: The fumes of the Decoction while it is warm received by funnel into the Ears, easeth the pains of them, destroyeth the worms, an cureth the running sores in them: The juyce dropped into them doth th same. The Root of Betony is displeasing both to the taste and stomach whereas the Leaves and Flowers by their sweet and spicy taste, are comfortable both in Meat and Medicine.

These are some of the many Vertues *Antony Musa* an expert Physitian (for it was not the practice of *Octavius Cæsar* to keep Fools about him) appropriates to Betony; It is a very precious Herb that's certain, and most fitting to be kept in a mans house both in Syrup, Conserve, Oyl, Oyntment and Plaister. The Flowers are usually Conserved.

The Beech-Tree.

IN treating of this Tree, you must understand that I mean the great Mast Beech; which is by way of distinction from that other smal rough sort, called in *Sussex*, the smal Beech; but in *Essex*, Hornbeam

I suppose it needless to describe it, being already so wel known to my Country men.

Place.] It groweth in Woods amongst Oaks and other Trees, and in Parks, Forrests, and Chases, to feed Deer; and in other places to fatten Swine.

Time.] It bloometh in the end of *April*, or beginning of *May* for the most part, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Saturne*, and therfore performes his quallities and propefties in these operations: The leaves of the Beech-Tree are coolling and binding and therfore good to be applied to hot swellings to discuss them: The Nuts do much nourish such beasts that feed thereon. The Water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches, wil cure both Man and Beast of any Scurff, Scab, or running Tetters, if they be washed therewith. You may boyl the Leaves into a Pultis, or make an Oyntment of them when time of year serves.

Cools,
Binds,
Hot swellings,
Scurff,
Scabs,
Tetters.

Bilberries; *Called also by some,* Whorts, *and* Whortle berries.

Description.] OF these I shal only speak of two sorts, which are commonly known in *England*, *viz.* The Black, and the Red Bilberries. And first of the Black.

This smal Bush creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising half a yard high, with divers smal dark green Leaves set on the green Branches, not alwaies one against another, and a little dented about the edges: At the Foot of the Leaves come forth smal, hollow, pale, blush colored flowers, the brimes ending in five points, with a reddish thred in the middle, which pass into smal round berries of the bigness and color of Juniper Berries, but of a purple sweetish sharp taste; the Juyce of them giveth a purplish color to

to their Hands and Lips that eat and handle them, especially if they break them. The Root groweth aslope under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creeperh: This loseth its Leavs in Winter.

The Red Bilberry, or Whortle-bush, riseth up like the former having sundry harder Leavs, like the Box-tree Leavs, green and round pointed, standing on the several Branches, at the tops whereof only, and not from the sides as in the former, come forth divers round flowers, of a pale red color, after which succeed round, reddish, sappy Berries when they are ripe, of a sharp tast. The Root runneth in the ground as the former, but the Leavs of this abide al the Winter.

Place.] The first groweth in Forrests, on the Heaths, and such like barren places: The Red grows in the North parts of this Land, as *Lancashire*, *Yorkshire*, *&c.*

Time] They flower in *March* and *April*, and the Fruit of the black is ripe in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of *Jupiter*: it is pity they are used no more in Physick than they are. The black Bilberries are good in hot Agues, and to cool the heat of the Liver and stomach: they do somwhat bind the Belly, and stay Vomitings and Loathings: The Juyce of the Berries made into a syrup, or the Pulp made into a Conserve with Sugar, is good for the purposes aforesaid, as also for an old Cough, or an Ulcer in the Lungs, or other diseases therein. The Red whorts are more binding, and stop Womens Courses, spitting of blood, or any other flux of Blood or Humors, being used as wel outwardly as inwardly.

Agues, *Stomach* *Liver,* *Vomiting,* *Apetit lost,* *Cough,* *Phtisick,* *Fluxes.*

Bifoyl, *or* Twayblade.

Descipt.] THis smal herb from a Root somwhat sweet, shooting downwards many long strings, riseth up a round green stalk, bare or naked next the ground for an inch, two or three to the middle thereof, as it is in age or groweth, as also from the middle upward to the flowers, having only two broad Plantan like Leavs (but whiter) set at the middle of the stalk one against another, and compasseth it round at the bottom of them.

Place.] It is an usual Inhabitant in Woods, Copses, and in many other places in this Land.

There is another sort grows in wet Grounds and Marshes, which is somwhat differing from the former: It is a smaller Plant, and greener, having somtimes three Leavs; the spike of flowers is less than the former, and the Roots of this do run or creep in the ground.

They are much and often used by many to good purpose for wounds, wounds both green and old, and to consolidate or knit Ruptures, and wel it may being a plant of *Saturn*. *Ruptures.*

For the certain Cure of all Diseases, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Vesslingius *all in English.*

The Birch-tree.

Descript.] THis groweth a goodly tal straight Tree, fraught with many Boughs and slender Branches bending downward; the old being covered with a discolored chapped Bark, and the younger being browner by much: The Leavs at the first breaking out are crumpled, and afterward like the Beech Leavs, but smaller and greener, and dented about the edges. It beareth smal short Catkins, somwhat like those of the Hazel-nut-tree, which abide on the branches a long time, until growing ripe they fall on the ground, and their seed with them.

Place.] It usually groweth in Woods.

Government and Vertues] It is a Tree of *Venus*. The juyce of the leavs while they are yong, or the distilled water of them, or the water that comes out of the tree, being bored with an Augur, and distilled afterwards: any of these being drunk for some time together, is available to break the stone in the Kidneys, and bladder, and is good also to wash sore mouths.

stone, sore mouths.

Birds-foot.

THis smal Herb groweth not above a span high, with many branches spread upon the ground, set with many wings of smal Leavs: The flowers grow upon the branches, many smal ones of a pale yellow color, being set at a head together, which afterwards turn into so smal joynted Cods wel resembling the claws of smal birds, whence it took its name.

There is another sort of birds-foot in al things like the former, but a little larger: the flowers of a pale whitish red color, and the Cods distinct by joynts like the other, but a little more crooked, and the Roots do carry many smal white knots or kernels amongst the strings.

Place.] These grow on Heaths, and many open untilled places of this land.

Time.] They flower and seed in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] They belong to *Saturn*, and are of a drying binding quality, and thereby very good to be used in Wound-drinks, as also to apply outwardly for the same purpose. But the latter Birds-foot is found by experience to break the stones in the Back or Kidneys, and drive them forth, if the Decoction thereof be taken; and it wonderfully helpeth the Rupture, being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place.

Dry, bind, wounds, stone, Ruptures

Al Salts have best operation upon the stone, as Oyntments and Plaisters have upon Wounds: and therefore you may make a Salt of this for the stone; the way how to do so may be found in my Translation of the *London Dispensatory*, and it may be I may give you again in plainer terms at the latter end of this Book.

Bishops-weed.

BEsides the common Name *Bishopsweed*, its usually known by the Greek Name, *Ammi*, and *Amios*; some cal it *Athiopian Cummin-seed*, and others

thers *Cummin-royal*; as also *Herb-william*, and *Bulwort*.

Description.] Common Bishops Weed riseth up with a round straight stalk, sometimes as high as a man, but usually three or four foot high, beset with divers smal, long and somwhat broad Leavs, cut in some places, and dented about the edges, growing one against another, of a dark green color, having sundry branches on them, and at the top smal umbles, of white flowers, which turn into smal round brown seed, little bigger than Parsly seed, of a quick hot scent and taste: The Root is white and stringie, perishing yeerly after it hath seeded, and usually riseth again of its own sowing.

Place.] It groweth wild in many places in *England* and *Wales*, as between *Greenheath* and *Gravesend*.

Government and Vertues.] It is hot and dry in the third degree, of a bitter taste, and somthing sharp withal, it provokes Lust to purpose: I suppose *Venus* owns it. It digesteth humors, provoketh Urin and Womens Courses, dissolveth Wind: and being taken in wine, easeth pains & griping in the Bowels, and is good against the biting of Serpents: It is used to good effect in those Medicines which are given to hinder the poysonful operation of *Cantharides* upon the passage of the Urin: being mixed with honey, and applied to black and blew marks, coming of blows or bruises, it takes them away: and being drunk or outwardly applyed, it abateth an high color, and makes it pale: and the Fumes thereof taken with Rozen, or Raisons, clenseth the Mother.

Dissury, Terms provokes, wind Chollick, vene- mous Beasts, Cantharides, black and blew spots, high co- lor, Mother.

Bistort, or Snakeweed.

IT is called Snakeweed, English Serpentary, Dragonwort, Oysterlock, and Passions.

Description.] This hath a thick, short, knobbed Root, blackish without, and somwhat reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of an harsh astringent taste, with divers black threds hanging there from whence spring up every yeer divers Leavs standing upon long foot-stalks, being somwhat broad and long like a Dock-Leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a blewish green color on the upper side, and of an Ash color gray, and a little purplish underneath, with divers Veins therin; from among which rise up divers smal and slender stalks, two foot high, and almost naked, and without Leavs, or with very few, and narrow, bearing a spiky bush of pale flesh colour'd flowers, which being past, there abideth smal seed, somwhat like unto Sorrel-seed, but greater.

There are other sorts of *Bistort*, growing in his Land, but smaller, both in height, root, and stalks, and especially in the Leavs. The Root blackish without, & somwhat whitish within, of an austere binding taste as the former.

Place.] They grow in shadowy moist Woods, and at the foot of Hils, but are chiefly nourished up in Gardens. The narrow leaved *Bistort* groweth in the North, in *Lancashire*, *Yorkshire*, and *Cumberland*.

Time.] They flower about the end of *May*, and the seed is ripe about the beginning of *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It belongs to *Saturn*, and is in operation cold and dry. Both the Leavs and Roots have a powerful faculty to resist al poyson: The Root in pouder taken in drink, expelleth the Venom of the Plague, the smal Pox, Meazels, Purples, or any other infectious Disease, driving it out by sweating: The Root in pouder, the Decoction thereof in Wine being drunk, stayeth al manner of inward bleedings or spittings of Blood, and any fluxes in the Body of either Man or Woman, or Vomiting. It is also very available against Ruptures, or Burstings, or al bruises of Fals, dissolving the congealed blood, and easeth the pains that happen thereupon, it also helpeth the Jaundice. The water distilled from both Leavs and Roots, is a singular Remedy to wash any place bitten or stung by any Venemous Creature; as also for any of the purposes before spoken of. And is very good to wash any running sores or Ulcers. The Decoction of the Root in Wine being drunk, hindereth Abortion or Miscarriage in Child-bearing. The Leavs also kil the Worms in Children, and is a great help for them that cannot keep their water, if the juyce of Plantane be added thereto, and outwardly applied, much helpeth the Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins. A dram of the pouder of the Root taken in the water thereof, wherein some red hot Iron or steel hath been quenched, is also an admirable help thereto, so as the Body be first prepared and purged from the offensive Humors. The Leavs, Seed, or Roots are al very good in Decoctions, Drinks, or Lotions, for inward or outward wounds or other sores. And the pouder strewed upon any cut or wound in a Vein, stayeth the immoderate bleeding thereof. The Decoction of the Roots in Water whereupon some Pomegranate Pills and flowers are added, injected into the Matrix, stayeth the acces of humors to the Ulcers thereof, and bringeth it to its right place, being fallen down, and stayeth the immoderate flux of the Courses. The Root hereof with Pellitory of *Spain*, and burnt Allum of each a little quantity, beaten smal and made into Past, with some Honey, and a little piece thereof put into an hollow tooth, or held between the Teeth, if there be no hollowness in them, stayeth the defluction of rhewm upon them which causeth pains, and helps to clense the Head, and avoid much offensive water. The distilled water is very effectual to wash sores or Cankers in the Nose or any other part, if the pouder of the Root be applied thereunto afterwards. It is good also to fasten the Gums and to take away the Heat and Inflamations that happen in the Jaws, Almonds of the Throat or Mouth, if the Decoction of the Leavs, Roots, or Seeds be used, or the juyce of them; but the Roots are most effectual to all the purposes aforelaid.

Poyson,
Plague,
Smal pox,
Meazles,
Purples,
Epidemical Diseases,
Inward Bleeding flux,
Vomiting,
Ruptures,
Jaundice,
Venemous Beasts,
Ulcers,
Abortion,
Worms,
Diabetes
Running of the Reins,
Wounds,
Bleeding Matrix,
Terms flops,
tooth-ach,
Head,
Cankers,
Gums inflamations
Almonds of the Ears.

For the certain Cure of al Diseases, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus *and* Veslingius *al in English.*

ONE

One-Blade.

Descript. THis smal Plant never beareth more than one Leaf, but only when it riseth up with its stalk, which theron beareth another, and seldom more, which are of a blewish green color, broad at the bottom, and pointed with many ribs or veins like Plantane: At the top of the stalk grow many smal Flowers star-fashion, smelling something sweet: after which come smal reddish Berries when they are ripe. The Root is smal, of the bigness of a Rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, shooting forth in divers places.

Place.] It grows in moist shadowy, grassie places of Woods in many places of this Realm

Time.] It flowereth about *May*, and the Berries be ripe in *June*, and then quickly perisheth until the next yeer it springeth from the same again.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis an Herb of the *Sun*, and therfore Cordial. Half a dram, or a dram at most of the Roots hereof in pouder, taken in Wine and Vineger, of each a like quantity, and the party presently laid to sweat, is held to be a sovereign Remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poyson, and defending the Heart and spirits from danger: It is also accounted a singular good Wound Herb, and therfore used with other Herbs in making such Balms as are necessary for the curing of Wounds either green or old, and especially if the Nerves or Sinews be hurt.

pestilence, wounds, nerves, sinews hurt.

The Bramble, *or* Black-berry Bush.

IT is so wel known that it needeth no Description. The Vertues thereof are as followeth:

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Venus* in *Aries*. You shal have some Directions at the latter end of the Book for the gathering of all Herbs and Plants, &c. If any ask the reason why *Venus* is so prickly? Tel them, 'tis because she is in the house of *Mars*. The Buds, Leavs, and Branches while they are green, are of a good use in the Ulcers and putrid sores of the Mouth and Throat, and for the Quinsie; and likewise to heal other fresh Wounds and Sores: but the flowers and fruit unripe are very binding, and so profitable for the bloody flux, Lasks, and are a fit Remedy for spitting of Blood. Either the Decoction or Pouder of the Root being taken, is good to break or drive forth Gravel, and the stone in the Reins and Kidneys. The Leavs and brambles as wel green as dry, are excellent good Lotions for sores in the Mouth or secret parts: The Decoction of them, and of the dried branches, do much bind the Belly, and are good for the too much flowing of Womens Courses: The berries or the flowers are a powerful Remedy against the poyson of the most venemous Serpents, as wel drunk as outwardly applied, helpeth the sores of the Fundament, & the Piles

Ulcers, sores, Quinsie, wounds, Flux, bloody flux spitting, blood, gravel, stone, Secrets, terms stops,

Poyson *Venemous Beasts,* *fundament* *Piles,* *Feavers,* *Head,* *Eyes,* *Itch Scabby Heads,*

The juyce of the Berries mixed with the juyce of Mulberries do bind more effectually, and help fretting and eating sores and ulcers wheresoever. The distilled water of the Branches, Leavs, and flowers, or of the Fruit, is very pleasant in taste, and very effectual in Feavers and hot distempers of the body, Head, Eys, and other parts, and for al the purposes aforesaid. The Leavs boyled in Ly, and the Head washed therewith, healeth the Itch, and the running sores thereof, and maketh the Hair black. The Pouder of the Leavs strewed on Cankers and running Ulcers, doth wonderfully help to heal them. Some use to Condense the juyce of the Leavs, and some the juyce of the Berries, to keep for their use al the yeer, for the purposes aforesaid

Blites.

Descript.] *OF these there are two sorts commonly known, viz. White and Red: the White hath Leavs somwhat like unto Beets, but smaller, rounder, and of a whitish green color, every one standing upon a smal long foot-stalk: the stalk riseth up two or three foot high, with such like Leavs theron: the flowers grow at the top in long round tufts or clusters, wherin are contained smal and round seed: the root is very ful of threds or strings.*

The Red blite is in al things like the White, but that his leavs and tufted heads are exceeding red at first, and after turn more purplish.

There are other kind of Blites which grow wild, differing from the two former sorts but little, only the wild are smaler in every part.

Place.] They grow in Gardens, and wild in many places of this Land.

Time.] They seed in *August* and *September.*

Government and Vertues.] They are al of them cooling, drying, and binding, serving to restrain the fluxes of blood in either man or woman, especially the Red; which also stayeth the over-flowing of womens Reds, as the white Blite stayeth the Whites in Women: It is an excellent secret, you cannot wel fail in the use: they are al under the Dominion of *Venus.*

Reds and whites in women.

There is one other sort of wild Blites, like the other wild kinds, but having long and spike heads of greenish seed, seeming by the thick setting together to be al Seed.

This sort the Fishes are delighted with, and it is a good and usual bait; for Fishes wil bite fast enough at them, if you have but wit enough to catch them when they bite.

Borrage, *and* Bugloss.

THese are so wel known to be inhabitants in every Garden, that I hold it needless to discribe them.

To these I may add a third sort, which is not so common, nor yet so wel known, and therefore I shal give you its Name and Discription.

It is called Langue-de-beef; but why they should cal one Herb by the

Name

name Buglois, and another by the name Langue-de-beef, is to me ſome queſtion, ſeeing one ſignifies Ox-tongue in Greek, and the other ſignifies the ſame in French.

Deſcription.] The leaves thereof are ſmaller than thoſe of Buglois; but much rougher, the ſtalk riſing up about a foot and half high, and is moſt commonly of a redcolor, the Flowers ſtand in ſcaly rough heads, being compoſed of many ſmal yellow Flowers, not much unlike to thoſe of Dandelyon, and the Seed flieth away in Down as that doth: you may eaſily know the Flowers by their taſt, for they are very bitter.

Place.] It groweth wild in many places of this Land, and may be plentifully found neer *London*, as between *Redrif* and *Debtford*, by the ditch-ſides: its Vertues are held to be the ſame with Borrage and Buglois, only this is ſomthing hotter

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe ſhortly after.

Government and Vertues.] They are all three Herbs of *Jupiter*, and under *Leo*, all great Cordials, great ſtrengtheners of Nature. They are very Cordial. The Leaves or Roots are to very good purpoſe uſed in Putrid and Peſtilential Feavers, to defend the Heart, and help to reſiſt and expel the poyſion, or the venom of other Creatures; the Seed is of the Like effect; and the Seed and Leaves are good to encreaſe Milke in Womens Breaſts: The Leaves, Flowers and Seed, al, or any of them are good to expel Penſiveneſs and melancholly, it helpeth to clarifie the Blood and mitigate heat in Feavers. The Juyce made into a Syrup prevaileth much to al the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is put with other cooling, opening, clenſing Herbs, to open obſtructions, and help the yellow Jaundice, and mixed with Fumitory, to cool, clenſe, and temper the blood, thereby it helpeth the itch Ringworms, and Tetters, or other ſpreading Scabs or Sores. The flowers Candied, or made into a Conſerve are helping in the former cauſes, but are cheifly uſed as a Cordial, and is good for thoſe that are weak with long ſickneſs, and to comfort the Heart and Spirits of thoſe that are in a conſumption, or troubled with often ſwoonings, or paſſions of the Heart: The Diſtilled water is no leſs effectual to al the purpoſes aforeſaid, and helpeth the redneſs and inflamation of the eyes being waſhed therewith: The dryed Herb is never uſed, but the green; yet the Aſhes therof boyled in Mead, or honyed water is available againſt Inflamations and Ulcers in the Mouth or throat, to waſh and gargle it therewith. The Roots of Buglois are effectual being made into a licking Electuary, for the Cough, and to condenſate thin flegm, and the rhewmatick diſtilations upon the Lungs.

Feavers, Peſtilence, poyſon, venemous Beaſts, Milk in Nurſes Melancholy, il blood, Yellow Jaundice, Itch, ring-worms, Tetters Scabs, weakneſs by long ſickneſs, Conſumption, Swooning, Inflamations, ulcers, ſore mouth & Throat, Cough, Flegm,

For the certain cure of al diſeaſes read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, and *Viſlingius*, al in Engliſh.

Blue-bottle.

IT is called, Syanus, I suppose from the color of it; Hurt-sickle, because it turns the edg of the Sickles that reap the Corn; Blew-blow, Corn-flower, and Blue-bottle.

Description.] I shal only describe that which is commonest, and in my opinion most useful: Its Leaves spread upon the ground, being of a whitish green color, somwhat cut on the edges like those of Corn Scabious, amongst which riseth up a stalk divided into divers branches, beset with long Leaves of a greenish color, either but very little indented, or not at al: The flowers are of a blue color, from whence it took its Name, consisting of an innumerable company of smal flowers, set in a scaly head, not much unlike those of Knapweed: The Seed is smooth, bright, and shining, wrapped up in a woolly mantle: The Root perisheth every yeer.

Place.] They grow in Corn fields, amongst al sorts of Corn, Peas, Beans, and Tares excepted; if you please to take them up from thence, and transplant them in your Garden, especially toward the full moon, they will grow more double than they are, and many times change color.

Time.] They flower from the begining of *May* to the end of Harvest.

Government and Vertues.] As they are naturally cold, dry, and binding, so are they under the Dominion of *Saturn*. The Pouder of dried leaves of the Blue bottle, or Corn-Flower, is given with good success to those that are bruised by a fall, or have broken a Vein inwardly, and void much blood at the mouth: being taken in the Water of Plantane, Horstail, or the greater Comfry, it is a Remedy against the poyson of the Scorpion, and resisteth al Venoms and Poysons. The Seed or Leaves taken in Wine is very good against the Plague, and al infectious Diseases, and is very good in Pestilential Feavers. The Juyce put into fresh or green wounds, doth quickly soder up the lips of them together, and is very effectual to heal al Ulcers and sores in the Mouth: The Juyce dropped into the Eyes, taketh away the heat and inflamation in them. The distilled Water of the Herb hath the same properties, and may be used for the effects aforesaid.

Bruises, Broken Veins, Poyson, Plague, Epidemical Diseases, Wounds, Ulcers, Inflamations in the Eyes.

Brank-Ursine.

BEside the common Name Brank-Ursine, it is also called Bears-breech and Acanthus, though I think our English Names to be more proper, for the Greek word *Acanthos* signifies any Thistle whatsoever.

Description.] This Thistle shooteth forth very many large, thick, fat, green smooth Leaves upon the ground with a very thick and juycy middle Rib: The Leaves are parted with sundry deep gashes on the edg; the Leaves remain a long time before any stalk appears; afterwards riseth up a reasonable big stalk three or four foot high, and bravely decked with flowers from the middle of the stalk upwards, for on the lower part of the stalk there is neither Branch nor Leaf; the flowers are hooded and gaping, be-

ing

ing white in color, and ſtanding in brouniſh Husks with a ſmal long undivided Leaf, under each Leaf; they ſeldom ſeed in our Country: its Roots are many, great and thick, blackiſh without and whitiſh within, full of a clammiſh ſap; a piece of them, if you ſet it in the Garden, if you defend them from the firſt Winters cold, wil grow and flouriſh.

Place.] They are only nurſed up in Gardens in *England*, where they wil grow very wel.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an excellent Plant, under the dominion of the *Moon*: I could wiſh ſuch as are ſtudious would labor to keep it in their Gardens. The Leaves being boyled and uſed in Clyſters are excellent good to mollifie the belly, and make the paſſages ſlippery: The Decoction drunk inwardly is excellent good for the Bloody flux. The Leaves being bruiſed, and rather boyled and applied like a Pultiſs, are exceeding good to unite broken bones, and ſtrengthen Joynts, that have been put out. The Decoction of either Leaves or Roots being drunk, and the decocted Leaves applied to the place, is excellent good for the Kings Evil that is broken and runneth, for by the influence of the *Moon* it reviveth the ends of the Veins which are relaxed; there is ſcarce a better remedy to be applied to ſuch places as are burnt with fire than this is, for it fetcheth out the fire, and heals it without a ſcar: This is an excellant remedy for ſuch as are burſten, being either taken inwardly, or applied to the place: in like manner uſed it helps the Cramp and the Gout; it is excellent good in Hectick Feavers, and reſtore Radical moiſture to ſuch as are in Conſumptions.

Bloody flux, Fractures, diſlocations, Kings Evil, Burnings, ruptures, Cramp, Gout, Diſury, Hectick Feaver, Radical moiſture.

Briony, *or* VVild Vine.

IT is called Wild Vine, and Wood Vine, Tamus, our Ladies Seal: the white is called White Vine by ſome, and the black, Black Vine.

Deſcription.] The common white Briony groweth ramping upon the Hedges, ſending forth many long rough very tender Branches at the beginning, with many very rough broad Leaves thereon, cut (for the moſt part) into five partitions, in form very like a Vine Leaf, but ſmaller, rougher, and of a whitiſh or hoary green color, ſpreading very far, ſpreading and twining with his ſmal claſpers (that come forth at the Joynts with the Leaves) very far on whatſoever ſtandeth next to it: At the ſeveral joynts alſo (eſpecially towards the top of the Branches) cometh forth a long ſtalk bearing many whitiſh flowers, together in a long tuft, conſiſting of five ſmal Leaves apiece, laid open like a ſtar: after which come the Berries, ſeparated one from another more than a cluſter of Grapes, green at the firſt, and very red when they are through ripe, of no good ſcent, but of a moſt loathſom taſt, provoking Vomit: The Root groweth to be exceeding great, with many long Twines or Branches growing from it, of a pale whiciſh color on the outſide, and more white within, and of a ſharp, bitter, loathſom taſt.

Place.]

Place.] It groweth on Banks, or under Hedges, through this Land the Roots lie very deep.

Time.] It flowreth in *July* and *August*, some earlier, and some later than other.

Government and Vertues.] They are furious Martial Plants.

Falling-sickneß, Vertigo, Flegm, Palsies, Convulsion, Cramp, stitches, Dropsies, gravel, stone, Obstructions, womb, mother, dead child, afterbirth, cough, shortneß, of breath, sores, cankers, gangrens, tetters, Ringworms, black spots, Freckles, Morphew, Leprosie, broken bones, splinters, thorns, whitlows or Nail-wheals, or Andicoms.

The Roots of Briony purge the Belly with great violence, troubling the stomach, and burning the Liver, and therefore not rashly to be taken; but being corrected is very profitable for the Diseases of the Head, as Falling-sickness, Giddiness, and Swimmings, by drawing away much Flegm and Rhewmatick humors that oppress the Head, as also the joynts, and sinews, and is therefore good for Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and stitches in the sides, and the Dropsie; and in provoking urin, it clenseth the Reins and Kidneys from Gravel and stone, by opening the Obstructions of the Spleen, and consumeth the hardness and swellings thereof. The Decoction of the Root in Wine drunk once a week at going to bed, cleanseth the Mother, and helpeth the rising thereof, expelleth the dead child, and afterbirth, but is not to be used by Women with Child for fear of abortion, a dram of the root in pouder taken in white Wine, bringeth down their Courses. An Electuary made of the Roots and Honey, doth mightily clense the Chest of rotten flegm, and wonderfully help an old strong Cough, those that are troubled with shortness of Breath, and is very good for them that are bruised inwardly, to help to expel the clotted or congealed blood. The Leaves, Fruit, and Root, do clense old and filthy sores, are good against al fretting and running Cankers, Gangrenes, and tetters, and therfore the Berries are by some Country people called Tetter-Berries. The Root clenseth the skin wonderfully from all black and blue spots, freckles, morphew, leprosie, foul scars, or other deformity whatsoever: as also al running scabs, and mangniess are healed by the Pouder of the dried Root, or the juyce thereof, but especially by the fine white hardened Juyce: The distilled water of the Roots worketh the same effects, but more weakly. The Root bruised and applied of it self to any place where the Bones are broken, helpeth to draw them forth, as also splinters and thorns in the flesh; and being applied with a little Wine mixed therewith, it breaketh Boyls, and helpeth whitlows on the joynts.

For al these latter, beginning at sores, Cankers, &c. apply it outwardly, and take my advice along with you: You shal find in my *Translation of the London Dispensatory*, among the Preparations at latter end, a Medicine called *Fecula Brioniæ*, take that and use it, you have the way there how to make it, and mix that with a little Hogs Grease, or other convenient Oyntment, and use it at your need.

As for the former Diseases, where it must be taken inwardly, it purgeth very

very violently, and needs an abler hand to correct it than most Country people have, therefore it is a better way for them (in my opinion) to let the Simple alone, and take the Compound Water of it, mentioned in my *Dispensatory*, and that is far more safe, being wisely corrected.

Brooklime, or Water-Pimpernel.

Description.] This sendeth forth from a creeping Root, that shooteth forth strings at every joynt as it runneth, divers and sundry green stalks, round and sappy with some branches on them, somwhat broad, round, deep, green, and thick Leaves set by couples thereon: from the Bosom whereof shoot forth long Footstalks, with sundry smal blue flowers on them, that consist of five smal round pointed Leaves apiece.

There is another sort nothing differing from the former, but that it is greater, and the flowers of a paler blue color.

Place.] They grow in smal standing Waters, and usually neer Watercresses.

Time.] And flowers in *June* and *July*, giving Seed the next Month after.

Government and Vertues.] It is a hot and biting Martial Plant. Brooklime and Watercresses are generally used together in Diet Drinks with other things, serving to purge the Blood and Body from il humors that would destroy health, and are helpful for the Scurvy: They do also provoke Urine, and help to break the stone and pass it away; they procure Womens Courses, and expel the dead Child. Being fryed with Butter and vineger, and applied warm, it helpeth al manner of Tumors or Swellings, and Inflamations.

Blood, purgeth ill humors, Scurvy, Disury, Stone, Terms provokes, Dead Child, Swellings, Inflamations.

Such drinks ought to be made of sundry Herbs according to the Malady offending, I shal give a plain and easie Rule at the latter end of this Book.

Butchers-Broom.

IT is called Ruscus and Bruscus, Knee-holm, Knee-holly, Knee-halver, and Petrigree.

Description.] The first shoots that sprout from the Root of Butchers-Broom are thick, whitish, and short, somwhat like those of Asparagus, but greater: these rising up to be a foot and an half high, are spread into divers Branches green and somwhat crested with the roundness, tough and flexible, whereon are set somwhat broad and almost round hard Leaves, and prickly pointed at the ends, of a dark green color, two for the most part set at a place, very close or neer together; about the middle of the leaf on the back or lower side from the midle Rib, breaketh forth a smal whitish green flower consisting of four smal round pointed leaves standing upon little or no Footstalk, and in the place whereof cometh a smal round Berry, green at the first, and red when it is ripe, wherein are two or three whit, hard, round Seeds contained: The Root is thick, white and great at the

the Head, and from thence sendeth forth divers thick, white, long, tough strings

Place.] It groweth in Copses, and upon Heathes and wast Grounds, and oftentimes under or neer the Holly-bushes.

Time.] It shooteth forth his yong Buds in the Spring, and the Berries are ripe in, or about *September*: The Branches of Leaves abiding green al the Winter.

Government and vertues.] 'Tis a Plant of *Mars*, being of a gallant clensing and opening quality. The Decoction of the Roots made with Wine, openeth Obstructions, provoketh Urin, helpeth to expel Gravel and the stone, the strangury, and Womens Courses, as also the yellow Jaundice, and the Head-ach: and with some Honey or Sugar put thereunto, clenseth the breast of flegm, and the Chest of much clammy humors gathered therein. The Decoction of the roots drunk, and a Pultis made of the Berries and leaves being applied are effectual in knitting and consolidating broken bones or parts out of joynt. The common way of using it is to boyl the Roots of it and Parsly, and Fennel, and Smallage in white Wine, and drink the decoction, adding the like quantity of Grass-roots to them: the more of the Roots you boyl the stronger wil the Decoction be; it works no il effects, yet I hope you have wit enough to give the strongest decoction to the strongest Bodies.

Obstructions, disury, Gravel, stone, strangury, terms provokes, Yellow Jaundice, Headach, Flegm, Broken Bones, dislocations.

Broom, *and* Broomrape.

TO spend time in writing a Description hereof is altogether needless, it being so generally used by al the good Huswifes almost through this Land to sweep their Houses with, and therfore very wel known to al sorts of people.

The broomrape springeth up on many places from the roots of the broom (but more often in Fields, as by Hedg-sides, and on Heaths.) The Stalk whereof is of the bigness of a finger or thumb, above two foot high, having a shew of Leaves on them, and many flowers at the top, of a deadish, yellow color, as also the Stalkes and Leaves are.

Place.] They grow in many places of this Land commonly, and as commonly spoyl al the Land they grow in.

Time. And flower in the Summer Months, and give their Seed before Winter.

Government and Vertues.] The Juyce or decoction of the yong Branches, or Seed, or the pouder of the Seed taken in drink, purgeth downwards, and draweth flegmatick and watery Humors from the Joynts, whereby it helpeth the Dropsie, Gout, Sciatica, and the pains in the Hips and Joynts: It also provoketh strong Vomits, and helpeth the pains of the sides, and swellings of the Spleen, clenseth also the Reins or Kidnies and Bladder of the Stone, provoketh urin abundantly, and hindereth the growing again of the stone in

Flegm, Joynts, Dropsie, sides, Spleen, Bladder,

in the Body. The continual use of the Pouder of the Leaves and Seed, doth cure the black jaundice: The distilled water of the Flowers is profitable for al the same purposes: It also helpeth Sursets, and altereth the Fits of Agues, if three or four ounces thereof, with as much of the water of the lesser Centaury, and a little sugar put therin, be taken a little before the fit cometh, and the party be laid down to sweat in their bed. The Oyl or Water that is drawn from the ends of the green sticks heated in the fire, helpeth the toothach. The juyce of the yong branches made into an Oyntment of old Hogs-greas and anointed, or the yong branches bruised and heated in oyl or Hogs-greas and laid to the sides pained by wind, as in stitches, or the spleen, easeth them in once or twice using it: The same boyled in Oyl, is the safest and surest Medicin to kil Lice in the Head or Body of any: and is an especial Remedy for joynt-aches and swoln knees that come by the falling down of Humors.

Kidnies, stone, Disury, black Jaundice, Agues, Toothach, Wind, Stiches, Lice,

The *Broomrape* also is not without its Vertues.

The Decoction thereof in Wine is thought to be as effectual to avoid the Stone in the Kidnies and Bladder, and to provoke Urin, as the *Broom* it self: The juyce thereof is a singular good help to cure as wel green Wounds, as old and filthy sores, and malignant Ulcers. The insolate oyl wherein there hath been three or four Repetitions of infusion of the top stalks with flowers strained, and cleered, clenseth the skin from al manner of spots, marks, and freckls that arise either by the heat of the sun, or the malignity of humors. As for the *Broom*, and *Broomrape*, *Mars* owns them, and it is exceeding prejudicial to the Liver, I suppose by reason of the Antipathy between *Jupiter* and *Mars*, therfore if the Liver be dissaffected, administer none of it.

stone, Disury Green wounds

Bucks-horn Plantane.

Descript.] *THis being sown of seed riseth up at the first with smal, long, narrow, hairy, dark green leaves like grass, without any division or gash in them; but those that follow, are gashed in on both sids the leavs into three or four gashes, and pointed at the ends, resembling the knags of a Bucks-horn (wherof it took the name) and being wel grown round about the root upon the ground, in order one by another, thereby resembling the form of a star: from among which rise up divers hairy stalks, about a hand breadth high, bearing every one a smal long spiky head like to those of the common Plantane having such like bloomings and seed after them. The Root is single, long, and smal, with divers strings at it.*

Place.] They grow in dry sandy grounds, as in *Tutttle-fields* by *Westminster*, and divers other places of this Land.

Time.] They flower and seed in *May*, *June* and *July*, and their green leaves do in a manner abide fresh al the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Saturn*, and is of a gallant drying and binding quallity. This boyled in Wine and drunk, and some

Venemous Beasts, some of the Leavs applied to the hurt place, is an excellent Remedy for the biting of the Viper or Adder, which I take to be one and the same: The same being also drunk helpeth those that *stone,* are troubled with the stone in the Reins or Kidnies by cooling *stomach,* the heat of the parts afflicted strengthening them: as also weak *Vomiting,* stomachs that cannot retain but cast up their Meat. It stayeth *Bleeding,* bleedings at Mouth and Nose, bloody Urin, or the bloody flux, *Piſſing blood. flux,* and stoppeth the Lask of the Belly and Bowels: The Leaves *Bloody flux,* hereof bruised and laid to their sides that have an Ague, suddenly easeth the Fit: and the Leavs and Roots beaten with some *Agues,* Bay-salt and applied to the Wrists, worketh the same effects. The *Eyes.* Herb boyled in Ale or Wine, and given for some mornings and evenings together, stayeth the distillations of hot and sharp Rhewms falling into the Eyes from the Head, and helpeth al sorts of sore Eyes. For Cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius,* and *Riolanous,* in English.

Bucks-horn.

IT is called also Harts-horn, Herba-stella, and Herba-stellaria, Sanguinaria, Herb-eve, and Herb Ivy, and Wort-cresses and swins cresses.

Description.] They have many smal and weak stragling branches trailing here and there upon the ground: the leavs are many, smal, and jagged, not much unlike to those of Bucks-horn Plantane, but much smaller, and not so hairy: The flowers grow amongst the Leavs in smal rough whitish clusters, the seeds are smal and browniſh, of a hottish taſt.

Place.] They grow in dry, barren, and sandy grounds.

Time.] They flower and seed when the rest of the Plantans do.

Government and Vertues.] This is also under the Dominion of *Saturn,* the Vertues are held to be the same of Bucks-horn plantane, and therefore by al Authors, it is joyned with it: but besides those, it is most certainly found out, That the Leavs being bruised, and applyed to *Bleeding,* the place, stop Bleeding, the herb bruised, and applyed to *Warts,* Warts, wil make them consume and wax away in a short time.

Bugle.

BEsides the Name Bugle, it is called middle-consond, and middle-Comfry, brown-Bugle, and of some sickle Wort, and herb-Carpenter, though in *Sussex* we cal another herb by that name.

Discription.] This hath larger Leavs than those of the Self heal, but else of the same fashion, or rather a little longer, in some green on the upper side, and in others more browniſh, dented about the edges, somwhat hairy, as the square stalk is also, which riseth up to be half a yard high somtimes, with the leavs set by couples: from the middle almost whereof upwards stand the flowers together, with many smaller & browner leavs than the rest on this stalk below, set at distances, and the stalk bare between them, among which flowers are also smal ones of a bluish, and somtimes of an Ash color, fashioned like the flowers of the *Ground-Ivy,* after which come smal, round, blackish

seed.

seed. The Root is composed of many strings, and spreadeth upon the ground in divers parts round about.

The *white-flowered* Bugle differeth not in form or greatness, from the former, saving that the Leavs and stalks are alwaies green, and never brown, like the other, and the flowers thereof are white.

Place.] They grow in Woods, and Copses, and Fields generally throughout *England*; but the white flowred Bugle is not so plentiful as the former.

Time.] They flower from *May* until *July*, and in the mean time perfect their seed. The Roots and Leavs next thereunto upon the ground abiding al Winter.

Government and Vertues] This Herb is belonging to Dame *Venus*, if the Vertues of it make you in love with it (as they wil if you be wise) keep a Syrup of it to take inwardly, and an Oyntment and Plaister of it to use outwardly alwaies by you.

The Decoction of the Leavs and flowers made in Wine and taken, dissolveth the congealed blood in those that are bruised inwardly by a Fal or otherwise, and is very effectual for any inward Wounds, Thrusts, or stabs into the body or bowels, and is an especial help in al Wound drinks, and for those that are Liver-grown (as they cal it.) It is wonderful in curing al manner of Ulcers and sores whether new and fresh, or old and inveterate; yea, Gangrenes and Fistulaes also, if the leavs bruised and applied, or their juyce used to wash and bath the places. And the same made into a Lotion with some honey and Allum, cureth al sores of the Mouth or Gums be they never so foul, or of long continuance; and worketh no less powerfully and effectually for such Ulcers and sores as happen in the secret parts of Men or Women: Being also taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it helpeth those that have broken any bone, or have any Member out of Joynt. An Oyntment made with the Leavs of Bugle, Scabious, and Sanicle bruised and boyled in Hogs Grease, until the Herbs be dry, and then strained forth into a pot, for such occasions as shal require it, Is so singular good for al sorts of hurts in the body, that none that know its usefulness wil be without it.

Bruises, Falls, Wounds, Stabs, Ulcers, Liver-grown, gangrenes, Fistulaes, sore Mouths, Gums, sores in the secrets, broken bones.

The truth is, I have known this Herb cure some diseases of *Saturn*, of which I thought good to quote one. Many times such as give themselves much to drinking are troubled with strange Fancies, strange sights in the night time, and some with Voyces, as also with the disease *Epialtes* or the *Mare*, (I take the Reason of this to be according to *Fernelius*) a Melancholly vapor made thin by excessive drinking strong Liquor, and so flies up and disturbs the Fancy, and breeds imaginations like its self, *viz.* fearful and troublesom: These I have known cured by taking only two spoonfuls of the syrup of this Herb, after supper two hours when you go to bed. But whether this do it by *Sympathy* or *Antipathy* is some question: al that know any thing in *Astrology*, know that there is a great Antipathy between *Saturn*

Mares, strange sights in the night.

and

and *Venus* in matter of Procreation, yea, such an one, that the barrenness of *Saturn* can be removed by none but *Venus*, nor the lust of *Venus* be repelled by none but *Saturn*; but I am not of opinion this is done this way and my reason is, Because these vapors though in quality Melancholly, yet by their flying upward seem to be somthing *Aerial*, therfore I rather think it is done by sympathy, *Saturn* being exalted in *Libra* in the House of *Venus*.

Burnet.

IT is also called Sanguisorba, Pimpernella, Bipula, Solbastrella, &c. The common Garden Burnet is so wel known, that it needeth no Discription. There is another sort which is wild, the discription wherof take as followeth.

Descipt.] The great wild Burnet hath winged leavs rising from the Root like the Garden Burnet, but not so many, yet each of these leavs are at the least twice as large as the other, and nicked in the same manner about the edges, of a grayish color on the under side: the stalks are greater, and rise higher, with many such like leavs set thereon, and greater heads at the tops of a browniish green color, and out of them come smal, dark, purple flowers like the former, but greater. The Root is black and long like the other, but greater also: It hath almost neither scent nor tast therin, like the garden kind.

Place.] The first grows frequently in Gardens. The wild kind groweth in divers Countries in this Land, especially in *Huntington* and *Northampton-shires* in the Meadows there: as also neer *London* by *Pancras-Church*, and by a Causey-side, in the middle of a Field by *Paddington*.

Time.] They flower about the end of *June* and beginning of *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] This is an Herb the *Sun* challengeth Dominion over, and is a most precious Herb, little inferior to *Betony*: The continual use of it preserves the body in Health, and the spirits in vigor: for if the *Sun* be the preserver of Life under God, his Herbs are the best in the World to do it by. They are accounted to be both of one property, but the lesser is more effectual, because quicker, and more Aromatical: It is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other the principal parts of a mans Body. Two or three of the stalks with Leavs put into a Cup of Wine, especially Claret, are known to quicken the spirits, refresh and cleer the Heart, and drive away Melancholly: It is a special help to defend the Heart from poisom vapors, and from infection of the Pestilence, the juice thereof being taken in some drink, and the party laid to sweat thereupon. They have also a drying, and an astringent quality, wherby they are available in al manner of fluxes of Blood or Humors, to stanch bleedings inward or outward, Lask, Scourings, the Bloody flux, Womens too abundant Courses, the Whites, and the Chollerick Belchings and Castings of the stomach; and is a singular Wound herb for al sorts of Wounds both of the head and Body, either inward or outward: for al old Ulcers, or running Cankers, and moist Sores, to be used either by the juyce, or

Heart,
Liver,
melancholly
Pestilence,
epidemical
Diseases,
bleeding,
stoppeth
Terms, &
whites,
Belching,
Vomiting,
wounds,
Ulcers,
Cankers,
Sores,
fluxes.

De-

Decoction of the Herb, or by the Pouder of the Herb or Root, or the Water of the distilled Herb, or Oyntment by it self, or with other things to be kept. The Seed is also no less effectual both to stop Fluxes, and dry up moist Sores, being taken in pouder inwardly, in Wine or steeled Water, that is, wherin hot Gads of Steel have been quenched; Or the Pouder of the Seed mixed with the Oyntments.

The Butter-bur, *or* Petasitis.

Descript.] *This riseth up in* February, *with a thick Stalk about a foot high, whereon are set a few smal Leaves, or rather pieces, and at the tops, a long spiked head of Flowers, of a blush, or deep red color, according to the soyl wherein it groweth: and before the stalk with the flowers have abidden a month above ground, it wil be withered and gone, blown away with the wind; and the Leavs will begin to spring, which being full grown, are very large and broad, being somwhat thin and almost round, whose thick red foot-stalks, about a foot long, stand towards the middle of the leavs: The lower part being divided into two round parts, close almost one to another, and are of a pale green color, and hoary underneath. The Root is long and spreading under ground, being in some places no bigger than ones finger, in others much bigger, blakish on the out side, and white within, of a bitter and unpleasant tast.*

Place and time] They grow in low and wet Grounds by Rivers and Water sides: Their Flowers (as is said) rising and decaying in *February* and *March*, before the Leaves, which appear in *April*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the *Sun*, and therfore is a great strengthener of the Heart, and cheerer of the Vital Spirits. The Roots herof are by long experience found to be very available against the Plague, and pestilential Feavers, by provoking sweat: if the pouder therof be taken in Wine, it also resisteth the force of any other Poyson. The Root hereof taken with Zedoary and Angelica, or without them, helps the rising of the Mother: The Decoction of the Root in Wine, is singular good for those that wheeze much, or are short-winded. It provoketh urin also, and womens courses, and killeth the flat and broad worms in the belly. The pouder of the Root doth wonderfully help to dry up the moisture of sores that are hard to be cured, and taketh away al spots and blemishes of the Skin. It were wel if Gentlewomen would keep this Root preserved. to help their poor neighbors: *It is fit the Rich should help the Poor, for the Poor cannot help themselves.*

Plague, epidemical diseases, poyson, mother, wheezing, difficulty of breathing, Disury, terms provoks, Flat and broad worms, Blemishes of the skin.

The Bur-Dock.

THey are also called Personata Bardana, and Lappa Major, great Bur, Bur-dock, and Clot-bur. It is so wel known, even to the little Boys, who pul off the Burs to throw and stick upon one another, that I shal spare to write any Description of it.

Place.] They grow plentifully by Ditches, and Water-sides, and by the High-waies, almost every where through this Land.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* challengeth this Herb for her own, and by its Leaf or Seed, you may draw the Womb which way you please, either upward by applying it to the Crown of the Head, in case it fal out; or downwards in fits of the Mother, by applying it to the soals of the Feet: Or if you would stay it in its place, apply it to the Navel, and that is one good way to stay the Child in it. See more of it in my *Guide for Women.* The Bur Leaves are cooling, moderatly drying, and discussing withal, wherby it is good for old Ulcers and Sores. A dram of the Roots taken with Pine Kernels, helpeth them that spit foul, mattery, and bloody flegm.

Cools, Dries, Ulcers, Sores, Flegm, Sinews, Arteries, Venemous Beasts, Mad Dogs, Usury, Bladder, Sciatica, Burning, Sores, Cankers, Consumption, Stone, Flux.

The Leaves applied on the places troubled with the shrinking of the Sinews or Arteries, give much ease. The Juyce of the Leaves or rather the Roots themselves given to drink with old Wine doth wonderfully help the bitings of any Serpents: And the roots beaten with a little salt and laid on the place, suddenly ease the pain therof, and helpeth those that are bit with a mad Dog. The Juyce of the Leavs taken with Hony, provoketh Urin, and remedieth the pain of the Bladder. The Seed being drunk in Wine forty daies together, doth wonderfully help the Sciatica. The Leavs bruised with the White of an Egg, and applied to any place burnt with fire, taketh out the fire, gives sudden ease, and heals it up afterwards. The Decoction of them fomented on any fretting Sore or Canker, stayeth the corroding quality, which must be afterwards anointed with an Oyntment made of the same Liquor, Hogs Grease, Nitre, and Vinegar boyled together. The Roots may be preserved with Sugar, and taken fasting, or at other times for the said purposes, and for Consumptions, the Stone, and the Lask. The Seed is much commended to break the stone, and causes it to be expelled by urine, and is often used with other Seeds, and things to that purpose.

Cabbages, *and* Coleworts.

I Shal spare a labor in writing a Description of these, sith almost every one that can but write at al, may describe them from his own knowledg, they being generally so wel known that Descriptions are altogether needless.

Place.] These are generally planted in Gardens.

Time.] Their flowring time is towards the middle or end of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] The Cabbages or Coleworts boyled gently in Broth, and eaten, do open the Body, but the second Decoction doth bind the Body. The juyce thereof drunk in Wine, helpeth those that are

Venemous Beasts, Terms provokes, Hoarsness,

bitten by an Adder, and the Decoction of the Flowers bringeth down womens Courses. Being taken with Hony, it recovereth Hoarsness or loss of the voyce. The often eating of them boyled, helpeth those that are entring into a Consumption. The

Pulp of the middle Ribs of Colewort boyled in Almond milk and made up into an Electuary with Honey, being taken often, is very profitable for those that are pursie and short-winded. Being boyled twice, and an old Cock boyled in the Broth, and drunk, it helpeth the pains and obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the Stone in the Kidneys. The Juyce boyled with Hony, and dropped into the corner of the Eye, cleereth the sight by consuming any film or cloud beginning to dim it; it also consumeth the canker growing therein. They are much commended being eaten before meat to keep one from surfeting, as also from being drunk with too much Wine, or quickly make a man sober again that is drunk before. For (as they say) there is such an *Antipathy* or enmity between the Vine and the Colewort, that the one wil die where the other groweth. The Decoction of Coleworts taketh away the pain and ach, and allayeth the swellings of swoln and gouty Legs and Knees, wherin many gross and watry humors are fallen, the place being bathed therwith warm: It helpeth also old and filthy sores being bathed therewith, and healeth al smal scabs, pushes, and wheals that break out in the Skin. The ashes of Colewort stalks mixed with old hogs grease, are very effectual to anoint the sides of those that have had long pains therein, or any other place pained with Melancholy and windy Humors. This was surely *Chrysippus* his God, and therfore he wrote a whol Volum of them and their Vertues, and that none of the least neither, for he would be no smal Fool; he apropriates them to every part of the Body, and to every Disease in every part: And honest old *Cato* (they say) used no other Physick. I know not what Mettals their Bodies were made of; this I am sure, Cabbages are extream windy, whether you take them as Meat, or as Medicine, yea as windy Meat as can be eaten, unless you eat Bag pipes or Bellows, and they are but seldom eaten in our daies, and Colewort flowers are somthing more tollerable, and the wholsomer food of the two. The *Moon* challengeth the Dominion of the Herb.

Consumption.
Obstructions.
Stone,
Sight,
Canker,
Surfets,
Swellings,
Gout,
Sores,
Scabs,
Wheals,
melancolly wind.

The Sea Colewort.

Descript. THis hath divers somwhat long and broad, large thick wrinkled Leaves, somwhat crumpled upon the edges, growing each upon a several thick Footstalk very brittle, of a grayish green color. From among which riseth up a strong thick stalk two foot high, and better, with som Leaves theron to the top, where it brancheth forth much; and on every Branch, standeth a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of four Leavs apiece: The Root is somwhat great, and shooteth forth many branches under ground, keeping the green Leavs al the Winter.

Place.] They grow in many places upon the Sea Coasts, as wel on the Kentish, as Essex Shores; as at *Lid* in *Kent*, *Colchester* in *Essex*, and divers other places, and in other Countries of this Land.

Time.] They flower and seed about the time that other kinds do.

Government and Vertues.] The *Moon* claims the Dominion of these also;

also. The Broth, or first Decoction of the Sea Colewort, do
Sores, by the sharp, nitrous, and bitter qualities therein, open the bo
Wounds, ly, and purge the Body, it clenseth and digesteth more powerfu
ulcers, ly than the other kind: The Seed hereof bruised and drun
Swellings, killeth Worms. The Leaves or the Juyce of them applied
Inflamations. Sores or Ulcers clenseth and healeth them, and dissolveth Swe
lings, and taketh away Inflamations.

Calamint, *Or* Mountain mint.

Descript.] THis is a smal Herb seldom rising above a foot high, wi
square, hoary, and woody Stalks, and two smal hoary Leav
set at a Joynt, about the bigness of Marjoram, or not much bigger, a litt
dented about the edges, and of a very fierce or quick sent, as the whol He
is, The Flowers stand at several spaces of the Stalks, from the middle a
most upwards, which are smal and gaping like to those of Mints, and of
pale blush color: after which follow smal, round, blackish seeds. The Ro
is smal and woody, with divers smal sprigs spreading within the ground, an
dieth not, but abideth many yeers.

Place.] It groweth on Heaths, and upland dry grounds, in many place
of this Land.

Time.] They Flower in *July*, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mercury*, and a strong o
too, therefore excellent good in al afflictions of the Bra
erms The Decoction of the Herb being drunk, bringeth down Wo
ovokes, mens Courses, and provoketh urine: It is profitable for tho
fury, that are burstен, or troubled with Convulsions or Cramp
ptures, with shortness of Breath, or Cholerick torments and pains
nvul- their Bellies or Stomachs; it also helpeth the yellow Jaundi
is, and stayeth Vomiting, being taken in Wine; taken with Su
imps, and Honey, it killeth all manner of Worms in the Body:
rtneß helpeth such as have the Leprosie, either taken inwardly, dri
breath, king Whey after it, or the green Herb outwardly applied.
undice, hindreth conception in women. Being either burned or stre
miting, ed in the chamber, it driveth away venemous Serpents.
rms, takes away black and blue marks in the Face, and maketh bla
prosie, Scars become wel colored, if the green Herb (not the dry)
rpents, boyled in Wine, and laid to the place, or the pallat washed th
ack and with. Being applied to the Hucklebone, by continuance
ew time it spendeth the Humors which caused the pain of the Sc
tarks, tica. The Juyce dropped into the Ears, killeth the worms
ears, them: The Leaves boyled in Wine and drunk, provoketh sw
tatica, and openeth obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; it help
Obstructi- them that have a Tertian Ague (the Body being first purge
on of the by taking away the cold fits. The Decoction hereof
Liver and some sugar put thereto afterwards, is very profitable for those
Spleen, be troubled with the over-flowing of the Gall, and that have

old Cough, and that are scarce able to breath by the shortness of their wind; That have any cold distemper in their Bowels, and are troubled with the hardness of the Spleen, for al which purposes, both the Pouder called *Diacalaminthes*, and the Compound Syrup of Calamint (which are to be had at the Apothecaries) are most effectual. Let not Women be to busie with it, for it works very violently upon the Fœminine part.

Tertian
Agues,
Gal,
Cough,
Bowels,
Spleen,

For the certain cure of al Diseases read my Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Chamomel.

IT is so wel known every where that it is but lost time and labor to describe it. The Vertues thereof are as followeth:

A Decoction made of *Chamomel* and drunk, taketh away al pains and stitches in the sides. The Flowers of Chamomel beaten and made up into Bals with Oyl driveth away all sorts of Agues; if the party grieved be anointed with that Oyl taken from the Flowers, from the Crown of the Head to the Soel of the Foot, and afterwards laid to sweat in his bed, and that he sweat wel: This is *Nicheſſor* an Egyptians Medicine. It is profitable for al sorts of Agues that come either from Flegm or Melancholly, or from an inflamation of the Bowels, being applied when the humors causing them shal be concocted; and there is nothing more profitable to the sides and Region of the Liver and Spleen than it. The bathing with a Decoction of Chamomel, taketh away wearines, easeth pains to what part of the Body soever they be applied: it comforteth the Sinews that are overstrained, mollifieth al Swellings: It moderately comforteth al parts that have need of warmth, digesteth and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof by a wonderful speedy property. It easeth al the pains of the Chollick and stone, and al pains and torments of the Belly, and gently provoketh Urine. The Flowers boyled in Posset Drink provoketh sweat, and helpeth to expel Colds, Aches, and Pains, whatsoever, and is an excellent help to bring down Womens Courses. A Syrup made of the Juyce of Chamomel with the Flowers and white Wine, is a Remedy against the Jaundice and Dropsie. The Flowers boyled in a Ly, are good to wash the Head, and comfort both it and the Brain. The Oyl made of the Flowers of Chamomel, is much used against al hard swellings, pains, or aches, shrinking of the Sinews, or Cramps, or pains in the Joynts, or any other part of the Body; being used in Clysters, it helps to dissolve wind and pains in the Belly; anointed also, it helpeth stitches and pains in the sides.

Stitches in the side.
Agues,
Liver,
Spleen,
Weariness
Sinews,
Swellings,
Cholick,
Stone,
Belly-ach,
Cold, Ach,
Jaundice,
Dropsie,
Brain,
Cramp,
stitch in the side.

Nicheſſor saith, the Egyptians dedicated it to the *Sun*, because it cured Agues; and they were like enough to do it, for they were the arrantest Apes in their Religion that ever I read of. *Bacchinus*, *Pena*, and *Lobel*, commend the Syrup made of the Juyce of it and Sugar taken inwardly, to be excellent for the Spleen. Also this is certain, That it most wonderfully breaks the

Stone: some take it in Syrup or Decoction, others inject the Juyce of it into the Bladder with a Syringe; my Opinion is, That the Salt of it taken half a dram in a morning, in a little White or Rhenish Wine, is better than either: that it is excellent for the stone, appears in this, which I have seen tried, viz. That a stone that hath been taken out of the Body of a Man being wrapped in Chamomel, wil in time dissolve, and in a little time too.

Water Caltrops.

THey are called also, *Tribulus Aquaticus*, *Tribulus Lacustris*, and *Tribulus Marinus*, *Caltrops*, *Saligot*, *Water Nuts*, and *Water Chestnuts*.

Descript.] *As for the greater sort, or* Water Caltrop, *it is not found here, or very rarely: Two other sorts there are, which I shal here describe. The first hath a long, creeping, and joynted Root, sending forth tufts at each joynt, from which joynts arise long, flat, slender, knotted stalks even to the top of the water, divided towards the top into many branches, each carrying two Leaves on both sides, being about two inches long, and half an inch broad, thin, and almost transparent, they look as though they were torn, the Flowers are long, thick and whitish, set together almost like a bunch of Grapes, which being gone, there succeed for the most part, four sharp pointed grains altogether, containing a smal white Kernel in them.*

The second differs not much from this, save that it delights in more clear water; its stalks are not flat, but round; its Leaves are not so long, but more pointed: as for the place we need not determin, for their Name sheweth they grow in the Water.

Inflamations, cankers, mouth, throat, gums, Almons of the Ears, Kings-Evil, stone, Gravel, Venemous Beasts, Poyson.

Government and Vertues] They are under the Dominion of the *Moon*, and being made into a Pultis, is excellent good for hot inflamations, and swellings, cankers, sore mouths and throats, being washed with the Decoction, it clenseth and strengtheneth the neck and throat much, and helps those swellings, which when people have, they say the Almonds of the Ears are fallen down; it is excellent good for the rankness of the Gums, a safe and present Remedy for the Kings Evil; they are excellent good for the stone and gravel, especially the Nuts being dryed; they also resist poyson, and bitings of venemous Beasts.

Campions Wild.

Descript. *THe wild white Campion hath many long, and somwhat broad dark green Leavs lying upon the ground, with divers Ribs therein somwhat like Plantane, but somwhat hairy, broader, and not so long: The hairy Stalks rise up in the middle of them three or four foot high, and sometimes more, with divers great white joynts at several places thereon, and two such like Leavs thereat up to the top, sending forth branches at several joynts also; all which bear on several footstalks white flowers at the tops of them, consisting of five broad pointed Leavs, every one cut in on the end*

to the middle, making them seem to be two apiece, smelling somwhat sweet, and each of them standing in large green striped hairy Husks, large and round below next to the stalk: The seed is small and grayish in the hard Heads that come up afterwards: The Root is white and long, spreading divers fangs in the ground.

The Red wild Campion groweth in the same manner as the white, but his Leavs are not so plainly ribbed, somwhat shorter, rounder, and more wolly in handling. The Flowers are of the same form and bigness; but in some of a pale, in others of a bright red color, cut in at ends more finely, which maketh the leavs seem more in number than the other. The seed and the roots are alike. The Roots of both sorts abiding many yeers.

There are forty five kind of Campions more; those of them which are of Physical uses having the like vertues with these above described, which I take to be the two chiefest kinds.

Place.] They grow commonly through this Land by Fields, Hedg sides, and Ditches.

Time.] They flower in Summer, some earlier than others, and some abiding longer than others.

Government and Vertues.] They belong unto *Saturn*, and it is found by experience that the Decoction of the Herb, either the White or Red being drunk, doth stay inward bleedings; and applied outwardly it doth the like: And being drunk, helpeth to expel the Urin being stopp'd, and Gravel or the stone in the Reins or Kidneys. Two drachms of the Seed drunk in Wine, purgeth the Body of Cholerick Humors, and helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions, or other venemous Beasts; and may be as effectual for the Plague: It is of very good use in old Sores, Ulcers, Cankers, Fistulaes, and the like, to clense and heal them, by consuming the moist Humors falling into them, and correcting the putrefaction of Humors offending them. For Cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, and Riolanus in, English.

Bleeding inward & outward: Disury: Gravel: Choller: venemous Beasts, Plague: Sores: ulcers: Cankers: Fistulaes.

Carduus Benedictus.

IT is called Carduus Benedictus, or Blessed Thistle, or Holy Thistle; I suppose the Name was put upon it by some that had little Holiness in themselves.

I shal spare a labor in writing a Description of this, sith almost every one that can but write at al, may describe them from his own knowledg.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in Gardens.

Time.] They flower in *August*, and seed not long after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mars*, and under the Sign *Aries*. Now in handling this Herb, I shal give you a Rational Pattern of al the rest; and if you please to view them throughout the Book, you shal to your content find it true. It helps swimmings and giddiness of the Head, or the Disease called Vertigo, because *Aries* is in *Vertigo*: the House of *Mars*. It is an excellent Remedy against the yel-

Vertigo:

Attractive faculty, tetters, Ringworms, plague-sores, Boyls, Itch, mad dogs, venemous beasts.

low Jaundice, and other infirmities of the Gal, because *Mars* governs Choler. It strengthens the attractive faculty in man, and clarifies the blood, because the one is ruled by *Mars*. The continual drinking the Decoction of it helps red Faces, Tetters, and Ringworms, because *Mars* causeth them. It helps Plague-sores, Boyls, and Itch, the bitings of mad Dogs, and venemous Beasts, all which infirmities are under *Mars*. Thus you see what it doth by Sympathy.

French pox, strengthens memory, Deafness, quartan Agues adduſt Choller, Urine.

By Antipathy to other Planets, It cures the French Pox, by Antipathy to *Venus* who governs it. It strengthens the Memory, and cures Deafness by Antipathy to *Saturn* who hath his fal in *Aries* which rules the Head. It cures Quartan Agues, and others Diseases of Melancholly and adust Choler, by Sympathy to *Saturn*, *Mars* being exalted in *Capricorn*. Also it provokes urine, the stopping of which is usually caused by *Mars*, or the *Moon*.

Carrots.

GArden Carrots are so wel known that they need no Description; but because they are of less Physical use than the wild kind (as indeed almost in al Herbs, the Wild are most effectual in Physick, as being more powerful in opperation than the Garden kinds) I shal therefore briefly describe the wild Carrot.

Description.] It groweth in a manner altogether like the Tame, but that the Leavs and Stalks are somwhat whiter and rougher: The Stalks bear large tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, which are contracted together when the Seed begins to ripen, that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outer Stalks rising high, maketh the whol umbel to shew like a Birds nest. The Root is smal, long, and hard, unfit for meat, being somwhat sharp and strong.

Place.] The Wild kind groweth in divers parts of this Land plentifully by the fields sides, and in untilled places.

Time.] They flower and seed in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] Wild Carrots belong to *Mercury*, and therefore breaketh Wind, and removeth stitches in the sids, provoketh Urine, and Womens Courses, and helpeth to break and expel the stone: The Seed also of the same worketh the like effect, and is good for the Dropsie, and those whose Bellies are swollen with wind; helpeth the Cholick, the stone in the Kidneys, and the rising of the Mother, being taken in Wine, or boyled in Wine and taken; it helpeth conception. The Leavs being applied with Honey to running Sores or ulcers, doth clense them.

wind, stitches, provokes Urine and the terms, stone, Dropsie, Chollick, Barrenness, ulcers.

I suppose the Seeds, of them perform this better than the Roots; And though *Galen* commend Garden Carrots highly,

to

to break wind; yet experience teacheth, that they breed it first; and we may thank Nature for expelling it, not they: The seeds of them expel Wind indeed, and so mend what the Root marreth.

Caraway.

Descript.] IT beareth divers stalks of fine cut Leavs lying upon the ground somewhat like to the Leavs of Carrots, but not bushing so thick, of a little quick taft in them, from among which riseth up a square stalk not so high as the Carrot, at whose joynts are set the like Leavs, but smaller and finer, and at the top smal open tufts or umbels of white flowers, which turn into smal blackish seed smaller than the Annis-seed, and of a quicker and hotter taft. The Root is whitish, smal, and long, somwhat like unto a Parsnip, but with more wrinkled Bark, and much less, of a little hot and quick taft, and stronger than the Parsnip, and abideth after Seed-time.

Place.] It is usually sown with us in Gardens.

Time] They flower in *June* and *July*, and seed quickly after.

Governments and Vertues.] This is also a Mercurial Plant. Caraway Seed hath a moderate sharp quality whereby it breaketh wind, and provoketh urine, which also the Herb doth. The Root is better food than the Parsnip, and is pleasant and comfortable to the Stomath, helping digestion. The Seed is conducing to al the cold griefs of Head and Stomach, the Bowels, or Mother, as also the wind in them, and helpeth to sharpen the Ey-sight, The pouder of the Seed put into a Pultis, taketh away black and blue spots of blows and bruises. The Herb it self, or with some of the Seed bruised and fryed, laid hot in a bag or double cloth to the lower parts of the Belly, easeth the pains of the wind Cholick.

wind, disury, Indigestiõ, head, stomach, bowels, mother, black and blue spots, bruises, Cholick.

The Roots of Caraways, eaten as men eat Parsnips, strengthen the stomachs of Ancient people exceedingly, and they need not make a whol meal of them neither, and are fit to be planted in every Garden.

Caraway Confects, once only dipped in Sugar, and half a spoonful of them eaten in the morning fasting, and as many after each meal, is a most admirable remedy for those that are troubled with wind.

Celandine.

Descript.] THis hath divers tender, round, whitish, green stalks, with greater joynts than ordinary in other Herbs, as it were Knees, very brittle and ease to break, from whence grow Branches with large tender long Leaves, much divided into many parts, each of them cut in on the edges, set at the joynts on both sides of the Branches, of a dark bluish green color on the uper side like Columbines, and of a more pale, bluish green underneath, ful of a Yellow sap, when any part is broken, of a bitter taft, and strong sent. At the tops of the Branches which are much divided, grow Gold yellow flowers of four Leavs apiece, after which come smal long

Pods,

Pods with blackiſh Seed therein. The Root is ſomwhat great at the be- ſhooting forth divers long Roots and ſmal ſtrings, reddiſh on the outſi- and yellow within, ful of a yellow ſap therein.

Place.] It groweth in many places by old Walls, by the Hedges, a- way ſides in untilled places; and being once planted in a Garden, eſpecial- in ſome ſhady places, it wil remain there.

Time.] They flower al the Summer long, and the Seed ripeneth in th- mean time.

Governments and Vertues.] This is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under th- Cœleſtial *Lyon*, and is one of the beſt cures for the Eyes that is. All tha- know any thing in *Aſtrology*, know as wel as I can tel them. That th- Eyes are ſubject to the *Luminaries*; let it then be gathered when the *Sun* i- in *Leo*, and the *Moon* in *Aries* applying to his Trine: let *Leo* ariſe, the- may you make it into an Oyl or Oyntment which you pleaſe, to anoint you- ſore Eyes withal: I can prove it both by my own experience, and the ex- perience of thoſe to whom I have taught it, That moſt deſperate ſore Eye- have been cured by this only Medicine; And then I pray, is not this fa- better than endangering the Eyes by the art of the Needle? for if this do not abſolutely take away the Film, it wil ſo facilitate the work that it may be done without danger. The Herb or Roots boy- led in white Wine and drunk, a few Anniſeeds being boyled therewith, openeth Obſtructious of the Liver and Gal, helpeth the yellow Jaundice: and often uſing it, helps the Dropſie and the Itch, and thoſe that have old ſores in their Legs, or o- ther warts of the Body. The Juyce thereof taken faſting, is held to be of ſingular good uſe againſt the Peſtilence: The diſti- led Water with a little Sugar, and a little good Treacle mixed therewith (the party upon the taking being laid down to ſweat a little) hath the ſame affect. The Juyce dropped into the Eyes cleanſeth them from films and cloudineſs which darken the ſight, but it is beſt to allay the ſhapneſs of the juyce with a little Breaſt-milk: It is good in old filthy corroding, creeping Ul- cer whereſoever, to ſtay their malignity of fretting and running, and to cauſe them to heal the more ſpeedily: The juyce often applied to Tetters, Ringworms, or other ſuch like ſpreading Cancers, wil quickly heal them, and rubbed often upon Warts wil take them away The Herb with the Roots bruiſed and heated with Oyl of Chamomel, and applied to the Navel, ta- keth away the griping pain in the Belly and Bowels, and al the pains of the Mother: and applied to Womens breaſts ſtayeth the overmuch flowing of their Courſes. The juyce or Decoctiti- on of the Herb gargled between the Teeth that ach, eaſeth the pain: and the Pouder of the dryed Root, laid upon an aching, hollow, or looſ Tooth, wil cauſe it to fal out. The juyce mixed with ſome Pouder of Brimſtone, is not only good againſt the Itch, but taketh away al diſcolorings of the Skin whatſoever: And if it chance that in a tender

Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, yellow jaundice, dropſie, peſtilence, Eyes, ulcers, Tetters, Ring-worms, Cancers, Warts, Belly, Bowels, Mother, Worms Terms ſtops, Toothach, Itch, beauty loſt.

Body

Body it causeth any Itching or Inflamation, by bathing the place with a little Vineger it is helped.

Another ilfavor'd trick have Physitians got to use to the Eye, and that is worse than the Needles; which is, To eat away Films by cotroding or gnawing Medicines. This I absolutely protest against.

1. Because the Tunicles of the Eye are very thin, and therefore soon eaten asunder.

2. The *Callus* or Film that they would eat away, is seldom of an equal thickness in every place, and then the Tunicle may be eaten asunder in one place, before the Film be consumed in another, and so be a readier way to extinguish the sight, than to restore it.

It is called *Chelidonium* from the Greek word χελιδων, which signifies a Swallow, because they say, That if you prick out the Eyes of young Swallows when they are in the Nest, the old ones will recover their eyes again with this Herb. This I am confident, for I have tried it, That if you mar the very Apple of their Eyes with a Needle, she shal recover them again but whether with this Herb or not, I know not.

Also I have read (and it seems to me somwhat probable) That the Herb being gathered as I shewed before, and the Elements drawn apart from it by the art of the Alchymist, und after they are drawn apart, rectified, the earthly quality stil in rectifying them, added to the *Terra damnata* (as Alchymists cal it) or *Terra sactatissima* (as some Phylosophers cal it) the Elements so rectified are sufficient for the Cure of al diseases, the humor offending being known, and the contrary Element given; It is an Experience worth the trying, and can do no harm.

The lesser Celandine, *usually know by the name of* Pilewort, *and Figwort.*

I Wonder what ailed the ancients to give this the name of *Celandine* which resembles it neither in nature nor form: It acquired the Name of *Pilewort* from its Vertues, and it being no great matter where I set it down so I do set it down at al, I humor'd D. *Tradition* so much as to set it down here. *Description.*] This *Celandine* then or *Pilewort* (which you please) doth spread many round pale green, Leavs set on weak and trailing branches, which lie upon the ground, and are fat, smooth, and somwhat shining, and in some places (though seldom) marked with black spots, each standing on a long foot-stalk, among which rise smal yellow flowers, consisting of nine or ten smal natrow Leavs, upon slender foot-stalks very like unto a Crowsfoot, whereunto the seed also is not unlike, being many smal ones set together upon a head. The Root is made of many smal Kernels like a grain of corn, some twice as long as others, of a whitish color with some fibres at the end of them.

Place.] It groweth for the most part in moist corners of Fields, and places that are neer Water-sides, yet wil abide in dryer grounds, if they be but a little shadowed.

Time.] It Flowreth betimes about *March*, or *April*, is quite gone in *May*, so as it cannot be found until it spring again.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mars*: and I hold here another Verification of that Learning of the Ancients, *viz.* That the Vertue of an Herb may be known by its signatur, as plainly appears in this; for if you dig up the Root of it, you shal perceive the perfect image of that Disease which they commonly cal the Piles. It is certain by good experience, That the Decoction of the Leavs and Root doth wonderfully help the Piles and Hemorrhoids, as also Kernels by the Ears and Throat, called the Kings-Evil, or any other hard Wens or Tumors.

Hemorrhoids, Kings-Evil.

Here's another Secret for my Country Men and Women, couple of them together, Pilewort made into an Oyl, Oyntment, or Plaister readily cures both the piles or Hemorrhoids, and the Kings-Evil, If I may Lawfully cal it the Kings-Evil, now there is no King, the very Herb born about ones Body next the skin, helps in such Diseases, though it never touch the place grieved: let good people make much of it for these uses, with this I cured my own Daughter of the Kings-Evil, broke the Sore, drew out a quarter of a pint of Corruption, cured it without any Sear at al, and in one weeks time. *For cure of al diseases read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

The Ordinary smal Centaury.

Descript.] *This groweth up most usually but with one round and somwhat crested stalk, about a foot high, or better, branching forth at the top into many sprigs, and some also from the joynts of the stalk below: The Flowers that stand at the tops as it were in an umbel or tuft are of a pale red, tending to a Carnation color, consisting of five, sometimes six smal Leavs, very like those of* St. Johns Wort, *opening themselves in the day time, and closing at night: after which come Seed in little short Husks in form like unto Wheat corns: The Leavs are smal and somwhat round. The Root smal and hard, perishing every yeer: The whol plant is of an exceeding bitter tast.*

There is another sort in al things like the former, save only it beareth white Flowers.

Place.] They grow ordinarily in Fields, Pastures, and Woods; but that with the white Flowers, not so frequently as the other.

Time.] They flower in *July*, or thereabouts, and seed within a Month after.

Government and Vertues.] They are al under the Dominion of the Sun, as appears in that their flowers open and shut as the *Sun* either sheweth or hideth his face. This Herb boyled and drunk, purgeth Cholerick and gross Humors, and helpeth the Sciatica: It openeth Obstructions of the Liver, Gal, and Spleen, helping the Jaundice, and easing the pains in the sides, and hardness of the Spleen, used outwardly, and is given with very good effect in Agues: It helpeth those that have the Dropsie, or the green sickness, being much used by the Italians in pouder for that purpose. It killeth the Worms in the Belly, as is found by experi-

Choller, Sciatica, obstructions, liver, Gall, spleen, Agues, Dropsie,

rience. The Decoction therof (viz.) the tops of the ſtalks with the Leaves and flowers, is good againſt the Chollick, and to bring down womens Courſes, helpeth to avoid the dead birth, and eaſeth pains of the mother, and is very effectual in al old pains of the Joynts, as the Gout, Cramps, or Convulſions. A dram of the pouder therof taken in Wine, is a wonderful good help againſt the biting and poyſon of an Adder. The Juyce of the Herb with a little Honey put to it, is good to cleer the Eyes from dimneſs, miſts, and clouds that offend or hinder the ſight: It is ſingular good both for green and freſh wounds, as alſo for old Ulcers and Sores, to cloſe up the one, and cenſe the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they be hollow or fiſtulous; the green Herb eſpecially being bruiſed, and laid therto. The Decoction thereof dropped into the Ears, cenſeth them from Worms, cenſeth the foul Ulcers, and ſpreading Scabs of the Head, and taketh away al Freckles, Spots, and Marks in the Skin, being waſhed therwith. The Herb is ſo ſafe you cannot fail in the uſing of it, only give it inwardly for inward Diſeaſes: uſe it outwardly for outward Diſeaſes: 'Tis very wholſom, but not very toothſom.

green ſickneſs, Chollick, terms provokes, Joynts, Gout, Sciatica, Cramp, Convulſion, venemous beaſts, Eyes, wounds, ulcers, Ears, Scabby heads, Freckles, Spots.

There is beſides theſe another ſmal *Centaury*, which beareth a yellow Flower, in al other reſpects it is like the former, ſave that the Leaves are bigger, and of a darker green, and the ſtalk paſſeth through the midſt of them, as it doth in the Herb *Thorowax*. They are al of them as I told you under the Dominion of the *Sun*: yet this if you obſerve it, you ſhal find an excellent truth; In Diſeaſes of Blood, uſe the red Centaury; if of Choler, uſe the yellow; but if of Flegm or Water, you wil find the white beſt.

The Cherry-Tree.

I Suppoſe there are few but know this Tree, for his Fruits ſake, and therfore ſhal ſpare the writing a Deſcription thereof.

Place.] For the place of its growth, it is afforded room in every Orchard.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Tree of *Venus*. Cherries, as they are of different taſts, ſo they are of divers qualities: The ſweet paſs through the ſtomach and belly more ſpeedily, but are of little Nouriſhment. The tart or ſowr, are more pleaſing to an hot Stomach, procuring Appetite to Meat, and help to cut tough Flegm, and groſs Humors: but when theſe are dried, they are more binding the Belly than when they are freſh, being cooling in hot Diſeaſes, and welcom to the ſtomach, and provoke urine. The Gum of the Cherry-tree diſſolved in Wine, is good for a cold Cough, and hoarſneſs of the Throat, mendeth the color in the Face, ſharpneth the Eye-ſight, provoketh Appetite, and helpeth to break and expel the ſtone: The black Cherries bruiſed with the ſtones, and diſſolved, the Water therof is much uſed to break the Stone, expel Gravel and Wind.

Appetite loſt, flegm, Groſs Humors, cool, provoke urine, Cough, Hoarſneſs, Sight, Gravel, wind.

WINTER-

Winter Cherries.

Descript. THe Winter Cherry hath a running or creeping Root in the ground, of the bigness many times of ones little finger, shooting forth at several joynts in several places, whereby it quickly spreadeth a great compass of ground: The Stalk riseth not above a yard high, whereon are set many broad, and long green Leavs, somwhat like Nightshade but larger: at the joynts whereof come forth whitish flowers made of five Leavs a piece, which after turn into green Berries, inclosed with thin skins, which change to be reddish, when they grow ripe, the Berry likewise being reddish and as large as a Cherry, wherin are contained many flat and yellowish seeds lying within the pulp: which being gathered and strung up, are kept al the year, to be used upon occasion.

Place. They grow not naturally in this Land, but are cherished in Gardens for their Vertues.

Time. They flower not until the middle or latter end of *July*, and the Fruit is ripe about the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

Government and Vertues. This also is a Plant of *Venus*. They are of great use in Physick: The Leaves being cooling may be used in Inflamations, but not opening as the Berries and Fruit are, which by drawing down the Urin, provoke it to be voided plentifully when it is stopped, or grown hot, sharp, and painful in the passage: it is good also to expel the stone and Gravel out of the Reins, Kidneys, and Bladder, helping to dissolve the stone, and voiding it by greet or gravel sent forth in the Urin: it also helpeth much to clense inward Impostumes or Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, or in those that void a bloody or foul Urin. The distilled Water of the Fruit, or the Leaves together with them, or the Berries green or dry, distilled with a little Milk, and drunk morning and evening with a little Sugar, is effectual to al the purposes afore specified, and especially against the heat and sharpness of the Urin. I shal only mention one way amongst many others, which might be used for ordering the Berries to be helpful for the Urin and the stone, which is thus: Take three or four good handfuls of the Berries, either green and fresh, or dried, and having bruised them, put them into so many Gallons of Beer or Ale, when it is new tunned up: This Drink taken daily, hath been found to do much good to many; both to ease the pains, and expel urine, and the stone, and to cause the stone not to ingender. The Decoction of the Berries in Wine & Water, is the most usual way; but the Pouder of them taken in Drink, is more effectual. *For the certain Cure of all Diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Inflamations: Disury: Stone: Gravel, ulcers in the Reins and bladder, pissing Blood: sharpness of urines. A precious Receipt.

Chervil.

IT is called Cerefolium, Mirrhis, and Mirrha, Chervil, sweet Chervil, and sweet Cicely.

Descript.] *The Garden Chervil doth at first somwhat resemble Parsly, but after*

after it is better grown the Leavs are much cut in and jagged, resembling Hemlocks, being a little Hairy, and of a whitish green color, sometimes turning reddish in the Summer with the stalks also: It riseth little above half a foot high, bearing white Flowers in spiked tufts, which turn into long and round seed pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweet taste, but no smel, though the Herb it self smelleth reasonable well: The Root is small and long, and perisheth every yeer, and must be sown anew in the Spring for seed, and after July for Autumn Sallet.

The wild Chervil groweth two or three foot high, with yellow stalks and joynts, set with broader and more hairy Leavs, divided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a darker green color; which likewise grow reddish with the stalks; at the tops whereof stand smal white tufts of Flowers, and afterwards smaller and longer seed: The Root is white, hard, and enduring long. This hath little or no scent.

Place.] The first is sown in Gardens for a Sallet Herb; The second groweth wild in many of the Meadows of this Land, and by the Hedg-sides, and on Heaths.

Time.] They flower and seed early, and thereupon are sown again in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] The Garden Chervil being eaten, doth moderatly warm the stomach, and is a certain Remedy (saith *Tragus*) to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the Body, or that which is clotted by bruises, fals, &c. The Juyce or distilled Water therof being drunk, and the bruised Leavs laid to the place, being taken either in meat or drink, it is held good to provoke urin, or expel the stone in the Kidneys, to send down Womens Courses, and to help the Pleurisie and prickings of the sides.

Stomach, clotted Blood, Bruises, Falls, Dissury, Stone, Pleurisies, Sides,

The wild Chervil bruised and applied, dissolveth Swellings in any part of the Body, and taketh away the spots and marks of congealed blood by bruises or blows, in a little space.

Swellings, black and blew spots.

Sweet Chervil, *or* Sweet Cicely.

Descript.] THis groweth very like the greater Hemlock, having large spread leavs cut into divers parts, but of a fresher green color than the Hemlock, tasting as sweet as the Anniseed. The stalk riseth up a yard high or better, being crested or hollow, having the like leavs at the joynts, but lesser; and at the tops of the branched stalks, umbels or tufts of white Flowers; after which come large and long crested black shining seed, pointed at both ends, tasting quick, yet sweet and pleasant. The Root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and spreading sundry long branches therein, in taste and smel stronger than the leavs or seed, and continuing many yeers.

Place.] This groweth in Gardens.

Government and Vertues.] These are all three of them of the Nature of *Jupiter*, and under his Dominion. This whol Plant, besides

Cold Stomach, wind, Flegm, Lungues, Phtisick, Pestilence, Terms provokes, After-birth, Appetite lost, ulcers, Epidemical Diseases.

sides its pleasantness is Sallets, hath also his Physical Vertues. The Root boyled and eaten with Oyl and Vinegar (or without Oyl) doth much please and warm an old cold Stomach, oppressed with wind or flegm, or that have the Phtisick or Consumption of the Lungs. The same drunk with Wine, is a preservative from the Plague. It provoketh Womens Courses, and expelleth the After-birth, procureth an appetite to meat, and expelleth Wind. The Juyce is good to heal the Ulcers of the Head and Face. The candied Roots hereof are held as effectual as *Angelica* to preserve from infection in the time of a Plague, and to warm and comfort a cold weak stomach. It is so harmless you cannot use it amiss. *For cure of all diseases read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Chestnut Tree.

IT were as needless to describe a Tree so commonly known, as to tell a man he had gotten a Mouth; therefore take the Government and Vertues of them thus.

The Tree is absolutely under the Dominion of *Jupiter*, and therefore the Fruit must needs breed good blood, and yield commendable nourishment to the Body; yet if eaten over much, they make the blood thick, procure headach, and bind the Body: the inner skin that covereth the Nut, is of so binding a quality, that a scruple of it being taken by a man, or ten grains by a child, soon stops any flux whatsoever: The whol Nut being dried, and beaten into Pouder, and a dram taken at a time, is a good remedy to stop the Terms in Women. If you dry Chestnuts, and beat them into Pouder (only the kernel I mean) both the Barks being taken away, beat them into Pouder, and make the Pouder up into an Electuary with Honey, so have you an admirable Remedy for the Cough, and spitting blood. *For cure of al Diseases read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Flux, Terms stops, Cough, Spitting blood.

Earth-Chestnuts.

THey are called Earth-Nuts, Earth-Chestnuts, Ground-Nuts, Cipper-Nuts, and we in *Sussex* call them Pig-nuts. A Description of them were needless, for every Child knows them.

Government and Vertues.] They are something hot and dry in quality, under the Dominion of *Venus*, they provoke Lust exceedingly, and stir up to those sports she is Mistris of; the Seed is excellent good to provoke urin, and so also is the Root, but it doth not perform it so forcibly as the Seed doth. The Root being dried, and beaten into Pouder, and the Pouder made into an Electuary, is as singular a Remedy for spitting and pissing blood, as the former Chestnuts was for Coughs.

Lust provokes, Dissury, Spitting blood, pissing blood.

Chick-

Chickweed.

Descript.] *It is generally known to most People, I shal therefore not trouble you with the Description thereof, nor my self with setting forth the several kinds, sith but only two or three are considerable for their usefulness.*

Place.] these are usually found in moist and watry places, by Wood sides, and elf-where.

Time.] They flower about *June*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*

Government and Vertues] It is a fine soft pleasing Herb, under the Dominion of the *Moon:* It is found to be as effectual as Pu slain to al the purposes whereunto it serveth, except for meat only. The Herb bruised, or the Juyce applied (with cloaths or spunges dipped therein) to the Region of the Liver, and as they dry to have fresh applied, doth wonderfully temper the heat of the Liver; and is effectual for al Imposthumes and Swellings whersoever; for al redness in the Face, Wheals, Pushes, Itch, Scabs, the Juyce either simply used, or boyled with Hogs Grease and applied; the same helpeth Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsies: The Juyce or distilled Water is of much good use for al heat and redness in the Eyes to drop some thereof into them; as also into the Ears to ease pains in them, and is of good effect to ease pains, the heat and sharpness of Blood in the Piles, and generally al pains in the Body that arise of heat; it is used also in hot and virulent Ulcers and Sores in the privy parts of Men or Women, or on the Legs, or elf-where. The Leaves boyled with Marsh-Mallows, and made into a Pultis with Fenugreek, and Lin-seed, applied to Swellings or Imposthumes, ripeneth and breaketh them, or swageth the swellings, and easeth the pains: It helpeth the Sinews when they are shrunk by Cramps or otherwise, and to extend and make them pliable again, by this Medicine. Boyl an handful of Chickweed, and a handful of red Rose Leavs dryed, but not distilled, in a quart of Muscadine until a fourth part be consumed; then put to them a pint of Oyl of Trotters, or Sheeps-feet; let them boyl a good while, stil stirring them wel; which being strained, anoint the grieved place therewith, warm against the fire, rubbing it wel with ones hand, and bind also some of the Herb (if you wil) to the place; and with Gods blessing it wil help in three times dressing

Hot liver
Apostums
swellings
Red Face
wheals
Pushes
itch, scabs
Cramp
Convulsion
Palsie
Red Eyes
Hemorrhoids
ulcers
Sinews

Cich-Pease, or Cicers.

Descript.] *The Garden sorts, whether red, black, or white, bring forth Stalks a yard long, whereon do grow many smal and almost round Leavs, dented about the edges, set on both sides of a midale Rib: at the Joynts come forth one or two Flowers upon sharp Foot stalks, Peas-fashion, either white or whitish, or purplish red, lighter or deeper according as the Peas that follow wil be, that are contained in smal, thick, and short*

Pods, wherein lie one or two Peaſe more uſually, a little pointed at the low end, and almoſt round at the Head, yet a little corner'd or ſharp. The Root is ſmal, and periſheth yearly.

Place and Time.] They are ſown in Gardens, or the Fields, as Peaſe, being ſown later than Peaſe, and gathered at the ſame time with them, or preſently after.

Government and Vertues.] They are both under the Dominion of *Venus*. They are no leſs windy than Beans, but nouriſh more, they provoke Urine, and are thought to encreaſe Sperm, they have a clenſing faculty, wherby they break the ſtones in the Kidneys: To drink the Cream of them being boyled in Water is the beſt way: it moveth the Belly downwards, provoketh Womens Courſes, and Urin, encreaſeth both Milk and Seed. One ounce of Cicers, two ounce of French Barley, and a ſmal handful of Marſh-mallow Roots, clean waſhed and cut, being boyled in the broth of a Chicken, and four ounces taken in the morning, and faſting two hours after, is a good Medicine for pain in the ſides. The white Cicers are uſed more for Meat than Medicine, yet have they the ſame effects, and are thought more powerful to encreaſe Milk and Seed.

Diſury, Seed encreaſe, ſtone, Coſtivneſs, Terms provokes, pain in the ſides, Obſtruction, ſtone, Open, Digeſt, Diſſolve.

The wild Cicers are ſo much more powerful than the Garden kinds, by how much they exceed them in heat and drineſs whereby they do more open Obſtructions, break the ſtone, and have al the properties of cutting, opening, digeſting, and diſſolving, and this more ſpeedily and certainly than the former.

Cinkfoyl, or Five Leaved Graſs;

Called in ſome Countries

Five Finger'd Graſs.

Deſcript.] *It ſpreadeth and creepeth far upon the ground, with long ſlender ſtrings like Strawberries, which take Root again and ſhooteth forth many Leavs made of five parts, and ſomtimes of ſeven dented about the edges and ſomwhat hard: The Stalks are ſlender, leaning downwards, and bear many ſmal yellow Flowers thereon, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmooth green head; which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth ſmal browniſh Seeds. The Root is of a blackiſh brown color, ſeldom ſo big as ones little finger, but growing long with ſome threds thereat; and by the ſmal ſtrings it quickly ſpreadeth over the ground.*

Place.] It groweth by Wood ſides, Hedg ſides, the Pathwaies in Fields and in the borders and corners of them almoſt through al this Land.

Time.] It flowreth in Summer, ſome ſooner, ſome later.

Government and Vertues.] This is an Herb of *Jupiter*, and therefore ſtrengthens the parts of the Body that he rules; let *Jupiter* be angular and ſtrong when it is gathered, and if you give but a ſcruple (which is

two

twenty grains of it) at a time, either in white Wine, or white Wine Vineger, you shal very seldom miss the cure of an Ague, be it what Ague soever, in three fits, as I have often proved to the admiration both of my self and others; let no man despise it because it is plain and easie, the waies of God are al such; 'tis the ungodliness and impudency of Man that made things hard, and hath (by so doing) made sport for al the Devils in Hel, and grieved the good Angels, and when you read this, your own Genius, if you be any thing at al acquainted with it, may dictate to you many as good conclusions both of this and other Herbs. It is an especial Herb used in al Inflamations and Feavers whether infections or Pestilential; or among other Herbs to cool and temper the Blood and Humors in the Body; As also for al Lotions, Gargles Injections, and the like for sore Mouths, Ulcers, Cankers, Fistulaes, and other corrupt, foul, or running Sores. The Juyce hereof drunk about four ounces at a time for certain daies together, cureth the Quinsie, and the yellow jaundice, and taken for thirty daies together cureth the Falling-sickness. The Root boyled in Milk and drunk, is a most affectual Remedy for al Fluxes in Man or Women, whether the Whites, or Reds, as also the Bloody flux. The Roots boyled in Vinegar, and the Decoction thereof held in the Mouth, easeth the pains of the Toothach. The juyce or Decoction taken with a little Honey, helpeth the hoarsness of the Throat, and is good for the Cough of the Lungs. The distilled Water of both Roots and Leavs is also effectual to al the purposes aforesaid; and if the Hands be often washed therein, and suffered at every time to dry in of it self without wiping, it wil in short time help the Palsey, or shaking in them. The Root boyled in Vinegar, helpeth al knots, Kernels, hard swellings, and lumps growing in any part of the Flesh, being thereto applied, as also al Inflamations, and St. Anthonies fire, al Imposthumes, and painful Sores, with heat and putrefaction, the Shingles also, and al other sorts of running and foul Scabs, Sores, and Itch. The same also boyled in Wine, and applied to any joynts ful of pain, ach, or the Gout in the Hands, or Feet, or the Hip-gout called the *Sciatica*, and the Decoction thereof drunk the while, doth cure them, and easeth much pains in the Bowels. The Roots are likewise effectual to help Ruptures or Burstings, being used with other things available to that purpose, taken either inwardly, or outwardly, or both; as also for Bruises, or Hurts by Blows, Fals, or the like, and to stay the bleeding of Wounds in any part inward or outward.

Agues.
Inflamation, Feavers, pestilence, Sore Mouth, ulcers, Cankers, Fistulaes, Quinsie, yellow Jaundice, Falling-sickness, Flux, Terms stops, whites, Bloody Flux, Toothach. Hoarsness, Cough, palsey of the hands, Knots in the flesh, St. Anthonies fire, Shingles, scabs, itch, joynts pained, sciatica, ruptures Gout, bruises, Fals, bleeding.

Some hold that one Leaf cures a Quotidan, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan Ague, and a hundred to one if it be not *Dioscorides*, for he is ful of such whimseys. The truth is, I never stood so much upon the number of the Leavs, nor whither I gave

gave it in Pouder or Decoction: If *Jupiter* were ſtrong, and the *Moon* applying to him, or his good Aſpect at the gathering of it, I never knew it miſs the deſired effects. *For Cure of all Diſeaſes read my* Riverius and Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Cives.

CAlled alſo Ruſh Leeks, Chives, Civet, and Sweth.

Temperature and Vertues] I confeſs I had not added theſe had it not been for a Letter I received of a Country Gentleman, who certified me that amongſt other Herbs I had left theſe out; they are indeed a kind of Leeks, hot and dry in the fourth degree as they are, and alſo under the Dominion of *Mars*; if they be eaten raw (I do not mean raw oppoſite to roaſted or boyled, but raw oppoſite to a Chymical Preparation) they ſend up very hurtful vapors to the Brain, cauſing troubleſom ſleep, and ſpoiling the Eyeſight, yet of them prepared by the Art of the Alchymiſt, may

Diſury, be made an excellent Remedy for the ſtoppage of Urin.

Clary, *Or more properly,* Cleer-Eye.

Deſcript *OUr ordinary Garden Clary hath four ſquare Stalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitiſh, or hairy green Leaves, ſomwhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, growing ſome neer the ground, and ſome by couples upon ſtalks: The Flowers grow at certain diſtances two ſmal Leaves at the Joynts under them, ſomwhat like unto the Flowers of Sage, but ſmaller, and of a whitiſh blue color: The Seed is browniſh, and ſomwhat flat, or not ſo round as the will: the Roots are blackiſh and ſpread not far, and periſh after the Seed time: It is uſually ſown, for it ſeldom riſeth of its own ſowing.*

Place.] This groweth in Gardens.

Time] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, ſome a little later than others, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of

Eye, the *Moon:* The Seed is uſed to be put into the Eyes to cleer them from Moats, or other ſuch like things gotten within the

Swellings, Lids to offend them, as alſo to cleer them from white or red

Splinters, ſpots in them. The Muſcilage of the Seed made with Water

Thorns, and applied to tumors or ſwellings, diſperſeth and taketh them

Inflamations, Boyls, away, as alſo draweth forth ſplinters, thorns, or other things

Felons, gotten into the fleſh. The Leavs uſed with Vineger either by

Head, it ſelf or with a little Honey, doth help hot Inflamations, as alſo

Brain, ſo Boyls, Felons, and the hot Inflamations that are gathered in

Luſt provokes, their pains, if it be applied before they be grown too great.

Back, The Pouder of the dried Root put into the Noſe, provoketh

Terms provokes, ſneezing, and thereby purgeth the Head and Brain of much Rhewm and Corruption. The Seed or Leavs taken in Wine provoketh to Venery. It is of much uſe both for Men and Women that have weak Backs, to help to ſtrengthen the Reins, uſed either by it ſelf, or with other Herbs conducing to the ſame

effect, and in Tansies often: The fresh Leavs dipped in a Batter of Flower, Egs, and a little Milk, and fried in Butter, and served to the Table, is not unpleasant to any, but exceeding profitable for those that are troubled with weak Backs, and the effects thereof. The Juyce of the Herb put into Ale or beer, and drunk, bringeth down Womens Courses, and expelleth the After-birth. *Afterbirth*

It is an usual court with many men when they have gotten the running of the Reins, or Women the Whites, then run to the Bush of Clary; Maid, bring hither the frying Pan, fetch me some Butter quickly, then to eating fried Clary, just as Hogs eat Acorns, and this they think will cure their Disease (forsooth) whereas when they have devoured as much Clary as wil grow upon an Acre of ground, their Backs are as much the better as though they had pissed in their shoos, nay perhaps much worse.

We will grant that Clary strengthens the Back but this we deny. That the cause of the running of the Reins in Men, or the whites in Women lies in the Back (though the Back may sometimes be weakned by them) and therfore the Medicine is as proper, as for me when my Toe is sore to lay a Plaister to my Nose. *For cure of al diseases read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Wild Clary.

WIld Clary is most blasphemously called Christs-Eye because it cures Diseases of the Eyes: I could wish form my very soul, Blasphemy, Ignorance, and Tyranny were ceased amongst Physitians, that they might be happy, and I joyful.

Discript.] *It is like the other Clary, but lesser, with many stalks about a foot and an half high; the stalks are square, and somthing hairy; the Flowers of a blewish color. He that knows the common Clary cannot be ignorant of this.*

Place.] It grows commonly in this Nation, in Barren places; you may find it plentifully if you look in the Fields neer *Grayes-Inn*, and the Fields neer *Chelsy*

Time.] They flower from the beginning of *June* to the latter end of *August.*

Government and Vertues.] It is somthing hotter and dryer than the Garden Clary is, yet nevertheless under the Dominion of the *Moon*, as wel as that; the Seeds of it being beaten to Pouder and drunk with Wine is an admirable help to provoke Lust: A decoction of the Leavs being drunk warms the stomach, and 'tis a wonder if it should not, the stomach being *Cancer* the House of the *Moon*; also it helps digestion, scatters congealed blood in any part of the Body, and helps dimnes of sight; the Distilled water thereof cleanseth the Eyes of redness, watrishness and heat, 'tis a gallant Remedy for dimness of sight, to take one of the Seeds of it, and put into the Eye, and there let it remain while it drops out of it self, the pain of it will be nothing to speak on; it will cleanse the Eyes of all filthy and putrified

Lust provoketh, congealed Blood, cold Stomach, sore Eyes, Films in the Eyes, bad gestion.

matters, and in often repeating of it, wil take off Film which covereth the ſight; a handſomer, ſafer, and eaſier Remedy a great deal than to tear it off with a needle. *For the cure of al diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in* Engliſh.

Cleavers.

It is alſo called Aparine, Goos-ſhare, Gooſ-graſs, and Clavers.

Deſcript.] *THe common Cleavers hath divirs very rough ſquare ſtalks, not ſo big as the Tag of a Point, but riſing up to be two or three yards high ſomtimes, if it meet with any tall Buſhes or Trees wherein it may climb (yet without any claſpers) or elſ much lower, and lying upon the ground full of joynts, and at every of them ſhooteth forth a Branch, beſides the Leaves thereat, which are uſually ſix, ſet in a round compaß like a Star, or the Rowel of a Spur: from between the Leaves at the Joynts towards the tops of the Branches, come forth very ſmal white Flowers at every end upon a ſmal threddy Footſtalk, which after they are fallen, there do ſhew two ſmal, round, rough ſeeds, joyned together like two Teſticles, which when they are ripe grow hard and whitiſh, having a littel hole on the ſide ſomwhat like unto a Navel. Both Stalks, Leavs, and Seeds are ſo rough that they will cleav to any thing ſhal touch them. The Root is ſmal and very threddy, ſpreading much in the ground, but dieth every year.*

Place.] it groweth by the Hedg and Ditch ſides in many places of this Land, and is ſo troubleſom an Inhabitant in Gardens, that it rampeth upon, and is ready to choak what ever grows next it.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe and falleth again in the end of *July* or *Auguſt*, from whence it ſpringeth up again, and not from the old Roots.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the *Moon*.

Venemous Beaſts, Heart, Fatneß, yellow Jaundice, Flux, bloody flux, Wounds, Ulcers, Swellings, Kings Evil, pain in the Ears.

The Juyce of the Herb, and the Seed together taken in Wine, helpeth thoſe that are bitten with an Adder, by preſerving the Heart from the Venom; It is familiarly taken in Broth to keep them lean and lank that are apt to grow fat. The diſtilled Water drunk twice a day helpeth the yellow Jaundice, and the Decoction of the Herb in experience, is found to do the ſame, and ſtayeth Lasks and bloody Fluxes, The Juyce of the Leavs, or they a little bruiſed and applied to any bleeding Wound, ſtayeth the bleeding. The juyce is alſo very good to cloſe up the lips of green Wounds; and the Pouder of the dried Herb ſtrewed thereupon doth the ſame, and likewiſe helpeth old Ulcers: Being boyled with Hogs Greas, it healeth al ſorts of hard ſwellings or kernels in the throat, being anointed therewith. The juyce dropped into the Ears taketh away the pains of them.

It is a good remedy in the Spring, eaten (being firſt chopped ſmal and boyled wel) in Watter-gruel, to cleanſ the Blood, and ſtrengthen the Liver, therby keeping the body in health, and fitting it for that change of Seaſon that is coming.

Clow

Clowns VVoundwort.

Deſcript.] IT groweth up ſomtimes to three or four foot high, but uſually, about two foot, with ſquate, green, rough ſtalks, but ſlender, joyned ſomwhat far aſunder, and two very long, and ſomwhat narrow, dark green Leavs bluntly dented about the edges, thereat ending in a long point. The Flowers ſtand toward the tops compaſſing the ſtalks at the Joynts with the Leavs, and end likewiſe in a ſpiked top, having long and much open gaping hoods of a purpliſh red color, with whitiſh ſpots in them ſtanding in ſomwhat rough Husks, wherein afterwards ſtand blackiſh round Seeds. The Root is compoſed of many long ſtrings, with ſome tuberous long knobs growing among them, of a pale yellowiſh or whitiſh color, yet at ſome times of the yeer theſe knobby Roots in many places are not ſeen in the Plant: the whol Plant ſmelleth ſomwhat ſtrongly.

Place.] It groweth in ſundry Countries of this Land, both North and Weſt, and frequently by Path ſides in the Fields neer about *London*, and within three or four miles diſtance about it, yet uſually grows in or neer Ditches.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of the planet *Saturn*. It is ſingularly effectual in al freſh and green Wounds, and therefore beareth not this name for nought. And is very available in ſtanching of Blood, and to dry up the fluxes of Humors in old fretting Ulcers, Cancers, &c. that hinder the healing of them.

Wounds, ulcers, Blood, Cancers, Bloody flux, Veſſels broken, Ruptures, ſpitting, piſſing, & Vomiting Blood, Veins ſwelled, Muſcles cut.

A Syrup made of the Juyce of it is inferior to none for inward Wounds, Ruptures of Veins, bloody Flux, Veſſels broken, ſpitting, piſſing, or vomiting Blood: Ruptures are excellently and ſpeedily, even to admiration, cured by taking now and then a little of the Syrup, and applying an Oynment or Plaiſter of the Herb to the Place. Alſo if any Vein be ſwelled, or Muſcle cut, apply a Plaiſter of this Herb to it, and if you add a little Comfry to it, it wil not do amiſs: I aſſure thee the herb deſerves Commendations though it have gotten but a Clowniſh name, and whoever reads this (if he try it as I have done) wil commend it as wel as I. I have done, only take notice, That it is of a dry Earthy quality.

For the certain cure of al Diſeaſes read my Riverius *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Cocks-Head, Red Fitchling, or Medick Fetch.

Deſcript.] THis hath divers weak, but rough Stalks, half a yard long, leaning downwards, beſet with winged Leavs, longer and more pointed than thoſe of Lentils, and whitiſh underneath, from the tops of theſe ſtalks ariſe up other ſlender ſtalks, naked without Leavs unto the tops, where there grow many ſmal Flowers in

Spike, of a pale reddish color, with some blueness among them: after which rise up in their places, round rough, and somwhat flat Heads. The Root is tough and somwhat woody, perliveth, and shooteth anew every yeer.

Place.] It groweth under Hedges, and sometimes in the open Fields, in divers places of this Land.

Time.] They flower al the Months of *July* and *August*, and the Seed ripeneth in the mean while.

Knots and Kernels in the Flesh, Strangury, Milk in Cattel.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Venus. It hath power to ratifie and digest, and therefore the green Leavs bruised and laid as a plaister dispersеth Knots, Nodes, or Kernels in the Flesh; and if when it is dry it be taken in wine, it helpeth the strangury; and being anoined with Oyl, it provoketh Sweat. It is a singular food for Cattle, to cause them to give store of Milk, and why then may it not do the like being boyled in ordinary drink of Nurses.

Columbines.

THese are so wel known, growing in almost every Garden, that I think I may save the expence of time in writing a Discription of them.

Time.] They flower in *May*, and abide not for the most part when *June* is past, perfecting their Seed in the mean time.

Sore mouths & throats, Obstructions, yellow Jaundice, Womens travel, stone.

Government and Vertues.] It is also an Herb of *Venus*. The Leavs of Columbines are commonly used in Lotions with good success for sore Mouths and Throats: *Tragus* saith, That a dram of the Seed taken in Wine with a little Saffron openeth obstructions of the Liver, and is good for the yellow Jaundice if the party after the taking thereof be laied to a swear wel in the bed: The Seed also taken in wine causeth a speedy Delivery of women in Child-birth, if one draught suffice not let her drink a second, and it is effectual. The Spaniards use to eat a piece of the Root hereof in a morning fasting, many daies together to help them being troubled with the stone in the reins or kidneys.

For cure of al diseases read my Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Colts-foot.

CAlled also Cough wort, Foals-foot, Horse-hoof, and Buls-foot.

Discript. This shooteth up a slender stalk with smal yellowish Flowers somwhat early, which fal away quickly: and after they are past, come up somwhat round Leavs, sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker and greener, than those of Butter-bur, with a little down or freez over the green Leaf on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath. The Root is smal and white, spreading much under ground, so that where it taketh it wil hardly be driven away again, if any little piece be abiding therein; and from thence springeth fresh Leavs.

Place.] It groweth as wel in wet grounds, as in drier places.

Time.] And Flowereth in the end of *February*, the Leavs beginning to

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is under *Venus*. The fresh Leavs or juyce, or a Syrup made therof, is good for a hot dry Cough, for wheezings and shortness of breath. The dry Leavs are best for those that have thin Rhewms, and Distillations upon the Lungs, causing a Cough, for which also the dried Leavs taken as Tobacco, or the Root, is very good. The distilled Water hereof simply, or with Elder Flowers, and Nightshade, is a singular Remedy against al hot Agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and apply cloaths wet therein to the Head and Stomach; which also doth much good being applied to any hot Swellings or Inflamations; it helpeth St. Anthonies fire, and Burnings, and is singular good to take away Wheals, and smal Pushes that arise through heat: as also the burning heat of the Piles, or privy parts, cloaths wet therein being thereunto applied.

Cough, Wheezing, shortness of breath, Agues, Inflamations, Swelling, St. Anthonies fire, Burnings, Chollerick pushes, piles Inflamations in the Privities.

Comfry.

Descript.] THe common great Comfry hath divers very large and hairy green Leavs lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly that if they touch any tender part of the Hands, Face, or Body, it wil cause it to itch: the Stalk that riseth up from among them being two or three foot high, hollow and cornered, is very hairy also, having many such like Leavs as grow below, but lesser and lesser up to the top. At the joynts of the Stalks, it is divided into many branches with some Leavs thereon, and at the ends stand many flowers in order one above another, which are somwhat long and hollow like the finger of a Glove, of a pale whitish color, after which come smal black Seed. The Roots are great and long, spreading great thick branches under ground, black on the outside, and whitish within, short or easie to break, and ful of a glutinous or clammy juyce of little or no taste at al.

There is another sort in al things like this, save only it is somwhat less, and beareth flowers of a pale purple color.

Place.] They grow by Ditches, and Water sides, and in divers Fields that are moist, for therin they chiefly delight to grow. The first generally through al the Land, and the other but in some several places.

By the leave of my Authors, I know the first grow often in dry places.

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, and give their Seed in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] This is also an Herb of *Saturn*, and I suppose under the Sign *Capricorn*, cold, dry, and earthly in quality. What was spoken of Clowns Woundwort, may be said of this. The great Comfry helpeth those that spit blood, or make a bloody Urin: The Root boyled in Water or Wine, and the Decoction drunk, helpeth al inward hurts, bruises, and wounds, and Ulcers of the Lungs, causing the flegm that oppresseth them to be easily spit forth: It stayeth the defluxions of Rhewm from the Head upon the Lungs, the fluxes of blood or humors by

Spitting & pissing blood, Inward wounds & bruises, Fluxes

Bloody Flux, *Terms,* *stops,* *whites,* *Nervs cut,* *Muscles cut sharp Humors,* *Wounds,* *Ruptures,* *broken Bones,* *Knotted Breasts,* *Hemorrhoids* *Inflamation, gout,* *Pained Joynts,* *Gangrens.*

by the Belly, womens immoderat Courses, as well the Reds the whites; and the running of the Reins hapning by what cause soever. A Sirup made thereof is very effectual for al those inward Griefs and Hurts; and the distilled Water for the same purpose also, and for outward Wounds and Sores in the Fleshy or Sinewy part of the Body whatsoever; as also to take away the fits of Agues, and to allay the sharpness of Humors. A Decoction of the Leaves hereof is available to al the purposes, though not so effectual as the Roots. The Roots being outwardly applied, helpeth fresh wounds or cuts immediatly, being bruised and laid there unto; and is especial good for Ruptures and broken bones: yea it is said to be so powerful to consolidate and knit to gether; that if they be boyled with dissevered pieces of flesh in a pot, it wil joyn them together again. It is good to be applyed to Womens Breasts that grow sore by the abundance of Milk coming into them. As also to repress the overmuch bleeding of the Hemorrhoids, to cool the Inflamation of the parts there abouts, and to give ease of pains. The Roots of Comfry taken fresh, beaten smal, and spred upon Leather, and laid upon any place troubled wieh the Gout, doth presently give ease of the pains; and applied in the same manner giveth ease to pained Joynts, and profiteth very much for running and moist Ulcers, Gangrens, Mortifications, and the like, for which it hath by often experience been found helpful.

Corralwort.

IT is called by some Toothwort, Toothed Violet, Dog teeth Violet, and Dentaria.

Descript.] Of the many sorts of this Herb, two of them may be found growing in this Nation; the first of which shooteth forth one or two winged Leavs upon long browniſh Footstalks, which are doubled down at their first coming out of the ground: when they are fully opened they consist of seven Leaves, most commonly of a sad green color, dented about the edges, set on both sides the middle Rib one against another as the Leavs of the Ash tree. the stalk beareth no Leaves on the lower half of it, the upper half beareth sometims three or four, each consisting of five Leaves sometims but of three, on the top stand four or five flowers upon short footstalks, with long husks: the flowers are very like the flowers of stock Gilliflowers, of a pale purpliſh color consisting of four Leaves apeice, after which come smal Cods which contain the seed, the Root is very smooth, white, and shining, it doth not grow dounwards but creeping along under the upper crust of the ground, and consisteth of divers smal round knobs, set together: toward the top of the stalk there grow some single Leaves, by each of which cometh a smal round cloven Bulb, which when it is ripe, if it be set in the ground it wil grow to be a Root.

As for the other Corralwort which groweth in this Nation, 'tis more

scarcy than this, being a very smal Plant not much unlike Crowfoot, therfore some think it to be one of the sorts of Crowfoot: I know not where to direct you to it, and therefore I shal forbear the Description.

Place.] The first groweth neer *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, in a Wood called High-reed, and in another Wood there also, called Foxholes.

Time.] They flower from the latter end of *April* to the middle of *May*, and before the middle of *July* they are gone and not to be found.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the *Moon*. It clenseth the Bladder and provoketh Urin, expels Gravel, and the Stone, it easeth pains in the sides and bowels; it is excellent good for inward wounds, especially such as are made in the Breast or Lungs by taking a dram of the pouder of the Root every morning in Wine; the same is excellent good for Ruptures, as also to stop fluxes: an Oyntment made of it, is excellent good for wounds and Ulcers, for it soon dries up the watry humor which hinders the Cure.

Disury, gravel, stone, sides, Bowels, wounds in the Breast and Lungs, rupture fluxes, Wounds and ulcers.

Costmary, *or* Alecost, *or* Balsom Herb.

THis is so frequently known to be an Inhabitant in almost every Garden, That I suppose it needless to write a Description thereof.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Jupiter*. The ordinary Costmary as wel as Maudlin provoketh Urin abundantly, and moisteneth the hardness of the Mother; it gently purgeth Choller and Flegm, extenuating that which is gros, and cutting that which is tough and glutenous, clenseth that which is foul, and hindreth putrefaction and coruption, it dissolveth without Attraction, openeth Opstructions, and healeth their evil effects, and is a wonderful help to all sorts of day Agues. It, is astringent to the stomack, and strengtheneth the Liver and al the other inward parts, and taken in Whey, worketh the more effectually. Taken fasting in the morning, it is very profitable for the pains of the Head that are continual, and to stay, dry up, and consume al thin Rhewms, or distillations from the Head into the stomach, and helpeth much to digest raw humors that are gathered therein. It is very profitable for those that are fallen into a continual evil disposition of the whol body called *Cachexia*, being taken especially in the beginning of the Diseas: It is an especial friend and help to evil, weak, and cold Livers. The Seed is familiarly given to Children for the Worms, and so is the Infusion of the Flowers in white Wine, given them to the quantity of two ounces at a time: it maketh an excellent Salve to clens and heal old Ulcers, being boyled with Ovl Olive, and Adders Tongue with it: and after it is strained, to put a little Wax, Rozin, and Turpentine to bring it into a convenient Body.

Disury, Womb, Choler, Flegm, putrefaction, Corruption, Obstructions, Quotidian Agues, Stomach, Liver, Head-ach, Rhewms, raw humors, Cachexia, Worms, Ulcers.

Cudweed, or Cottonweed.

BEsides Cudweed and Cottonweed, it is called Chafweed, Dwarf Cotton, and Petty Cotton,

Descript.] *The common Cudweed riseth up but with one Stalk sometime, and sometimes with two or three, thick set on all sides with smal long, and narrow whitish or wooly Leavs, from the middle of the Stalk almost up to the top; with every Leaf standeth a smal Flower, of a dun or brownish yellow color, or not so yellow as others; in which Herbs after the Flowers are fallen, come smal Seed wrapped up with the down therein, and is carried away with the wind. The Root is smal and threddy.*

There are other sorts hereof, which are somwhat lesser than the former, not much different, save only that as the stalk and Leaves are shorter, so the Flowers are paler, and more open.

Place.] They grow in dry, barren, sandy, and gravelly Grounds, in most places of this Land.

Time.] They flower about *July*, some earlier, some later, and their Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* is Lady of it. The Plants are all astringent, or binding and drying, and therefore proficable for defluxions of Rhewm from the Head, and to stay fluxes of Blood wheresoever. The Decoction being made into red Wine and drunk, or the Pouder taken therin; it also helpeth the Bloody Flux, and easeth the torments that come therby stayeth the immoderate Courses of Women, and is also good for inward or outward Wounds, Hurts, and Bruises, and helpeth Children both of Burstings and the Worms; and the Disease called *Tenasmus*, which is an often provocation to the stool, and doing nothing, being either drunk or injected: The green Leavs bruised and laid to any green wound stayeth the bleeding, and healeth it up quickly: The Decoction or Juyce thereof doth the same, and helpeth al old and filthy Ulcers quickly: The Juyce of the Herb taken in Wine and Milk is (as *Pliny* saith) a Soveraign Remedy against the Mumps and Quinsie; and further saith, That whosoever shal so take it, shal never be troubled with that Disease again.

Dry, Flixes, Terms ill stopped, Ruptures, worms, Tenasmus wounds, Bleeding, ulcers, Quinsie.

Cowslips, or, Peagles.

BOth the Wild and Garden Cowslips are so wel known, that I wil neither trouble my self nor the Reader with any Discription of them.

Time.] They flower in *April* and *May*.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* laies claim to the Herb as her own, and it is under the Sign *Aries*, and our City Dames know well enough the Oyntment or Distilled Water of it, adds Beauty, or at least restores it when it is lost. The Flowers are held to be more effectual than the Leavs, and the Roots of little use. An Oyntment being made with them, taketh away spots, and wrinkles of the Skin, Sunburning

Spots, wrinkles, Sunburn.

hing and Freckles, and adds Beauty exceedingly; they Remedy al infirmities of the Head coming of Heat and Wind, as Vertigo, Ephialtes, false apparitions, Phrensies, Falling-sickness, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Pains in the Nerves: The Roots ease pains in the Back and Bladder, and open the passages of Urin: The Leavs are good in Wounds, and the flowers take away trembling: If the flowers be not well dried and kept in a warm place, they wil soon putrifie and look green, have a special eye over them: If you let them see the Sun once a Month, it wil do neither the Sun nor them harm.

Head, heat, wind Beauty ads, vertigo, Ephialtes, Convulsion, Cramp, Back, bladder, wounds, trembling, Frenzy, Falling-sickness, Palsy.

Because they strengthen the Brain and Nerves, and remedy Palsies, the Greeks gave them the name *Paralisis*; The flowers preserved or conserved, and the quantity of a Nutmeg eaten every morning, is a sufficient Dose, for inward Diseases; but for Wounds, Spots, Wrinkles, and Sunburning, an Oyntment is made of the Leavs and Hogs grease.

Crabs-Claws.

CAlled also Water Sengreen, Knights Pondwort, Water Houseleek Wading Pondweed, and Fresh Water Soldier.

Description.] It hath sundry long narrow Leavs with sharp prickles on the edges of them, also very sharp pointed; the stalks which bear flowers seldom grow so high as the Leavs, bearing a forked head like a Crabs Claw, out of which comes a white flower consisting of three Leavs, with divers yellowish hairy threds in the middle: it taketh Root in the mud in the bottom of the Water.

Place.] It grows plentifully in the Fens in *Lincolnshire*.

Time.] It flowers in *June*, and usually from thence til *August*.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis a Plant under the Dominion of *Venus*, and therefore a great strengthener of the Reins; it is excellent good in that Inflamation which is commonly called St. Anthonies fire, it asswageth al Inflamations and Swellings in Wounds, and an Oyntment made of it is excellent good to heal them: there is scarce a better Remedy growing than this is, for such as have bruised their Kidnyes, and upon that account pissing blood: a dram of the pouder of the Herb taken every morning is a very good Remedy to stop the Terms.

Reins, St. Anthonies fire, Inflamations and swellings in Wounds, kidnies bruised pissing blood. terms stops.

Back-Cresses.

Descript.] *IT hath long leavs deeply cut and jagged on both sides, not much unlike wild Mustard; the Stalks be small, very limber, though very tough, you may twist them round as you may a willow before they break: The flowers be very smal and yellow; after which comes smal Cods which contain the Seed.*

Place.] It is a common Herb, grows usually by the way sides, and sometimes

times upon mud Wals about *London*, but it delights moſt to grow among ſtones and rubbiſh.

Time.] It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis under the Dominion of *Mars*, and is a Plant of a hot and biting nature: The truth is, the Seed of Bank-Creſſes ſtrengthens the Brain exceedingly, being in performing that office little inferior to Muſtard Seed, if at al: they are excellent good to ſtay thoſe Rhewms which fal down from the Head upon the Lungs: You may beat the Seed into pouder if you pleaſe, and make it up into an Electuary with Honey, ſo have you an excellent Remedy by you, not only for the premiſes, but alſo for the Cough, yellow Jaundice and Sciatica. The Herb boyled into a Pultice, is an excellent Remedy for Inflamations, both in Womens Breaſts, and Mans Teſticles. *For cure of al diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Brain, Rheumes, lungs, cough yell jaund. Sciatica, Inflamations in the Breaſt and Teſticles.

Sciatica-Creſſes.

Deſcript.] THeſe are of two kinds: The firſt riſeth up with a round Stalk about two foot high, ſpread into divers Branches, whoſe lower Leavs are ſomwhat larger than the upper, yet al of them cut, or torn on the edges, ſomwhat like Garden-Creſſes, but ſmaller: The flowers are ſmal and white, growing at the tops of the Branches, where afterwards grow Husks, with ſmal browniſh Seed therein, very ſtrong and ſharp in taſt, more than the Creſſes of the Garden: The Root is long, white, and woody.

The other hath the lower Leavs whol, ſomwhat long and broad, not torn at al, but only ſomwhat deeply dented about the edges towards the ends, but thoſe that grow up higher are leſſer. The Flowers and Seed are like the former, and ſo is the Root likewiſe: and both Root and Seed as ſharp as it,

Place.] Theſe grow by the way ſides in untilled places, and by the ſide of old walls.

Time.] They flower in the end of *June*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Saturnine Plant. The Leavs, but eſpecially the Roots taken freſh in the Summer time, beaten and made into a Pultiſs or Salve, with old Hogs Greaſe, and applied to the place pained with the Sciatica, to continue thereon four hours if it be on a Man, and two hours on a Woman; the place afterwards bathed with Wine and Oyl mixed together, and then wrapped with wool or Skins after they have ſweat a little, wil aſſuredly cure not only the ſame Diſeaſe in the Hips, Hucklebone, or other of the Joynts, as the Gout in the Hands or Feet, but al other old Griefs of the Head (as inveterate Rhewms) and other parts of the Body that is hard to be cured: And if of the former Griefs any part remain; the ſame Medicine after twenty daies

Sciatica, Gout, Headach, Rhewms, ſpleen, ſcars, leproſie, Scurf, Scabs.

daies is to be applied again. The same is also effectual in the Diseases of the Spleen: and applied to the Skin it taketh away the blemishes thereof, whether they be Scars, Leprosie, Scabs, or Scurf which although it exulcerate the part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a Salve made of Oyl and Wax. Esteem of this as another Secret.

For the certain cure of al Diseases read my Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Water-Cresses.

Descript.] *OUR ordinary Water-Cresses spreadeth forth with many weak, hollow, sappy Stalks, shooting out fibres at the joynts, and upwards, long winged Leavs, made of sundry broad, sappy, and almost round Leavs, of a browniſh green color. The Flowers are many and white, standing on long Footstalks, after which come smal yellow Seed, contained in smal long pods like Horns: The whol plant abideth green in the winter, and tasteth somwhat hot and sharp.*

Place.] They grow (for the most part) in the smal standing Waters, yet somtimes in smal Rivulets of running Water.

Time.] They flower and seed in the beginning of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb under the Dominion of the *Moon.* They are more powerful against the Scurvy, and to clense the Blood and Humors than Brooklime is, and serve in al the other uses in which Brooklime is available, as to break the stone, and provoke Urin, and Womens Courses. The Decoction thereof clenseth Ulcers by washing them therewith, The Leavs bruised, or the Juyce, is good to be applied to the Face, or other parts troubled with Freckles, Pimples, Spots, or the like, at night, and washed away in the morning. The Juyce mixed with Vinegar, and the fore part of the Head bathed therwith, is very good for those that are dul and drousie, or have the Lethargy.

Scurvy, blood, humors stone Disury, terms provokes, Ulcers, freckles, pimples, spots, Dulness, Lethargy.

Water-cress Pottage is a good Remedy to clense the Blood in the Spring, and help Head aches, and consume the gross Humors Winter hath left behind; those that would live in health may use it if they please, if they wil not I cannot help it: If any fancy not Pottage, they may eat the Herb as a Sallet.

Crosswort.

Descript.] *COmmon Cross-wort groweth up with square, hairy, brown Stalks, little above a foot high, having four smal broad and pointed hairy, yet smooth green Leavs growing at every joynt, each against other cross waies, which hath caused the name: Toward the tops of the Stalks at the Joynts with the Leavs in three or four rows upwards, stand smal, pale, yellow Flowers; after which come smal, blackish, round Seed, four for the most part set in every Husk. The Root is very smal and ful of fibres, or threds, taking good hold of the ground, and spreading with the* Branches *a great deal of ground, which perish not in Winter, although the Leavs dy every yeer, and spring again a new.* Place.]

Place.] It groweth in many moist grounds, as wel Meadows, as untilled places about *London*: in *Hamsted* Church-yard, at *Wye* in *Kent*, and sundry other places.

Time.] It flowereth from *May* al the Summer long in one place or other, as they are more open to the Sun; the Seed ripeneth soon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Saturn. This is a singular good Wound Herb, and is used inwardly, not only to stay bleeding of Wounds, but to consolidate them, as it doth outwardly any green Wounds, which it quickly sodereth up and healeth. The Decoction of the Herb in Wine, helpeth to expectorate fleegm out of the Chest, and is good for Obstructions in the breast, Stomach, or Bowels, and helpeth a decayed Appetite; It is also good to wash any Wound or Sore with, to cleanse and heal it: The Herb bruised, and then boyled and applied outwardly for certain dates together, renewing it often, and in the mean time, the Decoction of the Herb in the Wine taken inwardly every day, doth certainly cure the Rupture in any, so as it be not too inveterate; but very speedily if it be fresh and lately taken. *For the certain cure of al diseases read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Vesslingus, *all in English.*

Wounds, inward, & outward, fleegm, Obstructions, Stomach, Bowels, Ruptures.

Crowfoot.

MAny are the Names this furious biting Herb hath obtained, almost enough to make up a Welch-mans Pedegree, if he fetch it no further than *John* of *Gaunt*, or *William* the Conquerer, for it is called Frogs-foot, from the Greek Name βατραχιον, Crowfoot, Gold Knobs, Gold Cups, King Kob, Bassinets, Trol Flower, Polts, Locker Goulons, and butter-Flowers.

Abundance are the Sorts of this Herb, that to describe them al would tire the patience even of *Socrates* himself; but because I have not yet attained to the Spirit of *Socrates*, I shal but describe the most usual.

Descript.] *The most common Crowfoot hath many dark green Leavs cut into divers parts, in tast biting and sharp, biting and blistering the tongue, it bears many Flowers, and those of a bright resplendent yellow color; I do not remember that ever I saw any thing yellower; Virgins in Ancient time used to make Pouder of them to strew Bride-Beds: after which Flowers come smal Heads of Seeds, round, but rugged like a Pine Apple.*

Place.] They grow very common every where, unless you run your Head into a Hedg, you cannot but see some of them where ever you walk.

Time.] They flower in *May* and *June*, even til *September*.

Government and Vertues.] This fiery and hot spirited Herb of *Mars* is no way fit to be given inwardly, but an Oyntment of the Leavs or flowers wil draw a Blister, and may so be fitting applied to the nape of the Neck to draw back Rhewm from the Eyes: the Herb being bruised and mixed with a little Mustard, draws a Blister as wel and as perfectly as Cantharides, and with far less danger to the Vessels of Urin, which Cantharides naturally delights to wrong; I knew the Herb once applied to a Pestilential

ential riſing that was falling down, and it ſaveth life even beyond hope; it were good keeping an Oyntment and plaiſter of it, if it were but for that.

Cuckowpint.

IT is called Aron, Jarus and Barba-aron, Calves-foot, Ramp, Starchwort, Cuckow-pintle, Prieſt-pintle and Wake-Robin.

Diſcript.] This ſhooteth forth three, four, or five leaves at the moſt, from one Root, every one wherof is ſomwhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the Stalk, and forked, but ending in a point, without cut on the edges, of a ful green color, each ſtanding upon a thick round ſtalk, of a hands breadth long, or more: among which after two or three months that they begin to wither, riſeth up a bare, round, whitiſh green ſtalk, ſpotted and ſtraked with purple, ſomwhat higher than the leaves: at the top whereof ſtandeth a long hollow hoſe or husk, cloſe at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof ſtandeth a ſmal long Peſtle or clapper, ſmaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark purple color as the Husk is on the inſide, though green without; which after it hath ſo abidden for ſome time, the Husk with the clapper decayeth, and the foot or bottom therof groweth to be a ſmal long bunch of Berries, green at the firſt, and of a yellowiſh red color when they are ripe, of the bigneſs of an hazel Nut Kernel; which abideth thereon almoſt until Winter; The Root is round and ſomwhat long, for the moſt part lying along, the leaves ſhooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth his Berries is ſomwhat wrinkled and looſe, another growing under it, which is ſo ſollid and firm with many ſmal thrids hanging thereat: The whol Plant is of a very ſharp biting taſt, pricking the Tongue as Nettles do the Hands, and ſo abideth for a great while without alteration: The Root hereof was anciently uſed inſtead of Starch, to ſtarch linnen withal.

There is another ſort of Cuckoopint, with leſſer leaves than the former, and ſomwhat harder, having blackiſh ſpots upon them, which for the moſt part abide longer green in Summer than the former; and both leaves and Roots are more ſharp and fierce than it: In all things elſe it is like the former.

Place.] Theſe two ſorts grow frequently almoſt under every hedg ſide in many places of this Land.

Time.] They ſhoot forth Leaves in the ſpring, and continue but until the middle of Summer, or ſomwhat later, their Husks appearing before they fall away; and their fruit ſhewing in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mars*. *Tragus* reporteth that a dram weight, or more if need be, of the ſpotted Wake-Robin, either freſh and green, or dryed, being beaten and taken, is a moſt preſent and ſure Remedy for Poyſon and the Plague. The juyce of the Herb taken to the quantity of a ſpoonful hath the ſame effect. But if there be a little Vinegar added thereunto as wel as unto the Root aforeſaid, it ſomwhat allayeth the ſharp biting taſt thereof upon the Tongue. The green Leaves bruiſed, and laid upon any boyl or Plague ſore, doth wonderful-

Poyſon, Plague, Boyl, Difficulty of breath, Cough,

ly help to draw forth the Poyson: A dram of the Pouder of the dryed R taken with twice so much Sugar in the form of a Licking Electuary, or green Root doth wonderfully help those that are pursie and short winded, also those that have a Cough; it breaketh, digesteth, and

Flegm, deth away flegm from the stomach, Chest, and Lungs. T
Difury, Milk wherein the Root hath been boyled is effectual also for
Terms same purpose. The said Pouder taken in Wine or other Di
provokes, or the juyce of the Berries, or the Pouder of them, or
Afterbirth Wine wherein they have been boyled, provoketh Urine,
Ulcers, bringeth down Womens Courses, and purgeth them effectu
Itch, Rup- after Child-bearing to bring away the After-birth. Taken w
tures, Sheeps Milk it healeth the inward Ulcers of the Bowels. T
Polipus, distilled Water hereof is effectual to al the purposes aforesai
Eyes, A spoonful taken at a time healeth the Itch; and an ounce
Throat, more taken at a time for some daies together, doth help the R
Jaws, ture: The Leavs either green or dry, or the juyce of the
Gout, doth cleanse al manner of rotten and filthy Ulcers in what part
Piles, or the Body soever, and healeth the stinking sores in the Nose c
Hemor- led *Polipus*. The water wherein the Root hath been boy
rhoids, dropped into the Eyes, clenseth them from any Film or Skin
Funda- Clouds or Mists which begin to hinder the Sight, and helpe
ment fal- the watering or redness of them; or when by some chance th
ling down, become black and blue. The Root mixed with Bean Flou
Scurf, and applied to the Throat or jaws that are inflamed, helpe
Freckles, them. The juyce of the Berries, boyled in Oyl of Roses,
Spots, beaten into Pouder and mixed with the Oyl, and dropped in
Blemishes the Ears, easeth pains in them. The Berries, or the Roo
beaten with hot Ox Dung, and applied, easeth the pains of th
Gout. The Leavs and Roots boyled in Wine with a little Oyl, and appl
ed to the Piles, or the falling down of the Fundament, easeth them; and
doth sitting over the hot fumes thereof. The fresh Roots bruised, and d
stilled with a little Milk yieldeth a most Sovereign Water to cleanse the Sk
from Scurf, Freckles, Spots, or Blemishes whatsoever therein.

Authors have left large Commendation of this Herb you see, but for m
part I have neither spoken with Dr. *Reason* nor Dr. *Experience* about it.

Cucumers, *Or*
(according to the pronounciation of the vulgar)
Cowcumbers.

Government & Vertues.] THere is no Dispute to be made, but that they are und
the Dominion of the *Moon*, and though they are
much cryed out against for their coldness, and that if th
Stomach hot, were but one degree colder they would be poyson, the be
Liver not, of Galenists hold them but to be cold and moist in the
Humors raw, cond degree, and then not so hot as either Lettice or Pu

slain: They are excellent good for hot stomachs, and hot Livers; the unmeasurable use of them fils the body ful of raw humors, and so indeed the unmeasurable use of any thing else do harm. The juyce of Cucumers, the Face being washed with it, clenseth the skin, and is excellent good for hot Rhewms in the Eyes: the seed is excellent to provoke Urine, and clense the passages therof when they are stopped; neither do I think there is a better Remedy for Ulcers in the Bladder growing, than Cucumers are: The usual course is to use the seeds in Emulsions, as they make Almond Milk; but a better way far (in my Opinion) is this, when the season of the yeer is; To take the Cucumers and bruise them wel, and distil the Water from them, and let such as are troubled with Ulcers in their Bladders, drink no other drink. The Face being washed with the same Water, cureth the reddest face that is; it is also excellent good for Sunburning, Freckles, and Morphew.

Skin clenseth, Hot Rhewms in the Eyes, provokes urin and clense the Passages, Ulcers in the bladder, Red Face, sunburning, Freckles, Morphew.

Daisies.

THese are also so wel known to almost every Child, that I suppose it is altogether needless to write any Description of them. Take therefore the Vertues of them as followeth.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is under the sign *Cancer*, and under the Dominion of *Venus*, and therefore excellent good for wounds in the Breast, and very fitting to be kept both in Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, as also in syrup. The greater wild Daisie is a Wound Herb of good respect, often used in those Drinks or salves that are for Wounds; either inward or outward. The Juyce or distilled Water of these, or the smal Daisies, doth much temper the heat of Choler, and refresheth the Liver, and other inward parts. A Decoction made of them and drunk, helpeth to cure the Wounds made in the hollowness of the Breast: The same also cureth al Ulcers and Pustles in the Mouth or Tongue, or in the secret parts. The Leavs bruised and applied to the Cods, or to any other parts that are swollen and hot, doth desolve it, and temper the heat. A Decoction made hereof with Walwort and Agrimony, and the places fomented or bathed therewith warm, giveth great ease to them that are troubled with the Palsie, Sciatica, or the Gout: The same also disperseth and dissolveth the Knots or Kernels that grow in the Flesh of any part of the Body, and the bruises and hurts that come of bals and blows: They are also used for Ruptures, and other inward Burnings, with very good success. An Oyntment made hereof doth wonderfully help al Wounds that have Inflamations about them, or by reason of moist Humors having access unto them, are kept long from healing, and such are those for the most part that happen in the Joynts of the Arms or Legs. The juyce of them dropped into the running Eyes of any, doth much help them.

Wounds inward & outward, Choler, Liver, Breast, ulcers, swellings, Kernels, bruises, Falls, Ruptures, Burnings, Inflamations.

Dandelyon, vulgarly called Piss-a-beds.

Descript.] It is so well known to have many long, and deeply gashed leaves lying on the ground round about the head of the Root; the ends of each gash or jog on both sides, looking downwards towards the Root, the middle rib being white, which broken, yieldeth abundance of bitter milk, but the Root much more: from among the leavs, which alwaies abide green, arise many slender, weak, naked footstalks, every one of them bearing at the top one large yellow Flower, consisting of many rows of yellow leavs, broad at the points, and nicked in, with a deep spot of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe, the green Husk wherein the flower stood, turneth it self down to the Stalk, and the head of Down becometh as round as a ball, with long reddish seed underneath, bearing a part of the Down on the head of every one, which together is blown away with the wind, or may be at once blown away with ones mouth. The Root growing downwards exceeding deep, which being broken off within the ground, will notwithstanding shoot forth again, and will hardly be destroyed where it hath once taken deep Root in the ground.

Place.] It groweth frequent in al Meadows, and Pasture Grounds.

Time.] It flowreth in one place or other almost al the yeer long.

Government and Vertues] It is under the Dominion of *Jupiter*. It is of an opening and clensing quality, and therefore very effectual for the Obstructions of the Liver, Gall, and Spleen, and the Diseases that arise from them, as the Jaundice, and Hypochondriacal passion: It wonderfully openeth the passages of the urine both in yong and old: It powerfully clenseth Aposthumes and inward in the Urinary Passages, and by the drying and temperate quality, doth afterwards heal them; for which purpose the Decoction of the Roots or Leavs in white Wine, or the Leavs chopped as Pot-herbs with a few Alisanders, and boyled in the broth, is very effectual. And whoso is drawing towards a consumption, or an evil disposition of the whol Body, called Cachexia, by the use hereof for some time together, shal find a wonderful help. It helpeth also to procure rest and sleep to Bodies distempered by the heat of Ague Fits, or otherwise. The distilled Water is effectual to drink in Pestilential Feavers, and to wash the Sores.

Openeth,
Clenseth,
Obstructions,
Liver,
Gall,
Spleen,
Jaundice,
hypochondriacal
Melancholly,
Dissury,
Consumption,
Cachexia,
watching,
heat, ague,
Pestilence.

You see here what Vertues this common Herb hath, and that is the reason the French and Dutch so often eat them in the Spring: and now if you look a little further, you may see plainly without a pair of Spectacles, that Forreign Physitians are not so selfish as ours are, but more communicative of the Vertues of Plants to People. *For the certain cure of al Diseases, read my* Rivers *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Darnel.

IT is also called Juray, and Wray; in *Sussex* they cal it Crop, it being a pestilent Enemy amongst Corn. Descrip.

Descript.] *This hath all the Winter long, sundry long, fat, and rough Leavs which when the Stalk riseth, which is slender and joynted, are narrower, but rough stil; on the top groweth a long spike, composed of many Heads, set one above another, containing two or three Husks with sharp, but short Beards or awns at the ends; the Seed is easily shaped out of the Ear, the Husk it self being somwhat tough.*

Place.] The Country Husbandmen do know this too wel to grow among their Corn: or in the Borders and Pathwaies of other Fields that are fallow.

Government and Vertues.] It is a malitious Plant of sullen *Saturn*. As it is not without some Vices, so hath it also many Vertues. The Meal of *Darnel* is very good to stay Gangrenes, and other such like tretting and eating Cankers, and putrid Sores: It also clenseth the Skin of al leprosies, Morphews, Ringworms and the like, if it be used with Salt and Rhadish Roots. And being used with quick Brimstone, and Vinegar, it dissolveth Knots and Kernels, and breaketh those that are hard to be dissolved, being boyled in Wine with Pidgeons Dung and Linseed: A Decoction thereof made with Water and Honey, and the place bathed therewith, is profitable for the Sciatica. Darnel Meal applied in a Pultis, draweth forth Splinters and broken Bones in the Flesh: The red Darnel boyled in red Wine and taken, stayeth the Lask and al other fluxes, and womens bloody Issues; and restraineth Urin that passeth away too suddenly.

Gangrenes Cankers, Leprosie, Morphew, Ringworms, Sciatica, Thorns, Splinters, broken Bones, Diabets.

Dill.

Descript.] *THe common Dill groweth up with seldom more than one Stalk, neither so high, nor so great usually as Fennel, being round, and with fewer Joynts thereon, whose Leavs are sadder, and somwhat long, and so like Fennel that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling and somwhat thicker and of a stronger unpleasanter scent: The tops of the Stalks have four Branches and smaller Umbels of yellow flowers, which turn into smal Seed somwhat flatter and thinner than Fennel Seed. The Root is somwhat smal and woody, perishing every yeer after it hath born Seed; and is also unprofitable, being never put to any use.*

Place] It is most usually sown in Gardens, and grounds for the purpose, and is also found wild with us in some places.

Government and Vertues.] Mercury hath the Dominion of the Plant, and therefore to be sure it strengthens the Brains. The Dil being boyled and drunk is good to ease Swellings and pains, it also stayeth the Belly, and Stomach from casting: The Decoction thereof helpeth Women that are troubled with the pains and windines of the Mother, if they sit therein. It stayeth the Hiccough, being boyled in Wine, and but smelled unto, being tied in a cloth. The Seed is of more use than the Leavs, and more effectual to digest raw and viscous humors, and is used in Medicines

Swellings, Pains, Loosnes, Vomiting, Mother, Hiccough, Raw humors,

Wind, Apostums, Ulcers, Terms provokes.

dicines that serve to expel wind and the pains proceeding there from: The Seed being toasted or fried, and used in Oyls or Plaisters, dissolveth the Imposthumes in the Fundament, and drieth up al moist Ulcers (especially in the secret parts.) The Oyl made of Dil is effectual to warm, or resolve Humors and Imposthums, to ease pains, and to procure rest. The Decoction of Dil be it Herb or Seed (only if Boyl the Seed, you must bruise it) in white Wine, being drunk is a gallant expeller of Wind and provoker of the Terms. *For cure of all diseases read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Devils-bit.

Descript.] *THis riseth up with a round, green, smooth stalk, about two foot high, set with divers long, and somwhat narrow, smooth, dark, green Leavs, somwhat snip'd about the edges for the most part, being elf al whol and not divided at al, or but very seldom, even to the top of the Branches which yet are smaller than those below, with one Rib only in the middle: At the end of each Branch standeth a round Head of many Flowers set together in the same manner or more neatly than the Scabious, and of a more blewish purple color; which being past there followeth Seed that falleth away. The Root is somwhat thick, but short and blackish with many strings, abiding after Seed time many years. This Root was longer until the Devil (as the Fryars say) bit away the rest of it for spight, envying its usefulness unto Mankind. For sure he was not troubled with any Disease for which it is proper.*

A Learned Tale that cost a dull Fryar seven yeers study,

There are two other sorts hereof, in nothing unlike the former, save that the one beareth white, and the other Blush colored flowers,

Place.] The first groweth as wel in dry Meadows and Fields, as moist, in many places of this Land: But the other two are more rare and hard to meet with, yet they are both sound growing wild about *Appledore*, neer *Rye* in *Kent.*

Time.] They flower not usually until *August.*

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is Venerial, pleasing and harmless. The Herb or Root (al that the Devil hath left of it) being boyled in Wine and drunk is very powerful against the Plague, and al Pestilential Diseases or Feavers, Poysons also, and the bitings of Venemous Beasts: It also helpeth those that are inwardly bruised by any casualty, or outwardly by fals or blows, dissolving the clotted blood, and the Herb or Root beaten and outwardly applied, taketh away the black and blue Marks that remain in the Skin. The Decoction of the Herb, with Honey of Roses put therein is very affectual to help the inveterate tumors and swellings of the Almonds and Throat, by often gargling the Mouth therewith. It helpeth also to procure Womens Courses

Pestilence, Feavers, Poyson, Venemous Beasts, Bruises, Fals, Clotted Bloods, Swellings of the Throat, Mother, Wind, Worms, Wounds Scurf, Itch,

and eaſeth al pains of the Mother, and to break and diſcuſs Winds therin and in the Bowels. The Ponder of the Root taken in Drink, driveth forth the Worms in the Body. The juyce or diſtilled Water of the Herb is effectual for green wounds, or old Sores, and clenſeth the Body inwardly, and the Seed outwardly, from Sores, Scurf, Itches, Pimples, Freckles, Morphew, or other deformities thereof, but eſpeciſlly if a little Vitriol be diſſolved therein. *For cure of al diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Dandriſ, Pimples, Freckles, Morphew.

Dock.

THeſe are ſo wel known many kinds of them, that I ſhall not trouble you with a Deſcription of them; my Book grows big too faſt.

Government and Vertues.] Al Docks are under *Jupiter*; of which the red Dock which is commonly called Bloodwort clenſeth the Blood, and ſtrengthens the Liver; but the yellow Dock Root is beſt to be taken when either the Blood or Liver is afflicted by Choler. Al of them have a kind of cooling (but not all alike) drying quality, the Sorrels being moſt cold, and the Bloodworts moſt drying: Of the Bur-Dock I have ſpoken already by himſelf. The Seed of moſt of the other kinds whether of the Garden or Field, do ſtay Lasks or Fluxes of al ſorts, the loathings of the ſtomach, through Cholor and is helpful to thoſe that ſpit Blood. The Roots boyled in Vinegar helpeth the Itch, Scabs, and breakings out of the Skin, if it be bathed therewith. The Diſtilled Water of the Herb and Roots hath the ſame Vertue, and clenſeth the Skin of Freckles, Morphews, and al other Spots and Diſcolorings therein.

Clenſe the Blood, ſtrengthens the Liver, Flux, Loathing of Meat, Spitting Blood, Scabs, Itch, Freckles, Morphew.

Al Docks being boyled with meat, make it boyled the ſooner: Beſides, Bloodwort is exceeding ſtrengthening to the Liver, and procures good Blood, being as wholſome a Pot Herb as any grows in a garden, yet ſuch is the nicety of our times forſooth, that Women wil not put it in the Pot becauſe it makes the Pottage black, Pride and Ignorance (a couple of Monſters in the Creation) preferring Nicety before Health.

Dodder of Time, or Epithimum, *and other* Dodders.

Deſcript.] THis firſt from Seeds giveth Roots in the ground, which ſhooteth forth thrids or ſtrings, groſſer or finer as the property of the Plant wherein it groweth, and the climate doth ſuffer, creeping and ſpreading on that Plant whereon it faſtneth, be it high or low. Theſe ſtrings have no Leaves at al upon them, but wind and interlace themſelvs ſo thick upon a ſmal Plant that it taketh away al comfort of the Sun from it, and is ready to choak, or ſtrangle it; After theſe ſtrings are riſen up to that height that they may draw Nouriſhment from the Plant, they ſeem to be broken off from the ground, either by the ſtrength of their riſing or withered by the heat of the Sun. Upon theſe ſtrings are found cluſters of ſmal Heads

or Husks, out of which start forth whitish Flowers, which afterwards ſmal pale color'd Seed somewhat flat, and twice as big as Poppy seed. generally participates of the nature of that plant which it climbeth upon the Dodder of Time is accounted the best, and is the only true Epithim

Government and Vertues.] Al Dodders are under *Saturn*. Tel not of Physitians crying up Epithimum, or that Dodder which grows u Time (most of which comes from *Hemettus* in *Greece*, or *Hibla in Sic* because those Mountains abound with Time) he is a Physitian indeed hath wit enough to chuse his Dodder according to the nature of the Dis and humo peccant: We confess, Time is the hotteſt Herb it usually gr upon, and therfore that which growes upon Time is hotter than that wh grows upon colder herbs, for it draws Nourishment from what it grows on as wel as from the Earth wher its Root is: & thus you see old *Saturn* enough to have two strings to his Bow. This is accounted

Melancholy, Adust Choller, trembling, fainting, Swooning, Spleen, Hypochondria, Obstructions, Gall, Jaundice, Liver, Disury.

most effectual for Melancholick Diseases, and to purge black burnt Choler, which is the cause of many Diseases of the he and Brains, as also for the trembling of the Heart, faintin and swoonings. It is helpful in al Diseases and Griefs of Spleen; and of that Melancholy that ariseth from the wind nes of the *Hypochondria*. It purgeth also the Reins or Kidn by Urin. It openeth Obstructions of the Gall, wherby it pu fiteth them that have the jaundice; as also the Liver, Spleen; purging the Veins of Cholerick and Flegmatick H mors, and helpeth Childrens Agues, a little Wormseed bei put thereto.

The other Dodders do (as I said before) participate of th Nature of those Plants whereon they grow: As that which hath been found growing upon Nettles in the West Country hath by experience been found very effectual to procure plen of Urin, where it hath been stopped or hindred. And so the rest.

Sympathy and Antipathy, are the two Hinges upon which the whol Mo del of Physick turns, and that Physitian which minds them not is like Door off from the Hooks, more likely to do a man a mischeif than to secu him. Then al the Diseases *Saturn* causeth, this helps by Sympathy, an strengthens al the parts of the Body he rules; such as caused by *Sol* it help by Antipathy: what those Diseases are, see my Judgment of Diseases by Astrology, and you be pleased to look the Herb Wormwood, you shal find Rational way for it.

Dogs-Grass, Quich-Grass, Or, Couch-Grass.

Discript.] IT is well known that this Grass creepeth far about unde ground with long white joynted Roots, and smal fibres almo at every Joynt very sweet in tast, as the rest of the Herb is, and interlac one another, from whence shoot forth many long fair grassy Leavs, smal

the ends, and cutting or sharp on the edges. The stalks are joynted like Corn with the like Leavs on them, and a long spiked Head with long Husks on them, and hard rough seed in them. If you know it not by this Description, watch the dogs when they are sick, and they wil quickly lead you to it.

Place.] It groweth commonly through this Land in divers ploughed grounds, to the no smal trouble to the Husbandman, as also of the Gardiners in Gardens to weed it out if they can, for it is a constant Customer to the place it gets footing in.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis a gentle Remedy under the Dominion of *Jupiter*. This is most Medicinable of al the Quich-grasses: Being boyled and drunk, it openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Gal, and the stoppings of the Urin, and easeth the griping pains of the Belly, and Inflamations; wasteth the matter of the stone in the Bladder, and the Ulcers thereof also: The Roots bruised and applied doth consolidate Wounds: The Seed doth more powerfully expel Urin, and stayeth the Lask, and Vomitings: The distilled Water alone, or with a little Wormseed killeth the Worms in Children.

Liver, Gall, Disury, Griping, Inflamation, Ulcers in the Bladder, Wounds, Vomiting Worms, Stopping

The way of use is to bruise the Roots, and having wel boyled them in white Wine, drink the Decoction; 'tis opening, but not purging very safe; 'tis a Remedy against al Diseases coming of stopping, and such are half those which are incident to the body of man; and although a Gardiner be of another opinion, yet a Physitian holds half an Acre of them to be worth five Acres of Carrots twice told over.

Dovesfoot, *or* Cranesbil.

Descript.] THis hath divers smal, round pale, green Leavs, cut in about the edges, much like Mallows, standing upon long reddish hairy stalks lying in a round compass upon the ground; among which rise up two or three, or more, reddish, joynted, slender, weak, and hairy Stalks, with some such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very smal, bright red Flowers of five Leavs apeice: after which follow smal heads, with smal short beaks pointing forth, as al other sorts of these herbs do.

Place.] It groweth in Pasture grounds, and by the Path sides in many places, and wil also be in Gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in *June*, *July*, and *August*, some earlier, and some later, and the Seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is a very gentle, though Martial Plant. It is found by experience to be singular good for the Wind Cholick, and pains thereof, as also to expel the stone and gravel in the Kidneys. The Decoction thereof in Wine is an exceeding good wound drink for those that have inward Wounds, Hurts, or Bruises, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expel

Cholick, Stone, Gravel, Wounds,

Congealed Blood, Sores, Ulcers, Fistulaes, Gout, Sinews, Ruptures,

pel the congealed Blood, and to heal the parts, as also to cl and heal outward Sores, Ulcers, and Fistulaes; and for Wounds many do but bruise the Herb, and apply it to the and it healeth them quickly. The same Decoction in Wine mented to any place pained with the Gout, or to Joynt-ache pain of the Sinews giveth much ease. The Pouder, or D ction of the Herb taken for some time together, is found by perience to be singular good for Ruptures, and Burstings in ple, either young or old.

Ducks-meat.

THis is so wel known to swim on the top of standing Waters, as Po Pools, and Ditches, that it is needless further to describe it.

Government and Vertues.] Cancer claims the Herb, and the M wil be Lady of it; a word is enough to a wise man. It is

Inflamations, St. Anthonies fire, pestilence, Eyes, Swellings of the Cods, Head-ach.

fectual to help Inflamations, and St. Anthonies fire, as so the Gout, either applied by it self, or in a Pultis Barly Meal. The distilled Water hereof is by some highly steemed, against al inward Inflamations and Pestilent fe vers; as also to help the redness of the Eyes, the Swelli of the Cods, and of the Breasts before they be grown much. The fresh Herb applied to the Forehead, easeth Pains of the Head-ach coming of heat.

Down, or Cotton-Thistle.

Descript.] *THis hath many large Leavs lying on the ground, somwh cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a gr color on the upper side, but covered with long hairy wh or Cottony Down, set with most sharp, and cruel pricks; from the middle whose Heads of flowers, thrust forth many purplish, crimson Threds, sometimes (although more seldom) white ones. The Seed that followeth these heads, lying in a great deal of fine white down is somwhat large, long round, like the Seed of Ladies thistle, but somwhat paler. The Root is gr and thick, spreading much, yet it usually dieth after Seed time.*

Place.] It groweth on divers Ditches, Banks, and in the Corn Fields, High-waies generally every where throughout the Land.

Time.] It flowreth and beareth Seed about the end of Summer, when ther thistles do flower and Seed.

Government and Vertues.] Mars owns the plant, and manifests to World, That though it may hurt your Fingers it wil help your Body, I fancy it much for these ensuing Vertues. *Pliny* and *Dioscorides* wri

Wry Neck,

That the Leaves and Roots hereof taken in Drink, helpeth th that have a Crick in their Neck, whereby they cannot their Neck but their whol Body must turn also (sure they not mean those that have got a Crick in their Neck, by being under Hangmans hands) *Galen* saith that the Root and Leavs hereof are

heating quality, and good for such persons as have their Bodies drawn together by some *Spasme* or Convulsion; as it is with *Spasmus*, Children that have the Rickets, or rather (as the Colledg of Physitians will have it) the *Rachites*, for which name for the Disease, they have (in a particular Treatise lately set forth by them) Learnedly disputed, and put forth to the publick view, that the World may see they took much pains to little purpose.

convulsion

Rickets.

Dragons.

THey are so wel known to every one that plants them in their Gardens, they need no Description; if not, let them look down towards the lower end of the stalk, and see how like a Snake thy look.

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is under the Dominion of *Mars*, and therefore it would be a wonder if it should want some obnoxious quality or other: in al Herbs of that quality, the safest way is either to distil the Herb in an Alembick, in what Vehicle you please, or else to press out the Juyce, and Distil that in a Glass Stil in Sand, it scoureth and clenseth the internal parts of the Body mightily, and so it doth the external parts also being externally applied, from Freckles, Morphew, and Sunburning: your best way to use it externally, is to mix it with Vinegar: an Oyntment of it is held to be good in Wounds and Ulcers, it consumes Cankers, and that flesh growing in the Nostrils, which they cal Polipus. Also the distilled Water being dropped into the Eyes, takes away spots there, as also Pin and Wed, and amends the dimness of sight; it is excellent good against the Pestilence and Poyson. *Pliny* and *Dioscorides* affirm that no Serpent wil meddle with him that carries this Herb about him.

Seowreth, Clenseth, freckles, Morphew, Sunburning, wounds, ulcers, Cankers, Polipus, spots in the Eyes, Pin and web, sight helpeth, Pestilence, poyson, Venemous Beasts,

The Elder-Tree.

I Hold it needless to write any Description of this, sith every Boy that plaies with a Porgun, wil not mistake another Tree instead of Elder. I shal therefore in this place only describe the Dwarf Elder, called also Danewort, and Wal-wort.

The Dwarf Elder.

Descript.] *THis is but an Herb, every yeer dying with his Stalks to the ground, and rising again afresh every Spring; and is like unto the Elders both in form and quality, rising up with a four square rough hairy Stalk, four foot high, or more sometime. The winged Leavs are somwhat narrower than the Elder, but els very like them. The Flowers are white with a dash of purple, standing in umbels, very like the Elder also, but more sweet in scent, after which come smal blackish Berries, ful of juyce while they are fresh, wherein there lie smal hard Kernels or Seed. The Root*

doth

doth creep under the upper crust of the ground, springing afresh in the places being of the bigness of ones finger or thumb sometimes.

Place.] The Elder Tree groweth in Hedges, being planted there to strengthen the Fences, and Partitions of Grounds, and to hold up the Banks by Ditches, and Water-courses.

The Dwarf Elder groweth wild in many places of *England*, where being once gotten into a ground it is not easily gotten forth again.

Time.] Most of the Elder Trees flower in *June*, and their Fruit is ripe for the most part in *August*.

But the Dwarf Elder, or Walwort flowereth somwhat later, and his fruit is not ripe until *September*.

Government and Vertues.] Both Elder and Dwarf Elder are under the Dominion of *Venus*. The first Shoots of the common Elder boyled like Asparagus, and the yong Leavs and stalks boyled in fat Broth doth mightily carry forth Flegm and Choler. The middle inward Bark boyled in water, and given to drink, worketh much more violently; and the Berries either green or dry, expel the same Humors, and is often given with good success to help the Dropsie. The Bark of the Root boyled in wine, and the Juyce thereof drunk, worketh the same effects, but more powerfully than either the Leavs or Fruit. The juyce of the Root taken doth mightily provoke Vomit, and purgeth the watry humors of the Dropsie. The Decoction of the Root taken, cureth the biting of the Adder, and biting of mad dogs; it mollifieth the hardness of the Mother, if women sit therein, and openeth the Veins, and bringeth down their Courses: The Berries boyled in wine performeth the same effect; and the hair of the Head washed therewith is made black. The juyce of the green Leavs applied to the hot inflamations of the Eyes, asswageth them. The juyce of the Leavs snuffed up into the Nostrils, purgeth the Tunicles of the Brain. The juyce of the Berries boyled with a little Honey, and dropped into the Ears, helpeth the pains of them. The Decoction of the Berries in Wine being drunk provoketh Urin. The distilled water of the Flowers is of much use to cleer the Skin from Sunburning, Freckles, Morphew, or the like; and taketh away Headaches coming of a cold cause, the Head being bathed therewith. The Leavs or Flowers distilled in the Month of *May*, and the Legs often washed with the said distilled water it taketh away the Ulcers and Sores of them: The Eyes washed therewith, it taketh away the redness and Bloodshot. And the Hands washed morning and evening therewith, helpeth the Palsey, and shaking of them.

Flegm, Choller, Dropsie, Venemous Beasts, mad dogs, Terms provokes, Inflamation, Brain, Ears, Urin provokes, Sunburning, Freckles, morphew, Headach, Ulcers, Palsey.

The Dwarf Elder is more powerful than the Common Elder, in opening and purging Choler, Flegm, and Water, and helping the Gout, Piles, and womens Diseases, coloreth the hair black, helpeth Inflamation in the Eyes, and pains in

Gout, Inflamation Burning,

Ears, the biting of Serpents, or a mad Dog, Burnings and Scaldings, the wind Cholick, Cholick and Stone, the difficulty of Urine, the cure of old Sores, and Fistulous Ulcers. *Scalding, Cholick, Stone,*

Either Leaves or Bark of Elder stripped upwards as you gather it, causeth Vomiting; but stripped downward, it purgeth downwards. Also Dr. *Butler* in a Manuscript of his, commends Dwarf-Elder to the Sky for Dropsies, viz. To drink it being boyled in white Wine, to drink the Decoction I mean, not the Elder. *Dissury.*

For the certain cure of all Diseases, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Vesslingus, *all in English.*

The Elm-tree.

THis Tree is so wel known, growing generally in al Countries of this Land, that it is needless to describe it.

Government and Vertues.] It is a cold and Saturnine Plant. The Leavs hereof bruised and applied, healeth green wounds being bound thereon with its own Bark. The Leavs or the Bark used with Vinegar, cureth Scurf, and Leprosie very effectually: The Decoction of the Leavs, Bark, or Root, being bathed, healeth broken Bones. The Water that is found in the Bladders on the Leavs, while it is fresh, is very effectual to cleanse the Skin, and make it fair; and if cloaths be often wet therein, and applied to the Ruptures of Children, it helpeth them, if they be after wel bound up with a Truss. The said Water put into a Glass, and set in the Ground, or else in Dung for twenty five daies, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and the bottom set upon a lay of ordinary Salt, that the Feces may settle, and Water become very cleer, is a singular and Soveraign Balm for green Wounds, being used with soft tents: The Decoction of the Bark of the Root fomented, mollifieth hard tumors and the shrinking of the Sinews. The Roots of the Elm boyled for a long time in Water, and the fat rising on the top thereof being clean scummed off, and the place anointed therewith that is grown bald, and the Hair fallen away, wil quickly restore them again. The said Bark ground with Brine and Pickle, until it come to the form of a Pultis, and laid on the place pained with the Gout, giveth great ease. The Decoction of the Bark in Water, is excellent to bath such places as have been burned with fire. *Wounds, Scurf, Leprosie, Beauty, Ruptures, swellings, Baldness, Gout, burning.*

Endive.

Descript.] *COmmon Garden* Endive *beareth a longer and larger Leaf than Succory, and abideth but one yeer, quickly running up to stalk and seed, and then perisheth: It hath blew Flowers, and the seed of the ordinary* Endive *is so like Succory seed, that it is hard to distinguish them.*

Government and Vertues.] It is a fine cooling, clensing Jovial Plant. The Decoction of the Leavs, or the Juyce, or the distilled Water of Endive

serveth

Liver, stomach, Agues, sharpneſs of urine, and Excoriations thereby, passion of the heart, Ulcers, swellings, Eyes, gout.

ſerveth wel to cool the exceſſive heat in the Liver and ſtom and in the hot fits of Agues, and al other Inflamations in part of the Body, it cooleth the heat and ſharpneſs of the rine, the Excoriations in the Uritory parts: The Seed is of ſame property, or rather more powerful, and beſides is avail for the fainting, ſwoonings, and paſſions of the Heart. O wardly applied they ſerve to temper the ſharp Humors of ting Ulcers, hot Tumors and Swellings, and Peſtilential ſor and wonderfully helpeth not only the redneſs and inflamation the Eyes, but the dimneſs of the ſight alſo: They are alſo to allay the pains of the Gout.

You cannot uſe it amiſs; a Syrup of it is a fine cooling Me cine for Feavers. See the end of this Book, and the *Eng. D*

Elecampane.

Deſcript.] *It ſhooteth forth many large Leaves, long and broad, ly neer the ground, ſmal at both ends, ſomwhat ſoft in ha ling, of a whitiſh green on the upper ſide, and gray underneath, each ſet on a ſhort footſtalk; from among which riſe up divers great, and ſtrong ry ſtalks, three or four foot high, with ſome Leavs thereupon compaſſing about at the lower ends, and are branched toward the tops, bearing great and large Flowers like thoſe of the Corn Marigold, both the borde Leavs and the middle thrum being yellow, which turn into Down, wi long, ſmal, browniſh ſeed among it, and is carried away with the wind. Root is great and thick, branched forth divers waies, blackiſh on the outſi and white within, of a very bitter taſt, and ſtrong, but good ſcent, eſpecial when they are dried, no part elſe of the Plant having any ſmell.*

Place.] It groweth in the moiſt Grounds, and ſhadowy places, oftener th in the dry and open Borders of Fields and Lanes, and in other waſt place almoſt in every Country of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in the end of *June* and *July*, and the ſeed is ripe *Auguſt*: The Roots are gathered for uſe, as wel in the Spring before th Leavs come forth, as in Autumn or Winter.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant under the Dominion of *Mercury*. The freſh Roots of Elecampane preſerved with ſugar, or made into a ſyrup or Conſerve, are very effectual to warm a cold and wi dy ſtomach, or the pricking therein, and ſtitches in the ſide caused by the ſpleen; and to help the Cough, ſhortneſs of breath, and wheezing in the Lungs. The dried Root made in to Pouder, and mixed with ſugar and taken, ſerveth to the ſam purpoſes, and is alſo profitable for thoſe that have their Urine ſtopped, or the ſtopping of Womens Courſes, the pains of the Mother, and of the ſtone in the Reins, Kidneys, or Bladder: It reſiſteth poyſon, and ſtayeth the ſpreading of the Venom of Serpents, as alſo of putrid and Peſtilential Feavers, and the Plague it ſelf. The Roots and Herb beaten, and put into

Cold ſtomach, wind, ſtitch, Spleen, Cough, ſhortneſs of breath, wheezing, Terms provokes,

Ale or Beer, and dayly drunk, cleereth, ſtrengtheneth and quickneth the ſight of the Eyes wonderfully. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine, or the Juyce taken therein, killeth and driveth forth al manner of Worms in the Belly, Stomach, and Maw; and gargled in the Mouth, or the Root chewed, faſtneth looſe Teeth, and helpeth to keep them from putrefaction: And being drunk, is good for thoſe that ſpit blood, helpeth to remove Cramps or Convulſions, and the pains of the Gout, the Sciatica, the looſneſs and pains in the Joynts, or thoſe Members that are out of joynt, by cold or moiſture hapning to them, applied outwardly as wel as inwardly, and is good for thoſe that are burſten, or have any inward bruiſe. The Roots boyled wel in Vinegar, beaten afterwards, and made into an Oyntment with Hogs Suet, or Oyl of Trotters, is an excellent Remedy for Scabs or Itch in yong or old: The places alſo bathed or waſhed with the Decoction, doth the ſame: it alſo helpeth al ſorts of filthy, old, putrid Sores or Cankers whereſoever. In the Roots of this Herb lieth the chief effect for al the Remedies aforeſaid: The diſtilled Water of the Leavs and Roots together, is very profitable to cleanſe the Skin of the Face, or other Parts, from any Morphew, Spots, or Blemiſhes therein, and maketh it cleer.

Mother, Stone, poyſon, Venemous Beaſts, Peſtilence, Eyes, worms, looſe Teeth, Spitting Blood, Cramps, Convulſions, Gout, Joynts, Itch, Cankers, Freckles, Morphew, Spots.

Eringo, *or* Sea-Holly.

Deſcript.] *The firſt Leaves of our ordinary Sea-Holly, are nothing ſo hard and prickly as when they grow old, being almoſt round, and deeply dented about the edges; hard, and ſharp pointed, and a little crumpled, of a blewiſh green color, every one upon a long Foot-ſtalk: but thoſe that grow up higher with the Stalk, do as it were compaſs it about. The Stalk it ſelf is round and ſtrong, yet ſomwhat creſted with joynts, and Leaves ſet thereat, but more divided, ſharp, and prickly; and branches riſing from thence, which have likewiſe other ſmaller branches, each of them bearing ſeveral blewiſh round prickly Heads, with many ſmal jagged, prickly Leavs under them, ſtanding like a Star, and are ſomtimes found greeniſh or whitiſh: The Root groweth wonderful long, even to eight or ten foot in length, ſet with Rings or Circles, toward the upper part, but ſmooth and without joynts down lower, browniſh on the outſide, and very white within, with a pith in the middle, of a pleaſant taſt, but much more being artificially preſerved, and candied with Sugar.*

Place.] It is found about the Sea Coaſts, in almoſt every Country of this Land which bordereth upon the Sea.

Time.] It flowreth in the end of Summer, and giveth ripe Seed within a Month after.

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is Veneríal, and breedeth ſeed exceedingly, and ſtrengthens the Spirit Procreative; it is hot and moiſt, and under the Cœleſtial Ballance. The Decoction of the Root hereof in Wine, is very

Seed breedeth, Obſtructions, Spleen, Liver,

yellow jaund. Dropſie, cholick, Diſury, Strangury, Reins, French Pox, Kings evil, venemous beaſts, thorns, broken bones, Splinters, Apoſthumes, Melancholly, Quartan and Quotidian Agues, wry necks

very effectual to open the Obſtructions of the Spleen & Liver, and helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the Dropſie, the pains in the Loyns, and wind Cholick, provoketh urine and expelleth the ſtone, and procureth Womens Courſ The continued uſe of the Decoction for fifteen daies, ta ken faſting, and next to bedward, doth help the ſtrangu the piſſing by drops, the ſtopping of urine, and ſtone, a al defects of the Reins or Kidneys; and if the ſaid drink b continued longer, it is ſaid that it perfectly cureth the ſton and that experience hath found it ſo: It is found good a gainſt the French Pox. The Roots bruiſed and applie outwardly, helpeth the Kernels of the Throat, common called the Kings Evil; or taken inwardly, and applied to th place ſtung or bitten by any Serpent, healeth it ſpeedily. the Roots be bruiſed and boyled in old Hogs Greaſe, or ſal ted Lard, and applied to broken Bones, Thorns, &c. re maining in the Fleſh, doth not only draw them forth, but healeth up th place again, gathering new fleſh where it was conſumed: The Juyce of th Leavs dropped into the Ears, helpeth Impoſthumes therein: The diſtilled Water of the whol Herb when the Leavs and ſtalks are yong, is profitably drunk for al the purpoſes aforeſaid; and helpeth the Melancholly of the Heart, and is available in Quartan and Quotidian Agues, as alſo for them that have their Necks drawn awry, and cannot turn them without turning their whol Body. *For cure of al diſeaſes, read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Eyebright.

Deſcript.] *Common Eye-bright is a ſmal low Herb, riſing up uſually but with one blackiſh green ſtalk, a ſpan high, or not much more, ſpread from the bottom into ſundry branches, whereon are ſet ſmal and almoſt round, yet pointed, dark green Leavs, finely ſnipped about the edge, two alwaies ſet together, and very thick: At the Joynts with the Leavs from the middle upward, come forth ſmal white Flowers ſtriped with purple and yellow ſpots or ſtripes; after which follow ſmal round heads with very ſmal ſeed therein. The Root is long, ſmal, and threddy at the end.*

Place.] It groweth in many Meadows, and graſſie places in this Land.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Sign of the *Lyon*, and Sol claims Dominion over it. If this Herb were but as much uſed as it is neglected, it would half ſpoil the Spectacle-makers Trade; and a man would think that Reaſon ſhould teach people to prefer the preſervation of their Natural, before Artificial Spectacles: which that they may be inſtructed how to do, take the Vertues of Eyebright as followeth.

Fyes, Dimneſs, Brain, Memory.

The Juyce or diſtilled Water of Eyebright taken inwardly in white Wine or Broth, or dropped into the Eyes for divers daies together, helpeth al infirmities of the Eyes that cauſe dimneſs of Sight: Some make a Conſerve of the flowers to the ſame effect. Being uſed any of theſe waies, it alſo helpeth a weak Brain or

Memory

Memory. This tunned up with ſtrong Beer that it may work together, and drunk: Or the Pouder of the dried herb mixed with Sugar, a little Mace, and Fennel ſeeds, and drunk or eaten in broth: Or the ſaid Pouder made into an Electuary with Sugar and taken, hath the ſame powerful effect to help and reſtore the ſight decayed through age. And *Arnoldus de ville nova*, ſaith, It hath reſtored ſight to them that have been blind a long time before.

Fern.

Deſcript.] *OF this there are two kinds principally to be noted*, viz. *The Male and Female: The Female groweth higher than the Male, but the Leavs therof are leſſer, and more divided or dented, and of as ſtrong a ſmel as the Male: The Vertues of them are both alike, and therfore I ſhal not trouble you with any further Deſcription or diſtinction of them.*

Place.] They both grow on Heaths, and in ſhady places neer the Hedgſides in all Countries of this Land.

Time.] They flouriſh and give their ſeed at Midſummer.

The Female *Fern* is that Plant which is in *Suſſex* called Brakes, the ſeed of which ſome Authors hold to be ſo rare: ſuch a thing there is I know, and may eaſily be had upon *Midſummer-eve*, and for ought I know, two or three daies before or after, if not more.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*, both the Male, and the Female. The Roots of both theſe ſorts of *Ferns*, being bruiſed and boyled in Mead, or honyed water, and drunk, killeth both the broad, and long Worms in the Body, and abateth the ſwelling, and hardneſs of the Spleen. The green Leavs eaten, purgeth the Belly, and Cholerick and wateriſh humors, but it troubles the ſtomach. They are dangerous for Women with Child to meddle with, by reaſon they cauſe Abortment. The Roots bruiſed and boyled in Oyl, or Hogs-greaſe, maketh a very profitable Ointment to heal wounds, or pricks gotten into the Fleſh. The Pouder of them uſed in foul Ulcers, drieth up their malignant moiſture, and cauſeth their ſpeedier healing. *Fern* being burned, the ſmoak therof driveth away Serpents, Gnats, and other noyſome Creatures, which in the Fenny Countries do in the night time trouble and moleſt people lying in their Beds with their faces uncovered: it cauſeth barrenneſs.

Worms, Spleen, Choler, Flegm, Stomach, Wound, Ulcers, Serpents, Gnats, Venemous Beaſts.

Oſmond Royal, *or* Water-Fern.

Deſcript. *THis ſhooteth forth in the ſpring time, for the winter the Leavs periſh, divers rough hard ſtalks, half round and hollowiſh, or flat on the other-ſide, two foot high, having divers branches of winged yellowiſh green Leavs on al ſides, ſet one againſt another, longer, narrower, and not nicked on the edges as the former: From the top of ſome of theſe ſtalks grow forth a long buſh of ſmal, and more yellowiſh, green, ſcaly aglets, as it were ſet in the ſame manner on the ſtalks as the leavs are, which are accounted the flower and ſeeds. The root is rough, thick, and ſcaly,*

with a white pith in the middle, which is called the Heart thereof.

Place.] It groweth on Moors, Bogs, and watery places in many parts this Land.

Time.] It is green al the Summer, and the Root only abideth in Win

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* owns the Plant. This hath al the v tues mentioned in the former Ferns, and is much more effectual than t both for inward and outward Griefs, and is accounted sing

Wounds, good in wounds, Bruises, or the like: The Decoction t

Bruises, drunk, or boyled into an Oyntment, or Oyl, as a Balsom,

Broken Bones, Balm, and so it is singular good against Bruises, and Bones b ken or out of joynt, and giveth much ease to the Cholick, a

Cholick, Splenetick Diseases; as also for Ruptures, or Burstings. T

Spleen, Decoction of the Root in white wine, provokes Urin ex

Ruptures. dingly, and clenseth the Bladder and passages of Urin.

Featherfew.

Descript.] *Common* Feathersew *hath many large, fresh, green Leavs, very much torn, or cut on the edges: The stalks are hard and round set with many such like leavs, but somwhat smaller, and at the t stand many single flowers upon several smal foot-stalks, consisting of a smal white Leavs, standing round about a yellow thrum in the middle. The Root is somwhat hard and short, with many strong fibres at it. The scent the whole Plant is very strong, and stuffing, and the tast very bitter.*

Place.] This grows wild in some places of this Land, but it is for the m part nourished in Gardens

Time.] It flowereth in the Months of *June* and *July.*

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* commands the Herb, and hath co manded it to succor her Sitters, [*Women*] and to be a general strengthner their wombs, and Remedy such infirmities as a careless Midwife hath th caused, if they wil be but pleased to make use of her Herb boyled in wh wine, and drink the Decoction, it clenseth the womb, expelleth the A ter birth, doth the woman al the good she can desire of an Herb. And any grumble because they cannot get the Herb in Winter, tel them, if th pleas, they may make a Syrup of it in Summer. It is chiefly used for

Mother, Womb, Terms provokes, Dead-birth, After-birth, Diseases of the Mother, whether it be the strangling or rising the Mother, or Hardness, or Inflamations of the same, appl outwardly thereunto: Or a Decoction of the Flowers in w with a little Nutmeg or Mace put therin, and drunk often a days, is an approved Remedy to bring down womens Co speedily, and helpeth to expel the Dead-birth, and Afterbirt For a woman to sit over the hot fumes of the Decoction of Herb made in water, or wine, is effectual also for the same and in some cases, to apply the boyled Herb warm to the pain parts. The Decoction therof made, with some Sugar or Hon put therto, is used by many with good success, to help the Cou and stuffing of the Chest by cold, as also to clense the Re

and bladder, and help to expel the Stone in them. The Powder of the Herb taken in wine, with some Oximel, purgeth both Choler and Flegm, and is available for those that are short winded, and are troubled with Melancholly and heavinesse or sadnesse of spirits. It is very effectual for al pains in the head coming of a cold cause, the Herb being bruised, and applied to the crown of the Head: as also for the vertigo that is a turning, or swimming in the head. The Decoction therof drunk warm, and the Herb bruised with a few corns of Bay salt, and applied to the wrists before the coming of the Ague fits, doth take them away. The Distilled water taketh away Freckles, and other spots and deformities in the Face. The Herb bruised and heated on a Tyle, with some wine to moisten it, or fryed with a little wine and Oyl in a frying pan, and applied warm outwardly to the places, helpeth the wind and Cholick in the lower part of the Belly: It is an especial Remedy against Opium taken too liberally.

Choler, Flegm, Melancholly, sadnesse, Head-ach, Ague, Deformity of the skin, Wind Cholick, Opium.

Fennel.

EVery Garden affordeth this so plentifully that it needeth no Description. *Government and Vertues.*] One good old fashion is not yet left off, viz To boyl Fennel with Fish, for it consumes that flegmatick humor which Fish most plentifully afford and annoy the Body by, therfore it is a most fit herb for that purpose though few that use it know why or wherfore they do it: I suppose the reason of its benefit this way is, because it is an Herb of *Mercury*, and under *Vergo*, and therefore bears Antipathy to *Pisces*. *Fennel* is good to break Wind, to provoke Urin, and ease the pains of the stone, and help to break it. The Leavs or Seeds boyled in Barly-water and drunk, is good for Nurses to encrease their Milk, and make it more wholsome for the Child. The Leavs or rather the Seed boyled in water stayeth the Hiccough, and taketh away that loathing which oftentimes hapneth to the stomachs of sick, and feaverish Persons, and allayeth the heat thereof. The seed boyled in Wine and drunk, is good for those that are bitten with Serpents, or have eaten poysonful Herbs, or Mushroms: The seed and the Root much more helpeth to open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Gal, and thereby helpeth the painful and windy swellings of the spleen, and the yellow Jaundice, as also the Gout and Cramps. The seed is of good use in Medicines to help shortnes of breath and Wheesing by stopping of the Lungs. It helpeth also to bring down the Courses, and to clense the parts after delivery. The Roots are of most use in Physick Drinks and Broths that are taken to clense the Blood, to open Obstructions of the Liver, to provoke Urine, and amend the ill color in the Face after sickness, and to cause a good habit through the Body: Both Leavs, seeds

Wind, Disury, stone, encreaseth Milk, amends milk, Hiccough, Loathing of meat, Venom. Beasts, Poyson, Mushroms, obstructions in the Liver, Spleen, & Gall, yellow Jaundice, gout Cramp, wheesing, Terms provoks, After-delivery, Clense Open, Fatnes, Eyes.

Seeds, and Roots hereof are much uſed in Drinks or Broths, to make people more ſpare and lean that are too fat. The diſtilled Water of the whol Herb, or the condenſate juyce diſſolved, but eſpecially the Natural juyce that in hot Countries iſſueth out thereof of its own accord, dropped into the Eyes, cleanſeth them from Miſts and films that hinder the ſight. The ſweet Fennel is much weaker in Phyſical uſes than the common Fennel. The wild Fennel is ſtronger and hotter than the tame, and therefore moſt powerful againſt the ſtone, but not ſo effectual to encreaſe Milk, becauſe of its drineſs.

Sow-Fennel, *or* Hogs-Fennel.

BEſides the common Name in Engliſh, Hogs-Fennel, and the Latin name *Peuſidanum*, it is called Hoar-ſtrang, and Hoar ſtrong, Sulphur wort, and Brimſtone wort.

Deſcript.] The common *Sow-Fennel* hath divers branched ſtalks of thick and ſomwhat long Leavs, three for the moſt part joyned together at a place, among which riſeth a crooked ſtrait ſtalk, leſs than Fennel, with ſome joynts thereon, and Leavs growing thereat, and toward the top ſome branches iſſuing from thence; likewiſe on the tops of the ſtalk and branches, ſtand divers tufts of yellow flowers, where after grow ſomwhat flat, thin, and yellowiſh ſeed, bigger than Fennel ſeed. The Root groweth great and deep, with many other parts and fibres about them, of a ſtrong ſcent like hot Brimſtone, and yielding forth a yellowiſh milk, or clammy juyce, almoſt like a Gum.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the ſalt low Marſhes, neer by *Feavarſham* in *Kent*.

Time.] It flowreth and ſeedeth in *July* and *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] This alſo is an Herb of *Mercury*. The juyce of Sow-Fennel (ſaith *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*) uſed with Vinegar and Roſe-water, or the juyce with a little Euphorbium put into the noſe, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Frenzie, the turning or giddineſs of the Head, the falling-ſickneſs, long and inveterate Headach, the Palſie, Sciatica, and the Cramp, and generally al the Diſeaſes of the Sinews, uſed with Oyl and Vinegar. The juyce diſſolved in wine, or put into an Egg, is good for the Cough, or ſhortneſs of Breath, and to thoſe that are troubled with Wind in the Body: It purgeth the Belly gently, helpeth the hardneſs of the Spleen, giveth eaſe to women that have ſore Travel in Child-birth, and eaſeth the pains of the Reins, and Bladder, and alſo the Womb. A little of the juyce diſſolved in Wine, and dropped into the Ears, eaſeth much of the pains in them; and put into an hollow tooth, eaſeth the pains therof. The Root is leſs effectual in al the aforeſaid Diſeaſes: yet the Pouder of the Root cleanſeth foul Ulcers being put into them: and taketh out ſplinters of broken Bones, or other things in the fleſh, and healeth them up perfectly: as alſo it drieth up old and inveterate running ſores, and is of admirable Vertue in al green Wounds.

Lethargy, frenzie, Vertigo, falling ſickneſs, Headach, Palſey, Sciatica, cramp, ſinews, cough, ſhortneſs of breath, Wind, Spleen, Child-birth, Reins, bladder, womb, Ears, hollow teeth, ulcers, broken bones, thorns, wounds

FIGWORT.

Figwort, *or* Throatwort.

Deſcript.] *Common great Figwort ſendeth forth divers great, ſtrong, hard, ſquare, brown ſtalks, three or four foot high, wherein grow large, hard, and dark green Leavs, two at a joynt, which are large and harder than Nettle Leavs, but not ſtinging: At the tops of the ſtalks ſtand many purple flowers, ſet in husks, which are ſomwhat gaping and open, ſomwhat like thoſe of Water Bettony: after which come hard round Heads, with a ſmal point in the middle, wherein lie ſmal browniſh ſeed. The Root is great, white, and thick, with many branches at it, growing aſlope under the upper cruſt of the ground, which abideth many yeers, but keepeth not his green Leavs in winter.*

Place.] It groweth frequently in moiſt and ſhadowy Woods, and in the lower parts of the Fields and Meadows.

Time.] It flowreth about *July*, and the ſeed wil be ripe about a Month after the flowers are fallen.

Government and Vertues.] Some Latin Authors cal it *Cervicria*, becauſe 'tis appropriated to the Neck; and we *Throatwort*, becauſe 'tis appropriated to the Throat. *Venus* owns the Herb, and the Cœleſtial *Bull* wil not deny it, therfore a better Remedy cannot be for the Kings Evil, becauſe the *Moon* that rules the Diſeaſe, is exalted there, nor for any Diſeaſe in the Neck, the reſt of the Diſeaſes ſpecified, you may (if you look) ſee a very good Reaſon for their Cure by this Herb. The Decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, and the bruiſed Herb applied outwardly, diſſolveth clotted and congealed Blood within the body, coming by any Wound, Bruiſe, or Fal; and is no leſs effectual for the Kings Evil, or any other Knots, Kernels, Bunches, or Wens growing in the fleſh whereſoever, and for the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, or other Knobs, or Kernels which ſomtimes grow about the Fundament. An Ointment made hereof, may be uſed at al times when the freſh Herb is not to be had. The diſtilled Water of the whol Plant, Roots and al, is uſed for the ſame purpoſes, and drieth up the ſuperfluous virulent moiſture of hollow and corroding Ulcers: It taketh away al redneſs, ſpots, and freckles in the Face, as alſo the Scurf, or any foul Deformity therein, and the Leproſie likewiſe.

Congealed blood by wound, bruiſ or Fall, Kings-Evil, wens, Hemorrhoids, fundament, wcers, ſcurff, ſpots, Freckles, deformity, Leproſie.

Filipendula, *or* Dropwort.

Deſcript.] *This ſendeth forth many Leavs, ſome bigger, ſome leſſer, ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, and each of them dented about the edges, ſomwhat reſembling wild Tanſie, or rather Agrimony, but harder in handling; among which riſe up one or more ſtalks, two or three foot high, with the leavs growing thereon, and ſomtimes alſo divided into other branches ſpreading at the top into many white ſweet ſmelling flowers, conſiſting of five leavs apiece with ſome threds in the middle of them ſtanding together in a tuft, or umbel, each upon a ſmal footſtalk, which after they have been*

open and blown a good white, do fall away, and in their places appear ſmal round chaffy heads like buttons, wherein are the chaffy ſeed ſet and placed. The Root conſiſts of many ſmal, black tuberous pieces, faſtened together by many ſmal, long, blackiſh ſtrings, which run from one to another.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land, in the corners of dry Fields and Meadows, and their Hedg ſides.

Time] They flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Venus*, and is very effectual to open the Paſſages of the Urine, and help the ſtrangury, and al other pains of the Bladder and Reins, helping mightily to expel the ſtone in the Kidnies or bladder, and the Gravel alſo, and theſe are done by taking the Roots in Pouder, or a Decoction of them in white Wine, whereunto a little Hony is added: The ſame alſo helpeth to expel the After-birth. The Roots made into pouder, and mixed with hony into the form of an Electuary, doth much help them whoſe ſtomachs are ſwollen, diſſolving and breaking the Wind which was the cauſe thereof, and is alſo very effectual for al diſeaſes of the Lungs, as ſhortneſs of breath, Wheelings, Hoarſneſs of the Throat, and the Cough, and to expectorate cold flegm, or any other parts thereabouts. It is called *Dropwort*, becauſe it helps ſuch as piſs by drops.

Diſury, ſtrangury, Reins, bladder, ſtone, Gravel, wind, Lungs, wheeſing, Hoarſneß, Cough, Flegm.

The Fig-tree.

FOR to give a Deſcription of a Tree ſo wel known to every body that keeps it in their Garden, were needleſs: They proſper very wel in our Engliſh Gardens, yet are fitter for Medicine than for any other profit which is gotten by the fruit of them.

Government and Vertues] The Tree is under the Dominion of *Jupiter*. The Milk that iſſueth out from the Leavs or Branches when they are broken off, being dropped upon Warts, takes them away. The Decoction of the Leavs of a Fig-tree, is excellent good to waſh ſore Heads withal; neither is there ſcarcely a better Remedy for the Leproſie than it is; it clears the face alſo of Morphew, and the body of white ſcurf, moiſt ſcabs, and running ſores, if it be dropped into old fretting Ulcers, it clenſeth out the moiſture, and bringeth up the fleſh: becauſe you cannot have the Leavs green al the yeer, you may make an Oyntment of them whilſt you may: A Decoction of the Leavs being drunk inwardly, or rather a Syrup made of them, diſſolves congealed blood cauſed by Bruiſes or Fals, and helps the bloody flux: The aſhes of the Wood made into an Oyntment with Hogs-greaſe, helps kibes and chilblains: The juyce being put into a hollow Tooth, eaſeth pain, as alſo pain and noiſe in the Ears being dropped into them, and deafneſs: An Oyntment made of the juyce and Hogs greaſe, is as excellent a Remedy for the biting of a mad

Warts, head ſore Leproſie, Morphew, ſcurf, ſcabs, ſores, ulcers, blood congealed cauſed by Bruiſes or fals, Bloody flux, kibes, chilblains toothach, noiſe in the Ears, Deafneß, biting of mad Dogs, Venom. Beaſts, Cough, Hoarſneß, ſhortneß of

mad Dog, or other Venemous Beast as most is. A Syrup made of the Leaves or green fruit is excellent good for Coughs, Hoarsnes or shortnes of Breath, and al Diseases of the Breast and Lungs: It is also excellent good for the Dropsie, and falling-sickness. They say that the Fig-Tree as wel as the Bay-Tree is never hurt by lightning; as also that a Bull if he be never so mad, if you tie him to a Fig-Tree wil quickly become tame and gentle. As for such Figs as come from beyond Sea, I have little to say to them, because I write not of Igloticks; yet some Authors say the eating of them makes people Lousie.

Breath, Breast, Lungs, Dropsie, Falling-sickness, Lice.

The yellow Water-Flag, *Or*, Flowerdeluce.

Descript.] *THis groweth like the Flower-de-luces, but it hath much longer and narrower sad green Leaves joyned together in that fashion; the Stalk also growing often times as high, bearing small yellow Flowers shaped like the Flowerdeluce with three falling leaves, and other three arched that cover their bottoms; but instead of the three upright Leavs as the Flowerdeluce hath, this hath only three short pieces standing in their places, after which succeed thick and long three square Heads containing in each part somewhat big and flat Seed like to those of the Flowerdeluces: The Root is long and slender, of a pale brownish color on the outside, and of a hoar flesh color on the inside, with many hard fibres thereat, and very harsh in taste.*

Place.] It usually groweth in watery Ditches, Ponds, Lakes, and Moorsides which are alwaies overflown with Water.

Time.] It flowereth in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the *Moo*

The Root of this water flag is very astringent, cooling, and drying, and thereby helpeth al Lasks and Fluxes, whether of blood or humors, as bleeding at mouth, nose, or other parts, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate Flux of Womens Courses. The distilled Water of the whol Herb, Flowers, and Roots, is a Sovereign good remedy for watring Eyes, both to be dropped into them, and to have cloathes or spunges wetted therein and applied to the Forehead: It also helpeth the spots or blemishes that happen in or about the Eyes, or in any other parts: The said Water fomented on swellings and hot inflamations of Womens sore Breasts, upon Cankers also, and those spreading Ulcers called *Noli me tangere*, doth much good: It helpeth also foul Ulcers in the privy parts of man or woman, or elswhere. An Oyntment made of the Flowers is better for these externel applications.

Binds, coo Dries, Fl Bloody fl Bleedin terms fl Eyes, spo Blemish Inflam ons, so Breasts, Cankers tolcers, Noli me tangere,

Flaxweed, *or* Toadflax.

Descript.] *OUr common Flaxweed hath divers Stalks full fra with long and narrow blue or Ash-color'd Leaves;*

from the middle of them almost upward, stored with a number of paley yellow Flowers, of a strong unpleasant scent, with deeper yellow mouthes, and blackish flat Seed in round Heads. The Root is somwhat woody and white, especially the main downright one, with many fibres, abiding many yeers shooting forth Roots every way round about, and new Branches every yeer.

Place.] This groweth throughout this Land, both by the way sides in Meadows, as also by hedg sides, and upon the sides of Banks and Borders of Fields.

Time.] It flowereth in Summer, and the Seed is ripe usually before the end of *August*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* owns the Herb: in *Sussex* we call it Gall-wort, and lay it in our Chickens water to cure them of the Gall I think, I am sure it releevs them when they are drooping. This is frequently used to provoke Urin being stopped, and to spend the abundance of those watery humors by Urin which cause the Dropsie. The decoction of the Herb both Leavs and Flowers in Wine, taken and drunk doth somwhat move the Belly downwards, openeth obstructions of the Liver, and helpeth the yellow Jaundice, expelleth poyson, provoketh Womens Courses, driveth forth the dead Child, and after birth. The distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers is effectual for al the same purposes, especially being drunk with a dram of the Pouder of the Seeds, or Bark of the Root of Walwort, and a little Cinnamon for certain daies together, is held a singular Remedy for the Dropsie: The Juyce of the Herb, or the distilled Water dropped into the Eyes is a certain Remedy for al hear, inflamations and redness in them. The Juyce or water put into foul Ulcers whether they be Cancrous or Fistulous, with tents rouled therein, or parts washed or injected therewith, clenseth them throughly from the bottom, and healeth them up safely. The same Juyce or Water also clenseth the Skin wonderfully of al sorts of deformity thereof, as leprosy, morphew, scurf, Wheals, Pimples, or any other spots or marks in the Skin, applied of it self, or used with some Pouder of Lupines.

Disury,
Dropsie,
Obstruction of the Liver,
yellow Jaundice,
dead child and afterbirth,
Inflamations, Eyes,
ulcers,
Cancers,
Fistulaes,
Leprosie
Scabs,
Pimples,
Freckles.

Fleawort.

Discript.] Ordinary Fleawort riseth up with a Stalk two foot high, or more, full of Joynts and branches on every side up to the top, and at every joynt two smal, long, and narrow whitish green Leavs, somwhat hairy: At the tops of every Branch stand divers swal short scaly or chaffy heads, out of which come forth smal whitish yellow thrids, like to those of the Plantan herbs, which are the bloomings or flowers. The seed inclosed in those heads is smal and shining while it is fresh, very like unto Fleas both for color and bigness, but turning black when it groweth old. The root is not long but white, hard, and woody, perishing every yeer, & rising again of its own Seed for divers yeers if it be suffered to shed: The

whol

whol Plant is somwhat whitish and hairy, smelling somwhat like Rozin. There is another sort herof differing not from the former in the manner of growing, but only that his stalk and branches being somwhat greater, do a little more bow down to the ground: The Leavs are somwhat larger, the heads somwhat lesser, the Seed alike; and the Root and Leavs abide al the Winter, and perisheth not as the former.

Place] The first groweth only in gardens,; the second plentifully in Fields that are neer the Sea.

Time] They flower in *July*, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues,] The Herb is cold and dry, Saturnine: I suppose it obtained the name Fleawort, because the Seeds are so like Fleas. The Seed fryed, and so taken, stayeth the flux or Lask of the Belly, and the corrosions that come by reason of hot, chollerick or sharp and malignant humors, or by the too much purging of any violent Medicine, as Scammony, or the like. The Muscilage of the Seed made with Rose Water, and a little Sugar Candy put thereto, is very good in al hot Agues and burning Feavers, and other Inflamations to cool the thirst. and lenifie the driness and roughness of the Tongue and Throat. It helpeth also hoarsness of the voice, and Diseases of the Breast and Lungs caused by heat, or sharp salt humors, and the Pleuresie also. The Muscilage of the Seed made in Plantane Water, whereunto the Yolk of an Eg or two, and a little Populeon is put, is a most safe and sure Remedy to ease the sharpness, prickings, and pains of the Hemorrhoids or Piles, if it be laid on a cloth and bound thereto. It helpeth also al Inflamations in any part of the Body, and the pains that come thereby, as the Headach and Megrim, and al hot Imposthumes or Swellings, or breakings out of the Skin, as Blains, Wheals, Pushes, Purples, and the like; as also the pains of the Joynts, and of those that are out of joynt; the pains of the Gout and Sciatica, the bursting of yong Children, and the swelling of the Navel, applied with Oyl of Roses and Vineger. It is also very good to heal the Nipples and sore breasts of Women being often applied thereunto. The Juyce of the Herb with a little Honey put into the Ears helpeth the running of them, and the Worms breeding in them: The same also mixed with Hogs Grease, and applied to corrupt and filthy Ulcers and Sores, clenseth and healeth them.

Flux, Corrosion, Chollerick humors, Agues, feavers, Inflamation, Thirst, Hoarsness, salt humors, Pleuresie, Hemorrhoids, Headach, Megrim, Aposthumes Blains, wheals,] *Pushes, Purples, Gout, Joynts, Sciatica, Nipples, sore breasts, Ears, worms, vlcers.*

Flixweed.

Descript.] *IT riseth up with a round upright hard stalk, four or five foot high, spread into sundry Branches, whereon grow many grayish green Leavs very finely cut and severed into a number of short and almost round parts. The Flowers are very smal and yellow growing spike fashion, after which come very smal long Pods, with very smal yellowish Seed in them.*

them. The Root is long and woody, perishing every yeer.

There is another sort differing in nothing, save only it hath somwhat broader Leavs: They have a strong evil savor being smelt unto, and are of a drying taste.

Place.] They grow wild in the Fields by Hedg sides, and High waies, and among rubbish, and in many other places.

Time.] They Flower and Seed quickly after, namely in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] This Herb is Saturnine also. Both the Herb and Seed of Flixweed, is of excellent use to stay the Flux or Lask of the Belly being drunk in Water wherein gads of Steel heated have been often quenched; and is no less effectual for the said purpose than Plantan or Comfry, and to restrain any other flux of Blood in man or woman, as also consolidate Bones broken, or out of joynt. The juyce thereof drunk in Wine, or the Decoction of the Herb drunk, doth kil the Worms in the Stomach or Belly, or the Worms that grow in putrid and filthy Ulcers; And made into a Salve doth quickly heal al old Sores, how foul or Malignant soever they be. The distilled Watter of the Herb worketh the same effects although somwhat weaker, yet is a fair Medicine, and more acceptable to be taken.

Flux, Bleeding, Bloody Flux, Terms stopt, Broken Bones, Members disjoynted, Worms, Sores, Ulcers.

It is called Flixweed because it cures the flux, and for its uniting broken Bones, &c. *Paracelsus* extals it to the Skies. It is fitting Syrups, Oyntments, and Plaisters of it, were kept in your Houses. *For certain cure of al Diseases read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Flower-de-luce.

IT is so wel known, being nursed up in most Gardens, that I shall not need to spend time in writing a Description thereof.

Time.] The Flaggy kinds thereof have the most Physical uses; the Dwarf kinds thereof flower in *April*, the greater sorts in *May*.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is Lunar. The Juyce or Decoction of the green Roots of the flaggy kind of Flowerdeluce, with a little Honey drunk, doth purge and clense the stomach of gross and touch flegm and choler therein; it helpeth the Jaundice and the Dropsie, by evacuating those humors both upwards and downwards, and because it somwhat hurteth the stomach, is not to be taken but with Honey and Spicknard. The same being drunk doth ease the pains and torments of the Belly and sides, the shaking of Agues, the Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, the Worms in the Belly, the stone in the Reins, Convulsions or Cramps that come of cold humors; it also helpeth those whose Seed passeth from them unawares; It is a Remedy against the bitings and stingings of venemous Creatures, being boyled in Water and Vineger and drunk: Being boyled in Wine and drunk it provoketh Urine, helpeth the

Stomach, Flegm, Choller, Jaundice, Dropsie, belly, sides, Agues, Liver, Spleen, Stone, Convulsion, Cramp, venemous Beasts, Dimness.

the Cholick bringeth down Womens Courſes; and made up into a Peſſary with Honey, and put up into the Body, draweth forth the dead Child. It is much commended againſt the Cough to expectorate tough flegm: It much eaſeth pains in the Head, and procureth ſleep: Being put into the Noſtrils it procureth ſneezing, and thereby purgeth the Head of flegm: The Juyce of the Root applied to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, giveth much eaſe. The Decoction of the Roots gargled in the Mouth, eaſeth the Toothach, and helpeth a ſtinking breath. The Oyl called *Oleum Irinum* if it be rightly made of the great broad flag Flowerdeluce (and not of the great bulbous blue Flowerdeluce as is uſed by ſome Apothecaries) and Roots of the ſame of the flaggy kinds, is very effectual to warm and comfort al cold joynts and ſinews, as alſo the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, diſſolveth, and conſumeth Tumors or Swellings in any part of the Body, as alſo of the Matrix: It helpeth the Cramp and Convulſion of the ſinews: The Head and Temples anointed therewith, helpeth the Catarrh or thin Rhewm diſtilling from thence; and uſed upon the Breaſt or ſtomach, helpeth to extenuate the cold rough flegm. It helpeth alſo the pains and noiſe in the Ears, and the ſtench of the Noſtrils. The Root it ſelf either green, or in Pouder, helpeth to clenſe, heal, and incarnate Wounds, and to cover the naked bones with fleſh again, that Ulcers have made bare; and is alſo very good to clenſe and heal up Fiſtulaes and Cankers that are hard to be cured. *For the cure of all Diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh*

Cholick, Terms provokes, cough, ſneezing, hemorrhoids, toothach, Joynts, Sinews, gout, Sciatica, Womb, Rhewm, Breaſt, Wounds, Ulcers, fiſtulaes, Cankers.

Fluellin, *or* Lluellin.

Diſcript.] IT ſhooteth forth many long Branches, partly lying upon the Ground, and part ſtanding upright, ſet with almoſt round Leavs, yet a little pointed, and ſomtimes more long than round, without order thereon, ſomwhat hoary, and of an evil greeniſh white color; at the Joynts all along the Stalks, and with the Leavs come forth ſmal Flowers, one at a place, upon a very ſmal ſhort Footſtalk, gaping ſomwhat like Snapdragons, or rather like Toad-flax, with the upper Jaw of a yellow color, and the lower of a purpliſh, with a ſmal heel or ſpur behind; after which come ſmal round heads, containing ſmal black Seed. The Root is ſmal and threddy, dying every yeer, and raiſeth its ſelf again of its own ſowing.

There is another ſort of Lluellin which hath longer Branches, wholly trailing upon the ground, two or three foot long, and ſomtimes more thinner ſet with leavs theron, upon ſmal Footſtalks. The Leavs are a little larger and ſomwhat round, and cornered ſomtimes in ſome places on the edges; but the lower part of them being the broadeſt, hath on each ſide a ſmal point, making it ſeem as if they were Ears, ſomwhat hairy, but not hoary, and of a better green color than the former: The flowers come forth like the former, but the colors therin are more white than yellow, and the purple not ſo fair: It is a larger flower, and ſo are the ſeed, and ſeed veſſels: The Root is like the other, and periſheth every yeer. *Place.*]

Place.] They grow in divers Corn Fields, and in borders about them, and in other fertile grounds, about *Southfleet* in *Kent* abundantly, at *Buckworth*, *Hamerton*, and *Richwerſworth* in *Huntington ſhire*; and in diven other places.

Time.] They are in flower about *June* and *July*, and the whol Plant is dry and withered before *Auguſt* be done.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Lunar Herb. The Leavs bruiſed and applied with Barly Meal to watering Eyes that are hot and inflamed by defluxions from the Head, doth very much help them; as alſo the fluxes of Blood or Humors, as the Lask, Bloody flux, Womens Courſes, and ſtayeth al manner of bleeding at Noſe, Mouth, or any other place, or that cometh by any bruiſe or hurt, or burſting a Vein; and wonderfully it helpeth al thoſe inward parts that need conſolidacing or ſtrengthening: and is no leſs effectoal both to heal and cloſe green wounds, as to clenſe or heal al foul or old Ulcers, fretting or ſpreading Cankers, or the like.

Eyes, flux, Bloody Flux, Terms flops, wounds, ulcers, Cankers.

Bees are induſtrious, and go abroad to gather Honey from each Plant and Flower, but Drones lie at home, and eat up what the Bees have taken pains for: Juſt ſo do the Colledg of Phyſitians lie at home, and domineer, and ſuck out the ſweetneſs of other Mens Labors and Studies, themſelves being as ignorant in the knowledg of Herbs as a Child of four yeers old, as I can make appear to any Rational man by their laſt Diſpenſatory. Now then to hide their Ignorance, there is no readier way in the World, than to hide Knowledg from their Country men, that ſo no body might be able to much as to ſmel out their Ignorance. When Simples were more in uſe, mens Bodies were better in health by far than now they are, or ſhal be if the Colledg can help it. The truth is, this Herb is of a fine cooling, drying quality, and an Oyntment or Plaiſter of it, might do a man a courteſie that hath any hot virulent Sores; 'tis admirable for the Ulcers of the French Pox, if taken inwardly may cure the Diſeaſe. It was at firſt called Fœmale Speedwel, but a Shentleman of *Wales*, whoſe Noſe was almoſt eaten off with the Pox, and ſo neer the matter, that the Doctors commanded it to be cut off, being cured by only the uſe of this Herb, to honor the Herb for ſaving her Noſe whol, gave it one of her own Country Names, *Lluellin*.

Foxglove.

Deſcript.] *IT hath many long and broad Leavs lying upon the ground, dented about the edges, a little ſoft or woolly, and of a hoary green color, among which riſeth up ſometimes ſundry Stalks, but one very often bearing ſuch Leavs thereon from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top it is ſtored with large and long hollow reddiſh purple flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edg, with ſome white ſpots within them, one above another, with ſmal green Leavs at every one, but all of them turning their Heads one way, and hanging downwards, having ſome threds alſo in the middle, from whence riſe round heads pointed ſharp at the*

ends,

ends, wherein ſmal brown ſeed lieth. The Roots are many ſmal huskie fibres, and ſome greater ſtrings among them: The flower hath no ſcent, but the Leavs have a bitter hot taſt.

Place.] It groweth on the dry ſandy grounds for the moſt part, and as wel on the higher as lower places under Hedg ſides in almoſt every Country of this Land.

Time.] It ſeldom flowreth before *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is under the Dominion of *Venus* being of a gentle clenſing Nature; and withal very friendly to Nature. The Herb is familiarly and frequently uſed by the Italians to heal any freſh or green Wound, the Leavs being but bruiſed and bound thereon; and the Juyce thereof is alſo uſed in old Sores, to clenſ, dry, and heal them. The Decoction hereof made up with ſome Suger, or Honey is available to clenſ and purge the Body, both upwards and downwards ſomtimes of tough flegm, and clammy humors, and to open obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. It hath been found by experience to be available for the Kings Evil, the Herb bruiſed and applied, or an Oyntment made with the Juyce thereof, and ſo uſed: And a Decoction of two handfuls thereof with four Ounces of Polipody in Ale, hath been found by late experience to cure divers of the Falling ſickneſs, that have been troubled with it above twenty yeers.

wounds Clenſ, dry, Heat, Obſtruction of the Liver and Spleen, Kings Evil, Falling ſickneſs ſcabby Head.

My ſelf am confident that an Oyntment of it is one of the beſt Remedies for a ſcabby head that is. *For cure of all diſeaſes, read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Fumitory.

Deſcript.] OUr common Fumitory is a tender ſappy herb, ſending forth from one ſquare, ſlender, weak ſtalk, and leaning downwards on al ſides many Branches two or three foot long, with finely cut and iagged Leavs of whitiſh, or rather bluiſh, ſeagreen color: At the tops of the Branches ſtand many ſmal flowers, as it were in a long ſpike one above another, made like little Birds of a reddiſh purple color with whitiſh bellies: After which come ſmal round husks containing ſmal black ſeed. The Root is yellow, ſmal, and not very long, ful of juyce while it is green, but quickly periſhing with the ripe ſeed: In the Corn Fields in *Cornwal* this beareth white flowers.

Place.] It groweth in Corn Fields almoſt every where as wel as in Gardens.

Time.] It Flowereth in *May*, for the moſt part, and the ſeed ripeneth ſhortly after.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* owns the Herb, and preſents it to the World as a Cure for his own Diſeaſes, and ſtrengthener of the parts of the Body he rules: If by my Aſtrological judgment of Diſeaſes, from the Decumbiture, you find *Saturn* Author of the Diſeaſe, or if by direction from a Nativity you feaſ a ſaturnine Diſeaſe approaching, you may by this

this Herb prevent it in the one, and cure it in the other: and therefore 'tis fit you keep a Syrup of it alwayes by you. The Juyce or Syrup made thereof, or the Decoction made in whey by it ſelf, with ſome other purging or opening Herbs and Roots to cauſe it to work the better, (it ſelf being but weak) is very effectual for the Liver and Spleen, opening the Obſtructions thereof, and clarifying the Blood from ſaltiſh, Cholerick, and Aduſt humors, which cauſe Leproſy, Scabs, Tetters, and Itches, and ſuch like breakings out of the skin, and after the purging, doth ſtrengthen al the inward parts: It is good alſo againſt the yellow jaundice, and ſpendeth it by Urin, which it procureth in abundance. The Pouder of the dried Herb given for ſome time together, cureth Melancholly, but the Seed is ſtrongeſt in operation for al the former Diſeaſes. The diſtilled water of the Herb is alſo of good effect in the former Diſeaſes, and conduceth much againſt the Plague and Peſtilence, being taken with good Treacle. The diſtilled water alſo, with a little water and Honey of Roſes helpeth al the ſores of the Mouth or throat, being gargled often therewith. The juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the ſight, and taketh away redneſs, and other defects in them, although it procure ſome pain for the preſent, and cauſe tears. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, It hindereth any freſh ſpringing of Hairs on the Eye-lids (after they be pulled away) if the Eye-lids be anointed with the juyce hereof with Gum *Arabick* diſſolved therein. The juyce of Fumitory and Docks mingled with Vinegar, and the places gently waſhed or wet therewith, cureth al ſorts of ſcabs, Pimples, Itches, Wheals, or Puſhes which ariſe on the Face or Hands, or any other part of the Body.

Liver, Spleen, Choler, Aduſt, Melancholly, Madneſs, Forgetfulneſs, Jaundice, yellow, & Black, Peſtilence, Sore Mouth, & Throat Eyes, Hairs, Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Wheales.

For the certain cure of all Diſeaſes read my Riverius *and* Riolanus, *and* Viſlingus, *all in Engliſh*

The Furſ-Buſh.

IT is ſo wel known, as wel by this name, as in ſome Countries by the name *Goſ* or *Whins*, that I ſhal not need to write any Deſcription thereof, my intent being to teach my Country men what they know not, rather than to tel them again of that which is generally known before.

Place] They are known to grow on dry barren Heaths, and other waſt gravelly or ſandy Grounds in al Countries of this Land.

Time] They alſo flower in Summer Months.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* owns the herb. They are hot and dry, good to open Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen. A Decoction made with the flowers thereof, hath been found effectual againſt the Jaundice, as alſo to provoke Urine, and cleanſe the Kidneys from Gravel, or ſtones, ingendered in them. *Mars* doth al this by Sympathy.

Obſtructions, Liver, Spleen yell. Jaundice, Diſury, Gravel, Stone.

Gallick.

Garlick.

THe offenſiveneſs of the breath of him that hath eaten Garlick wil lead you by the Noſe to the knowledg hereof, and (inſtead of a Deſcription) direct you to the place where it groweth in Gardens, which kinds are the beſt, and moſt Phyſical.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* owns this Herb. This was anciently accounted the Poor-mans *Treacle*, it being a remedy for al Diſeaſes or hurts (except thoſe which it ſelf breeds) It provoketh Urin and womens Courſes, helpeth the biting of a mad Dog, and other venemous Creatures: killeth Worms in Children cutteth, and avoideth tough flegm, purgeth the head, helpeth the Lethargy, is a good preſervative againſt, and a remedy for any Plague-ſore, or foul Ulcer: taketh away ſpots and blemiſhes in the skin, eaſeth pains of the ears, ripeneth and breaketh Impoſthumes or other ſwellings: And for al thoſe Diſeaſes, the Onyons are alſo effectual. But the Garlick hath ſome more peculiar Vertues beſides the former, viz. It hath a ſpecial quality to diſcuſs the inconveniences coming by corrupt Agues or Mineral vapors, or by drinking corrupt and ſtinking Waters; as alſo by taking of Wolf-bane, Hen-bane, Hemlock, or other poyſonful and dangerous herbs. It is alſo held good in Hydropick Diſeaſes, the Jaun[illegible]ce, Falling ſickneſs Cramps, Convulſions, the Piles or Hemorrhoids, or other cold Diſeaſes.

Vrine, Terms provokes, mad-Dogs, venemous Beaſts, Worms, Lethargy, flegm Peſtilence, Apoſthums, mineral vapors, ſtinking Waters, Henbane Hemlock, wolf-bane, Dropſie, Cramps, Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſs.

Many Authors quote many Diſeaſes this is good for, but conceal its Vices: Its heat is very vehement, and al vehement hot things ſend up but il favord vapors to the Brain: in Cholerick men 'twil add fuel to the fire, in men oppreſſed by Melancholly, 'twil attenuate the Humor, and ſend up ſtrange Fancies, and as many ſtange Viſions to the Head: therefore let it be taken inwardly with great moderation, outwardly you may make more bold with it. *For cure of al diſeaſes read my* Riverius *&* Riolanus, *in Engliſh*

Gentian, Felwort, *or* Baldmony.

IT is confeſſed that Gentian which is moſt uſed amongſt us, is brought over from beyond Sea: yet have we two ſorts of it growing frequently in our Nation, which beſides the Reaſons ſo frequently alleaged, Why Engliſh Herbs ſhould be fitteſt for Engliſh bodies? hath been proved by the experience of divers Phyſitians to be not a whit inferior in Vertue to that which cometh from beyond Sea: therefore be pleaſed to take the Deſcription of them as followeth.

Deſcription.] *The greater of the two hath many ſmal long Roots thruſt down deep in the ground, and abiding al the winter. The ſtalks are ſometime more, ſometimes fewer, of a browniſh green color, which is ſometimes two foot high, if the ground be fruitful, having many long, narrow, dark green Leavs ſet by couples up to the top: the Flowers are long and hollow, of a purple color, ending in five corners.*

The

The ſmaller ſort which is to be found in our Land, groweth up with ſandry ſtalks not a foot high, parted into ſeveral ſmal branches, whereon grow divers ſmal leavs together, very like thoſe of the leſſer Centaury or whitiſh green color; on the top of the ſtalks grow divers perfect blue flowers, ſtanding in long buſks, but not ſo big as the other: the Root is very ſmal, and ful of thrid.

Place.] The firſt groweth in divers places both of the Eaſt and Weſt Countries, and as wel in wet as in dry Grounds, as neer Long field by *Graves-end*, neer *Cobham* in *Kent*, neer *Lellingſtone* in *Kent*, alſo in a Chalky-pit hard by a *Paper-mil* not far from *Dartford* in *Kent*.

The Second groweth alſo in divers places in *Kent*, as about *Southfleet*, and *Longfield* upon *Barron hils* in *Bedfordſhire*: alſo not far from St. *Albans* upon a piece of Waſt Chalky ground as you go out of *Dunſtable way* toward *Gorkambury*.

Time.] They flower in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of *Mars*, and is one of the principalliſt Herbs he is Ruler of. They reſiſt Putrifaction, Poyſon, Peſtilence: neither can a more ſure Remedy be found to prevent the Peſtilence than it is. It ſtrengthens the Stomach exceedingly, and helps Digeſtion, it preſerves the Heart, and preſerves it againſt fainting and Swooning, the Pouder of the dry Roots helps the biting of mad Dogs, and Venemous beaſts, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and reſtoreth an Appetite of their Meat to ſuch as have loſt it: The Herb ſteeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, refreſheth ſuch as are over-weary with Travel, and are grown lame in their joynts either by cold or evil lodgings: It helps ſtitches and griping pains in the Sides: and is an excellent Remedy for ſuch as are Bruiſed by Fals: It provokes Urin, and the Terms exceedingly, therfore let it not be given to women with Child: The ſame is very profitable for ſuch as are troubled with Cramps and Convulſions to drink the Decoction: Alſo they ſay it breaks the Stone, and helps Ruptures moſt certainly: It is very excellent in al cold Diſeaſes, and for ſuch as are troubled with tough Flegm, Scabs, Itch, or any fretting Sores and Ulcers: It is an admirable Remedy to kil the Worms by taking half a dram of the Pouder in the morning in any convenient Liquor, the ſame is excellent good to be taken inwardly for the Kings-Evil: It helps Agues of al ſorts, and the yellow Jaundice, as alſo the Bots in Cattel: when Kine are bitten on the Udder by any venemous Beaſt, do but ſtroak the place with the Decoction for any of theſe, and it wil inſtantly help them.

Priſon, Peſtilence, Stomach, Indigeſtion, Heart preſerveth, Fainting, ſwooning, Biting of mad dogs, venemous Beaſts, Liver, Appetite, weakneſs, Joynts, Stitches, Sides, Bruiſes, Urine provoks, Cramp Convulſions, ſtone, Ruptures rouge Flegm, ſcabs, Itch, ſores ulcers, worms, Kings-Evil, Agues, yellow-Jaundice, Bots Venem Beaſts.

For the certain cure of all Diſeaſes, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Veſlingus, *all in Engliſh.*

Clove-

Clove-Gilli-flowers.

IT is in vain to describe an Herb so wel known.

Government and Vertues.] They are gallant fine temperate flowers, of the Nature and under the Dominion of *Jupiter*; yea, so temperate, that no excess, neither in heat, cold, drines, nor moisture can be preceived in them: they are great strengtheners both of the Brain and Heart, and wil therefore serve either for Cordials or Cephalicks as your occasion wil serve: There is both a Syrup and a Conserve made of them, and of them alone commonly to be had at every *Apothecaries*; to take now and then a little of either, strengthens Nature much in such as are in Consumptions. They are also excellent good in hot Pestilent Feavers, and expel Poyson.

Brain, Heart, consumptions, strengthens Nature.

Germander.

Descript.] *COmmon* Germander *shooteth forth sundry stalks with smal and somwhat round Leavs, dented about the edges: The flowers stand at the tops, of a deep purple color: The Roots is composed of divers sprigs, which shoot forth a great way round about, quickly overspreading a ground.*

Place.] It groweth usually with us in Gardens.

Time.] And flowereth in *June*, or *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a most prevailent Herb of *Mercury*, and strengthens the Brain and Apprehension exceedingly: you may see what humane Vertues are under *Mercury* in the latter end of my *Ephemeris* for 1652. strengthens them when weak; relieves them, when drooping, by this Herb. This taken with Honey (saith *Dioscorides*) is a Remedy for Coughs, for hardness of the Spleen, and difficulty of Urin, and helpeth those that are fallen into a Dropsie, especially at the beginning of the Disease, a Decoction being made thereof when it is green and drunk: It also bringeth down womens Courses, and expelleth the dead Child: It is most effectual against the Poyson, of al Serpents, being drunk in Wine and the bruised Herb outwardly applied, used with Honey, it cleanseth old and foul Ulcers, and made into an Oyl, and the Eyes anointed therewith, taketh away their dimness and moistness: It is likewise good for the pains in the sides, and Cramps. The Decoction therof taken for some dayes together, driveth away and cureth both Tertian and Quartan Agues. It is also good against al Diseases of the Brain, as continual Head-ach, Falling-sickness, Melancholly, Drowsiness and Dulness of Spirits, Convulsions, and Palsies. A Dram of the Seed taken in Pouder, purgeth by Urin, and is good against the yellow Jaundice. The juyce of the Leavs dropped into the Ears, killeth the Worms in them. The tops thereof when they are in flower steeped twenty four hours in a draught of white Wine and drunk, killeth Worms in the Belly.

Cough, Spleen, Difficulty of Urin, Dropsie, terms provokes, Dead Child, Poyson, Ulcers, Cramps, Agues, falling-sickness, Head-ach, Melancholly, Dulness of Spirit, Convulsions, Palsies, yellow jaundice, worms.

Stinking Gladwin.

Diſcript.] THis is one of the kinds of Flower-de-luces, having diver Leavs riſing from the Roots very like a flower-de-luce, but that they are ſharp edged on both ſides, and thicker in the middle, of a deepe green color, narrower and ſharper pointed, and of a ſtrong ill ſcent if they be bruiſed between the fingers? In the middle riſeth up a reaſonable ſtrong ſtalk a yard high at leaſt, beareth 3 or 4 Flowers at the top, made ſomwhat like the flowers of the Flower-de-luce, with three upright leavs of a dead purpliſh Aſh-color, with ſome veins diſcolored in them, the other three do not fal down, nor the three other ſmal ones are ſo arched, nor cover the lower leavs as the Flowerdeluce doth, but ſtand looſe, or aſunder from them: After they are paſt, there come up three ſquare hard husks opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherin lie reddiſh ſeed, turning black when it hath abidden long: the root is like that of the flowerdeluce, but reddiſh on the outſide, & whitiſh within, very ſharp and hot in taſt, of as evil a ſcent as the leavs.

Place.] This groweth as wel in the Up-land grounds as alſo in moiſt places, in Woods, and ſhadowy places by the Sea ſide in many places of this Land, and is uſually nurſed up in Gardens.

Time.] It flowreth not until *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*, yet the Husks after they are ripe, opening themſelves, wil hold their ſeeds within them for two or three Months, and not ſhed them.

Government and Vertues] It is ſuppoſed to be under the Dominion of *Saturn*. It is uſed by many Country people to purge corrupt Flegm and Choller, which they do by drinking the Decoction of the Roots, and ſome to make it work more gently, do but infuſe the ſliced Roots in Ale, and ſome take the Leavs which ſerveth wel for the weaker ſtomachs The Juyce herof put up, or ſnuffed up the Noſe, cauſeth ſneezing, and draweth from the Head much corruption; and the Pouder thereof doth the ſame? The Pouder therof drunk in Wine, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with Cramps and Convulſion, or with the Gout or Sciatica, and giveth eaſe to thoſe that have any griping pains in their Body or Belly, and helpeth thoſe that have the ſtrangury: It is given with much profit to thoſe that have had long Fluxes by the ſharp and evil quality of humors, which it ſtayeth, having firſt cleanſed and purge them by the drying and binding property therin. The Root boyled in Wine and drunk, doth effectually procure Womens Courſes, and uſed as a Peſſary, worketh the ſame effects, but cauſeth abortion in Women with Child. Half a dram of the ſeed beaten to Pouder, and taken in Wine, doth ſpeedily cauſe one to piſs which otherwiſe cannot. The ſame taken with Vineger, diſſolveth the hardneſs and ſwellings of the Spleen. The Root is very effectual in al Wounds, and eſpecially of the Head, as alſo to draw forth any Splinters, Thorns, broken Bones, or any other thing ſticking in the fleſh, without cauſing

Flegm,
Choller,
Head,
Cramp,
Convulſion,
Gout,
Sciatica,
Belly-ach,
Strangury,
Fluxes,
Terms provokes,
Diſury,
Spleen,
Wounds,
Splinters,
Thorns,
broken Bones,
Kings Evil, Itch,
Scabs,

sing pain, being used with a little Verdegreese and Honey, and the great Century Root: The same boyled in Vineger and laid upon any Tumor or Swelling, doth very effectually dissolve and consume them, yea even the swellings of the Throat called the Kings-Evil. The juyce of the Leavs and Roots healeth the Itch, and al running or spreading Scabs and Sores, or blemishes, or Scars in the Skin wheresoever they be.

Blemishes in the Skin.

Golden-Rod.

Descript.] *This riseth up with brownish smal round Stalks, two foot high and somtimes more, having thereon many narrow and long dark green Leavs, very seldom with any dents about the edges, or any strakes or white spots therein, yet they are somtimes so found, divided at the tops into many smal branches, with divers smal yellow Flowers on every one of them, all which are turned one way, and being ripe do turn into Down, and are carried away with the wind. The Root consisteth of many smal fibres which grow not deep in the ground, but abideth al the Winter therein shooting forth new branches every yeer, the old ones dying down to the ground.*

Place.] It groweth in the open places of Woods, and Copses both moist and dry grounds in many places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth about the Month of *July*.

Government, and Vertues.] *Venus* claims the Herb, and therefore to be sure, it restores Beauty lost. *Arnoldus de villa nova*, commendeth it much against the stone in the Reins and Kidneys, and to provoke Urin in abundance, whereby also the Gravel or stone may be avoided. The Decoction of the Herb green or dry, or the distiled Water therof is very effectual for inward Bruises, as also to be outwardly applyed, it stayeth bleedings in any part of the Body, and of Wounds also, the Fluxs of Humors, the Bloody-flux, and Womens Courses: and is no less prevalent in al Ruptures or bnstings, being drunk inwardly, and outwardly applyed. It is a Sovereign Wound-Herb, inferior to none, both for inward and outward hurts, green Wounds, and old Sores, and Ulcers are quickly cured therwith, It is also of especial use in al Lotions for Sors, or Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, or privy Parts of Man or Woman. The Decoction also helpeth to fasten the Teeth that are loose in the Gums.

Beauty lost, Stone, Gravel, Disury, wounds Flux, Bloody Flux, terms stops, Ruptures, ulcers, Sore Mouth and Throat, teeth, loose.

Goutwort, or Herb-Gerrard.

Discript.] *It is a low Herb seldom rising half a yard high, having sundry Leavs standing on brownish green stalks by threes, snipped about, and of a strong unpleasant savor. The Umbles of Flowers are white, and the Seed blackish, the Root runneth in the Ground, quickly taking up a great deal of room.*

Place.] It groweth by Hedg and Wal sides, and often in the Borders or Corners of Fields, and in Gardens also.

Time.] It Flowerth and ſeedeth about the end of *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* rules it: neither is it to be ſuppoſed *Goutwort* had not his name for nothing, but upon experience to help the cold Gout, and Sciatica, as alſo Joynt-aches, and other cold Griefs. The very bearing of it about one, eaſeth the pains of the Gour, & defends him that bears it from the diſeaſe.

Gout, Sciatica, Joynts.

Gromel.

OF this I ſhal briefly deſcribe three kinds, which are principally uſed in Phyſick, the Vertues whereof are alike, though ſomwhat different in their manner and form of growing.

Deſcription] The *greater Gromel* groweth up with ſlender hard and hairy ſtalks trailing and taking Root in the ground as it lyeth thereon, and parted into many other ſmaller branches with hairy dark green leavs thereon. At the Joynts with the Leavs come forth very ſmal blue flowers, and after them hard ſtony roundiſh ſeed. The Root is long and Woody, abiding the Winter, and ſhooting forth freſh ſtalks in the Spring.

The *ſmal wild Gromel* ſending forth divers upright hard branched ſtalks two or three foot high, ful of joynts, at every of which groweth ſmal, long, hard, and rough Leavs like the former, but leſſer, among which Leavs come forth ſmal white flowers, and after them grayiſh round Seed like the fomer. The Root is not very long, but with many ſtrings thereat.

The *garden Gromel* hath divers upright ſlender woody hairy ſtalks brown and cretted, very little branched, with Leavs like the former, and white flowers, after which in rough brown Husks is contained a white hard round ſeed, ſhining like Pearls, and greater than either of the former: The Root is like the firſt deſcribed, with divers branches and ſtrings thereat: which continueth (as the firſt doth) al Winter.

Place] The two firſt grow wild in barren or untilled places, and by the Way ſides in many places of this Land. The laſt is a Nurſling in the Gardens of the curious.

Time.] They al flower from *Midſummer* unto *September* ſomtimes, and in the mean time the ſeed ripeneth.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb belongs to Dame *Venus*, and therfore if *Mars* cauſe the Cholick or Srone, as uſually he doth, if in *Virgo*, this is your Cure. Theſe are accounted to be of as ſingular force as any other Herb or Seed whatſoever, to break the ſtone, and to avoid it and the gravel either in the Reins or Bladder: as alſo to provoke Urine being ſtopped, and to help the ſtrangury. The Seed is of greateſt uſe, being bruiſed and boyled in white Wine, or in Broth, or the like, or the Pouder of the Seed taken therein: Two drams of the Seed in Pouder taken with womens Breaſt-Milk, is very effectual to procure a ſpeedy Delivery to ſuch women as have ſore pains in their Travel, and cannot be delivered. The Herb it ſelf (when the Seed is not to be had) either boyled, or the juyce thereof drunk, is effectual to al the purpoſes aforeſaid, but not ſo powerful or ſpeedy

Stone, Gravel, ſtrangury, Travel in Women.

Gooſe-

Goosberry Buſh.

CAlled alſo Feap-berry, and in *Suſſex* Dew-berry Buſh, and in ſome Countries, Wine-berries.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of *Venus*. The Berries whilſt they are unripe, being ſcalded or baked, are good to ſtir up a fainting or decaying Appetite, eſpecially ſuch whoſe Stomachs are afflicted by Cholerick Humors: They are excellent good to ſtay the Longings of women with Child: They may eaſily keep them preſerved with Sugar al the yeer long. The Decoction of the Leavs of the Tree cools hot ſwellings and Inflamations, as alſo St. Anthonies fire. The ripe Goosberries being eaten, are an excellent Remedy to allay the violent heat both of the Stomach and Liver. The yong and tender Leavs break the Stone, and expel Gravel both from the Kidneys and Bladder: Al the evils they do to the Body of Man is, They are ſuppoſed to breed Crudities, and by Crudities, Worms.

Appetite, Stomach, womens Longing, Swellings, Inflamations, St. Anthonies fire, Stomach, Liver, Stone, gravel, worms.

Winter Green.

Deſcript.] *THis ſendeth forth ſeven, eight, or nine Leavs, from a ſmal browniſh creeping Root, every one ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk, which are almoſt as broad as long, round pointed, of a ſad green color, and hard in handling, and like the Leaf of a Pear-tree; from whence ariſeth a ſlender weak Stalk, yet ſtanding upright, bearing at the top many ſmal, white, and ſweet ſmelling Flowers, laid open like a Star, conſiſting of five round pointed Leavs, with many yellowiſh thrids ſtanding in the middle, about a green Head, and a long ſtile with them, which in time groweth to be the ſeed Veſſel, which being ripe is found five ſquare with a ſmal point at it, wherein is contained Seed as ſmal as duſt.*

Place.] It groweth ſeldom in the Fields, but frequent in the Woods Northwards, *viz.* In *Yorkſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, and *Scotland*.

Time.] It flowreth about *June* or *July*.

Government and Vertues.] Winter-green is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and is a ſingular good Wound Herb, and an eſpecial Remedy for to heal green Wounds ſpeedily, the green Leavs being bruiſed and applied, or the juyce of them: A Salve made of the green Herbs ſtamped, or the juyce boyled with Hogs Lard, or with Sallet Oyl and Wax, and ſome Turpentine added unto it, is a ſoveraign Salve, and highly extolled by the Germans, who much uſe it to heal al manner of Wounds and Sores. The Herb boyled in Wine and water, and given to drink to them that have any inward Ulcers in their Kidneys, or Neck of the Bladder, doth wonderfully help them: It ſtayeth alſo al Fluxes, whether of Blood or Humors, as the Lask, bloody flux, Womens Courſes, and bleeding of wounds, and taketh away any Inflamation

wounds, ulcers, Kidneys, bladder, Flux, bloody flux, Terms ſtops, Inflamations,

Cankers, Fistulaes, mation rising upon pains of the Heart. It is no less helpful for foul Ulcers hard to be cured, as also for Cankers or Fistulaes. The distilled water of the Herb doth effectually perform the same things. *For cure of all Diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *all in English.*

Groundsel.

Descript.] *Our common Grounsel hath a round, green, and somwhat brownish Stalk, spread toward the top into Branches, set with long, and somwhat narrow green Leaves cut in one the edges, somwhat like the Oak Leavs, but lesser, and round at the ends; at the tops of the Branches stand many smal green Heads, out of which grow smal yellow threds or thrums, which are the Flowers, and continue many days blown in that maner before it pass away into Down, and with the Seed is caried away in the wind. The Root is smal and threddy, and soon perisheth, and as soon riseth again of its own sowing, so that it may be seen many months in the yeer, both green, and in flower, and seed, for it wil spring and seed twice in a yeer at leastt if i be suffered in a Garden.*

Place.] This groweth almost every wher, as wel on the tops of Wals as at the foot among Rubbish, and untilled grounds, but especially in Gardens

Time.] It Flowereth as is said before, almost in every Month through the yeer.

Government and Vertues.] This Herb is *Venus* her Mris. piece, and is as galant an Universal Medicine for al Diseases coming of heat, whatsoever they be, or in what part of the Body soever they lie, as the Sun shines upon; 'tis very safe and friendly to the Body of man, yet causeth Vomiting if the Stomach be afflicted, if not purging, and it doth is with more gintelness than can be, expected. 'Tis moist and somewhat cold withal thereby causing expulsion, and repressing the heat caused by the motion of the internal parts in Purges and Vomits Lay by our Learned Receipts, Take so much Senna, so much Scammony, so much Colocynthis, so much Infusion of *Crocus Metalorum, &c.* this Herb alone preserved in a Syrup, in a distilled Water, in an Oyntment, shal do the deed for you in al hot Diseases, and it shal do it, 1. Safely, 2. Speedily.

Choller in the Stomach, yellow Jaundice Falling-sickness, Visury, Gravil, Sciatica, Chollick, Liver, Terms provoakes, womens, Breasts, Privy parts, Arteries Joynts & sinews ever.

The Decoction of the Herb (saith *Dioscorides*) made with Wine and drunk, helpeth the pains of the Stomach proceeding of Choler (which it may wel do by a Vomit, as dayly experience sheweth) The juyce haeroof taken in Drink, or the Decoction of it in Ale, gently performeth the same: It is good aganst the Jaundice and Falling-sickness, being taken in Wine; as also against difficulty of making Water; it provoketh Urin, expelleth Gravel in the Reins or Kidneys; a dram thereof given in Oximel, after some walking or stirring the Body; It helpeth also the Sciatica, griping of the Belly and the Cholick,

helpeth

helpeth the defects of the Liver, and provoketh Womens Courses, The fresh Herb boyled and made into a Pultis and applied to the Breast of women that are swollen with pain and heat, as also to the privy parts of Man or Woman, the Seat, or Fundament, or the Arteries, joynts and Sinews when they are inflamed and swoln, doth much ease them: and used with some Salt helpeth to dissolve Knots or Kernels in any part of the Body. The juyce of the herb or (as *Dioscordes* saith) the Leaves and Flowers with some Fine Franckinsence in Pouder, used in Wounds of the Body, Nervs, or Sinewes, doth singularly help to heal them. The Distilled Water of the Herb performeth wel, al the aforesaid Cures, but especially for Inflamations or watering of the eyes by reason of the Defluxion of Rhewm into them.

heated, Kernels, wounds in the Sinews, Inflamations in the Eyes.

Harts-ease.

THis is that Herb which such Physitianes as are Licens'd to blaspheme by Authority without danger, having their tongues bored through with a hot Iron, cal an Herb of the trinity; it is also called by those that are more moderate, Three Faces in a hood, Live in Idleness, Cul-me to-you; and in Sussex we cal them pansies.

Place.] Besides those which are brought up in gardens, they grow commonly about, wild in the Field, especially in such as are very barren; somtimes you may find it on the tops on high hils.

Time.] They Flower al the Spring and Summer long.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is really Saturnine, somthing could viscous, and slimy: A strong Decoction of the hrbes and flowers (if you wil you may make it into a Syrrup, or distilled in an Alembeck with what Vehecle you pleas) is an excelent Cure for the French Pox, the Herb being a gallant Antivenerian: and that Antivenerians are the best Cure for that Disease, far better and safer then to torment them with the Flux divers forrain Physityans have confessed: The Spirit of it is excellent good for the convulsions in Children, as also for the Falling-sickness, and a gallant remedy for Inflamations of the Lungs and Breast, Pleurese, scabs, Itch, &c. It is under the Cœlestial sign *Caneer.*

French Pox Convulsions falling sickness, inflamations in the Breast and Lungs Pleurese, Scabs, Itch.

Hartichokes.

THe Latins calthem *Cineria*, only our Cholledg cals them *Artichocus.*

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of *Venus*, and therefore it is no marvel if they provke Lust much as indeed they do, being somthing windy meat, and yet they stay the involuntary course of Natural seed in Man, which is commonly called Nocturnal Polutions. And here I care not greatly if I quote a little of *Galens* nonscense in his Treatise of the Faculties of Nourishments, he saith they contain plenty of Chollerick

Lust provoketh, Nocturnal Polutions, Purgeth

by urin. Juyce (which notwithſtanding I can ſcarcely beleeve) of which he ſaith is ingendred Melancholly Jüyce, and of that Melancholy juyce thin Cholerick Blood; but to proceed: this is certain, That the Decoction of the Root boyled in wine, or the Root bruiſed and diſtilled in Wine in an Alembick, and being drunk purgeth by Urin exceedingly. *For cure of all diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Rolanus *in Engliſh.*

Harts-Tongue.

Deſcript.] THis hath divers Leavs riſing from the Root, every one ſeverally which fold themſelvs in their firſt ſpringing and ſpreading; when they are ful grown are about a foot long, ſmooth and green above, but hard and with little Sap in them and ſtraked on the back athwhart on both ſides of the middle rib, with ſmal and ſomwhat long brownish marks; the bottoms of the Leaves are a little bowed on each ſide of the middle Rib, ſomwhat narrow with the length, and ſomwhat ſmal at the end. The Root is of many black threds, folded or interlaced together.

Time.] It is green al the Winter, but new Leavs ſpring every yeer.

Government and Vertues.] *Jupiter* claims Dominion over this Herb, therefore is a ſingular Remedy for the Liver, both to ſtrengthen it when weak, and eaſe it when afflicted, 'tis no matter by what: you ſhould do wel to keep it in a Syrup al the yeer, for though Authors ſay 'tis green al the yeer, I ſcarce beleeve it. Harts-Tongue is much commended againſt the hardneſs and ſtoppings of the Spleen and Liver, and againſt the heat of the Liver and ſtomach, and againſt Lasks and the bloody Flux: The diſtilled Water thereof is alſo very good againſt the Paſſions of the Heart, and to ſtay the Hiccough to help the falling of the Pallar, and ſtay the bleeding of the Gums being gargled in the mouth. *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is good againſt the ſtinging or biting of Serpents. As for the uſe of it, my Directions at latter end wilbe ſufficient, and enough for thoſe that are ſtudious in Phyſick to wha their Brains upon for one yeer or two.

Spleen, *Liver,* *Flux,* *Bloody flux.* *Hiccough,* *Gums,* *venemous Beaſts.*

The Hazel Nut.

HAzel Nuts are ſo wel known to every Boy, that they need no Deſcription.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of *Mercury.* The parched Kernals made into an Electuary or the milk drawn from the Kernels with Mead or Honyed Water, is very good to help an old Cough; and being parched and a little Pepper put to them and drunk, digeſteth the diſtillations of Rhewm from the Head: The dried Husks and ſhels to the weight of two drams taken in red Wine, ſtayeth Lasks, and Womens Courſes, and ſo doth the red skin that covers the Kernels which is more effectual to ſtay Womens Courſes.

Cough, *Phyſick* *Flux,* *Terms,* *ſtops.*

And if this betrue, as it, is then why ſhould the Vulgar ſo familiarly af-

firm

ſon, That eating Nuts cauſeth ſhortneſs of breath, than which nothing is falſer; for how can that which ſtrengthens the Lungs cauſe ſhortneſs of breath; I confeſs the Opinion is far older than I am, I knew Tradition was a Friend to Errors before, but never that he was the Father of ſlanders; or are mens tongues ſo given to ſlandring one another that they muſt ſlander Nuts too, to keep their tongues in uſe? If any thing of the Hazel Nut be ſtopping 'tis the Husks and ſhels, and no body is ſo mad to eat them unleſs Phyſically, and the red skin which covers the Kernel which you may eaſily pul of. And thus have I made an Apology for Nuts which cannot ſpeak for themſelves.

Hawkweed.

Diſcript.] IT hath many large Leavs lying on the ground, much rent or torn on the ſides into many gaſhes like Dandelyon, but with greater parts more like the ſmooth ſow-Thiſtle, from among which ariſeth a hollow rough ſtalk two or three foot high branched from the middle upward, wherein are ſet at every Joynt longer Leavs little or nothing rent or cut in, bearing at their top ſundry pale yellow Flowers conſiſting of many ſmal narrow Leavs, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, ſet in a double row or more, the outermoſt being larger than the inner, which from moſt of the Hawkweeds (for there are many kinds of them) do hold, which turn into Down, and with the ſmal browniſh ſeeds, is blown away with the wind: The Root is long and ſomwhat greater, with many ſmal fibres thereat. The whol is ful of bitter milk.

Place.] It groweth in divers places about Fields ſides, and the Path-waies in dry grounds.

Time.] It flowreth and flies away in ſummer Monthes.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* owns it. Hawkweed (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) is cooling, ſomwhat drying and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the Stomach, and gnawings therin, for Inflamations, and the hot fits of Agues. The juyce therof in Wine, helpeth digeſtion, diſcuſſeth wind, hindereth crudities abiding in the ſtomach, and helpeth the difficulty of making Water, the biting of venemous ſerpents, and ſting of the ſcorpion, if the herb be alſo outwardly applied to the place, and is very good aganſt al other Poyſons. A ſcruple of the dryed juyce given in Wine and Vinegar is profitable for thoſe that have the Dropſie. The Decoction of the herb taken with hony, digeſteth thin flegm in the Cheſt or Lungs, and with hyſop helpeth the Cough. The decoction therof, and of wild Succory made with Wine and taken helpeth the wind chollick and hardneſs of the Spleen, it procureth reſt and ſleep, hindereth Venery and Venerious Dreams, cooleth heats, purgeth the ſtomach, encreaſeth blood, and helpeth the diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder. Outwardly applied it is ſingular

Cools, Dries, Binds, gnawing in the Stomach, inflamations, Agues, Crudity, diſury Venemous Beaſts, Poyſon Dropſie, flegm, Chollick, Spleen Watching, Luſts, Venerious Dreams, Reins, Bladder Eyes, Ulcers, Burnings, Inflamations, St. Anthonies fire,

Heat, salt flegm, Convulsion, Cramp, Freckles spots, Morphew Wrinkles,

singular good for all the defects and diseases of the Eyes, used with some Womens Milk, and is used with good success in fretting or creeping Ulcers, especilly in the beginning. The green Herb bruised, and with a little Salt applied to any place burnt with fire before blisters do arise, helpeth them, as also Inflamations, St. Anthonies, fire, and al Pushes, and Eruptiyons, Heat, and salt Flegm. The same applied with Meal and fair Water in manner of a Pultis to any place affected with Convulsione and the Cramp, or such as are out of Joynt dith give help and ease. The distilled water clenseth the skin and taketh away freckles, Spots the Mophew or Wrinkles in the face.

The Hawthorn.

IT is not my intent to trouble you with a Description of this Tree, which is so wel known that it needeth none.

It is ordinaily but a Hedg Bush, although being pruned and dressed, it groweth to be a Tree of reasonoale height.

As for the Hawthorn Tree at *Glastenbury*, which is said to Flower yeerly on *Christmas Day*, it rather shews the Superstician of those who observe it for the time of its Flowering, than any great wounder sith the like may be found in divers other places of this Land; as in *whey-street in Rumney* Marsh, and neer unto *Namptwich in Cheshire* by a place called *white Green* where if the Winter be mild, they wil have white Blossoms al over before and about *Christmas* and *May* if the weather be frosty, it flowereth not until *January*, or that the hard weather be over.

Government and Vertues] It is a Tree of *Mars*. The Berries, or the Seeds in the Berries beaten to pouder and drunk in Wine, are held singular good against the stone, and are good for the Dropsie. The distilled Water of the Flowers stayeth the Lask. The Seeds cleered from the Down, bruised and boyled in Wine and drunk is good for inward tormenting pains: If cloathes and spunges be wet in the said distilled water and applied to any place wherein Thorns, splinters, or the like, do obide in the Flesh, it wil notably draw them forth.

Stone, Dropsie, Flux, Inward pains, Splinters, Thorns.

And thus you see the Thorn gives a Medicine for his own pricking, and so doth almost every thing else.

Hemlock.

Descript.] THe common great hemlock groweth up with a green stalk four or five foot high or more, ful of red spots somtimes, and at the Joynts very large winged Leavs set at them which are divided into many other winged Leavs one set against another dented about the edges of a sad green collor branched towards the top whre it is ful of umbles of white Flowers, and afterwards with whitish flat Seed: The Root is long, white, and somtimes crookedand hollow within; the whol Plant and every part hath a strong heady and il faevor'd scent, much ofending the Senses.

Place]

Place.] It groweth in al Countries of this Land by Wals and Hedges sides, in waſt grounds and untilled places.

Time.] It flowereth and ſeedeth in *July*, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* claims Dominion over the Herb; yet I wonder why it may not be applied to the Privities, in a Priapiſmus, or continual ſtanding of the Yard, it being very beneficial for that diſeaſe; I ſuppoſe my authors Judgment was firſt upon the oppoſite Diſpoſition of *Saturn* to *Venus* in thoſe Faculties, and therefore he forbid the applying of it to thoſe parts that it might not cauſe Barrenneſs, or ſpoil the Spirit Procreative, which if it do, yet applied to the Privities it ſtops luſtful thoughts. Hemlock is exceeding cold, and very dangerouis ſpecially to be taken inwardly: It may ſafely be applied to Inflamations, Tumors, and ſwelling in any part of the Body (ſave the privy Parts) as alſo to St. Anthonies fire, Wheals Puſhes, and creeping Ulcers that riſe of hot ſharp Humors by cooling and ripelling the heat. The Leavs bruiſed and laid to the Brow or Forehead, is good for their Eyes that are red and ſwolen, as alſo to take away a Pin and Web growing in the Eye, this is a tried Medicine; Take a ſmal handful of the Herb, and half ſo much Bay Salt beaten together, and applied to the contrary Wriſt of the Hand for twenty four hours, doth remove it in thrice dreſſing. If the Root hereof be roaſted under the Embers, wrapped in double wet Papers, until it be ſoft and tender, and then applied to the Gout in the Hands or Fingers, it wil quickly help this evil. If any ſhal through miſtake eat the Herb Hemlock inſtead of Parſly, or the Root inſtead of a Parſnip (both which it is very like) whereby hapneth a kind of Phrenſie, or perturbation of the Sences, as if they were ſtupified or drunk, the Remedy is as *Pliny* ſaith. To drink of the beſt and ſtrongeſt pure Wine, before it ſtrike to the Heat, or Gentian put into Wine, or a draught of good Vinegar, wherewith *Tragus* doth affirm that he cured a Woman that had eaten the Root.

Lechery. Inflamations, St. Anthonies Fire, Tetters, Ringworms, Eyes, Pin and web, Gout,

Hemp.

THis is ſo wel known to every good Huſwife in the Country, that I ſhal not need to write any Deſcription of it.

Time.] It is ſown in the end of *March* or beginning of *April*, and is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Saturn*, and good for ſomthing elſe you ſee; than to make Halters only. The Seed of Hemp conſumeth Wind, and by the much uſe thereof diſperſeth it ſo much that it drieth up the natural Seed for Procreation; yet being boyled in Milk and taken, helpeth ſuch as have a hot dry Cough. The Dutch make an Emulſion out of the Seed, and give it with good ſucceſs to thoſe that have the Jaundice, eſpecially in the beginning of the Diſeaſe if ther be no Ague accompanying it, for it openeth Obſtructions of the Gal, and cauſeth

Wind, Cough, Jaundice, Gall, Choller, Flux, Chollick,

bleeding, Worms, Earwigs, Inflamation, Gout, Sinews shrunk.

causeth digestion of Choler. The Emulsion or Decoction of the Seed, stayeth Lasks and continual fluxes, easeth the Cholick, and allayeth the troublesom Humors in the Bowels, and stayeth bleeding at the mouth, nose, or other place, som of the Leavs being fried with the blood of them that bleed, and so given them to eat. It is held very good to kil the Worms in man or beast, and the Juyce dropped into the Ears, killeth Worms in them, and draweth forth Earwigs, or other living Creatures gotten into them. The Decoction of the Root allayeth Inflamations in the Head, or any other parts; the Herb it self, or the distilled Water thereof doth the like: The Decoction of the Roots easeth the pains of the Gout, the hard tumors or knots in the Joynts, the pains and shrinkings of the Sinews, and the pains of the Hips: The fresh Juyce mixed with a little Oyl and Butter, is good for any place that hath been burnt with fire, being thereto applied. *For cure of all Diseases, read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Henbane.

Descript.] *Our common Henbane hath very large, thick, soft, woolly Leavs lying upon the ground, much cut in or torn on the edges, of a dark ill grayish green color, among which rise up divers thick and short stalks two or three foot high, spread into divers smaller branches with lesser Leavs on them, and many hollow Flowers scarce appearing above the Husks, and usually torn on the one side, ending in five round points growing one above another, of a deadish yellow color, somwhat paler toward the edges, with many purplish veins therein, and of a dark yellowish purple in the bottom of the Flower, with a smal pointel of the same color in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close husk, which after the Flower is past, groweth very like the Husk of Asarabacca, and somwhat sharp at the top points, wherein is contained much smal seed very like Poppy seed, but of a dusky grayish color. The Root is great, white, and thick, branches forth divers waies under ground, so like a Parsnip Root (but that it is not so white) that it hath deceived divers. The whol Plant more than the Root hath a heavy ill soporiferous smel somwhat offensive.*

Place.] It commonly groweth by the way sides, and under Hedg sides and Walls.

Time.] It flowreth in *July*, and springeth again yeerly of its own Seed. I doubt my Authors mistook *July* for *June*, if not for *May*.

Government and Vertues.] I wonder in my heart how Astrologers could take on them to make this an Herb of *Jupiter*, and yet *Miraldus*, a man of a penetrating Brain, was also of that Opinion as wel as the rest; the Herb is indeed under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and I prove it by this Argument.

All the Herbs which delight most to grow in Saturnine places, are Saturnine Herbs.

But Henbane delights most to grow in Saturnine places, and whol Cart Loads of it may be found neer the places where they empty the common

Jakes,

Jakes, and scarce a stinking Ditch to be found without it growing by it. *Ergo* 'tis an Herb of *Saturn*.

The Leavs of Henbane do cool al hot Inflamations in the Eyes, or any other part of the Body; and are good to asswage al manner of swelling of the Cods or Womens Breasts, or elswhere, if they be Boyled in Wine, and either applied themselvs or the Fomentation warm, it also asswageth the pain of the Gout, the Sciatica, and al other pains in the joynts which arise from an hot cause. And applied with Vineger to the Forehead and Temples, helpeth the Headach and want of sleep in hot Feavers. The juyce of the Herb or seed, or the Oyl drawn from the Seed doth the like. The Oyl of the seed is helpful for the Deafness, Noise, and Worms in the Ears, being dropped therin; the juyce of the Herb or Root doth also the same. The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both, killeth Lice in Man and Beast. The fume of the dried Herb, Stalks, and seed burned, quickly healeth swellings, Chilblains, or Kibes in the Hands or Feet, by holding them in the fume thereof. The Remedy to help those that have taken Henbane, is to drink Goats Milk, Honeyed Water, or Pine Kernels, with sweet Wine: or in the absence of these, Fennel seed, Nettle seed, the seed of Cresses, Mustard, or Rhadish, as also Onions, or Garlick taken in Wine, do al help to free them from danger, and restore them to their due temper again.

Inflamation, Cods, Womens Breasts, Gout, Sciatica, Joynts, watching, Deafness Noise in the Ears, chilblains, Kibes.

Take notice that this Herb must never be taken inwardly; outwardly, an Oyl, Oyntment, or Plaister of it, is most admirable for the Gout, to cool the Venerial heat of the Reins in the French Pox, to stop the Toothach being applied to the aching side, to allay al Inflamations, and to help the Diseases before premised. For Cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, and Riolanus, in English.

French Pox, Tooth-ach

Hedg-Hysop.

Descript.] *Divers sorts there are of this Plant, the first of which is an Italian by Birth, and only nursed up here in the Gardens of the Curious. Two or three sorts are to be found commonly growing wild here; the Descriptions of two of which I shal give you: The first is a smooth low Plant, not a foot high, very bitter in tast with many squire Stalks, diverfly branched from the bottom to the top, with divers Joynts, and two smal Leavs at each joynt, broader at the bottom than they are at the end, a little dented about the edges, of a sad green color, and ful of veins: The flowers stand at the Joynts, being of a fair purple color, with some white spots in them, in fashion like those of dead Nettles: The Seed is smal and yellow, and the Roots spreadeth much under ground.*

The second seldom groweth half a foot high, sending up many smal branches, wherein grows many smal Leavs set one against the other, somwhat broad, but very short: the Flowers are like the Flowers of the other in fashion, but of a pale reddish color: the Seeds are smal and yellowish: the

Roots

Root spreadeth like the other, neither wil it yield to its fellow one act of bitterneſs.

Place.] They grow in wet low grounds, and by water ſides: the laſt may be found amongſt the Bogs on Hampſted Heath.

Time.] They Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe preſently after.

Government and Vertues.] They are Herbs of *Mars*, and is Chollerick and churliſh as he is, being moſt violent purgers eſpecially of Choller and Flegm: It is not ſafe taking them inwardly, unleſs they be wel rectified by the Art of the Alchymiſt, and only the purity of them given; if ſo uſed, they may be very healthful both for the Dropſie. Gout, and Sciatica: outwardly uſed in Oyntments, they kil Worms, the belly being anoimed with it; and are excellent good to cleanſe old and filthy Ulcers.

Choller, Flegm, Dropſie, Gout, Sciatica, Worms, ulcers.

For Cure of all Diſeaſes, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh.*

Black-Hellebore.

IT is called alſo Setter-wort, Setter-graſs, Bears-foot, Chriſtmas Herb, and Chriſtmas Flower.

Deſcription.] It hath ſundry fair green Leavs riſing from the Root, each of them ſtanding about a handful high from the Earth, each Leaf is divided into ſeven, eight, or nine parts, dented from the middle of the Leaf to the pointe on both ſides, abiding green al the Winter; about Chriſtmas time, if the weather be any thing temperate, the flowers appear upon Footſtalks, alſo conſiſting of five large, round, white Leavs appiece, which ſomtimes are purple toward the edges, with many pale yellow thrums in the middle: The Seeds are divided into ſeveral Cels like thoſe of Columbines, ſave only they are greater; the Seeds are in color black, and in form long and round: The Root conſiſteth of a number of numberleſs blackiſh ſtrings, al united into one Head.

There is another black Hellebore which groweth up and down in the woods very like this, but that only the Leavs are ſmaller and narrower, and periſh in the winter when this doth not.

Place.] The firſt is maintained in Gardens: The ſecond is commonly found in the Woods in *Northamtonſhire*,

Time.] The firſt Flowereth in *December* or *January*; the ſecond in *February* or *March*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Saturn*, and therefore no marvel if it have ſome ſullen conditions with it, and would be far ſafer being purified by the Art of the Alchymiſt, than given raw. If any have taken any harm by taking it, the common cure is to take Goats Milk, if you cannot get Goats Milk, you muſt make a ſhift with ſuch as you can get. The Roots are very effectual againſt al Melancholly Diſeaſes, eſpecially ſuch as are of long ſtanding, as Quartan Agues, and Madneſs; it helps the Falling-ſickneſs, and the Leproſie; both the yellow and the

Melancholly, Quartan Agues, Madneſs, Falling-ſickneſs, Leproſie.

the black Jaundice, the Gout, Sciatica, Convulsions: and truly this was found out by experience, That the Roots of that which groweth wild in our own Country, works not so churlishly as those do which are brought from beyond Sea, as being maintained by a more temperate Air. The Root used as a Pessary provokes the Terms exceedingly; also being beaten into Powder and strewed upon foul Ulcers, it comsumes the dead flesh, and instantly heals them; nay, it wil help Gangrenes in the beginning, twenty grains taken inwardly is a sufficient Dose for one time, and let that be corrected with half so much Cinnamon, Country people used to rowel their Cattel with it: if a Beast be troubled with the Cough, or have taken any poyson, they bore a hole through his Ear, and put a piece of the Root in it; this wil help him in twenty four hours time. Many other uses Farriers put it to, which I shal forbear. *For cure of al diseases read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

Yellow and black Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Terms provokes, Ulcers, dead flesh, Cough and poyson in Cattel.

Herb Robart.

Descript.] IT riseth up with a reddish stalk two foot high, having divers Leavs thereon upon very long and reddish foot-stalks, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, each of them cut in one the edges some deeper than others, and al dented likewise about the edges, which often times turn reddish: At the tops of the stalk come forth divers flowers, made of five Leavs, much larger than the Doves foot, and of a more reddish color, after which come beak heads as in others: The Root is smal and thirddy, and smelleth as the whol Plant very strong, almost stinking.

Place.] This groweth frequently every where by Way sides, upon Ditch banks, and wast grounds whersoever one goeth.

Time.] It flowreth in *June* and *July* chiefly, and the Seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Venus* Herb Robert is commonded not only against the stone, but to stay blood, where, or howsoever flowing; it speedily healeth al green Wounds, and is effectual in old Ulcers in the privy parts, or elswhere, You may perswade your self this is true, and also conceive a good reason for it, if you do but consider 'tis an Herb of *Venus*, for al it hath a mans name.

Stone, bleeding, Terms stops, Wounds, Ulcers in the Privities.

Herb Trulove, or Oneberry.

Descript.] ORdinary herb Truelove hath a smal creeping Root running under the upper crust of the ground, somwhat like a couchgrass root but not so white, shooting forth stalks with leavs, some wher of carry no berries, though others do, every stalk smooth without joynts and blackish green, rising about half a foot high if it bear berries, otherwise seldom so high, bearing at the top four Leavs set directly one against another in manner of a Cros or Ribband tied (as it is called) on a True-loves Knot, which are each of them apart, somwhat like unto a Night shade Leaf,

but

but somwhat broader, having somtimes three Leavs, somtimes five, somtimes six, and those somtimes greater than in others. In the middle of the four leavs riseth up one smal slender stalk about an inch high, bearing at the top thereof one flower spread open, like a star, consisting of four smal and long narrow pointed Leavs of a yellowish green color, and four other lying between them lesser than they; in the middle wherof stands a round dark purplish button or head, compassed about with eight smal yellow mealy thrids with three colors make it the more conspicuous, and lovely to behold: This button or head, in the middle, when the other Leavs are withered, becometh a blackish purple Berry ful of juyce, of the bigness of a reasonable Grape, having within it many white Seed. The whol Plant is without any manifest taft.

Place.] It groweth in Woods and Copses, and somtimes in the corners or borders of Fields, and waft grounds in very many places of this Land; and abundantly in the Woods, Copses, and other places about *Chistchurch* and *Maidstone* in *Kent*.

Time.] They spring up in the middle of *April* or *May*, and are in Flower soon after: The Berries are ripe in the end of *May*, and in some places in *June*.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns it. The Leavs or Berries hereof are effectual to expel poyson of al sorts, especially that of the Aconites; as also the Plague, and other Pestilential Diseases. Some have been holpen therby saith *Matbiolus*, that have lyen long in a lingring sickness, and others that by Witchcraft (as it was thought) were become half foolish, by taking a dram of the Seeds or Berries hereof in pouder every day for twenty daies together, they were restored to their former health. The Roots in Pouder taken in Wine easeth the pains of the Chollick speedily: The Leavs are very effectual as wel for green Wounds, as to clense and heal up old filthy Sores and Ulcers; and is very powerful to discuss al tumors, and swelling in the Cods, privy Parts, or Groyn, or in any part of the Body, and speedily to allay al Inflamations. The Leavs or the juyce applied to Felons, or those Nails of the Hands or Toes that have Imposthumes or Sores gathered together at the Roots of them, healeth them in short space.

Poyson, Pestilence, Feavers, Witchcraft Chollick, Wounds, Ulcers, Swellings in the Groyn, Cods and Privities, Inflamations, Apostbumes.

The Herb is not to be described for the Premises, but is fit to be nourished in every good Womans Garden.

Hyssop.

HYssop is so wel known to be an Inhabitant in every Garden, that it wil save me labor in writing a Description thereof. The Vertues are as followeth:

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is *Jupiters*, and the Sign *Cancer*; It strengthens al the parts of the Body under *Cancer* and *Jupiter*, which what they be may be found amply discoursed of in my *Astrological Judgment* of Diseases. Dis-

Cough, shortness of breath,

scovers

Swiders saith that Hysop boyled with Rue and Honey, and drunk, helpeth those that are troubled with Coughs, shortness of breath, wheesing, and Rhewmatick Distillations upon the Lungs: Taken also with Oximel, it purgeth gross Humors by the stool; and with Honey killeth worms in the belly; and with fresh or new Figs bruised, helpeth to loosen the Belly, and more forcibly if the Root of Flower-de-luce and Cresses be added thereto. It amendeth and cherisheth the Native color of the Body spoiled by the yellow Jaundice, and being taken with Figs and Nitre helpeth the Dropsie and Spleen. Being boyled with wine, it is good to wash Inflamations: and taketh away black and blue spots and Marks that come by strokes, Bruises, or Falls, being applied with warm water. It is an excellent Medicine for the Quinsie, or swelling in the Throat, to wash and gargle it, being boyled with Figs. It helpeth the Toothach, being boyled in Vinegar, and gargled therewith. The hot vapors of the decoction taken by a Funnel in at the Ears, easeth the Inflamations and singing noise of them: Being bruised, and Salt, Honey, and Cummin Seed put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by Serpents. The Oyl thereof being anointed killeth Lice, and taketh away Itching of the Head: It helpeth those that have the Falling sickness which way soever it be applied: It helpeth to expectorate tough Flegm, and is effectual in al cold Griefs, or Diseases of the Chest and Lungs, being taken either in a Syrup or licking Medicine. The green Herb bruised and a little sugar put thereto doth quickly heal any cut, or green wound, being thereunto applied.

Wheesing. Gross Humors, worms, yellow Jaundice, Dropsie, Spleen, Inflamations, black and blue spots, Quinsie, Toothach, noise in the Ears, Venemous Beasts, Lice, Itching of the head, Falling-sickness, Wounds.

Hops.

THese are so wel known that they need no Description, I mean the manured kind, which every good Husband or Huswife is acquainted with.

The wild Hop groweth up as the other doth, ramping upon Trees or Hedges that stand next unto them, with rough branches, and Leaves like the former; but it giveth smaller Heads, and in far lest plenty than it, so that there is scarce a Head or two seen in a yeer on divers of the wild kind, wherein consisteth the chief difference.

Place.] They delight to grow on low moist grounds, and are found in al parts of this Land.

Time.] They spring not up until *April*, and Flower not until the latter end of *June*, the Heads are not gathered until the middle or latter end of *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mars*. This Physical operation is to open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, to clense the Blood, to loose the Belly, to clense the Reins from Gravel, and provoke Urin. The Decoction of the tops of Hops, as wel of the tame as the wild, worketh the same effects. In clensing the

Obstructions, Liver, Spleen, Blood, Reins clenseth. French Pox,

Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Morphew, Poyſon, Worms, Terms provokes, Diſury, yellow Jaundice, Liver, ſtomach, Agues.

Blood they help to cure the French Diſeaſe, and al manner of Scabs, Itch, and other breakings out in the body, as alſo al Tetters, Ringworms, and ſpreading Sores, the Morphew, and al diſcolorings of the Skin. The Decoction of the Flowers and tops, do help to expel Poyſon that any one hath drunk: Half a dram of the Seed in pouder taken in drink; killeth Worms in the Body, bringeth down Womens Courſes, and expelleth Urin: A Syrup made of the juyce and Sugar, cureth the yellow Jaundice, eaſeth the Headach that comes of Heat, and tempereth the heat of the Liver and Stomach, and is profitably given in long and hot Agues that riſe of Choller and Blood. Both the wild and the manured are of one properity, and alike effectual in al the aforeſaid Diſeaſes.

By al theſe Teſtimonies, Beer appears to be better than Ale.

Mars owns the Plant, and then Dr. *Reaſon* wil tel you how it performs theſe Actions. *For the certain cure of al Diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh*

Horehound.

Deſcript.] *Common Horehound groweth up with ſquare hoary ſtalks, half a yard or two foot high, ſet at the Joynts with two round crumpled rough Leavs, of a ſullen hoary green color, of a reaſonable good ſcent, but a very bitter taſt. The Flowers are ſmal white and gaping, ſet in rough, hard, prickly Husks, round about the Joynts with the Leavs from the middle of the ſtalk upwards, wherein afterward is found ſmal round blackiſh Seed. The Root is blackiſh, hard, and woody, with many ſtrings thereat, and abideth many yeers.*

Place.] It is found in many parts of this Land, in dry grounds, and waſt green places.

Time.] It flowereth in or about *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mercury*. A Decoction of the dried Herb with the Seed, or the Juyce of the green Herb taken with Honey, is a Remedy for thoſe that are purſie or ſhort winded, or have a Cough, or are fallen into a Conſumption either through long ſickneſs, or thin Diſtillations of Rhewm upon the Lungs. It helpeth to expectorate tough flegm from the Cheſt, being taken with the Roots of Iris or Orris. It is given to Women to bring down their Courſes, to expel the After-birth, and to them that have ſore and long Travels, as alſo to thoſe that have taken Poyſon, or are ſtung or bitten by Venemous Serpents: The Leavs uſed with Honey purge foul Ulcers, ſtay running or creeping ſores, and the growing of the Fleſh over the Nails. It alſo helpeth pains of the ſides. The juyce thereof with Wine and Honey helpeth to clear the Eyeſight, and ſnuffed up into the Noſtrils, purgeth away the yellow Jaundice, and, with a little Oyl of Roſes dropped in the Ears eaſeth the pains of them. *Galen* ſaith it openeth obſtructions both

Difficulty of breath, Cough, Conſumption, Flegm, Terms provokes, After-birth weavineß, Poyſon, Venemous Beaſts, Ulcers, Sides, Eyes,

both of the Liver and ſpleen, purgeth the Breaſt and Lungs of flegm: and uſed outwardly, it both cleanſeth and digeſteth. A Decoction of *Horehound* (ſaith *Mathiolus*) is available for thoſe that have bad livers, and for ſuch as have itches and Runing Tetters. The Pouder hereof taken, or the Decoction, killeth Worms. The green Leavs bruiſed and boyled in old Hogs-greaſe unto an Oyntment, healeth the bitings of Dogs, abateth the ſwellings of womens breaſts and taketh away the ſwellings and pains that come by any pricking of Thorns, or ſuch like means, and uſed with Vinegar it cleanſeth and healeth Tetters. There is a ſyrup made of Horehound to be had at the Apothecaries, very good for old coughs to rid the tough Flegm, as alſo to avoid cold Rhewm from the Lungs of old Folks, and for thoſe that are Aſthmatick or ſhort winded.

yell. Jaundice Ears, Obſtructions of the liver, and ſpleen, Liver, Itch, Tetters, worms Dogs bitings, Womens Breaſts Thorns, Aſthmacs.

Horſe-Taile.

Deſcript.] *OF this there are many kinds, but I ſhal not trouble you nor my ſelf with any large Deſcription of them, which to do, were but as the Proverb is to find a knot in a Ruſh: Al the kinds hereof being nothing elſe but knotted Rushes, ſome with Leavs, and ſome without: Take the Deſcription of the moſt eminent ſort as followeth.*

The great Horſe-taile at the firſt ſpringing hath heads ſomwhat like thoſe of Aſparagus and after grow to be hard rough hollow ſtalks, joynted at ſundry places up to the top, a foot high, ſo made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each ſide a buſh of ſmal long, Ruſh like hard Leavs, each part reſembling a Horſe-tail (from whence it was ſo called) At the tops of the ſtalks come forth ſmal Catkins like to thoſe of trees. The Root creepeth under ground having joynts at ſundry places.

Place.] This (as the moſt of other ſorts hereof) groweth in wet grounds.

Time.] They ſpring up in *April* and their blooming Catkins in *July*, ſeeding for the moſt part in *Auguſt*, and then periſh down to the ground, riſing afreſh in the ſpring.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is belonging to *Saturn*, yet is very harmleſs, and excellent good for the things following, horſ-tail, the ſmoother rather than the rough, and the leaved rather than the bare, are moſt Phyſical. It is very powerful to ſtanch bleedings whereſoever, either inward or outward, the juyce or the Decoction thereof being drunk, or the juyce, Decoction, or diſtilled water applied outwardly. It ſtayeth alſo al ſorts of Lasks and Fluxes in Man or Woman and the piſſing of blood, and healeth alſo not only the inward Ulcers, and Excoriations of the entrails, bladder &c. but al other ſorts of foul, moiſt, and running Ulcers, and ſoon ſodereth together the tops of green wounds: It cureth alſo Ruptures in Children. The Decoction thereof in Wine being drunk, provoketh Urin, and helpeth the ſtone

Bleeding flux, Terms ſtops, Piſſing Blood, Inward ulcers Excoriations of the Bladder, Ulcers, Wounds Ruptures, Diſ-

ury, ſtone, ſtrangury, Cough, Inflamations, pimples, red face

and the ſtrangury: and the Diſtilled Water therof drunk two or three times in a day, and a ſmal quantity at a time, as alſo eaſeth the Entrails or Guts, and is effectual againſt a Cough that comes by diſtillation from the head. The juyce or diſtilled water being warmed, & hot Inflamations, Puſtules or red wheals, and other breakings out in the skin which being bathed therwith doth help them, and doth no leſs eaſe the ſwellings, heat and inflamations of the Fundament or Privy parts in Man or Woman.

Houſleeks, *or* Sengreen.

BOth theſe are ſo wel known unto my Country Men, that I ſhal not need to write any Deſcription of them.

Place.] It groweth commonly on Walls and Houſe ſides, and flowereth in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*, and it is reported by *Myrealdus*, to preſerve what it grows upon, from Fire and Lightning. Our ordinary Houſleek is good for al inward heats as wel as outward, and in the Eyes or other parts of the Body: A Poſſet made with the juyce of Houſleek is ſingular good in al hot Agues, for it cooleth and temper-

Heat, Eyes, Agues thirſt, ſalt Rhewms, Ears, Terms ſtops, Fluxes, Inflamations, S. Anthonies fire, Burning, Scaldings, Tetters, Ring-worms, Corns on the Hands & Feet, Headach, frenzie, watching, bleeding nettles, Bees, &c.

eth the Blood and Spirits & quencheth the thirſt: and is alſo good to ſtay al hot defluxions of ſharp and ſalt Rhewms in the Eyes, the juyce being dropped into them, or into the Eares, helpeth them. It helpeth alſo other fluxes of Humors into the Bowels, and the immoderat Courſes of Women. It cooleth and reſtraineth alſo al other hot inflamations, St. Anthonies Fire, Scaldings and Burnings, the ſhingles, fretting Ulcers, Cankers, Tetters, Ringworms, and the like; and much eaſeth the pain of the Gout proceeding from an hot Cauſe. The juyce alſo taketh away warts and Corns in the Hands or Feet, being often bathed therwith, and the skin of the Leavs being laid on them afterwards. It eaſeth alſo the Head-ach, and diſtempered heat of the Brain in Phrenſies, or through want of ſleep, being applied to the Temples and Fore-head. The Leavs bruiſed and laid upon the Cown or Seam of the Head, ſtayeth bleeding at the Noſe very quickly. The diſtilled water of the Herb is profitable for al the purpoſes aforeſaid. The Leavs being gently rubbed on any place ſtung with Nettles or Bees, doth quickly take away the Pain.

Hounds-Tongue.

Deſcript.] THe great ordinary *Hounds-Tongue* hath many long & ſomwhat narrow, ſoft, hairy darkiſh green Leavs, lying on the ground ſomwhat like unto bugloſs leavs, from among which riſeth up a rough hairy ſtalk about two foot high with ſome ſmaller leavs theron, and branched at the top into divers parts, with a ſmal Leaf at the Foot of every branch which is ſomwhat long with many Flowers ſet along the ſame, which branch

is

crooked or turned inwards before it flowereth and openeth by degrees as the Flowers do blow, which conſiſt of ſmal purpliſh red Leavs of a dead colr, ſcarce riſing out of the Husk wherin they ſtand, with ſome thirds in the middle: It hath ſomtimes a white Flower. After the Flowers are paſt, there cometh rough flat ſeed, with a ſmal pointel in the middle, eaſily cleaving to any garment that it toucheth, and not ſo eaſily pulled off again: The Root is black, thick, and long, hard to break, and ful of a clammy juyce, ſmelling ſomwhat ſtrong, of an evil ſcent as the Leavs alſo do.

Place.] It groweth in moſt places of this Land, in waſt grounds, and untilled places by high way ſides, Lanes, and Hedg ſides.

Time.] It flowereth about *May* and *June*, and the ſeed is ripe ſhortly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant under the Dominion of *Mercury*. The Root is very effectually uſed in Pills, as wel as in Decoctions, or otherwiſe, to ſtay al ſharp and thin Defluxions of Rewm from the head into the eyes or noſe, or upon the ſtomach or Lungs, as also for Coughs or ſhortneſs of breath. The leavs boyled in wine (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) but others do rather appoynt it to be made with Water, and to ad thereto Oyl and Salt, mollifieth or openeth the Belly downwards: It alſo helpeth to cure the biting of a Mad Dog, ſome of the Leavs being alſo applied to the Wound: The Leavs bruiſed, or the Juyce of them boyled in Hogs-lard, and applied, helpeth the falling away of the Hair which cometh of hot and ſharp humors: as alſo for any place that is ſcalded or burnt: The Leavs bruiſed, and laid to any green Wound, doth heal it up quickly: The Root baked under the embers, wrapped in Paſt, or wet Papers, or in a wet double Cloth, and thereof a ſuppoſitory made, and put up into, or applied to the Fundament doth very effectually help the painful piles or Hemorrhoids. the Diſtilled Water of the Herb and Roots, is very good to al the purpoſes aforeſaid, to be uſed as wel inwardly to drink, as outwardly to waſh any ſore places, for it healeth al manner of Wounds and Punctures, and thoſe foul Ulcers that ariſe by the French Pox.

Myrealdus ads to this, That the Leavs laid under the Feet, wil keep the Dogs from barking at you: *Hounds-tongue*, becauſe it ties the Tongue of Hounds whether it be true or not, I never tried, yet I have cured the biting of a mad Dog with this only Medicine.

Government and Vertues.] The Tree is really *Saturnine*, the Berries expel Wind, and therefore are held to be profitable in the Chollick: The Berries have a ſtrong quality with them, for if you eat a dozen of them in the morning faſting when they are ripe and not dried, they purge the Body of groſs and clammy Flegm: but if you dry the Berries, and beat them into Pouder, they bind

Holly, Holm, *or* Hulver-buſh.

FOR to diſcribe a Tree ſo wel known, is needleſs.

Expel Wind, chollick, flegm, fluxes, bloody fluxes, ſtop the

Terms, Bones broken, Members out of joynt, Witchcraft. bind the Body, and ſtop Fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the Terms in Women: the Bark of the Tree, and alſo the Leaves are excellent good being uſed in Fomentations for broken Bones, and ſuch members as are out of joynt. Plny ſaith, The Branches of the Tree defend Houſes from Lightning, and Men from Witchcraft.

St. Johns-wort.

Deſcript.] *COmmon St. Johns-wort ſhooteth forth browniſh upright, hard, round ſtalks, two foot high, ſpreading many branches from the ſides up to the tops of them, with two ſmal Leaves ſet one againſt another at every place, which are of a deep green color, ſomwhat like the Leavs of the leſſer Centaury, but narrower, and full of ſmal holes in every Leaf, which cannot be ſo well perceived as when they are held up to the light: At the tops of the Stalks and branches ſtand yellow Flowers made of five Leavs apiece, with many yellow thrids in the middle, which being bruiſed, do yield a reddiſh juyce like Blood, after which come ſmal round Heads, wherein is contained ſmal blakiſh ſeed ſmelling like Rozin. The Root is hard and woody, with divers ſtrings and fibres at it, and of a browniſh color, which abideth in the ground many years, ſhooting anew every ſpring.*

Place.] This groweth in Woods and Copſes, as wel thoſe that are ſhady as open to the Sun.

Time.] They flower about Midſummer, and in *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in the latter end of *July* or *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Cœleſtial Sign *Leo*, and under the Dominion of the *Sun*: It may be if you meet with a Papiſt that is an Aſtrologer, he wil tel you St. *John* made it over to him by a Letter of attorny, eſpecially if withal he be a Lawyer alſo. St. Johns-wort is as ſingular a Wound herb as any other whatſoever, either for inward Wounds, hurts, or Bruiſes, to be boyled in Wine and drunk, or prepared into Oyl or Ointment, Bath or Lotion outwardly: It hath power to open Obſtructions, to diſſolve Swellings, to cloſe up the lips of wounds, and to ſtrengthen the parts that are weak and feeble. The Decoction of the Herb and Flowers, but of the Seed eſpecially in Wine, being drunk; or the ſeed made into Pouder and drunk with the juyce of Knotgraſs, helpeth al manner of ſpiting and vomiting of Blood, be it by any Vein broken inwardly by bruiſes falls, or however. The ſame helpeth thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by any venemous creature: and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the Stone in their Kidnyes, or that cannot make Water; and being applied provoketh Womens Courſes. Two drams of the Seed of St. Johns-wort made into Pouder and drunk in a little Broth doth gently expel choller, or congealed blood in the ſtomach: The decoction of the Leavs and ſeeds being drunk ſomwhat warm before the Fits of Agues, whether they be Tertians, or Quartans, doth alter the Fits, and

wounds, Bruiſes, Obſtructions, ſwellings, ſpiting and vomiting Blood, venemous Beaſts, Diſury Choller, Agues, Sciatica, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſie.

by

by often using doth take them quite away: The Seed is much commended being drunk for forty dayes together, to help the Sciatica, the Falling sickness, and the Palsie.

Jvy.

Descript.] *IT is wel known to every Child almost to grow in Woods upon the Trees, and upon the stone walls of Churches, houses, &c and somtimes to grow alone of it self, though but seldom.*

Time.] It flowereth not until *July*, and the Berries are not ripe til Christtide that they have felt Winter frosts.

Goverment and Veertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*. A pugil of the Flowers, which may be about a dram (saith *Dioscorides*) drunk twice a day in red Wine, helpeth the Lask and Bloody Flux. It is an enemy to the nerves and sinews being much taken inwardly, but very helpful unto them being outwardly applied. *Pliny* saith, That the yellow Berries are good against the jaundice, and taken before one be set to drink hard, preserveth from Drunkenness, and helpeth those that spit Blood: and that the white Berries being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, killeth the worms in the Belly. The Berries are a singular Remedy to prevent the Plague, as also to free them from it that have got it, by drinking the Berries thereof made in Pouder, for two or three daies together: They being taken in Wine, do certainly help to break the Stone, provoke Urin, and Womens Courses. The fresh Leaves of Ivy boyled in Vinegar, and applied warm to the sides of those that are troubled with the Spleen, Ach, or stitch in the sides, doth give them much ease: the same applied with some Rosewater and Oyl of Roses to the Temples and Fore-head, easeth the Headach, though it be of long continuance. The fresh Leaves boyled in Wine, and old filthy Ulcers that are hard to be cured washed therewith, doth wonderfully help to clense and heal them: It also quickly healeth green Wounds, as also it is effectual to heal al burnings and scaldings, and al kind of exulcerations coming thereby, or by salt Flegm or Humors in other parts of the Body. The Juyce of the Berries or Leaves snuffed up into the Nose purgeth the Head and Brain of thin Rhewm that maketh Defluxions into the Eyes and Nose, aud cureth the Ulcers and Stench therein: the same dropped into the Eares, helpeth the old, and running sores of them: those that are troubled with the Spleen shal find much ease by continual drinking out of a Cup made of Ivy, so as the drink may stand some smal time therein before it be drunk. *Cato* saith, That Wine put into such a Cup wil soak through it, by reason of the Antipathy that is between them.

Flux, Bloody-Flux, Jaundice, Spitting Blood, Worms, Drunkenness, Pestilence, Stone, Disury, Terms provokes, Spleen, Stitch, Headach, Ulcers, Wounds, Burnings, Scaldings salt flegm, Rhewm, sore Ears.

There seems to be a very great Antipathy between Wine and Ivy, for if any have got a Surfet by drinking Wine, his speediest Cure is to drink a draught of the same Wine wherein a handful of Ivy Leaves being first bruised have been boyled.

Juniper-Bush.

FOR to give a Description of a Bush so commonly known is needless. *Place.*] They grow plentifully in divers Woods in *Kent*, upon *Wan-Common* neer *Brentwood in Essex*, upon *Finchly* Common without *Highgate*, hard by the *New-found Wells* neer *Dullage*, upon a Common between *Mitcham* and *Croydon*, in the High-way neer *Amersham in Buckinghamshire*; and in many other places.

Time.] The Berries are not ripe the first year, but continue green two Summers, and one Winter before they be ripe; at which time they are of a black color, and therfore you shal alwaies find upon the Bush green berries: the berries are ripe about the Fall of the Leaf.

Government and Vertues.] This admirable *Solar* Shrub, is scarce to be paralel'd for his Vertues. The Berries are hot in the third degree, and dry but in the first being a most admirable Counter poyson, and as great a resister of the Pestilence as any grows; they are excellent good against the bitings of venemous Beasts, they provoke Urin exceedingly, and therefore are very available to disuries and stranguries: it is so powerful a Remedy against the Dropsie, that the very Lee made of the Ashes of the Herb being drunk, cures the Disease: it provokes the Terms, helps the Fits of the Mother, strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and expels Wind: indeed there is scarce a bettter Remedy for Wind in any part of the Body, or the Chollick than the Chymical Oyl drawed from the Berries: such Country people as konw not how to draw the Chymical Oyl, may content themselves by eating ten or a dozen of the ripe Berries every morning fasting, they are admirable good for the Cough, shortness of Breath, and Consumption, pains in the Belly, Ruptures, Cramps, and Convulsions: They give safe and speedy delivery to Women with Child, they strengthen the Brain, exceedingly help the Memory, and fortifie the Sight by strengthening the optick Nerves: They are excellent good in al forts of Agues, they help the Gout, and Sciatica, and Strengthen al the Limbs of the Body. The Ashes of the Wood is a special Remedy for such as have the Scurvy to rub their Gums with: the Berries stay al fluxes, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and kils Worms in Children: A Lye made of the Ashes of the Wood, and the Body bathed with it, cures the Itch, Scabs, and Leprosie: The Berries break the Stone, procure Appetite when it is lost, and are excellent good for Palsies and Falling sickness.

Counter poyson Pestilence, venemous Beasts, urin provoketh Disury, Strangury, Dropsie, terms provoketh, Mother fits Stomach, Wind expels, Cholick Cough shortness of breath, Consumption, pains in the belly, ruptures, Cramp Convulsions, speedy delivery to women, brain, Memory, Sight, Agues, Gout, Sciatica, Limbs strengtheneth, Scurvy, fluxes Hop, Piles, worms, Itch, Scab, Leprosie, Stone, Appetite provoketh, palsies, Falling-sickness.

For the Certain Cure of al Diseases, Read my *Riverius*, and *Riolanus*, and *Veslingus*, al in English.

Kidney-wort

Kidney-wort, or Wall-Penyroyal,

Or, Wall-Penywort.

Discript.] IT hath many thick, flat, and round Leavs growing from the Root, every one having a long footstalk fastned underneath about the middle of it, and a little unevenly waved somtimes about the edges, of a pale green color, and somwhat hollow on the upper side like a Sawcer; from among which rise one or more tender smooth hollow Stalks half a foot high, with two or three smal leavs thereon, usually not round as those below, but somwhat long and divided at the edges: Tthe tops are somtimes divided into long Branches, bearing a number of Flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow and like a little Bel, of a whitish green color, after which come smal Heads containing very smal brownish seed, which falling on the ground, wil plentifully spring up before Winter, if it have moisture. The root is round, and most usually smooth, grayish without, and white within, having smal fibres at the head of the Root, and bottom of the Stalk.

Place.] It groweth very plentifully in many places of this Land, but especially in al the West parts thereof, upon stone and mud Wals, upon Rocks also, and in stony places upon the ground, at the botom of old Trees, and somtimes on the Bodies of them that are decayed and rotten.

Time.] It usually flowereth in the beginning of *May* and the Seed is ripening quickly after, sheddeth it self: so that about the end of *May* usually the Leaves and Stalks are withered, dry, and gone until *September*, that the Leavs spring up again, and so abide al Winter.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* challengeth the Herb under *Libra*. The Juyce or the distilled water being drunk, is very effectual for al Inflamations, and unnatural heats, to cool a fainting hot Stomach, or a hot Liver, or the Bowels: The bruised Herb, or the place bathed with the juyce or distilled Water thereof, and outwardly applied healeth Pimples, Redness, St. Anthones fire, and other outward heats and Inflamations The said juyce or Water helpeth much also to heal sore Kidneys, torn or fretted by the Stone, or exulcerated within, and easeth the pains; It also provoketh Urine, and is available for the Dropsie, and helpeth to break the stone, cooling the inflamed parts and other pains of the Bowels, and the bloody flux. It is singular good to cool the painful Piles, or Hemorrhoidal Veins, the juyce being used as a Bath unto them, or made into an Oyntment: It is no less effectualto give ease of pains to the hot Gout, the Sciatica, and the Inflamations and Swellings in the Cods; It helpeth the Kernels or Knots in the Neck or throat, called the Kings Evil; healeth Kibes and Chilblains if they be bathed with the juyce, or anointed with an Oyntment made thereof, and som of the skin of the Leaf laid upon them; It is also used in green Wounds to stay the Blood, and to heal them quickly.

Inflamations, pimples, Redness, St. anthonies fire, kidnies hurt by the stone, disury, stone, bloody Flux, Piles, Hemorrhoids, Gout, Sciatica, Cods, Kings-Evil, Kibes, Chilblains.

KNAP-

Knapweed.

Descript.] THe common sort hereof hath many long, and somwhat broad dark green Leavs rising from the Root, deeply dented about the edges, and somtimes a little rent or torn on both sides in two or three places, and somwhat hairy withal, among which riseth a strong round stalk four or five foot high, divided into many branches; at the tops whereof stand great scaly green Heads, and from the middle of them thrust forth a number of dark purplish red thrums or threds, which after they are withered and past, there is found divers black Seeds, lying in a great deal of Down, somwhat like unto a Thistle Seed, but smaller: The Root is white hard, and woody, with divers fibres annexed thereunto, which perisheth not but abideth with Leavs thereon al the Winter, shooting out fresh every Spring.

Place.] It groweth in most Fields and Meadows, and about their borders and Hedges, and in many wast grounds also, almost every where

Time.] It usually flowreth in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* challengeth the Herb for his own.

fluxes, bleeding, Veins broken, Hæmoptisick, falls, blows, Ruptures, sores, cankers, fistulaes, scabby heads, sore throat, Uvula, jaws.

This Knapweed helpeth to stay fluxes, both of Blood at the Mouth or Nose, or other outward parts, and those veins that are inwardly broken, or inward Wounds, also the fluxes of the Belly: It stayeth the distillations of thin and sharp Humors from the Head upon the stomach and Lungs: It is good for those that are bruised by any fal, blows, or otherwise. It is very profitable for those that are burst, and have a Rupture, by drinking the Decoction of the Herb and Roots in Wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place. It is singular good in al running sores, cankrous and fistulous, drying up the moisture, and healing them up gently, without sharpness; it doth the like to running sores or scabs of the Head, or other parts. It is of special use for the soreness of the Throat, swelling of the Uvula and Jaws; and excellent good to stay the bleeding, and heal up al green Wounds.

Knotgrass.

IT is generally so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Place.] It groweth in every County of this Land, by the High-way sides, and by Foot-paths in Fields, as also by the sides of old Wals.

Time.] It springeth up late in the Spring, and abideth until Winter, when al the Branches perish.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* seems to me to own the Herb, and yet some hold the *Sun*; out of doubt 'tis *Saturn*. The juyce of the common kind of Knotgrass, is most effectual to stay bleeding at the Mouth, being drunk in steeled or red Wine: and the bleeding at the Nose, to be applied to the Forehead and

Bleeding, Heat, Flux,

Temples,

Temples, or to be squirted up into the Nostrils. And no less effectual to cool and temper that heat of the Blood and Stomach and to stay any flux of the Blood or Humors, as Lask, Bloody flux, Womens Courses, and Running of the Reins. It is singuler good to provoke Urin help the strangury, and allayeth the heat that cometh thereby; and it is powerful by Urin to expel the gravel or stone in the Kidneyes or Bladder, a dram of the Pouder of the Herb being taken in Wine for many days together: Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it is profitable to those that are stung or bitten by venemous creatures, and very effectual to stay al desluxions of Rhewmatick humors upon the stomach, and killeth Worms in the belly or stomach, quieteth inward pains that arise from the heat, sharpness, and corruption of blood and choller: The distilled Water hereof taken by it self, or with the Pouder of the Herb or Seed is very effectual to al the purposes, aforesaid, and is accounted as one of the most Soveriegn Remedies to cool al manner of inflamations, breakings out through heat, hot swellings and impostumations, Gangrenes, and fistulous Cankers or foul filthy Ulcers, being applied or put into them; but especially for al sorts of Ulcers, and Sores happening in the privy parts of Men and Women. It helpeth al fresh and green Wounds, and speedily helpeth them: The Juyce dropped into the Ears clenseth them being foul and having running matter in them.

Bloody Flux, Courses stops, Dissury, Gravel venemous Beasts, Rhewm, Worms, Heat, Choler, Inflamations, Apostumes Gangrenes Fistulaes, Cankers, Ulcers, Wounds, Ears.

It is very prevalent for the premises; as also for broken Joynts, and Ruptures.

For cure of al diseases read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Ladies-Mantle.

Descript.] IT *hath many Leaves rising from the Root, standing upon long hairy footstolks, being almost round, but a little cut in on the edges, into eight or ten parts more or lesse, making it seem like a star, with so many corners and points, and dented round about, of a light green color, somwhat hard in handling, and as if it were folded, or plaited at first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy as the stalk is also, which riseth up among them to the height of two or three foot, with such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and being weak is not able to stand upright, but bendeth down to the ground, divided at the top into two or three small Branches, with smal yellowish green Heads, and Flowers of a whitish color, breaking out of them; which being past, there cometh smal yellow seed like Poppy seed: The Root is somwhat long and black, with many strings or fibres thereat.*

Place.] It groweth Naturally in many Pastures, and Woodsides in *Hartfordshire, wiltshire* and *Kent*, and other places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in *May* and *June*, abideth after Seed time green al the Winter.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* claims the Herb as her own. Ladies Mantle is very proper for thoſe Wounds that have Inflamation, and is very effectual to ſtay bleedings, vomitings, fluxes of all ſorts in man or woman, and bruiſes by fals or otherwiſe, and helpeth Ruptures, and ſuch Women or Maids as have over great flagging Breaſts, cauſing them to grow leſs and hard, being both drunk, and outwardly applied: The diſtilled Water drunk for twenty daies together helpeth Conception, and to retain the Birth, if the Woman do ſomtimes alſo ſit in a bath made of the Decoction of the Herb. It is one of the moſt ſingular Wound Herbs that is, and therefore highly prized and praiſed by the *Germans*, who uſe in al Wounds inward and outward, to drink the decoction thereof, and waſh the Wounds, therewith, or dip Tents therin and put them into the Wounds, which wonderfully drieth up al humidity of the ſores, and abateth Inflamantions therein. It quickly healeth al green Wounds, not ſuffering any coruption to remain behind, and cureth old Sores though fiſtulous and hollow. *For cure of all Diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh.*

Inflamations, bleeding, Vomiting, Fluxes, Bruiſes, Ruptures, Flagging Breaſts, Barrenneſs, Women with Child.

Lavender.

BEing an Inhabitant in almoſt every Garden, it is ſo wel known, that it needeth no Deſcription.

Time.] It flowereth about the end of *June*, and beginning of *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* owns the Herb, and it carries his effects very potently. Lavender is of ſpecial good uſe for al the griefs and pains of the Head and Brains that proceed of a cold cauſe, as the Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, the drouzie or ſluggiſh Malady, Cramps, Convulſions, Palſeys, and often faintings. It ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, and freeth the Liver and Spleen from Obſtructions, provoketh Womens Courſes, and expelleth the dead Child and Afterbirth. The flowers of Lavender ſteeped in Wine, helpeth them to make water that are ſtopped, or are troubled with the Wind or Cholick, if the places be bathed therewith. A Decoction made with the flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennel, and Aſparagus Roots, and a little Cinnamon, is very profitably uſed to help the Falling ſickneſs, and the giddineſs or turning of the Brain: To gargle the Mouth with the Decoction therof is good againſt the Toothach. Two ſpoonfuls of the diſtilled Water of the flowers taken, helpeth them that have loſt their voyce; as alſo the tremblings and paſſions of the Heart, and faintings and ſwoonings, not only being drunk, but applied to the Temples, or Noſtrils to be ſmelt unto, but it is not ſafe to uſe it where the body is repleat with blood and humors, becauſe of the hot and ſubtil ſpirits wherewith it is poſſeſſed. The Chymical Oyl drawn from Lavender, uſually called Oyl of Spike, is of ſo fierce and piercing ſpi-

head, brains, Apoplexy, Falling ſickneſs, Lethargie. Cramps convulſions, Palſy, both dead and ſhaking, ſtomach, Liver, ſpleen, terms provokes, Cholick, Vertigo, loſs of Voyce, Trembling, Fainting.

rit that it is cautiously to be used, some few drops being sufficient to be given with other things, either for inward or outward Griefs.

Lavender Cotton.

IT being a common Garden Herb, I shal forbear the Description, only take notice, That it flowereth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*. It resisteth Poyson, Putrifaction, and helps the bitings of Venemous Beasts: A dram of the Pouder of the dried Leavs taken every morning fasting in any convenient Vehecle, stops the running of the Reins in Men, and Whites in Women. The Seed being beaten into Pouder, and taken as Wormseed, it kils the Worms, not only in Children, but also in people of riper yeers: the like doth the Herb it self being boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk: The Body bathed with the Decoction of it, helps Scabs and Itch.

Poyson, putrifaction, Venemous Beasts, Running of the Reins, whites in women, worms, Scabs, Itch.

Ladies-Smocks, or Cuckoo-Flowers.

Descirpt.] THe root is composed of many smal white thrids, from whence springeth up divers long stalks of winged Leavs consisting of many round tender dark green Leavs set one against another upon a middle Rib, the greatest being at the ends, amongst which rise up divers tender weak round green stalks, somwhat straked with longer and smaller Leavs upon them; on the tops of which stand Flowers almost like Stock-gilli-flowers, but rounder and not so long of a blushing white color: The Seed is reddish and groweth in smal pouches, being of a sharp biting tast, and so hath the Herb.

Place.] They grow in moist places, and neer to Brook sides.

Time.] They flower in *April*, or *May*, and the lower Leavs continue green al the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of the *Moon* and very little inferior to Water-Cresses in al their operations: They are excellent good for the Scurvy: they provoke Urin and break the Stone, and excellently warm a cold and weak Stomach, restoring lost appetite, and helping digestion.

scurvy, provoke urin, Stone, Stomach, lost Appetite, indigestion.

Lettice.

IT is wel known, being generally used as a Sallet Herb, that it is altogether needless to write any Description thereof.

Government and Vertues.] The *Moon* owns them, and that's the reason they cool and moisten what heat and driness *Mars* causeth, because *Mars* hath his fal in *Cancer*, and they cool the Heart, because the Sun, rules it, between whom and the *Moon* is a Reception in the Generation of Man, as you may see in my Guide for women. The juyce of Lettice mixed or boyled with

Watching, Head-ach, Indigestion, Thirst, Milk encreaseth Choller Bowels, Lust, Venerious Dreams, Inflamation, Heat of urine.

with Oyl of Roses, and applied to the forehead and temples procureth sleep, and easeth the Head-ach proceeding of an hot cause; being eaten boyled, it helpeth to loosen the Belly. It helpeth digestion, quencheth thirst, encreaseth Milk in Nurses, easeth griping pains of the stomach or Bowels, that come of Choller. It abateth Bodily Lust, represseth Venerious Dreams, being outwardly applied to the Cods with a little Camphire: Applied in the same manner to the Region of the Heart, Liver, or Reins, or by bathing the said place with the juyce or distiled water, wherin some white sanders, or red Roses are put also, it not only represseth the heat and Inflamation therein, but comforts and strengthens those parts, and also tempereth the heat of Urin. *Galen* adviseth old men to use it with spices, and where spices are wanting to ad Mints, Rocket and such like hot herbs, or else Citron, Lemon, or Orange seeds, to abate the cold of one, and heat of the other. The seed and distilled water of the Lettice work the like effects in al things: but the use of Lettice is cheifly forbidden to those that are short winded, or have any imperfection in their Lungs, or spit Blood. *For cure of al diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

The Water-Lilly.

OF these there are two principally noted kinds, viz. *The white, and the yellow.*

Descript.] *The white Lilly hath very large, and thick dark green Leavs lying on the water, sustained by long and thick Footstalks, that rise from a great, thick, round and long tuberous black root, spungy or loose with many Knobs thereon like Eyes, and whitish within, from amidst the which rise other the like thick and great stalks, sustaining one large white flower thereon, green on the outside, but as white as Snow within, consisting of divers rows of long, and somwhat thick and narrow Leavs, smaller and thinner the more inward they be, encompassing a head within with many yellow thrids or thrums in the middle, where after they are past, stand round Poppy-like Heads, ful of broad, oyly, and bitter seed.*

The yellow kind is little different from the former save only it hath fewer Leavs on the Flowers, greater and more shining seed, and a whitish Root, both within and without: The Roots of both being somwhat sweet in tast.

Place.] They are found growing in great Pools and standing waters, and somtimes in slow running Rivers and lesser Ditches of water, in sundry places of this Land.

Time.] They flower most commonly about the end of *May*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is under the Dominion of the *Moon*, and therefore cools and moistens like the former. The Leavs and Flowers of the Water-Lillies are cold and moist, but the Root and seed is cold and dry: The Leavs do cool al Inflamations, and both outward and inward heats of Agues, and so doth the

Inflamations, Ague,

Flowers

Flowers also, either by the Syrup or Conserve: The Syrup helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the Brains of Frantick persons, by cooling the hot distemperature of the Head. The Seed as wel as the Root is effectual to stay Fluxes of Blood or Humors, either of wounds, or of the Belly: but the Roots are most used, some chusing the one, and some the other to be more effectual to cool, bind, and restrain al Fluxes in Man or woman, as also the Running of the Reins, and the passing away of the seed when one is asleep: but the frequent use hereof extinguisheth Venerious actions: The Root is likewise very good for those whose Urine is hot and sharp, to be boyled in wine or water, and the Decoction drunk. The distilled water of the Flowers is very effectual for al the Diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken and outwardly applied, and is much commended to take away Freckles, spots, Sunburn, and Morphew from the Face, or other parts of the Body. The Oyl made of the flowers, as Oyl of Roses is made, is profitably used to cool hot tumors, and the Inflamations of Ulcers and wounds, and to ease the pains, and help the sores.

Watching, Frenzie, Flux, Belly, Running of the Reins, Venery, Freckles, Spots, Sunburn, Morphew.

Lilly of the Valley.

CAlled also Conval Lilly, May-Lilly, and Lilly Confancy.

Descript.] *The Root is smal and creepeth far in the Ground as grass Roots do: the Leavs are many, amongst which ariseth up a stalk half a foot high, with many white flowers like little bels, with turned edges, of a strong, though pleasing smel: the Berries are red, not much unlike those of* Sparragus.

Place] They grow plentifully upon *Hamsted-heath*, and in many other places in this Nation.

Time.] They flower in *May*, and the seed is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*, and therefore there is no question to be made but it strengthens the Brain, recruits a weak Memory, and makes it strong again: The distilled water dropped into the Eyes, helps inflamations there, as also that infirmity which they cal a Pin and Web: the spirit of the flowers distilled in wine restoreth lost speech, helps the Palsie, and is exceeding good in the Appoplexy, comforteth the Heart and vital spirits. *Gerrard* saith, That the flowers being close stopped up in a Glass put into an Ant-hil, and taken away again a month after, you shal find a Liquor in the Glass, which being outwardly applyed, helps the Gout.

Brain, Memory, inflamations in the eyes, pin & Web, lost speech Palsie, Appoplexy, Heart, Vital Spirits, Gout.

White-Lillys.

IT were in vain to Describe a Plant so commonly known in every ones Garden, therefore I shal not tel you what they are, but what they are good for.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of the Moon, and by Antipathy to *Mars*, expel Poyson: they are excellent good in Pestilencial Feavers: The Roots being bruised and boyled in Wine, and the Decoction drunk, for it expel the Venom to the exteriour parts of the Body: The juyce of it being tempered with Barly-meal baked, and so eaten for ordinary bread, is an excellent cure for the dropsie: An oyntment being made of the root and Hogs-grease, is excellent good for scald heads, and unites Sinews when they are cut; besides the Vertue that it hath to clense Ulcers, it being of a fine suppurating quality: The Root boyled in any convenient Decoction gives speedy delivery to Women in Travel, and expels the After-birth: The Root roasted and mixed with a little Hogs-grease, makes a gallant Pultis to ripen and break Plague sores: The Oyntment is excellent good for swellings in the privities, and wil cure Burnings and Scaldings without a fear, and trimly deck a bald place with Hairs.

Poyson, Pestilential Feavers Venom, Dropsie Seald-Heads, Unites Sinews, Ulcers, After-birth, Plague-sores, Swellings in the Privitys Burnings, scaldings, Hair restoreth.

Liquoris.

Descript.] *OUr English* Liquoris *riseth up with divers woody stalks, wheron are set at several distances, many narrow, long, green Leavs, set together on both sides of the stalk, and an od one at the end, very wel resembling a young Ash tree sprung up from the seed: This by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not else, wil bring forth Flowers, many standing together spike fashion one above another upon the stalks, of the form of Peas-blossoms, but of a very pale blue color, which turn into long, somwhat flat, and smooth Cods, wherein is contained smal, round, hard seed: The Root runneth down exceeding deep into the ground, with divers other smaller Roots and Fibres growing with them, and shoot out Suckers from the main Roots al about, wherby it is much encreased, of a brownish color on the outside, and yellow within.*

Place.] It is planted in Fields and Gardens in divers places of this Land, and therfore good profit is made.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*. Liquor is boyled in fair water with some Maiden-hair and figs, maketh a good Drink for those that have a dry Cough, or hoarsness, wheesing, shortness of breath, and for al the griefs of the Breast and Lungs, phtisick or Consumptions caused by the Distillation of salt humors on them. It is also good in al pains of the Reins, the strangury, and heat of Urine: The fine ponder of Liquoris blown through a Quil into the Eyes that have a pin and Web (as they cal it) or Rhewmatick Distillations into them doth cleanse and help them: The juyce of Liquoris is as effectual in al the diseases of the Breast and Lungs, the Reins and bladder, as the Decoction. The juyce dissolved in Rose-water with some Gum-Tragacanth, is a fine licking Medicine for Hoarsness, Wheesings, &c.

Cough, Hoarsness, Phtisick, Consumption, Reins, Strangury, Heat of urine, Eyes, Bladder.

LIVER-

Liver-wort.

Descript.] *Common* Liver-wort *groweth close, and spreadeth much upon the ground in moist and shadowy places, with many small green Leavs, or rather (as it were) sticking flat one to another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled, from among which arise small slender stalks an inch or two high at most, bearing small starlike flowers at the tops: The Roots are very fine and small.*

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Command of *Jupiter*, and under the sign *Cancer*. It is a singular good Herb for al the Diseases of the Liver, both to cool and cleanse it, and helpeth the Inflamations in any part, and the yellow Jaundice likewise: being bruised and boyled in small Beer and drunk, it cooleth the heat of the Liver and Kidneys, and helpeth the running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in women: It is a singular Remedy to stay the spreading of Tetters, Ring-worms, and other fretting and running Sores and Scabs, and is an excellent Remedy for such whose Livers are corrupted by Surfets, which causeth their bodies to break out, for it fortifies the Liver exceedingly, and make it impregnable.

Liver, Inflamation, Yellow Jaundice, Spleen, Running of the Reins, Whites, Tetters, ringworms, Surfets.

Loos-strife, *or* Willow-Herb.

Descript.] *Common yellow* Loos-strife *groweth to be four or five foot high, or more, with great round Stalks a little crested, diversly branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long branches, on al which at the Joynts there grow long and narrow Leavs, but broader below, and usually two at a Joynt, yet sometimes three or four somwhat like willow-leavs, smooth on the edges, and of a fair green color from the upper joynts of the branches, and at the tops of them also stand many yellow flowers of five Leavs apiece, with divers yellow thrids in the middle, which turn into small round heads, containing small cornered seeds: The Root creepeth under ground, almost like Couch-grass, but greater, and shooteth up every spring, brownish heads, which afterwards grow up into Stalks: It hath no scent nor taste but only astringent.*

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land in moist Meadows, and by Water sides.

Time.] It flowereth from *June* to *August*.

Government and Vertues.] This Herb is good for al manner of bleeding at Mouth, or Nose, or wounds, and al fluxes of the Belly, and the Bloody-flux, given either to drink, or taken by Clyster, it stayeth also the abundance of womens Courses: It is a singular good Wound Herb for green wounds, to stay the bleeding, and quickly close together the lips of the wound, if the Herb be bruised, and the juyce only applied: It is often used in Gargles for sore Mouths, as also for the

Bleeding, flux, Bloody flux, Terms flops, Wounds, Sore Mouth, Privi-ties, Gouts.

ſecret parts: The ſmoak herof being burned, driveth away Flyes and Gnats which uſe in the night time to moleſt people inhabiting neer Marſhes, and in the Fenny Countries.

Looſ-ſtrife, with Spiked Heads of Flowers.

Deſcript.] *This groweth with many woody ſquare Stalks, ful of joynts about three foot high at leaſt, at every one whereof, ſtand two long Leavs, ſhorter, narrower, and of a larger green color than the former; and ſome browniſh. The ſtalks are branched into many long ſtems of ſpiked Flowers, half a foot long, growing in Bundles one above another, out of ſmal husks very like the ſpiked heads of* Lavender, *each of which Flowers have five round pointed Leavs of a purple violet color, or ſomwhat inclining to redneſs, in which husks ſtand ſmal round heads after the Flowers are fallen, wherein is contained ſmal ſeed: The Root creepeth under ground like unto the yellow, but is greater than it; and ſo is the heads of the leavs when they firſt appear out of the Ground, and more brown than the other.*

Place.] It groweth uſually by Rivers, and Ditches ſides in wet Grounds, as about the Ditches at and neer *Lambeth*; and in many other places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in the Months of *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is an Herb of the *Moon*, and under the ſign *Cancer*: neither do I know a better Preſerver of the ſight when 'tis wel; nor a better Curer of ſore Eyes, than Eye bright taken inwardly; and this uſed outwardly: 'tis cold in quality. This Herb is no whit inferior unto the former; it having not only al the Vertues which the former hath, but ſome particular Vertues of its own found out by experience, as namely, The Diſtiled water is a preſent Remedy for Hurts and Blows on the Eyes, and for Blindneſs, ſo as the Chriſtaline Humor be not periſhed or hurt; and this hath been ſufficiently proved true by the experience of a man of Judgment, who kept it long to himſelf as a great ſecret: It alſo cleereth the Eyes of duſt or any other thing gotten into them, and preſerveth the ſight. It is alſo very much available againſt wounds and Thruſts, being made into an Oyntment on this manner, To every ounce of the water, ad two drams of May butter without ſalt, and of Sugar and Wax, of each as much alſo, let them boyl gently al together: Let tents be dipped in the Liquor that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linnen cloth doubled and anointed with the Oyntment: and this is alſo an approved Medicine. It likewiſe cleanſeth and healeth al foul Ulcers and Sores wherſoever, & ſtayeth their inflamations by waſhing them with the water, and laying on them a green Leaf or two in the Summer, or dry Leavs in the Winter. This Water gargled warm in the mouth, and ſometimes drunk alſo, doth cure the Quinſie, or Kings-Evil in the Throat. The ſaid water applied warm, taketh away al Spots, Marks, and Scars in the skin: And a little of it drunk, quencheth thirſt when it is extraordinary.

Eyes,
Blindneſs,
wounds,
Ulcers,
Inflamations,
Quinſie,
Kings-Evil,
Spots,
Marks,
Scars.

Lovage.

Deſcript.] IT hath many long and great ſtalks, of large winged leavs divided into many parts like ſmallage, but much larger and greater, every leaf being cut about the edges, broadeſt forwards, and ſmalleſt at the ſtalk, of a ſad green color, ſmooth and ſhining; from among which riſe up ſundry ſtrong hollow green ſtalks, five or ſix foot, yea ſomtimes ſeven or eight foot high, ful of joynts, but leſſer leavs ſet on them than grow below; & with them toward the tops come forth long branches, bearing at their tops large umbels of yellow flowers; and after them flat browniſh ſeed. The Root groweth thick, great, & deep, ſpreading much, & enduring long, of a browniſh color on the out ſide, and whitiſh within, The whol Plant, and every part of it, ſmelleth ſtrong, and Aromatically, and is of an hot, ſharp, bitting taſt.

Place.] It is uſually planted in Gardens, where if it be ſuffered, it groweth huge, and great.

Time.] It flowereth in the end of *July*, and ſeedeth in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the *Sun* under the ſign *Taurus*, if *Saturn* offend the Throat (as he alwaies doth, if he be occaſioner of the Malady, and in *Taurus* is the Geneſis) this is your Cure. It openeth, curteth, and digeſteth humors, and mightily provoketh womens Courſes and Urine. Half a dram at a time of the dried Root in Pouder taken in Wine, doth wonderfully warm a cold ſtomach, helping digeſtion, and conſuming al raw and ſuperfluous moiſture therein: eaſeth al inward gripings and pains, diſſolveth wind, and reſiſteth Poyſon and Infection: It is a known and much practiſed Remedy to drink the Decoction of the Herb for any ſort of Ague, and to help the pains and torments of the Body and Bowels coming of cold. The ſeed is effectual to al the purpoſes aforeſaid (except the laſt) and worketh more powerfully: The Diſtilled water of the Herb, helpeth the Quinſie in the throat, if the mouth and throat be gargled and waſhed therwith, and helpeth the Pleureſie, being drunk three or four times. Being dropped into the Eyes it taketh away the redneſs or dimneſs of them; it likewiſe taketh away Spots or Freckles in the Face. The Leavs bruiſed and fryed with a little Hogs Lard, and laid hot to any Botch or Boyl, wil quickly break it.

Humors, Termes provokes, Diſury, Cold Stomach, Indigeſtion, Wind, poyſon, Epidemical Diſeaſes, Agues bellyach, Quinſie, Pleureſie, ſpots, freckles, Boyls.

Lungwort.

Deſcript.] *THis is a kind of* Moſs *that groweth on ſundry ſorts of trees eſpecially Oaks, and Beeches, with broad, grayiſh, tough Leavs, diverſly folded, crumpled, and gaſhed in on the edges, and ſomtimes ſpotted alſo, with many ſmal ſpots on the upper-ſide: It was never ſeen to bear any ſtalk or flower at any time.*

Government and Vertues.] *Jupiter* ſeems to own this Herb. This is of great uſe with many Phyſitians to help the Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and for Coughs, Wheeſings, and ſhortneſs of breath which

Lungs, Coughs, Wheeſing, ſhort-

neſs of breath, Ulcers in the Privities and elſewhere.

which it cureth both in Man and Beaſt: It is very profitably put into Lotions that are taken to ſtay the moiſt Humors that flow to Ulcers, and hinder their healing, as alſo to waſh al other Ulcers in the privy parts of Man or Woman.

It is an excellent Remedy boyled in Beer for broken-winded Horſes.

Madder.

Diſcript.] *Garden Madder ſhooteth forth many very long, weak, four ſquare, reddiſh Stalks trailing on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy, and ful of joynts; at every of thoſe joynts come forth divers long, and ſomwhat narrow Leavs, ſtanding like a Star about the ſtalks, rough alſo and hairy, toward the tops whereof come forth many ſmal pale yellow Flowers: after which come ſmal round heads, green at firſt, and reddiſh afterwards, but black when they are ripe, wherein is contained the ſeed. The Root is not very great, but exceeding long, running down half a mans length into the ground, red and very cleer while it is friſh, ſpreading divers waies.*

Place.] It is only manured in Gardens or larger Fields for the profit that is made thereof.

Time.] It flowreth towards the end of Summer, and the ſeed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mars*. It hath an opening quality, and afterwards to bind and ſtrengthen. It is an aſſured Remedy for the yellow Jaundice by opening the Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, and cleanſing thoſe parts: It openeth alſo the Obſtructions of the Spleen, and diminiſheth the Melancholick Humor, it is available for the Palſey and Sciatica, and effectual for bruiſes inward or outward, and is therefore much uſed in Vulnerary Drinks. The Root for al thoſe aforeſaid purpoſes, is to be boyled in Wine or Water, as the cauſe requireth, and ſome Honey and Sugar put thereunto afterwards. The ſeed hereof taken with Vinegar and Honey, helpeth the ſwellings and hardneſs of the Spleen. The Decoction of the Leavs and Branches is a good Fomentation for Women to ſit over that have not their Courſes. The Leavs and Roots beaten and applied to any part that is diſcolored with Freckles, Morphew, the white Scurf, or any ſuch deformity of the Skin, cleanſeth them throughly, and taketh them away.

Yell. Jaund. Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, Spleen, Melancholly, palſey, ſciatica, bruiſes inward and outward, Terms provokes, freckles, Morphew, ſcurf.

Maiden-hair.

Deſcript.] *Our common Maiden-hair, doth from a number of hard black fibres, ſend forth a great many blackiſh ſhining brittle ſtalks, hardly a ſpan long; in many not half ſo long, on each ſide ſet very thick with ſmal round dark green Leavs, and ſpotted on the back of them like other Ferns.*

Place.]

Place.] It groweth much upon old ſtone Wals in the Weſt parts, and wals in Kent, and divers other places of this Land; it joyeth likewiſe to grow by Springs, Wels, and rockie, moiſt and ſhadowy places; and is alwaies green. *For cure of al diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh.*

VVall-Rue, *or ordinary* VVhite *Maiden-hair.*

Diſcript.] THis hath very fine pale green ſtalks almoſt as fine as hairs, ſet confuſedly with divers pale green Leavs on very ſhort Footſtalks ſomwhat neer unto the color of Garden Rue and not much diſſering in form but more diverſly cut in on the edges, and thicker, ſmooth on the upper part, and ſpotted finely underneath.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land, at *Dartford*, and the Bridg at *Aſhford* in Kent, *at Beconsfield* in *Buckinghamſhire*, at *wolley in Huntingtonſhire*, on *Framingham* Caſtle *in Suffolk*, on the Church wals at *Mayfield in Suſſex*, *in Somerſetſhire*, and divers other places of this Land, and is green in Winter as wel as in Summer.

Government and Vertues] Both this and the former are under the Dominion of *Mercury*, and ſo is that alſo which follows after: and the Vertues of both theſe are ſo neer alike, that although I have deſcribed them and their places of growing ſeverally, yet I ſhal in writing the Vertues of them, joyn them both together as followeth.

The Decoction of the Herb Maidenhair being drunk, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the Cough, ſhortneſs of breath, the yellow Jaundice, diſeaſes of the ſpleen, ſtopping of Urin, and helpeth exceedingly to break the ſtone in the Kidneys (in all which diſeaſes the Wal-Rue is alſo very effectual:) It provoketh Womens Courſes, and ſtayeth both Bleedings and Fluxes of the ſtomach and Belly, eſpecially when the Herb is dry, for being green it looſneth the Belly, and avoydeth Choler and Flegm from the ſtomach and Liver, it clenſeth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Blood cauſeth a good color to the whole Body. The Herb boyled in Oyl of Chamomel, diſolveth Knots, alayeth Swellings, and drieth up moyſt Ulcers. The Ly made therof is ſingular good to clenſe the Head from Scurf, and from dry and running Sores; ſtayeth the falling or ſhedding of the Hair, and cauſeth it to grow thick, fair, and wel colored; for which purpoſe ſome boyl it in wine, putting ſome Smallage ſeed therto, and afterwards ſome Oyl. The Wal-Rue is as effectual as maiden hair in al diſeaſes of the head, and falling or the recovering of Hair again; and generally for al the aforementioned Diſeaſes: And beſides, The pouder of it taken in drink for fourty daies together, helpeth the burſtings in Children.

Cough,
ſhortneſs of breath,
the yellow Jaundice,
Spleen.
Diſeaſes,
Stone,
Terms
provokes,
Bleeding,
Fluxes,
Lungs,
Swellings,
ulcers.
Scurf,
Sores,
Baldneſs.

Golden *Maiden-hair.*

TO the two former give me leave to ad this and I ſhal do no more but only deſcribe it unto you; and for the Vertues refer you to the for-

mer, ſith whatſoever is ſaid of them, may be alſo ſaid of this.

Deſcription.] It hath many ſmal browniſh red Hairs to make up the form of Leavs growing about the ground from the Root, and in the middle of them in Summer, riſe ſmal ſtalks of the ſame color, ſet with very fine yelowiſh green hairs on them, and bearing a ſmal gold yellow head, leſſer than a Wheat Corn, ſtanding in a great Husk. The Root is very ſmal and threddy:

Place.] It groweth on Bogs and Mooriſh places, and alſo on dry ſhadowy places, at *Hamſted* Heath, and elſwhere.

Mallows, *and* Marſh-mallows.

COmmon Mallows are generally ſo wel known that they need no Deſcription.

Our common Marſh-Mallows have divers ſoft hoary white ſtalks riſing to be three or four foot high, ſpreading forth many Branches, the Leavs whereof are ſoft and hairy, ſomwhat leſſer than the other Mallow Leavs, but longer pointed, cut (for the moſt part) into ſome few diviſions, but deep: The Flowers are many, but ſmaller alſo than the other Mallows, and white or tending to a bluſh color. After which come ſuch like round caſes and ſeed as in the other Mallows. The Roots are many and long, ſhooting from one Head of the bigneß of a Thumb or Finger, very pliant, tough and bending like Liquoris, of a whitiſh yellow color on the outſide, and more white within, full of a ſlimy juyce, which beeng laid in water, wil thicken it as if it were gelly.

Place.] The common Mallows grow in every County of this Land. The common Marſh-Mallows in moſt of the Salt Marſhes from *Woolwich*, down to the Sea, both on the Kentiſh and Eſſex Shores, and in divers other places of this Land.

Time.] They flower al the Summer Months, even until the Winter do pul them down.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns them both. The Leavs of either of the ſorts before ſpecified, and the Roots alſo boyled in Wine or Water, or in Broth with Parſly or Fennel Roots doth help to open the Body, and is very convenient in hot Agues, or other diſtempers of the Body to apply the Leavs ſo boyled warm to the Belly: It not only voideth hot Cholerick and other offenſive Humors, but eaſeth the pains and torments of the Belly coming therby; and are therfore uſed in al Clyſters conducing to thoſe purpoſes: The ſame uſed by Nurſes, procureth them ſtore of Milk. The Decoction of the Seed of any of the common Mallows, made in Milk or Wine, doth marvelouſly help excoriations, the Phriſick, Pleureſie, and other Diſeaſes of the Cheſt, and Lungs that proceed of hot cauſes, if it be continued taking for ſome time togeather:. The Leavs and Root work the ſame effects: They help much alſo in the excoriations of the Guts and Bowels, and hardneſs of the Mother, and in al hot and ſharp

Agues, Choler, Gripings in the Belly, Milk, Excoriation, Phriſick, Pleureſie, Travel in Women, Falling-

sharp Diseases thereof. The Juyce drunk in Wine, or the Decoction of them therin, doth help Women to a speedy and easie Delivery. *Pliny* saith, That whosoever shall take a spoonful of any of the Mallows, shal that day be free from al Diseases that may come unto him; and that it is special good for the Falling-sickness. The Syrup also, and Conserve made of the Flowers are very effectual for the same Diseases, and to open the Body being costive: The Leaves bruised and laid to the Eyes with a little Honey, taketh away the Impostumations of them. The Leavs bruised or rubbed upon any place stung with Bees, Wasps or the like, presently taketh away the pains, redness, and swellings that rise thereupon: and *Dioscorides* saith, The Decoction of the Leavs and Roots helpeth al sorts of Poyson, so as the poyson be presently voided by Vomit. A Pultis made of the Leaves boyled and bruised, whereunto ad some Bean or Barly flower and Oyl of Roses, is an especial Remedy against al hard Tumors and Inflamations or Imposthumes and Swellings of the Cods and other parts, and easeth the pains of them; as also against the hardness of the Liver or Spleen, being applied to the places. The juyce of Mallows boyled in old Oyl and applied, taketh away all roughness of the Skin, as also the Scurf, Dandrif, or dry Scabs in the Head or other parts if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the Decoction, and preserveth the Hair from falling off. It is also effectual against Scaldings and Burnings, St. Anthonies fire, and al other hot, red, and painful Swellings in any part of the Body. The Flowers boyled in Oyl or Water (as every one is disposed) whereunto a little Honey and Allum is put, is an excellent Gargle to wash, clense, and heal any sore Mouth, or Throat, in a short space. If the Feet be bathed or washed with the Decoction of the Leaves, Roots, and Flowers, it helpeth much the Defluctions of Rhewm from the Head: If the Head be washed therewith, it staieth the falling and shedding of the Hair. The green Leaves (saith *Pliny*) beaten with Nitre and applied, draweth out Thorns or Pricks in the Flesh.

sickness, Eyes, Bees, Wasps &c. Poyson, hard swelling. Inflamation, Cods Liver, Spleen, Roughness of the skin Scurf, Dandrif, Scabby Heads, Scalding, Burning, St. Anthonies fire, sore Mouth & Throat, Baldness, Thorns.

The Marsh Mallows are more effectual in al the Diseases before mentioned: The Leavs are likewise used to loosen the Belly gently, and in Decoctions for Clysters to ease al pains of the Body, opening the strait Passages, and making them slippery, whereby the Stone may descend the more easily, and without pain out of the Reins, Kidneys and Bladder, and to eas the torturing pains therof: But the Roots are of more especial use for those purposes, as wel as for Coughs, Hoarsness, shortness of breath, and Wheesings, being boyled in Wine or Honeyed Water and drunk. The Roots and Seeds hereof boyled in Wine or Water, is with good success used by them that have Excoriations in the Guts, or the Bloody flux, by qualifying the violence of sharp fretting Humors, easing the pains, and healing the soreness: It is

Belly, Stone, Reins, Kidneys, Bladder, Coughs, shortness of breath, Wheesing, Excoriating on of the

Guts, Ruptures, Cramps, Convulſions, The Kings Evil, Kernels, Chincough, wounds, bruiſes, Falls, Blows, Muſcles, Morphew, Sunburning.

profitably taken of them that are troubled with Ruptures, Cramps, or Convulſions of the Sinews; and boyled in white Wine for the Impoſthumes of the Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil, and of thoſe Kernels that riſe behind the Ears, and Inflamations or Swellings in Womens Breaſts. The dried Roots boyled in Milk and drunk, is ſpecial good for the Chincough. *Hippocrates* uſed to give the Decoction of the Roots, or the Juyce thereof to drink to thoſe that were wounded, and ready to faint through loſs of Blood, and applied the ſame mixed with Honey and Rozin to the Wounds: As alſo the Roots boyled in Wine to thoſe that had received any hurt by Bruiſes, Fals, or Blows, or had any Bone or Member out of joynt, or any ſwelling pain or ach in the Muſcles, ſinews, or Arteries. The Muſcilage of the Roots, and of Linſeed, and of Fenugreek put together, is much uſed in Pultiſſes, Oyntments, and Plaiſters, to mollifie and digeſt al hard ſwelliugs, and the Inflamation of them, and to eaſ pains in any part of the Body. The Seed either green or dry, mixed with Vinegar, clenſeth the Skin of the Morphew, and al other diſcolorings, being bathed therewith in the Sun.

You may remember that not long ſince, there was a raging Diſeaſ called the Bloody flux; the Colledg of Phyſitians not knowing what to make of it, called it, The Plague in the Guts, for their wits were at *ne plus ultra* about it. My Son was taken with the ſame Diſeaſ, and the Excoriation of his Bowels was exceeding great; my ſelf being in the Country, was ſent for up; the only thing I gave him, was Mallows bruiſed and boyled both in his Milk and Drink, in two daies (the bleſſing of God being upon it) it cured him, and I here to ſhew my thankfulneſs to God in communicating it to his Creatures, leave it to poſterity. *For Cure of all Diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh.*

Maple-Tree.

Government and Vertues.]

Liver ſtrengthens, open obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen, pains in the ſides.

IT is under the Dominion of *Jupiter.* The Decoction either of the Leavs or Bark, muſt needs ſtrengthen the Liver much, and ſo you ſhal find it do if you uſe it: it is excellent good to open Obſtructions both of the Liver and Spleen, and eaſeth pains of the ſides thence proceeding.

Wild Marjoram.

CAlled alſo Organe, Origanum, Baſtard Marjoram, Wild Marjoram, and Grove Marjoram.

Deſcription.] *Wild or Field Marjoram hath a Root which creepeth much under ground, which continueth a long time, ſending up ſundry brownſh hard ſquare ſtalks with ſmall dark green Leavs very like thoſe of ſweet Marjoram, but harder, and ſomwhat broader; at the tops of the ſtalks, ſtand tufts of Flowers of a deep purpliſh red color: the ſeed is ſmall, and ſomthing blacker than that of ſweet Marjoram.*

[Place.]

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the Borders of Corn Fields, and in ſome Copſes.

Time.] It flowreth toward the latter end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] This alſo is under the Dominion of *Mercury*. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and Head much, there being ſcarce a better Remedy growing for ſuch as are troubled with a ſowr Humor in their ſtomach; it reſtores Appetite being loſt, helps the Cough and Conſumption of the Lungs, it cleanſeth the Body of Choler, expelleth poyſon, and remedieth the infirmities of the Spleen, helps the bitings of venemous Beaſts, and helps ſuch as have poyſoned themſelves by eating Hemlock, Henbane, or Opium; it provoketh Urin and the Terms in Women, helps the Dropſie, and the Scurvy, Scabs, Itch, and the yellow jaundice: the juyce being dropped into the Ears, helps Deafneſs, pain, and noiſe in the Ears. And thus much for this Herb, between which and Adders there is a deadly Antipathy. *For Cure of all Diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Stomach, Head, humors, appetite, cough, Conſumption of the Lungs, poyſon, Choler, ſpleen, venemous Beaſts, poyſon, urine provoketh, terms provokes, Dropſie, ſcurvy, ſcabs, itch, leproſie, yellow jaundice, Deafneſs, noiſe and pain in the Ears.

Sweet Marjoram.

SWeet Marjoram is ſo wel known, being an Inhabitant in every Garden, that it is needleſs to write any Deſcription thereof, neither of the Winter ſweet Marjoram, nor Pot Marjoram.

Place.] They grow commonly in Gardens; ſome ſorts there are that grow wild in the Borders of Corn Fields, and Paſtures in ſundry places of this Land, but it is not my purpoſe to inſiſt upon them: The Garden kinds being moſt uſed and uſeful.

Time.] They flower in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mercury*, and under *Aries*, and is therefore an excellent Remedy for the Brain, and other parts of the Body and Mind, under the Dominion of the ſame Planet. Our common Sweet Marjoram, is warming and comfortable in cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Stomach, Sinews, and other parts, taken inwardly, or outwardly applied: The Decoction therof being drunk, helpeth al Diſeaſes of the Cheſt which hinder the freeneſs of breathing, and is alſo profitable for the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen: It helpeth the cold griefs of the Womb, and the windineſs therof, and the loſs of Speech, by reſolution of the Tongue. The Decoction therof made with ſome Pellitory of Spain, and long Pepper, or with a little Acorus or Origanum, being drunk, is good for thoſe that are beginning to fal into a Dropſie, for thoſe that cannot make Water, and againſt pains and torments in the Belly; it provoketh Womens Courſes if it be put up as a Peſſary. Being made into Pouder and mixed with Honey, it taketh away the black marks of blows and bruiſes being

Head, Stomach, Breaſt, Obſtructions, Liver, ſpleen, womb, wind, Dropſie, Belly-ach, Terms provokes,

Marks of Blows, Noiſe in the Ears, Joynts. Sinews. Swellings, ſneezing, Flegm. being thereto applied. It is good for the Inflamations and watering of the Eyes, being mixed with fine flower and laied unto them. The juyce dropped into the Ears eaſeth the pains and ſinging noiſe in them. It is profitably put into thoſe Oyntments and Salves that are made to warm and comfort the outward parts, as the joynts and Sinews, for Swellings alſo, and places out of joynt. The Pouder therof ſnuffed up into the Noſe, provoketh ſneezing, and therby purgeth the brain; and chewed in the Mouth draweth forth much Flegm. The Oyl made therof is very warming and comfortable to the joynts that are ſtiff, and the Sinews that are hard, to mollifie and ſupple them. Marjoram is much uſed in al odoriferous Waters, Pouders, &c. that are for ornament or delight. *For cure of al diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh.*

Marigolds.

THeſe being ſo plentiful in every Garden, are ſo wel known that they need no Deſcription.

Time.] They flower al the Summer long, and ſomtimes in Winter if it be mild.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under *Leo*: They ſtrengthen the Heart exceedingly, and are very expulſive, and little leſs effectual in the ſmal Pox and Meazels than Saffron. The juyce of Marigold Leavs mixed with Vinegar, and any hot ſwelling bathed with it, inſtantly giveth eaſe and aſſwageth it. The Flowers either green or dried are uſed much in Poſſets, broths, and drinks as a comforter of the Heart and Spirits and to expel any malignant or peſtilential quality which might annoy them. A Plaiſter made with the dry Flowers in Pouder, Hogs Greaſ, Turpentine and Rozen, applied to the Breaſt, ſtrengthens and ſuccors the Heart infinitly in Feavers whether peſtelintial or not peſtilential,

Heart, vital Spirits, peſtilence, ſmal Pox, Meazles, Hot ſwellings, Feavers, peſtilence.

Maſterwort.

Deſcript.] *COmmon Maſterwort hath divers ſtalks of winged Leavs divided into ſundry parts, three for the moſt part ſtanding together at a ſmal footſtalk on both ſides of the greater, and three likewiſe at the end of the ſtalk, ſomwhat broad and cut in on the edges, unto three or more diviſions, all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green color, ſomwhat reſembling the Leavs of Angelica, but that theſe grow lower to the ground, and on leſſer ſtalks; among which riſe up two or three ſhort ſtalks about two foot high, and ſlender, with ſuch like Leavs at the Joynts as grow below, but with leſſer and fewer diviſions, bearing umbles of white Fowers, and after them ſmal, thin, flat, blackiſh ſeed bigger than Dil ſeeds: The Root is ſomwhat greater and groweth rather ſidewaies than down deep into the ground ſhooting forth ſundry heads, which taſt ſharp, biting on the tongue, and is the hotteſt and ſharpeſt part of the Plant, and the ſeed next unto it, being*

king ſomwhat blackiſh on the outſide, and ſmelling well.

Place.] It is uſually kept in Gardens with us in England.

Time.] It flowereth and ſeedeth about the end of *Auguſt.*

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mars.* The Root of Maſterwort is hotter than Pepper, and very available in al cold griefs and Diſeaſes both of the ſtomach and body, diſſolving very powerfully upward and downward: It is alſo uſed in a Decoction with Wine againſt al cold Rhewms, or Diſtillations upon the Lungs, ſhortneſs of breath, to be taken morning and evening; it alſo provoketh Urin, and helpeth to break the ſtone and expel the Gravel from the Kidneys, procureth Womens Courſes, and expelleth the dead birth: is ſingular good for ſtrangling of the Mother, and other ſuch like Feminine Diſeaſes. It is effectual alſo againſt the Dropſie, Cramps, & the falling-ſickneſs, for the decoction in wine being gargled in the Mouth draweth down much Water and Flegm from the Brain, purging and eaſing it of what opreſſeth it. It is of a rare quality againſt al ſorts of cold poyſon, to be taken as there is cauſe; it provoketh ſweat: but leſt the taſt hereof, or of the Seed (which worketh to the like effect, though not ſo powerfully) ſhould be too offenſive, the beſt way is to take the Water diſtilled both from the Herb and Root. The Juyce hereof dropped or Tents dipped therin, and applied either to green Wounds, or filthy rotten Ulcers, and thoſe that come by invenomed Weapons, doth ſoon cleanſe and heal them. The ſame is alſo very good to help the Gout coming of a cold cauſe,

Cold griefs ſtomach, Cold Rhewms, urin, ſtone, Gravel, womens Courſes, dead child, Mother, Dropſie, cramps, & Falling-ſickneß, Cold poyſons, ſweat Green wounds, Rotten ulcers, gout.

Sweet Maudlin.

Diſcript.] *COmmon maudlin have ſomwhat long, & narrow leavs, ſnip'd about the edgs: ſtalks are two foot high, bearing at the tops many yellow Flowers ſet round together and al of an equal height in umbels, or tufts like unto Tanſie; after which followeth ſmal whitiſh Seed almoſt as big as Wormſeed. The whol Herb is ſweet and bitter,*

Place and Time.] It groweth in Gardens, and Flowereth in *June* and *July.*

Government and Vertues.] The Vertues hereof being the ſame with Coſtmary, or Alcoſt I ſhal not trouble you to make any repetition thereof, leſt my Book grow too big: but rather refer you unto Coſtmary for ſatisfaction. *For Cure of all Diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh.*

The Medlar.

Deſcript.] THe Tree groweth neer the bigneſs of the Quince Tree, ſpreading Branches reaſonable large, with longer and narrower Leavs than either the Apple or Quince, and not dented about the edges: At the end of the ſprigs ſtand the Flowers made of five white, great broad pointed Leavs, nicked in the middle with ſome white thrids alſo:

after

after which cometh the fruit of a brownish green color being ripe, bearing a Crown as it were on the top, which were the five green Leavs; and being rubbed off or fallen away, the head of the Fruit is seen to be somwhat hollow. The Fruit is very harsh before it be mellowed, and hath usually five hard kernels with it.

There is another kind herof differing nothing from the former, but that it hath some Thorns on it in several places, which the other hath not; and usually the Fruit is smal and not so pleasant.

Time.] They grow in this land, and Flower in *May* for the most part, and bear ripe Fruit in *September* and *October*.

Government and Vertues.] The Fruit is old *Saturns*, and sure a better Medicine he hardly hath to strengthen the the Retentive faculty, therfore it staies Womens Longings, the good old man cannot endure Womens minds should run a gadding: Also a Plaister made of the Fruit dried before they be rotten, and other convenient things and applied to the Reins of the Back, stops Miscarriage in Women with Child. They are very powerful to stay any Fluxes of Blood or Humors in Man or Woman: the Leavs have also the like quality. The Fruit eaten by Women with Child, stayeth their Longings after unusual meats, and is very effectual for them that are apt to Miscarry, and be delivered before their time to help that Malady, and make them joyful Mothers. The Decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the Mouth, Throat and Teeth, when there is any defluxion of Blood to stay it, or of Humors, which causeth pains and swellings: It is a good bath for Women to sit over that have their Courses flow too abundantly; or for the Piles when they bleed too much. If a Pultis or Plaister be made with dried Medlars, beaten and mixed with the Juyce of Red Roses, whereunto a few Cloves and Nutmeg may be added and a little red Corral also, and applied to the Stomach that is given to casting or loathing of Meat it effectually helpeth. The dryed leavs in Pouder, strewed on fresh bleeding Wounds, restraineth the Blood and healeth up the Wound quickly: The medlar stones made into Pouder and drunk in Wine, wherein some Parsly Roots have lien infused a night, or a little boyled, do break the stone in the Kidneyes, helping to expel it. *For cure of al diseases read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

Miscarriage, Fluxes, stayeth Womens Longings, Hinders Miscarriage, Gargle, Womens Courses, Piles, Loathing of Meat, or Casting, bleeding. Fresh wounds, stone in the Kidneys.

Melilot, or Kings-Claver.

Descript,] THis hath many green stalks two or three foot high, rising from a tough long white root which dieth not every year, set round about at the joynts with smal, and somwhat long wel smelling leavs set three together, unevenly dented about the edges: The flowers are yellow, and wel smelling also made like other Trefoyls, but smal, standing in long spikes, one above another, for an hand breadth long, or better, which afterwards turn into long crooked Cods, wherin is contained flat seed, somwhat brown.

Plac.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, as in the edg of *Suffolk*, and in *Essex*, as also in *Huntington-shire*, and in other places, but most usually in Corn fields, in corners of Meadows.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues] *Melilot* boyled in Wine and applied, mollifieth al hard Tumors and Inflamations that happen in the Eyes or other parts of the body, as the Fundament; or privy parts of Man or Woman; and sometimes the yolk of a roasted Eg, or fine flowers, or Poppy-seed, or Endive is added unto it. It helpeth the spreading Ulcers in the head, it being washed with a Ly made thereof. It helpeth the pains of the stomach being applied fresh, or boyled with any of the aforenamed things. It helpeth also the pains of the Ears being dropped into them; and steeped in Vinegar and Rose-water, it mitigateth the head-ach. The flowers of Melilot, and Chamomel, are much used to be put together in Cliſters to expel wind, and to ease pains; also into Pultisses for the same purpose, and to asswage swellings, or Tumors in the Spleen or other parts; and helpeth Inflamations in any part of the body. The joyce dropped into the Eyes, is a singular good Medicine to take away any film or skin that cloudeth or dimmeth the Eye-sight. The head often washed with the distilled water of the Herb and flowers, or a Ly made therewith, is effectual for those that have suddenly lost their Senses; as also to strengthen the Memory, to comfort the Head and Brains, and to preserve them from pains and the Apoplexy.

Hard Tumors and Inflamations in the Eyes or other parts of the body, as the Fundament, or privy parts of Man or Woman.

Ulcers in the Head.

Stomach pained.

Head ach.

Wind, Spleen.

Dimness of sight, &c.

Pains of Senses.

Strengthen Memory.

Apoplexy

French, *and* Dogs *Mercury.*

Descript.] THis riseth up with a square green stalk ful of joynts two foot high or therabouts, with two leavs at every joynt, and Branches likewise from both sides of the stalk, set with fresh green Leavs somwhat broad and long, about the bigness of the Leavs of Bassel finely dented about the edges: towards the tops of the stalks and branches come forth at every joynt in the Male Mercury two smal round green heads standing together upon a short foot-stalk, which growing ripe are the seeds, not having any flower: In the Fœmale, the stalk is longer, spike fashion, set round about with smal green husks, which are the flowers made like smal branches of Grapes which give no seed, but abide long upon the stalks without shedding: The Root is composed of many smal fibres, which perisheth every year at the first approach of Winter, and riseth again of its own sowing, and where it once is suffered to sow it self, the ground wil never want afterwards, even both sorts of it.

Dogs *Mercury.*

HAving described unto you that which is called *French Mercury*, I come now to shew you in a Description this kind also.

Descript.] *This is likewise of two kinds, Male and Fœmale, having many Stalks,*

alks, slenderer and lower than Mercury, and without any branches at all upon them: The male is set with two Leavs at every joynt somwhat greater than the Fœmale, but more pointed and ful of Veins, and somwhat harder in handling, of a darker green color, and leß dented, or snip'd about the edges: At the joynts with the Leavs come forth longer stalks than the former, with two hairy round Seeds upon them, twice as big as those of the former mercury: The taſt hereof is Herby, and the ſmel ſomwhat ſtrong and virulent: The Fœmale hath much harder leavs ſtanding upon longer foot-ſtalks, and the ſtalks are alſo longer: from the joynts come forth ſpikes of Flowers, like the French Fœmale mercury: The Roots of them both are many, and ful of ſmal Fibres, wich run under ground, and mat themſelves very much, not periſhing as the former Mercuries do; but abiding the Winter, and ſhoot forth new Branches every yeer (for the old die down to the ground.)

Place.] The Male and Fœmale French Mercury are found wild in divers places of this Land; as by a Village called *Brookland* in *Rumny* Marſh in *Kent*.

The Dogs-Mercury in ſundry places of *Kent* alſo, and elſ-where; but the Fœmale more ſeldome than the Male,

Time.] They flouriſh in the Summer Months and therin give their Seed.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* they ſay owns this Herb, but I rather think 'tis *Venus*, and am partly confident of it too: for I never read that *Mercury* ever minded Womens buſineſs ſo much; I beleeve he minds his Study more. The Decoction of the Leavs of Mercury, or the Juyce therof in Broth, or drunk with a little Sugar put to it, purgeth Cholerick and Wateriſh Humors. *Hippocrates* commended it wonderfully for Womens Diſeaſes; and applied it to the ſecret parts to eaſe the pains of the Mother; and uſed the Decoction of it, both to procure womens Courſes, and to expel the After-birth: And gave the Decoction therof with Mirrh or Pepper, or uſed to apply the Leavs outwardly againſt the ſtrangury, and diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder. He uſed it alſo for ſore and watering Eyes, and for the Deafneſs and pain in the Ears, by dropping the Juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white Wine. The Decoction thereof made with water, and a Cock Chicken, is a moſt ſafe Medicine againſt the hot fits of Agues: it alſo cleanſeth the Breaſt and Lungs of flegm, but a little offendeth the Stomach: The Juyce or Diſtilled water ſnuffed up into the noſtrils purgeth the Head and Eyes of Catarrhes and Rhewms. Some uſe to drink two or three Ounces of the diſtilled Water, with a little Sugar put to it, in the morning faſting, to open and purge the Body of groſs viſcuous and Melancholly Humors. It is wonderful (if it be not fabulous) that *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* do relate of it, viz. That if Women uſe theſe herbs either inwardly or outwardly for three daies together after Conception, and their Courſes be paſt, they ſhal

Purgeth Chollerick Humors, Womens ſickneß, Mother, Womens Courſes, ſtrangury, ſore Eyes, Agues, Flegm, Rhewms and Catarrhes, Melancholly Humors, yellow Jaundice, Warts,

bring

bring forth Male or Female Children, according to that kind of Herb they use. *Mathyolus* saith, That the Seed both of the Male and female Mercury boyled with Wormwood and drunk, cureth the yellow Jaundice in a speedy manner: The leavs or the juyce rubbed upon Warts, taketh them away: The juyce mingled with some Vinegar, helpeth al running Scabs, Tetters, Ringworms and the Itch: *Galen* saith, That being applied in manner of a Paltis, to any swelling or Inflamation, it digesteth the swelling and allayeth the Inflamation; and is therfore given in Clysters to evacuate from the Belly offensive Humors. The Dogs Mercury, although it be less used, yet may serve in the same manner to the same purpose to purge waterish and Melancholly humors.

Scabs, Tetters, Ringworms, Inflamations, waterish and Melancholly Humors.

Mint.

Descript.] Of al the kinds of *Mints*, the *Spear Mint*, or *Hart Mint* being most useful, I shal only describe it as followeth: *Spear Mint*, hath divers round stalks and long, but narrowish leavs set thereon; of a dark green color. The flowers stand in spiked heads at the tops of the Branches, being of a pale blush color. The smel or scent hereof is somwhat neer unto Basil; it encreaseth by the Root under ground, as al the others do.

Place.] It is an usual inhabitant in Gardens; and because it seldom giveth any good Seed, the defect is recompenced by the plentiful encrease of the Root, which being once planted in a Garden, will hardly be rid out again.

Time.] It flowereth not until the beginning of *August*, for the most part.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Venus*. *Dioscorides* saith, It hath a heating, binding, and drying quality, and therfore the Juyce taken with Vinegar, stayeth bleeding; it stirreth up Venery, or bodily Lust. Two or three branches therof taken with the juyce of sowr Pomegranates, stayeth the hiccough, Vomiting, and allayeth the Choler. It dissolveth Imposthums being laid to with Barly meal. It is good to repress the milk in womens breasts, and for such as have swollen, flagging, or great breasts. Applied with salt, it helpeth the biting of a mad Dog; with Mead or Honeyed water, it easeth the pains of the Ears, and taketh away the roughness of the Tongue, being rubbed therupon. It suffereth not milk to curdle in the stomach if the Leavs hereof be steeped or boyled in it before you drink it. Briefly, it is very profitable to the Stomach. The often use hereof is a very powerful Medicine to stay Womens Courses, and the Whites. Applied to the Forehead or Temples, it easeth pains of the Head, And is good to wash the Heads of yong Children therwith, against al manner of breakings out, sores, or scabs therin; and healeth the Chops of the Fundament. It is also profitable against the Poyson of Venemous Creatures. The

Provoks venery, stayes vomiting, allayeth Choler, Imposthumes, great breasts, mad dogs biting, pains of the Ears, good for the Stomach, pains of the Heads, sores & Scabs, Chops of the fundament, Poyson, helpeth Liver and Stomach, stayeth Vomiting, and Hiccough, provoketh Lust.

Spleen, Gravel, stone, & strangury, comforts the Head, sore Mouth, ill Breath, Pallat down.

Distilled water of Mints is available to al the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakly. But if a spirit thereof be rightly and Chymically drawn, it is much more powerful than the Herb it self. *Simeon Serbi* saith, It helpeth a cold Liver, strengthneth the belly and stomach, causeth digestion, stayeth Vomit and the Hiccough, is good against the gnawings of the Heart, provoketh appetite, taketh away Obstructions of the Liver, and stirreth up bodily Lust; but therfore too much must not be taken, because it maketh the Blood thin and wheyish, and turneth it into Choler, and therefore Cholerick persons must abstain from it. It is a safe Medicine for the biting of a mad Dog, being bruised with Salt and laid thereon. The Pouder of it being dried and taken after Meat, helpeth digestion, and those that are Splenetick: taken with wine it helpeth women in their sore Travel in Child bearing: It is good against the Gravel and stone in the Kidneys, and the Strangury. Being smelled unto, it is comfortable for the Head and Memory. The Decoction thereof gargled in the Mouth, cureth the Gums and Mouth that is sore, and mendeth an il savored breath: as also with Rue and Coriander, causeth the Pallat of the Mouth that is down to return to his place, the Decoction being gargled and held in the Mouth.

wind, Venereal Dreams, and nighly pollutions, Ears pained, biting of Serpents, Kings Evil, a stinking Breath, leprosie, Dandrif.

The Vertues of the wild or Horse-Mints, such as grow in Ditches (whose Description I purposely omitted in regard they are wel enough known) are especially to dissolve wind in the stomach, to help the Chollick, and those that are short winded, and are an especial Remedy for those that have Venerious Dreams and pollutions in the night, being outwardly applied to the Testicles or Cods. The juyce dropped into the Ears, easeth the pains of them, and destroyeth the worms that breed therin. They are good against the venemous biting of Serpents. The juyce laid on warm, helpeth the Kings Evil, or Kernels in the throat: The Decoction or distilled water helpeth a stinking Breath proceeding from the corruption of the Teeth, and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head. *Pliny* saith, That eating of the Leavs hath been found by experience to cure the Leprosie, and applying some of them to the Face, and to help the Scurf or Dandrif of the head, used with Vinegar.

They are extream bad for wounded people; and they say a wounded man that eats Mints, his wound wil never be Cured; and that's a long day.

For the cure of all Diseases, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Mistelto.

Descript.] *This riseth up from the branch or Arm of the tree wherein it groweth, with a woody stem, parting it self into sundry Branches, and they again divided into many other smaller twigs, interlacing themselves one within another, very much covered with a grayish green bark, having two Leavs set at every joynt, and at the end likewise, which are*

sur-

somwhat long, and narrow, smal at the bottom, but broader toward the end. At the knots or joynts of the boughs and branches grow smal yellowish flowers, which turn into smal round white transparant Berries three or four together ful of glutennous moisture, with a blackish Seed in every of them, which was never yet known to spring, being put into the ground or any wher else to grow.

Place.] It groweth very rarely on Oaks with us, but upon sundry other, as wel Timber as Fruit-Trees, plentifully in woods, Groves, and the like, through al this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in the spring time, but the Berries be not ripe until *October*, and abide on the Branches al the Winter, unless the Black-Birds and other Birds do devour them.

Government and Vertues.] That it is under the Dominion of the Sun, I do not question; and can also take for granted, That that which grows upon Oaks participates somthing of the Nature of *Jupiter*, because an Oak is one of his trees; as also that which grows upon Pear-trees and Apple-trees participates somthing of his Nature, because he rules the trees it grows upon, having no Root of its own: But why that should have most Vertues that grows upon Oaks I know not, unless because 'tis rarest, and hardest to come by; and our Colledges Opinion is in this, contrary to Scripture, which saith, *Gods tender mercies are over all his works*, and so 'tis, let the Colledg of Physitians walk as Contrary to him as they please and that's as contrary as the East is to the West. *Clusius* affirms that which grows upon Pear-trees to be as prevalent, and gives order that it should not touch the ground after it is gathered, and also saith, That being hung about the Neck it remedies Witchcraft. Both the Leavs and Berries of Misselto do heat and dry, and are of subtil parts, the Birdlime doth mollifie hard Knots, Tumors and Impostumes, ripeneth and discusseth them; and draweth forth thick humes, tipeneth and separating them: And being mixed with equal parts of Rozin and Wax, doth mollifie the hardness of the Spleen, and healeth old Ulcers and Sores: being mixed with sandarack, and Orrment, it helpeth to draw off foul Nails; and if Quicklime and Wine Lees be added thereunto, it worketh the Impostums stronger. The Misselto it self of the Oak (as the best) made into Pouder and given in drink to those that have the Falling-sickness, doth assuredly heal them as *Mathiolus* saith, but it is fit to use it forty daies together. Some have so highly esteemed of the Vertues hereof that they have called it *Lignum Sanctæ Crucis*, Wood of the holy Cross, beleeving it to help the Falling-sickness, Apoplexy, and Palsie very speedily not only to be inwardly taken, but to be hung at their Necks. *Tragus* saith, that the fresh Wood of any Misselto bruised, and the Juyce drawn forth and dropped into the Ears that have Impostumes in them, doth help and ease them within a few daies.

Money-wort, or Herb-Twopence.

Descirpt.] THe common Money-wort, sendeth forth from a smal thridly Root, divers long, weak, and slender Branches lying and running upon the ground two or three foot long or more, set with Leavs two at a Joynt one against another at equal distances, which are almost round, but poynted at the ends, smooth, and of a good green color: At the joynts with the Leavs from the midde forward come forth at every joynt somtime one yellow flower, and somtimes two, standing each on a smal Footstalk, and made of five Leavs, narrow and poynted at the ends, with some yellow thrids in the middle: which being past, there stand in their places smal round heads of Seed.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in almost al places of this Land; commonly in moist grounds by hedg-sides, and in the middle of grassy Fields.

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns it. Mony-wort is singular good to stay al fluxes in Man or Woman, whether they be Lasks, bloody Fluxes, the flowing of Womens, Courses, bleedings inwardly or outwardly, and the weakness of the stomach that is given to casting. It is very good also for al Ulcers, or Excoriations of the Lungs or other inward parts. It is exceeding good for al wounds, either fresh or green to heal them speedily; and for old Ulcers that are of spreading Nature: For al which purposes, the Juyce of the Herb, or the Pouder drunk in water wherein hot Steel hath been often quenched; or the Decoction of the green Herb in Wine or Water drunk; or the Seed, juyce, or Decoction used to the outward places to wash or bath them, or to have Tents dipped therein and put into them, are effectual.

Fluxes,
Ulcers,
Green Wounds,
Old ulcers.

Moon-wort.

Descript.] IT riseth up usually but with one dark green thick and fat Leaf standing upon a short footstalk, not above two fingers breadth; but when it wil flower it may be said to bear a smal slender stalk about four or five inches high, having but one Leaf set in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides into somtimes five or seven parts on a side, somtimes more, each of which parts is smal next the middle rib, but broad forwards and round pointed, resembling therein an half *Moon*, from whence it took the name, the uppermost parts or divisions being less than the lowest. The stalk riseth above this Leaf two or three inches, bearing many branches of smal long Tongues, every one like the spiky head of Adders-Tongue, of a browniish color, which whether I shal cal them flowers or the Seed, I wel know not: which after they have continued a while resolve into a Mealy dust: The Root is smal and Fibrous. This hath somtimes divers such like Leavs as are before described, with so many branches or tops arising from one stalk, each divided from the other.

Place.

Place.] It groweth on hils, and Heaths, yet where there is much Grass, for therin it delighteth to grow.

Time.] It is to be found only in *April* and *May*, for in *June* when any hot weather cometh, for the most part it is withered and gone.

Government and Vertues.] The *Moon* owns the Herb. Moon-wort is cold and drying more than Adders-Tongue, and is therfore held to be more available for al Wounds both inward and outward: The Leavs boyled in red Wine and drunk stayeth the immoderate Flux of Womens Courses, and the Whites: It also stayeth Bleeding, Vomiting, and other Fluxes: It helpeth al Blows and Bruises, and to consolidate al Fractures and dislocations: It is good for Ruptures, But it is chiefly used by most with other herbs to make Oyls or Balsoms to heal fresh or green Wounds (as I said before) either inward or outward, for which it is excellent good.

Womens Courses, Bleedings, Vomiting, Fluxes, Broken & disjointed Bones, Green Wounds.

Moon-wort is an herb which they say wil open Locks, and unshoo such Horses as tread upon it; this some laugh to scorn, and those no smal Fools neither, but Country people that I know, cal it [Unshoo the Horse.] Besides, I have heard Commanders say, That on White Down in *Devon-shire* neer *Tiverton*, there was found thirty Horse-shoos, pulled off from the feet of the Earl of *Essex* his Horses, being there drawn up in a Body, many of them being but newly shod, and no reason known, which caused much admiration: and the Herb described usually grows upon Heaths.

Mosses.

I Shal not trouble the Reader with any Description of these, sith my intent is to speak only of two kinds as the most principal, viz. *Ground-Mosse*, and *Tree Mosse*, both which are very wel known.

Place.] The Ground-Mosse, growing in our moist Woods, and the bottoms of Hils, in boggy grounds, and in shadowy Ditches, and many other such like places.

The Tree-Mosse groweth only on Trees.

Government and Vertues.] All sorts of Mosses are under the Dominion of *Saturn*. The Ground-Mosse is held to be singular good to break the Stone, and to expel and drive it forth by Urin, being boyled in Wine and drunk; The Herb bruised and boyled in Water and applied, easeth al Inflamations and pains coming of an hot cause; and is therefore used to ease the pains of the hot Gout

Stone, Inflamations,

The Tree-Mosses are cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withal, as *Galen* saith. But each Mosse doth partake of the Nature of the Tree from whence it is taken; therefore that of the Oak is more binding, and is of good effect to stay Fluxes in man or Woman, as also Vomiting or Bleedings, the Pouder therof being taken in Wine: The Decoction therof in Wine is very good for Women to be bathed with, or to sit in

Fluxes, Vomiting, Bleeding, Womens

that are troubled with the overflowing of their Courses: The same being drunk stayeth the stomach that is troubled with casting, or the Hiccough; and as *Avicenna* saith, it comforteth the Heart: The Pouder therof taken in Drink for some time together, is thought available for the Dropsie. The Oyl of Roses that have had fresh Moss steeped therin for a time, and after boyled and applied to the Temples and Forehead, doth marvelously ease the Head-ach coming of a hot cause; as also the Distillations of hot Rhewm or Humors to the Eyes or other parts: The Ancients much used it in their Oyntments and other Medicines against Lassitude, and to strengthen and comfort the Sinews. For which, if it was good then, I know no reason but it may be found so stil. *For Cure of all Diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

Dropsie, Headach, Sinews.

Mother-wort.

Discript.] *THis hath a hard, square, brownish, rough, strong Stalk, rising three or four foot high at least, spreading into many Branches; whereon grow Leavs on each side with long Footstalks, two at every Joynt, which are somwhat broad and long, as it were rough, or crumpled, with many great Veins therin, of a sad green color, and deeply dented about the edges, and almost divided: From the middle of the Branches up to the tops of them (which are very long and smal) grow the flowers round about them at distances, in sharp pointed rough hard Husks of a more red or purple color than Balm or Horehound, but in the same manner or form as the Horehounds: after which come smal round blackish Seeds in great plenty. The Root sendeth forth a number of long strings and smal fibres, taking strong hold in the ground, of a dark yellowish or brownish color, and abideth as the Horehound doth, the smel of this being not much different form it.*

Place.] It groweth only in Gardens with us in *England.*

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns the Herb, and it is under *Leo*: There is no better Herb to drive Melancholly Vapors from the Heart, to strengthen it, and make a merry, cheerful, blithe soul, than this Herb: It may be kept in a Syrup or Conserve, therefore the Latins called it *Cardiaca*. Besides, it makes Women joyful Mothers of Children, and settles their Wombs as they should be; therefore we cal it *Motherwort*. It is held to be of much use for the trembling of the Heart, and in faintings and swooning, from whence it took the name *Cardiaca*. The Pouder thereof to the quantity of a spoonful drunk in wine is a wonderful help to Women in their sore travels, as also for the suffocations or risings of the Mother; and from these effects it is likely it took the name of Motherwort with us. It also provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, clenseth the Chest of cold Flegm oppressing it, and killeth the Worms in the Belly: It is of good use to warm and dry up the cold Humors, to digest and disperse them that are setled in the Veins, joynts, and Sinews of the Body, and to help Cramps and Convulsions.

Melancholly Vapors, Swoonings Sore Travail, Mother, Urine, Womens Courses, Flegm, Cold Flegm, Cramps, Convulsions,

MOUS-

Mouse-Ear.

Descriptr] MOuse-Ear *is a low Herb creeping upon the ground by ſmal ſtrings like the ſtrawberry Plant, whereby it ſhooteth forth ſmal Roots, whereat grow upon the ground many ſmal and ſomwhat ſhort Leavs ſet in a round form together, hollowiſh in the middle where they are broadeſt, of an hoary color al over, and very hairy, which being broken do give a white Milk: From among theſe Leavs ſpring up two or three ſmal hoary Stalks about a ſpan high, with a few ſmaller Leavs thereon, At the tops whereof ſtandeth uſualy but one Flower, conſiſting of many paler yellow Leavs broad at the points, and a little dented in, ſet in three or four rows, the greater outermoſt, very like a Dandelyon Flower, and a little redd ſh underneath about the edges, eſpecially if it grow in a dry ground: which after they have ſtood long in Flower, do turn into down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.*

Place.] It groweth on Ditch Banks, and ſomtimes in Ditches if they be dry, and in ſandy grounds.

Time.] It flowreth about *June* and *July*, and abideth green al the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] The *Moon* owns the Herb alſo, and though Authors cry out upon Alchymiſts for attempting to fix Quick Silver by this Herb and Moonwort: A Roman would not have judged a thing by the ſucceſs; if it be to be fixed at al, 'tis by Lunar Influence. The Juyce hereof taken in Wine, or the decoction thereof drunk, doth help the jaundice although of long continuance, to drink therof morning and evening, and abſtain from other drink two or three hours after: It is a ſpecial Remedy againſt the Stone, and the tormenting pains thereof; as alſo other Tortures and griping pains of the Bowels: The Decoction thereof, with Succory and Centaury, is held very effectual to help the Dropſie, and them that are inclining thereunto, and the Diſeaſes of the ſpleen. It ſtayeth the fluxes of Blood, either at the Mouth or Noſe, and inward bleedings alſo, for it is a ſingular Wound-Herb for Wounds both inward and outward: It helpeth the Bloody flux, and helpeth the abundance of Womens Courſes. There is a Syrup made of the juyce herof and Sugar by the Apothecaries of *Italy*, and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to thoſe that are troubled with the Cough or Phtiſick: The ſame alſo is ſingular good for ruptures or burſtings. The green Herb bruiſed and preſently bound to any freſh Cut or Wound, doth quickly ſoder the lips thereof. And the juyce, Decoction, or Pouder of the dried Herb, is moſt ſingular to ſtay the malignity of ſpreading and fretting Cankers and Ulcers whereſoever, yea, in the Mouth, or ſecure parts: The diſtilled Water of the Plant is available in al the Diſeaſes aforeſaid, and to waſh outward Wounds and Sores, and to apply tents, or cloaths wet therein.

Jaundice. Stone, belly-ach, Dropſie, Flux, Wounds, Bloody-Fluxe, Terms ſtops, Cough, Phtiſick, Ruptures, Canker, ulcers, ſpreading ſores.

Mugwort.

Descript.] *Common Mugwort hath divers Leavs lying upon the ground, very much divided, or cut deeply in about the Brims, somwhat like Wormwood, but much larger, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and very hoary white underneath. The stalks rise to be four or five foot high, having on it such like Leavs as those below, but somwhat smaller, branching forth very much toward the top, whereon are set very small pale yellowish Flowers like Buttons, which fal away; and after them come smal Seed inclosed in round Heads: The Root is long and hard with many smal Fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, but both Stalk and Leaf do die down every year, and the Root shooteth anew in the Spring. The whol Plant is of a reasonable good scent, and is more easily propagated by the Slips, than by the Seed.*

Place.] It groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, by the Way sides, as also by smal Water-Courses, and in divers other places.

Time.] It Flowereth and Seedeth in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] This is an Herb of *Venus*, therefore maintaineth the parts of the Body she rules, remedies the Diseases of the parts that are under her Signs, *Taurus* and *Libra*.

Terms provokes, Birth, Afterbirth womb inflamed, Wens,

Mugwort is with good success put among other Herbs that are boyled for Women to sit over the hot Decoction, to draw down their Courses, to help the Delivery of the Birth, and expel the Afterbirth, as also for the Obstructions and Inflamations of the Mother. It breaketh the Stone, and causeth one to make water where it is stopped: The Juyce thereof made up with Mirrh, and put under as a Pessary, worketh the same effect, and so doth the Root also, being made up with Hogs Grease into an Oyntment, it taketh away Wens and hard Knots and Kernels that grow about the Neck and Throat, and easeth the pains about the Neck more effectually, if some field Daisies be put with it. The Herb it self being fresh, or the Juyce thereof taken, is a special Remedy upon the overmuch taking of Opium. Three drams of the Pouder of the dryed Leavs taken in Wine, is a speedy and the best certain help for the Sciatica. A Decoction thereof made with Cammomel and Agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warm, taketh away the pains of the Sinews and the Cramp,

Kings Evil, pains in the Neck, Opium, Sciatica, Sinews pained, Cramp,

The Mulberry Tree.

THis is so wel known where it groweth, that it needeth no description.

Time.] It beareth Fruit in the Months of *July* and *August*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* rules the Tree, therefore are its effects variable as his are. The Mulberry is of different parts; the ripe Berries by reason of their sweetness and slippery moisture, openeth the Belly, and the unripe binding it, especially when they are dried, and

then they are good to ſtay Fluxes, Lasks, and the abundance of Womens Courſes. The Bark of the Root killeth the broad Worms in the Body. The juyce, or the Syrup made of the juyce of the Berries, helpeth al Inflamations or ſores in the Mouth or Throat, and the Pallat of the Mouth, when it is fallen down. The juyce of the Leavs is a Remedy againſt the biting of Serpents, and for thoſe that have taken Aconite: The Leavs beaten with Vinegar, is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire. A Decoction made of the Bark and Leavs, is good to waſh the Mouth and Teeth when they ach. If the Root be a little ſlit or cut, and a ſmal hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the Harveſt time, it wil give out a certain juyce, which being hardned, the next day is of good uſe to help the Tooth-ach, to diſſolve knots, and purge the Belly: The Leavs of Mulberries are ſaid to ſtay bleeding at Mouth or Noſe, or the bleeding of the Piles, or of a Wound, being bound unto the places. A Branch of the Tree taken when the Moon is at the ful, and bound to the Wreſt of a Womans Arm, whoſe Courſes come down too much, doth ſtay them in ſhort ſpace.

Binding, Fluxes, Lasks, Terms ſtops, Inflamation, Vvula, ſore mouth & throat, Toothach, Bleeding Hemorrhoids. A curious ſecret.

Mullein.

Deſcript.] *Common white Mullein, hath many fair large woolly white Leavs lying next the ground, ſomwhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: The Stalk riſeth up to be four or five foot high, covered over with ſuch like Leavs, but leſſer, ſo that no Stalk can be ſeen for the multitude of Leavs thereon up to the Flowers, which come forth on al ſides of the ſtalk, without any Branches for the moſt part, and are many ſet together in a long ſpike, in ſome of a gold yellow color, in others more pale, conſiſting of five round pointed Leavs, which afterward have ſmal round Heads, wherein is ſmal brouniſh Seed contained: The Root is long, white, and woody, periſhing after it hath born Seed.*

Place.] It groweth by way ſides, and lanes, in many places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in *July*, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertuers.] It is under the Dominion of Saturn. A ſmal quantity of the Root given in Wine, is commended by *Dioſcorides* againſt Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly: The Decoction thereof drunk is profitable for thoſe that are Burſten, and for Cramps and Cunvulſions, and for thoſe that are troubled with an old Cough. The Decoction thereof gargled, eaſeth the pains of the Toothach. An Oyl made by the often infuſion of the Flowers, is of very good effect for the Piles. The Decoction of the Root in red Wine, or in Water (if there be an Ague) wherin redhot Steel hath been often quenched, doth ſtay the Bloody flux: The ſame alſo openeth obſtructions of the Bladder and Reins when one cannot make water. A Decoction

Flux, Ruptures, Cramp, Convulſion, Cough, Toothach, Hemorrhoids, Bloody Flux,

Obstructions, Reins, Bladder, Sinews, Gout, Warts, Bellyach, Cholick, Inflamation, Thorns, Splinters, Boyls, Groyn, Disjunctures.

coction of the Leavs hereof, and of Sage, Marjoram and Chammomel Flowers, and the places bathed therewith that have Sinews ſtark with cold, or Cramps, doth bring them much eaſe and comfort. Three ounces of the diſtilled Water of the Flowers drunk morning and evening for ſome daies together, is ſaid to be the moſt excellent Remedy for the Gout. The Juyce of the Leavs and Flowers being laid upon rough Warts, as alſo the Pouder of the dried roots rubbed on, doth eaſily take them away; but doth no good to ſmooth Warts. The Pouder of the dried Flowers is an eſpecial Remedy for thoſe that are troubled with Belly-aches or the pains of the Cholick. The Decoction of the Root, and ſo likewiſe of the Leavs is of great effect to diſſolve the Tumors, Swellings, or Inflamation of the Throat. The Seed and Leavs boyled in Wine, and applied, draweth forth ſpeedily Thorns, or ſplinters gotten into the Fleſh, eaſeth the pains, and healeth them alſo. The Leavs bruiſed and wrapped in double Papers, and covered with hot aſhes and embers to bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warm on any Botch or Boyl hapning in the Groyn or ſhare, doth diſſolve and heal them. The Seed bruiſed, and boyled in Wine, and laid on any Member that hath been out of joynt and is newly ſet again, taketh away all Swellings and pains thereof. *For Cure of al diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Riolaus *in Engliſh,*

Muſtard.

Deſcript.] *Our common Muſtard hath large and broad rough Leavs very much jagged with uneven and unorderly gaſhes, ſomwhat like Turnip Leavs, but leſſer and rougher: The ſtalk riſeth to be more than a foot high, & ſomtimes two foot high, being round, rough, and branched at the top, bearing ſuch like Leavs thereon as grow below, but leſſer, and leſs divided, and divers yellow Flowers one above another at the tops; after which come ſmal rough Pods, with ſmal lank flat ends, wherein is contained round yellowiſh Seed, ſharp, hot, and biting upon the Tongue: The Roots ſmal, long and woody, when it beareth ſtalks, and periſheth every yeer.*

Place.] This groweth with us in Gardens only, and other manured places.

Time.] It is an annual Plant, Flowring in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an excellent Sawce for ſuch whoſe Blood wants clarifying, and for weak Stomachs, being an Herb of *Mars*, but naught for Chollerick people, though as good for ſuch as are aged or troubled with cold Diſeaſes: *Aries* claims ſomthing to do with it, therefore it ſtrengthens the heart and reſiſteth Poyſon: let ſuch whoſe ſtomachs are ſo weak they cannot digeſt their meat, or appetite it, take of Muſtard Seed a dram, Cinnamon as much, and having beaten them to Pouder, and half as much Maſtich in Pouder, and with Gum Arabick diſſolved in Roſe Water, make it up into Troches, of which they may take one of about half

a dram weight an hour or two before meals, let old men and women make much of this Medicine, and they wil either give me thanks, or manifest ingratitude. Muſtard Seed hath the Vertue of heating, diſcuſſing, rarefying, and drawing out Splinters of Bones, and other things out of the fleſh. It is of good effect to bring down Womens Courſes, for the Falling-ſickneſs or Lethargy, drouſie forgetful evil, to uſe it both inwardly, and outwardly to rub the Noſtrils, Forehead and Temples, to warm and quicken the Spirits, for by the fierce ſharpneſs it purgeth the Brain by ſneezing, and drawing down Rhewm and other viſcuous Humors, which by their diſtillations upon the Lungs and Cheſt procure Coughing, and therefore with ſome Honey added thereto doth much good therein. The Decoction of the Seed made in Wine and drunk, provoketh Urine, reſiſteth the force of Poyſon the malignity of Muſhroms, and the Venom of Scorpions, or other Venemous Creatures, if it be taken in time: and taken before the cold fits of Agues, altereth, leſſeneth, and cureth them. The Seed taken either by it ſelf or with other things, either in an Electuary or Drink, doth mightily ſtir up bodily Luſt, and helpeth the Spleen and pains in the ſides, and gnawing in the Bowels. And uſed as a Gargle, draweth up the Pallat of the Mouth being fallen down, and alſo it diſſolveth the Swellings about the Throat if it be outwardly applied. Being chewed in the Mouth, it oftentimes helpeth the Toothach. The outward application hereof upon the pained place of the Sciatica, diſcuſſeth the Humors, and eaſeth the pains, as alſo of the Gout, and other Joynt-aches, And is much and often uſed to eaſe pains in the ſides or Loyns, the Shoulders, or other parts of the Body, upon the applying thereof to raiſe Bliſters, and cureth the Diſeaſe by drawing it to the outward parts of the Body: It is alſo uſed to help the falling of the Hair: The Seed bruiſed, mixed with Honey and applied, or made up with Wax, taketh away the Marks, and black and blue ſpots of Bruiſes, or the like, the roughneſs, or ſcabbedneſs of the Skin, as alſo the Leproſie and Louſie evil: it helpeth alſo the crick in the Neck. The diſtiled water of the Herb when it is in flower, is much uſed to drink inwardly to help in any the Diſeaſes aforeſaid, or to waſh the Mouth when the Pallat is down, and for the Diſeaſes of the Throat to gargle, but outwardly alſo for Scabs, Itch, or other like infirmities, and cleanſeth the Face from Morphew, Spots, Freckles, and other Deformities.

Heats, Dries, Splinters, Thorns, Terms provokes, Falling-ſickneſs, Lethargy, Sneezing, Diſtury, Poyſon, Muſhroms venemous Beaſts, Agues, Luſt provokes, Spleen, Wula, Sciatica, Toothach, Pains, Hair, Bruiſes, Black and blue ſpots, roughneſs, Leproſie, Louzie Evil, Morphew, Freckles, wry Neck.

Hedg-Muſtard.

Deſcript.] *This groweth up uſually but with one blackiſh green Stalk, tough, eaſie to bend, but not break, branched into divers parts, and ſometimes with divers Stalks ſet full of Branches, whereon grow long, rough, or hard rugged Leaves, very much torn or cut on the edges into*

many

many parts, fome bigger, and fome leffer, of a dirty green color: The Flowers are fmal and yellow, that grow at the tops of the Branches in long fpikes, flowring by degrees, fo that continuing long in Flower, the ſtalks will have fmal round Cods at the bottom growing upright, and cloſe to the ſtalk, while the top flowers, yet fhew themſelves; in which are contained fmal yellow ſeed ſharp and ſtrong, as the Herb is alſo. The Root groweth down ſlender and woody, yet abiding, and ſpringing again every yeer.

Place.] This groweth frequently in this Land, by the Waies and Hedg-ſides, and ſomtimes in the open Fields.

Time.] It flowreth moſt uſually about *July*.

Government and Vertues] *Mars* owns this Herb alſo. It is ſingular good in al the Diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs, Hoarſneſs of voyce, and by the uſe of the Decoction thereof for a little ſpace, thoſe have been recovered who had utterly loſt their Voyce, and almoſt their ſpirits alſo. The Juyce thereof made into a Syrup, or licking Medicine with Honey or Sugar is no leſs effectual for the ſame purpoſe, and for al other Coughs, Wheeſing, and ſhortneſs of Breath. The ſame is alſo profitable for thoſe that have the Jaundice, the Pleureſie, pains in the Back and Loyns, and for torments in the Belly, or the Cholick, being alſo uſed in Clyſters. The ſeed is held to be a ſpecial Remedy againſt Poyſon and Venom: It is ſingular good for the Sciatica, the Gout, and al joynt-aches, ſores, and cankers in the Mouth, Throat, or behind the Ears; and no leſs for the hardneſs and ſwelling of the Teſticles, or of Womens Breaſts.

Cheſt, Lungs, Hoarſneſs, cough, ſhortneſs of breath, Jaundice, Pleureſie, Back, Loyns, belly, Chollick, Poyſon, Sciatica, Gout, Joynts, Fiſtulaes, ulcers, cankers, Teſticles, wymens Breaſts.

Nailwort, *or* Whitlow-graſs.

Deſcript.] This very ſmal and common Herb hath no Roots, ſave only a few ſtrings, neither doth it ever grow to be above a hand breadth high: The Leavs are very ſmal, and ſomthing long, not much unlike thoſe of Chickweed; amongſt which ariſe up divers ſlender Stalks, bearing many white Flowers one above another, which are exceeding ſmal: After which come ſmal flat Pouches containing the ſeed, which is very ſmal, but of a ſharp taſt.

Place.] It grows commonly upon old ſtone and brick Wals, and ſomtimes in dry gravelly Grounds, eſpeccially if there be Graſs or Moſs neer, to ſhadow it.

Time.] They flower very early in the yeer, ſomtimes in *January*, and in *February*, for before the end of *April* they are not to be found.

Impoſthumes, whitlows, Felons, Andicoms, Nail-wheals.

[*Government and Vertues*] It is held to be exceeding good for thoſe Impoſthumes in the joynts, and under the Nails, which they cal Whitlows, Felons, Andicoms, and Nail-wheals. For cure of al Diſeaſes, read my *Riverius*, and *Riolanus* in Engliſh.

Nep-

Nep, or Catmint.

Discript.] COmmon Garden Nep shooteth forth hard foursquare Stalks with a hoarinesse on them, a yard high or more, ful of Branches, bearing at every Joynt two broad Leavs, somwhat like Balm but longer pointed, softer, whiter, and more hoary, nicked about the edges, and of a strong sweet scent. The flowers grow in large tufts at the tops of the Branches, and underneath them likwise on the Stalks many together, of a whitish purple color. The Roots are composed of many long strings or Fibres fastning themselvs stronger in the ground, and abide with green Leavs theron al the Winter.

Place.] It is only nursed up in our Gardens.

Time.] And it flowereth in *July*, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Venus*. Nep is generally used for Women to procure their Courses, being taken inwardly or outwardly, either alone or with other convenient Herbs in a Decoction to bath them, or sit over the hot fumes thereof, and by the frequent use therof it taketh away barrennesse, and the wind and pains of the Mother. It is also used in pains of the Head coming of any cold cause, as Catarrhs, Rhewms, and for swimming and giddinesse therof, and is of especial use for the Windinesse of the Stomach and Belly. It is effectual for any Cramps or cold aches, to dissolve the cold and wind that afflicteth the place, and is used for Colds, Coughs, and shortnesse of breath. The Juyce thereof drunk in Wine is profitable for those that are bruised by any accident. The green Herb bruised and applied to the Fundament, and lying there two or three hours, easeth the pains of the Piles. The juyce also being made up into an Oyntment, is effectual for the same purpose: The Head washed with a decoction thereof, it taketh away Scabs; and may be effectual for other parts of the Body also.

Terms provokes, Barrennesse Womb, Wind, Mother, Cough, Rhewms, Vertigo, Cramp, Cold ach, Difficulty of breath, Bruises, Hemerrhoids, Scabs, Heads.

Nettles.

NEttles are so wel known that they need no Description at al, they may be found by feeling in the darkest night.

Government and Vertues.] This also is an Herb *Mars* claims Dominion over: you know *Mars* is hot and dry, and you know as wel that winter is cold and moist; then you may know as wel the reason why Nettle tops eaten in spring consume the flegmatick superfluities in the Body of Man, that the coldnes and moisture of Winter hath left behind.

The Roots or Leavs boyled, or the juyce of either of them, or both, made into an Electuary with Honey or Sugar, is a safe and sure medicine to open the Pipes & Passages of the Lungs, wch is the cause of wheesing and shortnesse of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough flegm, as also to raise the impostumated Pleurisie, and spend it by spitting; the same helpeth the swelling of the Almonds

Lungs, wheesing, shortnesse of breath, Pleurisie, Almonds of the Ears

Ears, Throat, Mouth, Uvula, terms provokes Mother, disury, gravel, worms, spleen, bleeding, venem. Beasts, mad dogs, hemlock, Henbane, Night-shade, Mandrakes, Lethargie, Morphew, Leprosie, Bleeding, Polipus, Ulcers, Fistulaes, Gangrenes, scabs, Itch, Wounds, Wearineß, Disjunctures, gout, Sciatica, joynts.

Almonds of the Throat, the mouth and throat being gargled therewith. The juyce is also effectual to settle the Pallat of the Mouth in its Place, and to heal and temper the inflammations and soreness of the Mouth and Throat. The Decoction of the leavs in Wine, being drunk, is singular good to provoke Womens Courses, and settle the suffocation, strangling of the Mother, and al other Diseases therof, as also applied outwardly with a little Mirrh. The same also, or the Seed, provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Gravel and Stone in the reins or bladder often proved to be effectal in many that have taken it. The same killeth the Worms in Children, easeth pains in the sides, and dissolveth the windines in the Spleen, as also in the Body, although others think it only powerful to provoke venery. The juyce of the Leavs taken two or three daies together, stayeth bleeding at the Mouth. The Seed being drunk, is a Remedy against the stinging of Venemous Creatures, the biting of mad Dogs, the poysonful quallities of Hemlock, Henbane, Nightshade, Mandrake, or other such like Herbs that stupifie or dul the Senees; as also the lethargy, especially to use it outwardly to rub the Fore-head, or Temples in the Lethargy, and the places bitten or stung with Beasts, with a little Salt. The Distilled Water of the Herb is also effectual (although not so powerful) for the Diseases aforesaid, as for outward Wounds and Sores to wash them, and to clense the skin from Morphew, Leprosie, and other discolorings thereof; The Seed or Leavs bruised, and put into the Nostrils, stayeth the Bleeding of them, and taketh away the Flesh growing in them, called *Polipus*. The Juyce of the Leavs, or the Decoction of them, or of the Roots, is singular good to wash either old, rotten, or stinking Sores, or Fistulaes and Gangrenes, and such as are fretting, eating, or corroding Scabs, Mangineß and Itch in any part of the Body, as also green Wounds by washing them therwith, or applying the green Herb bruised thereunto, yea, although the Flesh were separated from the Bones: The same applied to our wearied Members refreshech them, or to places that have been out of joynt being first set again, strengtheneth, dryeth, and comforteth them, as also those places troubled with Aches and Gouts, and the Defluxion of Humors upon the joynts or Sinews, it easeth the pains, and drieth or dissolveth the Defluxions. An Oyntment made of the juyce, Oyl, and a little Wax, is singular good to rub cold and benummed Members. An handful of the Leavs of green Nettles, and another of Wal-wort, or Danewort, bruised and applied simply of themselvs to the Gout, Sciatica, or Joynt-aches in any part, hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto.

Night-shade.

Descript. COmmon *Night-shade* hath an upright, round, green, hollow Stalk, about a foot or half a yard high, bushing forth in-

to

to many Branches, whereon grow many green Leavs, somwhat broad and pointed at the ends, soft and ful of Juyce, somwhat like unto Bazil, but larger, and a little unevenly dented about the edges: at the tops of the stalks and Branches, come forth three or four or more white flowers made of five smal pointed Leavs apeice, standing on a stalk together, one above another with yellow pointels in the middle, composed of four or five yellow threds set together which afterwards run into so many pendulous green Berries of the bigness of smal Pease, ful of green Juyce, and smal whitish round flat Seed lying within it. The Root is white and a little woody when it hath given flower and fruit with many smal Fibres at it: The whole Plant is of a waterish insipide tast, but the Juyce within the Berries is somwhat viscuous, and of a cooling and binding quality.

Place.] It groweth wild with us, under old Walls, and in Rubbish, the common paths, and sides of Hedges and Fields, as also in our Gardens here in *England* without any planting.

Time.] It dieth down every year, and ariseth again of its own sowing, but springeth not until the latter end of *April* at the soonest.

Government and Vertues.] It is a cold *Saturnine* Plant. This common *Nightshade* is wholly used to cool hot Inflamations either inwardly or outwardly being no way dangerous to any that shal use it, as most of the rest of the Nightshades are; yet it must be used moderately: The distilled water only of the whol Herb is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly: The juyce also clarified and taken, being mingled with a little Vinegar, is good to wash the Mouth and Throat that is inflamed: But outwardly the juyce of the Herb or Berries with Oyl of Roses, and a little vinegar and Ceruss labored together in a leaden morter, is very good to anoint al hot Inflamations in the Eyes: It doth also much good for the Shingles, Ring worms, and in al running, fretting, and corroding Ulcers, and in moist Fistulaes, and if the juyce be made up with some Hens dung and applied therunto: A Pessary dipped in the juyce, and put up into the Matrix, stayeth the Immoderate flux of Womens Courses: A Cloth wet therin, and applied to the Testicles or Cods, upon any swelling therein, giveth much ease, as also to the Gout that cometh of hot and sharp Humors. The juyce dropped into the Ears, easeth pains thereof that arise of heat or inflamation. And *Pliny* saith, It is good for hot swellings under the Throat. Have a care you mistake not the *deadly Nightshade* for this; If you know it not you may let them both alone and take no harm, having other Medicines sufficient in the Book. *For the cure of all Diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

Inflamations, Inflamations in the Eyes, Shingles, Ring-Worms, Terms stops, Testicles, Gouts, Ears,

The Oak

IT is so wel known (the timber thereof being the Glory and Safety of this Nation by Sea) that it needeth no Description.

Government and Vertues.] *Jupiter* owns the tree. The Leavs and Bark of the Oak, and the Acorn Cups, do bind and dry very much:

Dry, Bind, Spitting Blood, flux Vomiting, Venerious Acts, Diſury, Poyſon, venom. Beaſts, cantharides, ulcers of the Bladder.

much: The inner Bark of the Tree, and the thin skin that covereth the Acorn, are moſt uſed to ſtay the ſpitting of Blood, and the Bloody-flux: The Decoction of that bark, and the Pouder of the Cups, do ſtay vomitings, ſpitting of Blood, bleeding at Mouth, or other flux of Blood in man or women, Lasks alſo, and the involuntary flux of natural Seed. The Acorns in Pouder taken in Wine provoketh Urine, and reſiſteth the Poyſon of Venemous Creatures. The Decoction of Acorns and the Bark made in Milk, and taken, reſiſteth the force of Poyſonous herbs and Medicines, as alſo the Virulency of Cantharides, when one by eating them, hath his Bladder exulcerated, and piſſeth blood. *Hippocrates* ſaith, He uſed the fumes of Oak Leavs to women that were troubled with the ſtrangling of the Mother; and *Galen* applied them being bruiſed, to cure green Wounds. The Diſtilled Water of the Oaken Buds before they break out into leavs, is good to be uſed either inward or outwardly to aſſwage Inflamations, and ſtop al manner of fluxes in man or Woman: The ſame is ſingular good in Peſtilential and hot burning Feavers, for it reſiſteth the force of the infection, and allayeth the heat: it cooleth the heat of the liver, breaketh the ſtone in the Kidneys, and ſtayeth womens Courſes. The Decoction of the Leavs worketh the ſame effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old Oaks, is very effectual againſt any foul or ſpreading Scab. The Diſtilled Water (or Decoction which is better) of the leavs is one of the beſt Remedies that I know for the Whites in Women. *For cure of al Diſeaſes, read my* Rivetius, *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh.*

Mother, wounds, Inflamation, Flux, peſtilences, epidemical Diſeaſes, Liver, Stone, Terms ſtops, Scabs.

Oats.

THeſe are alſo ſo wel known that they need no Diſcription.

Government and Vertues.] *Oats* fryed with Bay-ſalt, and applied to the Sides, takes away the pains of Stitches and Wind in the ſides or Belly. A pultis made of the Meal of Oats, and ſome Oyl of Bays put therto helpeth the Itch, and the Leproſie, as alſo the Fiſtulaes of the Fundament, and diſſolveth hard Impoſthumes. The Meal of Oates boyled with Vinegar and applied, taketh away Freckles and ſpots in the Face, or other parts of the Body.

Stitch, wind, Itch, Leproſie, Fiſtulaes, Apoſthums, Freckles,

One-Blade.

Deſcript.] *THis ſmal Plant never beareth more than one Leaf, but only when it riſeth up with his ſtalk, which theron beareth another, and ſeldom more, which are of a blewiſh green color, pointed, with many ribs, or veins therin, like plantane: At the top of the ſtalk grow many ſmal white flowers, ſtar-faſhion, ſmelling ſomwhat ſweet; after which come ſmal reddiſh Berries when they are ripe. The Root is ſmal of the bigneſs of a Riſh, lying and creeping under the upper cruſt of the Earth, ſhooting forth in divers places.*

Plant.]

Place.] It groweth in moist, shadowy, and grassy places of Woods, in many places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth about *May*, and the Berries be ripe in *June*, and then quickly perisheth until the next year, it springeth from the same Root again.

Government and Vertues.] It is a precious Herb of the Sun. Half a dram or a dram at most in pouder of the Roots hereof taken in Wine and Vinegar, of each equal parts, and the party laid presently to sweat thereupon, is held to be a sovereign Remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a Sore upon them, by expelling the poyson and Infection and defending the Heart and vital spirits from danger. It is a singular good Wound herb, and is thereupon used with other the like effects in making Compound Balms for Curing of Wounds, be they fresh and green, or old and malignant, and especially if the Sinews be burnt.

Poyson, Pestilence, Epidemical diseases, Wounds, Sinews cut.

Orchis.

IT hath gotten almost as many several names attributed to the several sorts of it, as would almost fil a sheet of Paper; as Dogs-stones, Goats-stones, Fools-stones, Fox-stones, Satirion, Cullians, together with many others, too tedious to rehearse.

Descript.] To describe al the several sorts of it were an endless piece of work, therfore I shal only describe the Roots becaus they are to be used with some discretion. They have each of them a double Root within, some of them is round, in others like a hand; these Roots alter every year by course, when the one riseth and waxeth ful the other waxeth lank and perisheth: Now it is that which is ful which is to be used in Medicine, the other being either of no use at al, or else according to the humor of some, it destroyes and diminish the Vertue of the other, quite undoing what that doth.

Time.] One or other of them may be found in Flower, from the beginning of *April*, to the latter end of *August*.

Government and Vertues.] They are hot and moist in operation, under the Dominion of Dame *Venus*, and provoke Lust exceedingly, which they say the dry or withered Root restrains again; they are held to kil the Worms in Children: as also being bruised and applied to the place, to help the Kings evil. For cure of al diseases, read my *Riverius*, and *Kolanus*, in English.

Lust provoketh, Worms, Kings Evil.

Onions.

THey are so wel known that I need not spend time about writing a Description of them.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* owns them, and they have gotten this quality, to draw any corruption to them, for if you pill one, lay him upon a Dunghil, you shal find him rotten in half a day, by drawing putrefaction to it, then being bruised and applied to a Plague-Sore 'tis very probable 'twil do the like.

[Onions

Onions are flatulent or windy, yet they do somwhat provoke apperite, encreaseth thirst, ease the belly and bowels, provoke womens courses help the biting of a mad Dog, and of other venemous Creatures to be used with honey and Rue, and encreaseth Sperm, especially the seed of them: They also kil the worms in Children if they drink the water fasting wherin they have been steeped a night. Being roasted under the Embers and eaten with honey or Sugar and Oyl they much conduce to help an inveterate Cough, and expectorate the tough Flegm. The Juyce being snuffed up into the Nostrils, purgeth the Head and helpeth the Lethargy (yet the often eating them is said to procure pains in the Head) It hath been held by diverse Country people a good preservative against infection to eat Onions fasting with Bread and Salt: as also to make a great Onion hollow, filling the place with good treacle, and after to roast it wel under the Embers, which after taking away of the outermost skin thereof, being beaten together, is a Soveraign Salve for either Plague-Sore, or any other putrid Ulcer. The juyce of Onions is good for either scalding, or burning by fire, water, or Gun-pouder, and used with Vinegar, taketh away al blemishes, spots, and Marks in the Skin, and dropped into the Ears, easeth the pains and noise of them Applied also with Figs beaten together, helpeth to ripen and break Impostumes and other sores.

Mad dogs
Worms,
Cough,
Lethargy
Epidemical diseases.

Leeks are as like them in quality as a Pomewater is like an Apple: they are a Remedy against a Surfeit of Mushroms, being baked under the Embers and taken; and being boyled and applied warm helpeth the Piles. In other things they have the same property as the Onions, although not so effectual.

Orpine.

Descript.] Common Orpine riseth up with diverse round brittle stalks thick set with fat and fleshly Leavs without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, of a pale green color; the flowers are white or whitish growing in tufts, after which come smal chaffy Husks, with seed like dust in them. The Roots are diverse, thick, round, white, tuberous clogs; and the Plant groweth not so big in some places as in others where it is found.

Place.] It is frequent almost in every County of this Land, and is cherished in Gardens with us, where it groweth greater than that which is wild, and groweth in shadowy sides of Fields and Woods.

Time.] It flowereth about *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] The *Moon* owns the Herb, and he that knows but her Exaltation, knows what I say is true.

Orpine is seldome used in inward Medicines with us, although *Tragus* saith from experience in *Germany* that the distilled water therof is profitable for gnawings or excoriations in the stomach or Bowels, and for Ulcers in the Lungs, Liver, or other inward parts, as also in the Matrix and helpeth those Diseases, being drunk for certain dates together. And

Excoriation of Bowels, Phtisick womb, Bloody Flux, Wounds

that it stayeth the sharpness of humors in the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes in the Body, or in Wounds: The Root thereof also performeth the same effect. It is used outwardly to cool any heat or inflamation upon any hurt or wound and easeth the pains of them: as also to heal Scaldings or Burnings: The Juyce thereof beaten with some green Sallet Oyl, and anoynted. The Leaf also bruised and laid to any green Wound in the hands or legs doth heal them quickly; and being bound to the Throat, much helpeth the Quinsie, it helpeth also Ruptures and Burstnesse.

Inflamation, Scalding, Burnings, Quinsie, Ruptures.

If you please to make the Juyce thereof into a Syrup with honey or sugar, you may safely take a spoonful or too at a time (let my Author say what he wi) for a Quinsie, and you shal find the Medicine more pleasant, and the cure more more speedy, than if you took a dogs turd which is the learned colledges vulgar Cure.

Parsley.

THis is so wel known that it needs no Description.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*, and is very comfortable to the stomach, and helpeth to provoke to Urine and womens courses and to break wind both in the Stomach and Bowels, and doth a little open the Body, but the root much more, and openeth Obstructions both of the liver and Spleen, and is therefore accounted one of the five opening roots; *Galen* commendeth it against the falling sickness, and to provoke urine mightily, especially if the Roots be boyled and eaten like Parsnips. The Seed is effectual to provoke Urine and Womens Courses, to expel wind, to break the Stone, and ease the pains and torments thereof, or of any other part in the Body occasioned by Wind. It is also effectual against the Venom of any poysonful Creature, and the danger that cometh to them that have taken Litharge, and is good against the cough. The distilled water of Parsley is a familiar Medicine with Nurses to give their Children when they are troubled with wind in the Stomach or Belly, which they cal the frets, and is also much available to them that are of greater years. The Leavs of Parsley laid to the eyes that are inflamed with heat or swoln, doth much help them, if it be used with Bread or Meal; and being fryed with Butter and applied to Womens Breasts that are hard through the curdling of their Milk, it abateth the hardness quickly, and also it taketh away black and blue marks coming of Bruises or Falls. The juyce thereof dropped into the Ears with a little Wine easeth the pains; *Tragus* setteth down an excellent Medicine to help the Jaundice and Falling-sickness, the Dropsie, and stone in the Kidneys, in this manner: Take of the seeds of *Parsley*, *Fennil*, *Anis*, and *Caraways*, of each one ounce; of the Roots of *Parsley*, *Burnet*, *Saxifrage*, and *Caraways* of each one ounce and an half, let the Seed be bruised, and the Roots washed and cut [illegible]

Stomach, Dissury, Terms provokes, Liver, Spleen, falling sickness, Stone, Wind, Venemous Beasts, Cough, Sucking Children, Eyes, Womens Breasts, Curdled Milk, Black and blew marks, Jaundice, Falling-sickness, Dropsie.

al night in steep in a pottle of white wine, and in the morning be boyled in a close earthen Vessel, until a third part or more be wasted, which being strained and cleared: take four ounces thereof morning and evening first and last abstaining from drink after it for three hours: This

Obstructions of Liver & spleen

openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and expelleth the Dropsie and Jaundice by Urin.

Parsley-Piert, or Parsley Break-Stone.

Descript.] *The Root although it be very smal and thriddy yet it continues many years, from whence arise many Leavs lying along upon the ground, each standing upon a long smal foot Stalk, the Leavs as broad as a mans Nail, very deeply indented on the edges, somewhat like a Parsly Leaf, but of a very dusky green colour, the Stalks are very weak and slender, about three or four fingers in length, set so full of Leavs that they can hardly be seen, either having no foot Stalk at all, or but very short, the Flowers are so smal they can hardly be seen, and the Seed as smal as smal may be.*

Place.] Its a common Herb throughout the Nation, and rejoiceth in barren, sandy moist places; it may be found plentifully about *Hamsted-Heath, in Hidepark*, and in *Tuttle fields*.

Time.] It may be found all the Summer time, even from the beginning of *April* to the end of *October*.

Government and Vertues.] Its operation is very pretty

Urine provoketh Stone.

valent to provoke Urine, and to break the Stone; it is a very good Sallet Herb: It were good the Gentry would pick it up as they pick up Sampire for their use al the Winter; I cannot teach them how to do it, yet this I can tel them, it is a very wholsome Herb: they may also keep the Herb dry, or in a Syrup, if they please; you may take a dram of the Pouder of it in White Wine, it would bring away gravil from the Kidneys insencibly and without pain; It also helps the Strangury.

Gravil in the Kidneys Strangury.

Parsnip.

THe Garden kind thereof is so wel known (the Root being commonly eaten) that I shal not trouble you with any Description of it. But the wild kind being of more Physical use, I shal in this place describe unto you.

Descript.] *The wild* Parsnip *differeth little from the Garden kind, but groweth not so fair and large, nor hath so many Leavs; and the Root is shorter, more woody and not so fit to be eaten and therefore the more Medicinable.*

Place.] The name of the first sheweth the place of its growth.

The other groweth wild in diverse places, as in the Marshes by *Rochester* and elsewhere, and flowereth in *July*; the Seed being ripe about the beginning of *August*, the second year after the sowing; for if they do flower the first year, the Country people call them Madneps.

Governments and Vertues.] The Garden Parsnips are under *Venus*. The

Garden

Garden Parsnep nourisheth much, and is good and wholsom Nourishment, but a little windy, whereby it is thought to procure bodily lust: but it fatneth the Body much if much used. It is conducible to the Stomach and Reins, and provoketh Urine. But the wild Parsnep hath a cutting, attenuating, clensing, and opening quality therein: It resisteth and helpeth the bitings of Serpents, easeth pains and stitches in the sides, and dissolveth wind both in the Stomach and Bowels, which is the Cholick, and provoketh Urine. The Root is often used, but the seed much more.

Lust provokes, Disury, clense, Open, Venemous Beasts, Cholick, Disury.

The wild being better than the tame, shews Dame *Nature* to be the best Physitian.

Cow-parsnep.

Descript.] THis groweth with three or four large, spread, winged, rough Leavs, lying often on the Ground, or else raised a little from it, with long, round, hairy footstalks under them, parted usually into five divitions, the two couples standing each against other, and one at the end, and each Leaf being almost round, yet somwhat deeply cut in on the edges in some Leavs, and not so deep in others, of a whitish green color, smelling somwhat strongly: among which ariseth up a round crested hairy stalk two or three foot high, with a few joynts and leavs thereon, and branched at the top, where stand large Umbels of white, and somtimes reddish Flowers, and after them, flat, whitish, thin winged seed, two alwaies joyned together. The Root is long and white, with two or three long strings growing down into the ground, smelling likewise strongly and unpleasant.

Place.] It groweth in moist Meadows, and the borders and corners of Fields, and neer Ditches, generally through this Land.

Time] It flowreth in *July*, and seedeth in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* hath the Dominion over them. The seed hereof as *Galen* saith, is of a sharp and cutting quality, and is therefore a fit Medicine for the Cough and shortness of breath, the Falling sickness, and the jaundice. The Root is available to al the purposes aforesaid, and is also of great use to take away the hard skin that groweth on a Fistula, if it be but scraped upon it. The seed hereof being drunk cleanseth the belly from tough flegmatick matter therein, easeth them that are Liver-grown, and womens passions of the Mother, as wel being drunk, as the smoke therof received underneath, and likewise raiseth such as are fallen into a deep sleep, or have the Lethargy, by burning it under their Nose: The seed and Root boyled in oyl, and the head rubbed therwith, helpeth not only those that are fallen into a Frenzy, but also the Lethargy or drowsie evil, and those that have been long troubled with the Headach, if it be likewise used with Rue: It helpeth also the running scab, and the shingles: The juyce of the flowers dropped into the Ears that run, and are ful of matter, it cleanseth and healeth them.

Cough, Difficulty of breath, falling sickness, Jaundice, Fistula, Flegm, Liver, Mother, Lethargie, frenzie, Headach, scabs, shingles.

The Peach-tree.

Discript A Peach-tree groweth not so great as the Apricock-tree, yet spreadeth Branches reasonable well from whence spring smaller reddish twigs, whereon are set long and narrow green Leavs dented about the edges. The blossoms are greater than the Plum, and of a light Purple color. The fruit round and somtimes as big as a reasonable Pippin, others smaller, as also differing in colors and tasts, as russet, red, or yellow, waterish or firm, with a frieze or cotton all over, with a cleft therein like an Apricock, and a rugged furrowed great Stone within it, and a bitter Kernell within the stone: It sooner waxeth old, and decayeth than the Apricock, by much.

Place.] They are nursed up in Gardens and Orchards through this land.

Time.] They Flower in the Spring, and fructifie in *Autumn*.

Government and Vertues.] Lady *Venus* owns this Tree, and by it opposeth the ill effects of *Mars*, and indeed for Children and yong people, nothing is better to purge Choller and the Jaundice, than the Leavs and Flowers of this Tree being made into a syrup or Conserve, let such as delight to please their lust regard the Fruit, but such as love their health and their Childrens, let them regard what I say, they may safely give two spoonfuls of the syrup at a time, 'tis as gentle as *Venus* her self. The Leavs of Peaches bruised and laid on the Belly killeth Worms; and so they do also being boyled in Ale and drunk, and open the Belly likewise; and being dried is a safe Medicine to discusse humors. The pouder of them strewed upon fresh bleeding Wounds, stayeth their bleeding, and closeth them up. The Flowers steeped al night in a little Wine standing warm strained forth in the morning and drunk fasting, doth gently open the belly, and move it downwards: A syrup made of them as the syrup of Roses is made worketh more forcibly than that of Roses, for it provoketh Vomiting, and spendeth watrish and Hidropick Humors by the continuance thereof. The flowers made into a conserve worketh the same effect. The Liquor that droppeth from the Tree being wounded, is given in the decoction of Coltsfoot, to those that are troubled with the Cough or shortnesse of Breath, by adding thereto some sweet Wine and putting some saffron also therein, it is good for those that are hoarce or have lost their voice; helpeth al defects of the Lungs, and those that vomit or spit blood. Two drams thereof given in the juyce of lemmons or of Radish is good for them that are troubled with the stone. The Kernels of the stones do wonderfully ease the pains and wringings of the belly through wind or sharp Humors, and help to make an excellent Medicine for the Stone upon al occasions, on this manner; Take fifty Kernels of Peach Stones, and one hundred of the Kernels of Cherry stones, a handful of elder Flowers, Fresh or dried, and three pints of Muscadine, set them in a closed pot into a bed of Horse dung for

Worms, Open, Humors, Wounds.

Dropsie, Cough shortneß of Breath, Vomiting and spitting of Blood, Stone, Wind, Cholick.

ten dales, which after distil in Glals with a gentle fire, and keep it for your use; you may drink upon occasion three or four ounces at a time. The Milk or Cream of these Kernels being drawn forth with some Vervain Water, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, doth much help to procure rest and sleep to sick persons wanting it. The Oyl drawn from the Kernels, the Temples being therewith anointed doth the like: The said Oyl put into Clysters easeth the pains of the wind Chollick, and anointed on the lower part of the Belly doth the like, and dropped into the Ears easeth the pains of them: the juyce of the Leavs doth the like. Being also anointed on the Forehead and Temples, it helpeth the Megrim and al other pains in the Head. If the Kernels be bruised and boyled in Vinegar until they become thick, and applied to the Head, it marvelously procures the Hair to grow again upon bald places, or where it is two thin.

Watching.
Ears.
Baldness.

The Pear-tree.

PEar-trees are so wel known that they need no Description.

Government and Vertues] The Tree belongs to *Venus*, and so doth the Apple-tree. For their Physical use they are best discerned by their tasts Al the sweet or luscious sorts whether manured or wild, do help to move the Belly downward more or less: Those that are harsh and sowr do on the contrary bind the Belly as much; and the Leavs do so also: Those that are moist do in some sort cool, but harsh or wild sorts much more, and are very good in repelling Medicines: as if the wild sorts be boyled with Mushroms, it maketh them the less dangerous: The said Pears boyled with a little Honey, helpeth much the oppressed Stomach, as al sorts of them do, some more, some less; but the harsher sorts do most cool and bind, serving wel to be bound ro green wounds to cool and stay the Blood, and heal up the Wound without further trouble or Inflamation, as *Galen* saith he hath found by experience: And wild Pears do sooner close up the lips of green Wounds than the others.

Mushroms.
Stomach.
Inflamations.
Cool.
Bind.
Wounds.

Schola Salerni adviseth to drink much Wine after Pears, or else (they say) they are as bad as poyson, nay, and they curse the Tree for it too: but if a poor man find his Stomach oppressed by eating pears, 'tis but working hard, and it wil do as wel as drinking Wine.

Pellitory of Spain.

COommon *Pellitory of Spain*, if it be planted in our Gardens, it wil prosper very wel, yet is there one sort growing ordinary here wild which I esteem to be little inferior to the other, if at al. I shal not deny you the Descriptions of them both.

Descript.] *Common Pellitory is a very common plant, and will not be kept in our Gardens without diligent looking to. The Root goes down right into the ground, bearing Leavs being long and finely cut upon the stalks lying upon the ground, much larger than the leaves of Chamomel are: At the top*

it

it bears one single Flower at a place, having a border of many Leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, with a yellow thrum in the middle, not standing so close as that of Chamomel doth.

The other common Pellitory which groweth here, it hath a root of a sharp biting taste, scarce discernable by the taste from that before described, from whence ariseth divers brittle stalks, a yard high and more, with narrow long Leavs finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the top: The Flowers are many and white, standing in Tufts like those of yarrow, with a smal yellowish thrum in the middle: The Seed is very smal

Place.] The last groweth in Fields by the Hedg sides and Paths, almost every where.

Time.] It flowereth at the latter end of *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Government of *Mercury*, and I am perswaded that 'tis one of the best purgers of the Brain that grows: An ounce of the Juyce taken in a draught of Muskadel an hour before the fit of an Ague comes, wil assuredly drive away the Ague at the second or third time taking at the furthest. Either the Herb or Root dried and chewed in the Mouth, purgeth the Brain of flegmatick Humors, thereby not only easing pains in the Head and teeth, but also hindering the distilling of the Brain upon the lungs and Eyes, therby preventing Coughs, Phtisicks, and Consumptions, the Apoplexy, and Falling-sickness: It is an excellent approved Remedy in the Lethargy: the Pouder of the Herb or Root being snuffed up the Nostrils procureth sneezing, and easeth the Headach, being made into an Oyntment with Hogs Grease, it takes away black and blue spots occasioned by blows or fals, and helps both the Gout and Sciatica.

Brain purgeth, Agues, Flegmatick humors, Head, Teeth, distillations of the brain on the Lungs & Eyes, Coughs, ptisicks Consumptions, Apoplexy, falling-sickness, Lethargie, sneezing, Headach, black and blue spots, Gout, Sciatica.

Pellitory of the Wal.

Descript.] IT riseth up with many browniſh, red, tender, and weak, clear, and almost transparent stalks about two foot high, upon which grow at the several Joynts, two Leavs somwhat broad and long, of a dark green color, which afterwards turn browniſh, smooth on the edges, but rough and hairy as the stalks are also: At the Joynts with the Leavs from the middle of the stalks upwards, where it spreadeth into some Branches, stand many smal, pale, purplish Flowers, in hairy rough Heads or Husks: after which come smal black and rough seed, which wil stick to any Cloth or Garment that shal touch it. The Root is somwhat long, with many smal Fibres thereat, of a dark reddish color, which abideth the winter, although the stalks and leavs perish and spring fresh every yeer.

Place.] It groweth wild generally through this Land, about the borders of Fields, and by the sides of Wals, and among Rubbish, It wil endure wel being brought into Gardens, and planted on the shady side, where it will spring of its own sowing.

Time.]

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*. The dried Herb Pellitory made up into an Electuary with Honey, or the Juyce of the Herb, or the Decoction thereof made up with Sugar or Honey, is a singular remedy for any old or dry Cough, the shortness of breath, and wheesing in the Throat. Three ounces of the juyce therof taken at a time, doth wonderfully help stopping of the Urin, and to expel the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder, and is therefore usually put among other Herbs, used in Clysters to mitigate pains in the Back, sides, or bowels proceeding of wind, stopping of Urin, the Gravel or Stone as aforesaid. If the bruised Herb sprinkled with some Muskadine be warmed upon a tile, or in a dish upon a few quick Coals in a Chafing dish, and applied to the Belly, it worketh the same effect. The Decoction of the Herb being drunk, easeth pains of the Mother, and bringeth down Womens Courses; it also easeth those Griefs that arise from Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins: The same Decoction with a little Honey added thereto is good to gargle a sore Throat. The juyce held a while in the Mouth, easeth pains in the Teeth. The distilled water of the Herb drunk with some Sugar, worketh the same effects; and cleanseth the skin from spots, Freckles, Purples, Wheals, Sunburn, Morphew, &c. The juyce dropped into the Ears, easeth the noise in them, and taketh away the pricking and shooting pains therein: The same or the distilled water, asswageth hot and swelling Imposthumes, burnings and scaldings by fire or Water, as also al other hot Tumors and Inflamations, or breakings out of heat, being bathed often with wet Cloathes dipped therein. The said juyce made into a Liniment with Ceruss and Oyl of Roses and anointed therewith, cleanseth foul rotten Ulcers, and stayeth spreading or creeping Ulcers, and running scabs or sores in Childrens Heads: and helpeth to stay falling of the Hair from off the Head. The said Oyntment, or the herb applied to the Fundament, openeth the Piles, and easeth their pains; and being mixed with Goats tallow helpeth the Gout. The Juyce is very effectual to cleanse Fistulaes, and to heal them up safely; or the Herb it self bruised, and applied with a little salt. It is likewise so effectual to heal any green Wound, that if it be bruised and bound thereto for three daies, you shal need no other Medicine to heal it further. A Pultis made hereof with Mallows, and boyled in Wine with Wheat Bran, and Bean Flower, and some Oyl put thereto, and applied warm to any bruised sinew, Tendon, or Muscle, doth in a very short time restore them to their strength, taking away the pains of the Bruises; and dissolveth the congealed Blood comming of Blows or Fals from high places.

Old or dry Cough, shortness of breath, Stone and Gravel, Mother, Womens Courses, Obstructions, Sore Throat, Teeth, Freckles, Wheals, Sunburn, Morphew, pain in the Ears Imposthum, Burnings, and scaldings, Inflamations, ulcers Scabs, Falling of the Hair, Piles, Gout, Fistulaes, Green Wounds, Bruised Tendon or Muscle.

The Juyce of Pellitory of the Wal clarified and boyled into a syrup with

Honey, and a ſpoonful of it drunk every morning by ſuch as are ſubject to the Dropſie; if continuing that courſe, though but once a week, if ever they have the Dropſie, let them come but to me, and I wil cure them *gratis*.

Peny-royal.

PEny-royal is ſo wel known unto al (I mean the common kind) that it needeth no Deſcription.

There is a greater kind than the ordinary ſorts found wild with us, which ſo abideth being brought into Gardens, and differeth not from it, but only in the largeneſs of the Leaves and ſtalks, in riſing higher, and not creeping upon the ground ſo much. The Flowers whereof are purple, growing in Rundles about the Stalk like the other.

Place.] The firſt which is common in Gardens, groweth alſo in many moiſt and watery places of this Land.

The ſecond is found wild in *Eſſex* in divers places by the High-way from *London* to *Colcheſter*, and thereabouts more abundantly than in other Countries, and is alſo planted in their Gardens in *Eſſex*.

Time.] They flower in the latter end of Summer, about *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is under *Venus*. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That Peny-royal maketh thin tough flegm, warmeth the coldneſs of any part whereto it is applied, and digeſteth raw or corrupt matter: being boyled and drunk, it provoketh Womens Courſes, and expelleth the dead Child and Afterbirth, and ſtayeth the diſpoſition to Vomit, being taken in Water and Vinegar mingled together. And being mingled with Honey and Salt it avoideth Flegm out of the Lungs, and purgeth Melancholly by the Stool. Drunk with Wine it helpeth ſuch as are bitten or ſtung with venemous Beaſts: and applied to the Noſtrils with Vinegar, reviveth thoſe that are fainting and ſwooning. Being dried and burnt, it ſtrengthneth the Gums: It is helpful to thoſe that are troubled with the Gout, being applied of it ſelf to the place until it wax red; and applied in a Plaiſter, it taketh away ſpots or marks in the Face: Applied with Salt, it profiteth thoſe that are Splenetick or Liver-grown. The Decoction doth help the Itch, if waſhed therewith: Being put into Baths for Women to ſit therein, it helpeth the ſwelling and hardneſs of the Mother. The green Herb bruiſed and put into Vinegar cleanſeth foul Ulcers, and taketh away the marks of bruiſes and blows about the Eyes, and al diſcolorings of the Face by fire, yea, and the Leproſie, being drunk and outwardly applied: Boyled in Wine with Honey and Salt, it helpeth the Tooth-ach. It helpeth the cold griefs of the joynts, taking away the pains, and warming the cold parts, being faſt bound to the place after a bathing, or ſweating in an Hot-houſe. *Pliny* addeth, That

Tough flegm, terms provokes dead Child and afterbirth, vomiting, Melancholly, Venemous Beaſts, Fainting and Swooning, Gums, Gout, marks in the Face, toothach, pains in the Joynts, Head-ach, pains of the Belly and Breaſt, falling-ſickneſs, ſtinking water, Cramps and Convulſions, Sore Mouth, Jaundice, Dropſie, pains of the Head and Eye-ſight,

That Peny-royal and Mints together helps faintings or *Lethargy, burſwoonings*, being put into Vinegar, and put to the Noſtrils *nings.*
to be ſmelled unto, or a little thereof put into the Mouth.

It eaſeth the Head-ach, and the pains of the Breaſt and Belly, ſtayeth the gnawing of the ſtomach, and inward pains of the Bowels: being drunk in Wine it provoketh Womens Courſes, and expelleth the dead Child and Afterbirth: Being given in wine it helpeth the Falling-ſickneſs: Put into unwholſom or ſtinking water that men muſt drink (as at Sea, or where other cannot be had) it maketh them the leſs hurtful: It helpeth Cramps or Convulſions of the Sinews being applied with Honey, Salt, and Vinegar. It is very effectual for the Cough, being boyled in Milk and drunk, and for Ulcers and Sores in the Mouth. *Mathiolus* ſaith, The Decoction thereof being drunk, helpeth the Jaundice and Dropſie, and al pains of the Head and Sinews that come of a cold cauſe, and that it helpeth to cleer and quicken the Eye ſight. Applied to the Noſtrils of thoſe that have the Falling-ſickneſs or the Lethargy, or put into the Mouth, it helpeth them much, being bruiſed and with Vinegar applied. And applied with Barley Meal, it helpeth burnings by fire, and put into the Ears, eaſeth the pains of them.

Peony, Maſc. & Fœmina.

Deſcript.] MAle Peony *riſeth up with many brownish ſtalks, whereon grow many fair green, and ſomtimes reddiſh Leavs, one ſet againſt another, upon a ſtalk without any particular diviſion in the Leaf at all. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Stalks, conſiſting of five or ſix broad Leavs, of a fair purpliſh red color, with many yellow thrids in the middle ſtanding about the Head, which after riſeth to be the Seed Veſſels, divided into two, three, or four rough crooked Pods like Horns, which being ful ripe, open and turn themſelves down one edg to another backward, ſhewing within them divers round, black, ſhining ſeed, having alſo many red or crimſon grains, intermixed with the black, whereby it maketh a very pretty ſhew. The Roots are great, thick, and long, ſpreading and running down reaſonable deep in the ground.*

The ordinary Fœmale Peony hath many ſtalks, and more Leavs on them than the Male; the Leavs not ſo large, but nicked diverſly on the edges, ſome with great and deep, others with ſmaller cuts and diviſions, of a dark or dead green color. The flowers are of a ſtrong heady ſcent, moſt uſually ſmaller and of a more purple color than the Male, with yellow thrums about the Head as the Male hath. The Seed Veſſels are like Horns as in the Male, but ſmaller; the Seed alſo is black, but leſs ſhining. The Root conſiſt of many thick and ſhort tuberous clogs, faſtned at the ends of long ſtrings, and all from the Head of the Root which is thick and ſhort, and of the like ſcent with the Male.

Place and Time.] They grow in Gardens; and flower uſually about *May.*

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under the *Lyon*. Phyſitians ſay Male Peony Roots are beſt, but Dr. *Reaſon* told me, Male

Peony

Peony was best for Men, and Female Peony for Women, and he desires to be judged by his Brother Dr. *Experience*. The Roots are held to be of most Vertue; then the Seeds, next the Flowers, and last of al the Leavs. The Root of the Male Peony fresh gathered, hath been found by experience to cure the Falling-sickness; but the surest way is (besides hanging it about the Neck, by which Children hath been cured) to take the Root of the Male Peony washed clean and stamped somwhat smal, and lay to infuse in Sack for twenty four hours at the least, after strain it, and take it first and last, morning and evening a good draught for sundry daies together before and after a full Moon, and this wil also cure older persons, if the Disease be not grown too old and past cure, especially if there be a due and orderly preparation of the Body, with Posset-drink made of Betony, &c. The Root is also effectual for Women that are not sufficiently cleansed after Child birth, and such as are troubled with the Mother; for which likewise the black seed beaten to Pouder and given in wine, is also available. The Black seed also taken before bed-time, and in the morning, is very effectual for such as in their sleep are troubled with the Disease called *Ephialtes* or *Incubus*: but we do commonly cal it the Night-Mare, a Disease which Melancholly persons are subject unto: It is also good against Melancholick Dreams. The Distilled water, or Syrup made of the Flowers, worketh the same effects that the Root and the seed do, although more weakly. The Female is often used for the purposes aforesaid, by reason the Male is so scarce a Plant that it is possessed by few, and those great Lovers of Rarities in this kind.

Falling-sickness, Women not cleansed in Child-birth, Mother, Ephialtes, or the Night-Mare, Melancholick Dreams.

Pepper-wort, or Dittander.

Descript. Our common Pepper-wort sendeth forth somwhat long, and broad Leavs, of a light blewish green color, finely dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalks, three or four foot high, spreading many branches on al sides, and having many smal white Flowers at the tops of them, after which follow smal seed in smal Heads: The Root is slender, running much under ground, and shooting up again in many places; and both Leavs and Root, are very hot and sharp of tast like Pepper, for which cause it took the name.

Place. It groweth naturally in many places of this Land, as at *Clare* in *Essex*; neer also unto *Exceter* in *Devonshire*; upon *Rochester* Common in *Kent*; in *Lancashire*, and divers other places: but is usually kept in Gardens.

Time. It flowereth in the end of *June*, and in *July*.

Government and Vertues. Here's another Martial Herb for you, make much of it. *Pliny* and *Paulus Ægineta* say, That Pepper-wort is very effectual for the Sciatica, or any other Gout, or pain in the joynts, or any other inveterate grief: The Leavs hereof to be bruised and mixed with old Hogs grease and

Sciatica, Gout, Joynts pointed, Discolorings of

and applied to the place, and to continue thereon four hours in Men, and two hours in Women, the place being afterwards bathed with Wine and Oyl mixed together, and then wrapped with Wool or Skins after they have sweat a little. It also amendeth the deformities or discolorings of the Skin, and helpeth to take away Marks, Scars, and Scabs: or the foul marks of burning with fire of Iron. The juyce hereof is in some places used to be given in Ale to drink to Women with Child, to procure them a speedy Delivery in Travel. *For cure of al Diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

the skin, marks & scars by burning, speedy delivery.

Perwinkle.

Descript.] *THe common sort hereof hath many branches trailing or running upon the ground, shooting out smal fibres at the joynts, as it runneth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooteth in divers places: At the joynts of these branches stand two smal dark, green, shining Leavs, somwhat like Bay leavs, but smaller, and with them come forth also the flowers (one at a joynt standing upon a tender Foot-stalk) being somwhat long and hollow, parted at the brims sometimes into four, sometimes into five leavs; the most ordinary sort are of a pale blew color, some are pure white, and some of a dark reddish purple color. The Root is little bigger than a Rush, bushing in the ground, and creeping with his branches far about, whereby it quickly possesseth a great compass, and is therefore most usually planted under hedges, where it may have room to run.*

Place.] Those with the pale blue, and those with the white Flowers, grow in Woods, and Orchards, by the Hedg sides, in divers places of this Land. But those with the purple Flowers, in Gardens only.

Time.] They Flower in *March* and *April*

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns this Herb, and saith, That the Leavs eaten by Man and Wife together, causeth Love between them. The Perwinkle is a great binder staying bleeding both at Mouth and Nose, if some of the Leavs be chewed: The French use it to stay Womens Courses. *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Ægineta* commend it against the Lask, and Fluxes of the Belly, to be drunk in Wine.

Stanch Bleeding, Womens Courses, Flux of the Belly.

St. Peters-wort.

IF Superstition had not been the Father of Tradition, as wel as Ignorance the Mother of Devotion, this Herb (as wel as St. Johns-wort) had found some other name to be known by: but we may say of our Fore-fathers, as St. *Paul* of the *Athenians*, I perceive that in many things you are too superstitious: Yet seeing it is come to pass, That Custom having gotten possession, pleads Prescription for the name; I shal let it pass, and come to the Description of the Herb, which take as followeth.

Descript.] *It riseth up with square upright stalks for the most part, somwhat greater and higher than* St. *Johns-wort (and good reason too, St. Peter being the greater Apostle (ask the Pope else) for though God would have the*

Saint

Saints equal, the Pope is of another Opinion) but brown in the same manner, having two Leavs at every joynt, somwhat like, but larger than St. Johns-wort, and a little rounder pointed with few or no holes to be seen therin, and having sometimes some smaller leavs rising from the bosom of the greater, and sometimes a little hairy also: At the tops of the stalks stand many star-like Flowers, with yellow thrids in the middle very like those of St. Johns-wort, insomuch that this is hardly discerned from it, but only by the largenes and height, the seed being also alike in both. The Root abideth long, sending forth new shoots every year.

Place.] It groweth in many Groves and smal low Woods, in divers places of this Land, as in *Kent*, *Huntington*, *Cambridg*, and *Northamton shire*, as also neer Water-Courses in other places.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] There is not a straw to chuse between this and St. *Johns*-wort, only St. *Peter* must have it lest he should lack Pot-herbs. It is of the same property with St. Johns-wort, but somwhat weak, and therfore more seldom used. Two drams of the Seed taken at a time in honeyed water, purgeth Chollerick Humors (as saith *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*) and therby helpeth those that are troubled with the Sciatica: The Leavs are used as St. Johns-wort, to help those places of the Body that have been burnt with fire. *For cure al diseases, read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus, *in Engl.*

Chollerick Humors, Sciatica, Burnings.

Pimpernel.

Descript.] *Common* Pimpernel *hath divers weak square stalks lying on the ground, beset along with two smal, and almost round leavs at every Joynt, one against another, very like Chickweed, but hath no Footstalks, for the leavs as it were compass the stalk: The Flowers stand singly each by themselvs at them and the stalks, consisting of five round smal pointed leavs of a fine pale red color, tending to an Orange, with so many thrids in the middle, in whose place succeed smooth round Heads, wherin is contained smal Seed. The Root is smal and fibrous, perishing every yeer.*

Place.] It groweth every where almost, as wel in the Meadows and Corn-fields, as by the way sides; and in Gardens arising of it self.

Time.] It flowereth from *May* unto *August*, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time, and falleth.

Government and Vertues.] It is a gallant Solar Herb. This is of a clensing and attractive quality, whereby it draweth forth Thorns or Splinters, or other such like things gotten into the flesh, and put up into the Nostrils, purgeth the Head; and *Galen* saith also they have a drying faculty, whereby they are good to sodar the Lips of Wounds, and to clense foul Ulcers. The distilled Water or Juyce is much esteemed by French Dames to clense the Skin from any roughness, deformity, or discoloring thereof: being boyled in Wine

Thorns or Splinters, purgeth the Heart, wounds & ulcers, clenseth Face, Plague & Pestilential Feavers.

Wine, and given to drink, it is a good Remedy against the Plague, and other Pestilential Feavers, if the Party after taking it lie warm in his bed, and sweat for two hours after, and use the same twice at least. It helpeth also al stingings and bitings of venemous Beasts, or mad Dogs, being used inwardly, and applied outwardly: The same also openeth the Obstructions of the Liver, and is very available against the Infirmities of the Reins, it provoketh Urine, and helpeth to expel the Stone and Gravel out of the Kidneys and Bladder, and helpeth much in al inward Wounds and Ulcers. The Decoction or distilled Water is no less effectual to be applied to al Wounds that are fresh and green, or old filthy fretting and running Ulcers, which it very effectually cureth in short spaces. A little Hony mixed with the juyce, and dropped into the Eyes, clenseth them from cloudy mists, or thick films which grow over them and hinder the sight. It helpeth the Toothach being dropped into the Ear on the contrary side of the pain. It is also effectual to eas the pains of the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

Venemous Beasts, Mad-Dogs biting, Obstructions, urine, stone and gravel, wounds and Ulcers, clouds or mists in the Eyes, Toothach, Hemorrhoids.

Ground Pine, *or* Chamepitys.

Descript.] *OUr common Ground-Pine groweth low, seldom rising above an hand breadth high, shooting forth divers smal branches, set with slender smal long narrow, grayish or whitish Leavs somwhat hairy, and divided into three parts, many times many bushing together at a joynt, and somtimes some growing scatteredly upon the stalks, smelling somwhat strong like unto Rezin; the Flowers are somwhat smal, and of a pale yellow color growing from the joynts of the Stalks all along among the Leavs, after which come smal, and round Husks: The Root is smal and woody perishing every yeer.*

Place.] It groweth more plentifully in *Kent*, than in any other County of this Land, as namely in many places from on this side *Dartford* along to *Southstreet*, *Cotham*, and *Rochester*, and upon *Chattam* Down hard by the Beacon, and half a Mile from *Rochester*, in a Field nigh a House called *Selsey*.

Time.] It Flowreth and giveth seed in the Summer Months.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* owns the Herb. The Decoction of Ground-Pine drunk, doth wonderfully prevail against the strangury, or any inward pains arising from the Diseases of the Reins and Urine, and is especial good for al Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and gently openeth the Body, for which purpose they were wont in former times to make Pils with the Pouder thereof, and the purple Figs. It marvelously helpeth al the Diseases of the Mother used inwardly, or applied outwardly, procuring Womens Courses, and expelling the dead Child and After-birth, yea, it is so powerful upon those Feminine parts, that it is utterly forbidden to Women with Child, in that it wil cause

Strangury, Obstructions, Mother, Womens Courses, Dead Child and Afterbirth

cause abortment or delivery before the time: It is as effectual also in all pains and Diseases of the joynts, as Gouts, Cramps, Palseys, Sciatica, Aches; either the decoction of the Herb in Wine taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly, or both for some time together, for which purpose the Pils made with Pouder of Ground Pine, and of Hermodactils with venice turpentine are very effectual. These Pils also are special good for those that have the Dropsie, to be continued for some time. The same is a special good help for the jaundice, and for griping pains of the joynts Belly, or inward parts: It helpeth also al Diseases of the Brain proceeding of cold and Flegmatick Humors and distillations, as also for the Falling-sickness. It is an especiall Remedy for the poyson of the Aconites of al sorts, and other poysonful Herbs, as also against the stinging of any Venemous creature: It is a good Remedy for a cold cough, Especially in the begining. For al the purposes aforesaid, the herb being tunned up in new drink and drunk, is almost as effectual; but far more acceptable to weak and dainty Stomaches. The Distilled Water of the Herb hath the same effects, but more weakly. The Conserve of the Flowers doth the like which *Mathiolus* much comendeth against the Palsey. The green Herb or the Decoction thereof being applied, dissolveth the hardness of Womens Breasts, and al other hard Swellings in any other part of the Body. The green Herb also applied, or the juyce thereof with some Honey, not only cleanseth putrid, stinking foul and Malignant Ulcers and sores of al sorts, but healeth and sodereth up the lips of green wounds in any part also.

Gouts, cramps, Palseys, Sciatica, Aches, &c. Dropsie, poyson of the Aconites Venemous Creatures, Cold Cough, Palsie, Hard Breasts, & Hard Swellings, ulcers & old Sores, Green Wounds

Let Women forbear it if they be with Child, for it works violently upon the Fœminine part. *For cure of al Diseases read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Plantane.

THis groweth so familiarly in Meadows and Fields, and by Pathways, and is so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It is in its beauty about *June*, and the Seed ripeneth shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] Its true *Myrealdus*, and others, yea almost al Astrologo-Physitians hold this to be an Herb of *Mars*, and they give a very simile of a truth for it too, *viz.* Because it cures diseases of the Head and privities which are under the Houses of *Mars*, *Aries* and *Scorpio*: All Diseases of the Head comming of heat are caused by *Mars*, for *Venus* is made of no such hot mettle, or at least deals in inferior parts. The truth is it is under the command of *Venus*, and cures the head by antipathy to *Mars*, and the Privities by Sympathy to *Venus*, neither is there hardly a Martial Disease but it cures, If I were to fortifie my Body against a Martial Disease I would do it by this Herb as soon as by any, and may do it (it may be) when time shal serve.

The

The Juyce of Plantane clarified and drunk for divers daies together, either of himſelf or in other drink, prevaileth wonderfully againſt al torments or Excoriations in the Guts or Bowels, helpeth the Diſtillations of Rhewm from the Head, and ſtayeth al manner of Fluxes, even Womens Courſes when they flow too abundantly: It is good to ſtay ſpitting of Blood, and other bleedings at the Mouth, or the making of foul or bloody water by reaſon of any Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder, and alſo ſtayeth the too free bleeding of wounds. It is held an eſpecial Remedy for thoſe that are troubled with the Ptiſick or Conſumption of the Lungs, or Ulcers in the Lungs, or Coughs that come of heat. The Decoction or Pouder of the Roots or ſeed, is much more binding for al the purpoſes aforeſaid than the Leavs. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That three Roots boyled in Wine and taken helpeth the Terrian Ague, and four the quartan Ague: but (letting paſs the numbers as fabulous) I conceive the Decoction of divers Roots may be effectual. The Herb (but eſpecially the ſeed) is held to be profitable againſt the Dropſie, the Falling-ſickneſſe, the yellow jaundice, and ſtoppings of the Liver and Reins. The Roots of Plantane and Pellitory of Spain beaten to Pouder, and put into hollow Teeth, taketh away the pains of them: The clarified juyce, or diſtilled Water dropped into the Eyes, cooleth the Inflamations in them, and taketh away the Pin and Web; and dropped into the Ears, eaſeth pains in them, and helpeth and reſtoreth the Hearing: The ſame alſo with juyce of Houſleek, is profitable againſt al Inflamations and breakings out of the Skin, and againſt burnings or ſcaldings by Fire or Water. The juyce or Decoction made either of it ſelf, or other things of like Nature, is of much uſe and good effect for old and hollow Ulcers that are hard to be cured, and for Cankers and ſores in the Mouth or privy parts of Man or Woman; and helpeth alſo the pains of the Piles in the Fundament. The juyce mixed with Oyl of Roſes, and the Temples and Forehead anointed therwith eaſeth the pains of the Head proceeding from heat, and helpeth Lunatick, and Phrenetick perſons very much; as alſo the biting of Serpents, or a Mad Dog: The ſame alſo is profitably applied to al hot Gouts in the Feet or Hands, eſpecially in the beginning. It is alſo good to be applied where any Bone is out of joynt, to hinder Inflamations, ſwellings and Pains that preſently riſe thereupon. The Pouder of the dried Leavs taken in drink, killeth worms of the Belly, and boyled in Wine, killeth Worms that breed in old and foul Ulcers. One part of Plantane Water, and two parts of the brine,

Pains in the Guts, Diſtillation of rhewm, Fluxes, and womens Courſes, ſpitting blood, or bleeding at Mouth or Noſe, or of wounds, ptiſick conſumption or Ulcers in the Lungs, Terrian Ague, Dropſie, and falling ſickneſs, toothach, pin and web in the Eyes, pains in the Ears, Inflamations, burning or ſcalding, hollow ulcers, Cankers and ſore mouth, or privy parts, Piles, pains of the Head, Lunatick & frenſie, biting of Serpents, or Mad Dogs, Hot Gouts, Bones out of Joynt, worms in the Belly, or in Ulcers, ſcabs & Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, ſhingles and fretting ſores, wounds.

brine of pouder'd Beef boyled together and clarified, is a most sure Remedy to heal all spreading Scabs and Itch in the Head or Body, all manner of Tetters, Ringwormes, the Shingles, and al other running and fretting Sores. Briefly the Plantaines are singular good Wound herbs to heal fresh or old Wounds or Sores either inward or outward.

Plums.

THese are so well known that they need no Discription,

Government and Vertues.] All *Plums* are under *Venus*, and are like Women, some better, some worse. As there is great diversity of the kinds, so is there in the operation of Plums, for some that are sweet, moisten the Stomach and make the belly soluble; those that are sowr quench thirst more and bind the Belly; the moist and waterish do soonest corrupt in the Somach, but the firm do nourish more and offend lesse: The dried fruit sold by Grocers under the name of *Damask Prunes*, do som what loosen the belly, and being stewed are often used both in health and sickneſse, to rellish the Mouth and Stomach to procure Appetite, and a little to open the Body, allay Choller, and cool the Stomach: *Plum tree* Leavs boyled in Wine, is good to wash and gargle the mouth and Throat, to dry the Flux of Rhewm comming to the Pallat, Gums, or Almonds of the Ears. The Gum of the trees is good to break the Stone. The Gum or Leavs boyled in Vinegar and applied, killeth Tetters and Ringworms. *Mathiolus* saith, The Oyl pressed out of the Kernels of the Stones, as Oyl of Almonds is made, is good against the inflamed Piles, the Tumors or Swellings of Ulcers, Hoarsneſse of the Voice, soreneſse of the Tongue and Throat, and likewise the pains in the Reins, and that five ounces of the said Oyl taken with one ounce of Muscadine, driveth forth the Stone, and helpeth the Chollick.

Open the Belly, Quench Thirst, and bind the Belly, procure Appetite, allay Choller, Cool the Stomach, Rhewm, Ston, Tetters, and Ring Worms, Piles, Ulcers, Hoarsneſse, and pains in the Ears Stone and Chollick.

Pollipody of the Oak.

Discript.] *THis is a smal Herb, consisting of nothing but Roots and Leavs: bearing neither Stalk, Flower nor Seed as it is thought. It hath three or four Leavs rising from the Root, every one singly by it self, of about a hand length, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow Leavs, cut into the middle rib standing on each side of the Stalk large below, and smaller up to the top, not dented or notched on the edges at all, as the Male Fern hath; of a sad green color, and smooth on the upper side, but on the under side somwhat rough, by reason of some yellowish dust set thereon: The Root is smaller than ones little finger lying aslope, or creeping along under the upper cruſt of the earth, browniſh on the out side, and greenish within of a sweetish harshneſs in taste, set with certain rough Knags on each side thereof, having also much Mosſineſs or yellow hairineſs upon it, and some Fibres underneath it, whereby it is nourished.*

Tim.]

Plact.] It groweth as wel upon old rotten ſtumps, or trunks of Trees, as Oak, Beech, Hazel, Willow, or any other, as in the Woods under them; and upon old Mud Wals, as alſo in Moſſie, Stony and Gravelly places, neer unto Woods: That which groweth upon Oaks is accounted the beſt, but the quantity thereof is ſcarce ſufficient for the common uſe.

Time.] It being alwaies green, may be gathered for uſe at any time.

Governments and Vertues.] And why I pray muſt Polipodium of the Oak only be uſed, Gentle Colledg of Phyſitians, can you give me but a glimps of a Reaſon for it? Is it only becauſe it is deareſt? Wil you never leave your covetouſneſs til your lives leave you? The truth is, that which grows upon the Earth is beſt ('tis an herb of *Saturn*, and he ſeldom climbs Trees) to purge melancholy; if the Humor be otherwiſe, chuſe your Polipodium accordingly. *Meſue* (who is called the Phyſitians Evangeliſt for the certainty of his Medicines, and the truth of his Opinions) ſaith, That it drieth up thin Humors, digeſteth thick and tough, and purgeth burnt Choller, and eſpecially tough and thick Flegm, and thin Flegm alſo, even from the joynts; and is therfore good for thoſe that are troubled with Melancholly, or Quartan Agues, eſpecially if it be taken in Whey, or Honeyed Water, or in Barley Water, or the Broth of a Chicken with Epithymum, or with Beets and Mallows. It is alſo good for the hardnaſs of the Spleen and for prickings or ſtitches in the ſides, as alſo for the Cholick; ſome uſe to put to it ſome Fennel ſeeds, or Annis ſeeds, or Ginger to correct that loathing it bringeth to the ſtomach, which is more than needeth, it being a ſafe and gentle Medicine, fit for al perſons at al ſeaſons, which dayly experience confirmeth; and an ounce of it may be given at a time in a Decoction, if there be not Sena, or ſome other ſtrong purger put with it. A dram or two of the pouder of the dried Roots, taken faſting in a Cup of Honeyed Water, worketh gently, and for the purpoſes aforeſaid. The diſtilled Water both of Roots and Leavs is much commended for the Quartan Ague, to be taken for many daies together; as alſo againſt Melancholy, or fearful or troubleſom ſleeps or dreams; and with ſome Sugar Candy diſſolved therein, is good againſt the Cough, ſhortneſs of breath and wheeſings, and thoſe diſtillations of thin Rhewm upon the Lungs, which cauſe Phtiſicks, and oftentimes Conſumptions. The freſh Roots beaten ſmal, or the pouder of the dried Roots mixed with Honey, and applied to the Member that is out of joynt, doth much help it: Applied alſo to the Noſe, cureth the diſeaſe called *Polipus*, which is a piece of fleſh growing therein, which in time ſtoppeth the paſſage of breath through that Noſtril; and it helpeth thoſe Clefts or Chops that come between the fingers or toes.

Drieth Humors, purgeth burnt Cholles, Flegm, Melancholly Quartan Agues, Spleen, Cholick, troubleſom ſleeps, cough, ſhortneſs of breath wheeſlings, Lungs, Phtiſick, Member out of joynt, Polipus, or Diſeaſe in the Noſe, Chops in the fingers or toes.

For the certain Cure of all Diſeaſes, read my Rivetius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Veſlingus, *all in Engliſh.*

The Poplar-Tree.

THere are two ſorts of Poplars, which are moſt familiar with us, viz. The *Black*, and the *White*; both which I ſhal here deſcribe unto you.

Deſcript.] *The white Poplar groweth great, and reaſonable high, covered with a thick, ſmooth, white Bark, eſpecially the Branches, having large leaves cut into ſeveral diviſions almoſt like a Vine Leaf, but not of ſo deep a green on the upper ſide, and hoary white underneath, of a reaſonable good ſcent, the wool form representing the form of Coltsfoot. The Catkins which it bringeth forth before the Leavs, are long, and of a faint reddiſh color, which fall away, bearing ſeldom good ſeed with them. The wood hereof is ſmooth, ſoft and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much eſteemed.*

The black Poplar groweth higher and ſtraiter than the white, with a grayiſh Bark, bearing broad and green Leavs ſomwhat like Ivy Leavs, not cut in as the white, but whol and dented, ending in a point, and not white underneath, hanging by ſlender long footſtalks, which with the Leaves are continually ſhaken like as the Aſpen Leavs are: The Catkins hereof are greater than of the white, compoſed of many round green Berries as it were ſet together in a long Cluſter, containing much Downy matter, which being ripe is blown away with the wind. The clammy Buds hereof before they ſpread into Leavs, are gathered to make the Unguentum Populeon, *and are of a yellowiſh green color, and ſmal, ſomwhat ſweet, but ſtrong. The wood is ſmooth, tough, and white, and eaſie to be cloven. On both theſe Trees groweth a ſweet kind of Muſk, which in former times were uſed to be put into ſweet Ointments.*

Place.] They grow in moiſt Woods, and by Water ſides in ſundry places of this Land, yet the white is not ſo frequent as the other.

Time.] Their time is likewiſe expreſſed before. The Catkins coming forth before the Leavs; and is blown away in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* hath Dominion over both. The White Poplar, ſaith *Galen*, is of a cleanſing property: the weight of one ounce in Pouder of the Bark thereof being drunk ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is a Remedy for thoſe that are troubled with the Sciatica, or the ſtrangury. The juyce of the Leavs dropped warm into the Ears, eaſeth the pains in them: The yong clammy Buds or Eyes before they break out into Leavs, bruiſed, and a little Honey put to them, is a good Medicine for a dull ſight. The black Poplar is held to be more cooling than the White, and therefore the Leaves bruiſed with Vinegar and applied, helpeth the Gout. The ſeed drunk in Vinegar is held good againſt the Falling ſickneſs. The Water that droppeth from the hollow places of this Tree, taketh away Wares, Puſhes, Wheals, and all the like breakings out in the Body. The yong black Poplar Buds, ſaith *Mathiolus*, are much uſed by Women to beautifie their hair, bruiſed

Sciatica, ſtrangury, pain in the Ears, dul ſight, Gout, Falling-ſickneſs, Warts, Puſhes and Wheals, Heat, and Inflamations, dryeth womens Milk.

the

them with fresh Butter, and straining them after they have been kept for some time in the Sun. The Ointment called *Populeon*, which is made of this Poplar, is singular for al Heat and Inflamation in any part of the Body, and tempereth the heat of Wounds. It is much used to dry up the Milk in Womens Breasts, when they have weaned their Children.

For cure of al deases read my Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Poppy.

OF this I shal Describe three kinds, viz. The White, and Black, of the Garden; and the Erratick, Wild Poppy, or Corn-Rose.

Descript.] The *white Poppy* hath at first four or five whitish green leavs lying upon the ground, which rise with the stalk, compassing it at the bottom of them, and are very large, much cut or torn in on the edges, and dented also besides: The stalk which is usually four or five foot high, hath somtimes no branches at the top & usually but two or three at most, bearing every one but one head, wrapped in a thin skin, which boweth down before it be ready to blow, and then rising and being broken, the flower within it spreadeth it self open, and consisteth of four very large white round leavs, with many whitish round thrids in the middle, set about a smal, round, green head, having a crown, or star-like cover at the head therof, which growing ripe, becometh as large as a great Apple, wherin are contained a great number of smal round seed, in several partitions or divisions next unto the shel, the middle thereof remaining hollow and empty. Al the whol Plant, both Leavs, Stalks and Heads, while they are fresh, yong, and green, yield a Milk when they are broken, of an unpleasant bitter tast, almost ready to prvoke casting, and of a strong heady smel, which being condensate, is called *Opium*. The Root is white, and woody, perishing as soon as it hath given ripe seed.

The *Black Poppy* little differeth from the former, until it beareth his flower, which is somwhat less, and of a black purplish color, but without any purple spots in the bottom of the leaf. The head of the seed is much les than the former, and openeth it self a little, round about the top, under the crown, so that the Seed which is very black, wil fal out if one turn the head thereof downwards.

The *wild Poppy*, or Corn-Rose, hath long and narrow Leaves, very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a light green color, and somtimes hairy withal: The stalk is blackish and hairy also, but not so tal as the garden kinds, having some such like Leavs theron as grow below, parted into three or four braches somtimes, wheron grow smal hairy heads, bowing down before the skin break, wherein the flower is inclosed, which when it is ful blown open, is of a fair yelowish red, or crimson color, and in some, much paler, without any spot in the bottom of the Leavs, having many black soft thrids in the midle, compassing a smal green head, which when it is ripe, is not bigger than ones little finger end, wherein is contained much black seed, smaller by half than that of the Garden. The Root perisheth every yeer, and springeth again of its own sowing. Of this kind, there is one lesser in al the parts thereof, and differeth in nothing else.

Place.] The Garden kinds do not naturally grow wild in any place, but are al sown in Gardens where they grow.

The wild Poppy, or Corn-Rose, is plentiful enough, and many times too much in the Corn-fields of al Countries through this Land, and also upon Ditch-banks, and by Hedg-sides. The smaller wild kind is also found in Corn fields, and also in some other places, but not so plentiful as the former.

Time.] The Garden kinds are usually sown in the Spring, which then flower about the end of *May*, and somwhat earlier, if they spring of their own sowing.

The Wild kinds Flower usually from *May* until *July*, and the Seed of them is ripe soon after the flowring.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is *Lunar*, and of the juyce of it is made *Opium*; only for lucre of Money they cheat you, and tel you 'tis a kind of *tear*, or some such like thing that drops from *Poppies* when they weep, and that is some where beyond the Seas, I know not where, beyond the *Moon*. The Garden poppy heades, with seeds made into a Syrup, is frequently, and to good effect used to procure rest and sleep in the sick and weak, and to stay Catarrhs and Defluxions of hot thin Rhewms from the Head into the stomach, and upon the Lungs, causing a continual Cough, the Fore-runner of a Consumption: It helpeth also Hoarsness of the Throat, and when one hath lost their voice, which the Oyl of the Seed doth likewise. The black seed boyled in Wine and drunk, is said also to stay the Flux of the Belly and Womens courses. The empty shels of the poppy-heads are usually boyled in Water, and given to procure rest and sleep; so do the leaves in the same manner: as also if the Head and temples be bathed with the Decoction warm, or with the Oyl of Poppies, the green Leavs or Heads bruised and applied with a little Vinegar, or made into a pultis with Barly-meal, or Hogs grease, it cooleth and tempereth al Inflamations, as also the disease called St. Anthonies Fire. It is generally used in Treacle Methridate, and in al other Medicines that are made to procure rest and sleep, and to ease pains in the Head as wel as in other parts: It is also used to cool Inflamations, Agues, or Phrensies, and to stay defluxions which cause a Cough or Consumption, and also other Fluxes of the Belly, or Womens Courses; it is also put into hollow Teeth to ease the pain, and hath been found by experience to ease the pain of the Gout.

Procure sleep, Catarrhs, and defluxions of Rhewm, stayeth Hoarsness, Flux of the belly & womens Courses, Inflamations, & St. Anth. fire, pains in the Head, Phrensies, Tooth-ach,

The *wild Poppy*, or corn-rose (as *Mathiolus* sai. h) is good to prevent the Falling-sickness. The Syrup made with the Flowers is with good effect given to those that have the pleurisie: and the dried flowers also, either boyled in Water, or made into Pouder and drunk, either in the Distilled water of them, or in some other Drink, worketh the like effect. The distilled Water of the flowers, is held to be of much good use against Surfets, being drunk

Falling-sickness, Pluisie, Surfets, Agues, and

evening

evening and morning: It is also more cooling than any of the other poppies, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Frensies, and other Inflamations either inward or outward, the syrup or water to be used therein, or the green Leavs used outwardly, either in an Oyntment, as it is in *Populeon*, a cooling Oyntment, or any other waies applied. *Galen* saith, The seed is dangerous to be used inwardly. *For Cure of al Diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

Inflamations.

Purslane.

GArden purslane (being used as a Sallet Herb) is so wel known that it needeth no Discription; I shal therefore only speak of its Vertues as followeth.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis an Herb of the *Moon*. It is good to cool any heat in the Liver, blood, Reins, and stomach, and in hot Agues, nothing better; It stayeth hot and Chollerick Fluxes of the Belly, Womens Courses, the Whites, and Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, the distillations from the Head, and pains therein proceeding of Heat, want of sleep, or the Frensie. The seed is more effectual than the Herb, and is of singular good use to cool the heat and sharpness of the Urin, and the ouragious Lust of the body, Venerious Dreams, and the like, insomuch that the over-frequent use hereof, extinguisheth the Heat and Vertue of Natural procreation. The seed bruised and boyled in Wine, and given to Children, expelleth the worms. The juyce of the herb is held as effectual to al the purposes aforesaid, as also to stay Vomitings; and taken with some sugar or Honey, helpeth an old and dry Cough, shortness of Breath, and the phtisick, and stayeth immoderate thirst. The Distilled water of the Herb is used by many (as the more pleasing) with a little sugar, to work the same effects. The juyce also is singular good in the Inflamations and Ulcers of the secret parts in Man or Woman as also of the Bowels and Hemorrhoids, when they are Ulcerous, or Excoriations in them: The herb bruised and applied to the Fore-head and temples, allayeth exceffive heat therin, hindring rest and sleep: and applied to the Eyes, taketh away the Redness and Inflamation in them, and those other parts where pushes, Wheals, pimples, St. Anthonies Fire, and the like, break forth, especially if a little Vinegar be put to it. And being laid to the Neck with as much of Galls and Linseed together, taketh away the pains therin and the Crick in the Neck. The juyce is used with Oyl of Roses for the said Causes, or for Blastings by Lightning, and Burninngs by Gun powder, or for womens sore Breasts, and to allay the heat in al other sores or Hurts: Applied also to the Navels

Cooleth heat of Blood in hot Agues, Chollerick fluxes, womens Courses, the Whites & Gonorrhea, distillations, Frensie, Heat of Urin, Lust, and venereus Dreams, Worms, Vomiting, old, dry Cough, short Breath & phtisick, ulcers in the secret parts, Redness of the Eyes, & inflamations, Crick, or pain in the Neck, blastings by Lightning, burning by gunpowder; Sore Breasts, Childrens Navels, Sore mouths, & swollen Gums, Fasteneth teeth, toothach, Bloody

Urine, Gout, Cramp, & stiffneß of the sinews.

vels of Children that stick forth, it helpeth them: It is also good for sore mouths, and Gums that are swollen, to fasten loose teeth. *Camerarius* saith, That the Distilled water used by some, took away the pain of their Teeth when al other Remedies failed, and that the thickned Juyce made in Pills with the Powder of Gum-Tragacanth, and Arabick, being taken prevaileth much to help those that make a bloody water. Applied to the gout it easeth pains thereof, and helpeth the hardness of sinews, if it come not of the Cramp, or a cold Cause. *For cure of al Diseases, read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Primroses.

THese are so wel known, that they need no Discription. Of the Leavs of Primroses is made as fine a Salve to heal green Wounds as any is that I know: You shal be taught to make Salves of any Herb at the latter end of the Book, make this as you are taught there, and do not (you that have any ingenuity in you) see your poor Neighbors go with wounded Limbs, when a half-penny cost wil heal them.

Privet.

Descript.] *OUr Crmmon* Privet *is carried up with many slender Branches, to a reasonable height and breadth, to cover Arbors, Bowrs, and Banquetting Houses, and brought, wrought, and cut into many Forms, of Men, Horses, Birds &c, which though at first supported, groweth afterwards strong of it self: It beareth long and narrow green Leavs by couples, and sweet smelling white flowers in tufts at the ends of the branches, which turn into smal black Berries that have a purplish Juyce within them, and some seeds that are flat on the one side, with a hole or dent therin.*

Place.] It groweth in this Land, in divers Woods.

Time.] Our *Privet* Flowereth in *June* and *July*; the Berries are ripe in *August* and *September.*

Government and Vertues.] The *Moon* is Lady of this. It is little used in Physick with us in these times, more than in Lotions to wash Sores, and sore Mouths, and to cool Inflamations and dry up Fluxes. Yet *Mathiolus* saith, It serveth to al the uses for the which *Ciprus* or the East *Privet* is appointed by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*. He further saith, That the Oyl that is made of the Flowers of *Privet* infused therin, and set in the Sun, is singular good for the Inflamations of wounds, and for the headach coming of an hot cause. There is a sweet water also distilled from the flowers that is good for al those Diseases that need cooling and drying, and therefore helpeth al fluxes of the Belly or stomach. Bloody fluxes, and Womens Courses, being either drunk or applied, as also for those that void Blood at their Mouth, or at any other place; and for Distillations of Rhewms in the Eyes, especially if it be used with *Tutie.*

Lotions to wash sore Mouths, Throats, Cool Inflamations, Dry Fluxes, inflamation in Wounds, Headach, Fluxes, & womens courses Voiding blood, Rhewm in the Eyes.

QUEEN

Queen of the Meadows, Meadow-sweet,

Or, Mead-swear.

Descript.] *The stalks of this are reddish, rising to be three foot high, sometimes four or five foot, having at the joints thereof large winged Leaves, standing one above another at distances, consisting of many and somwhat broad Leaves set on each side of a middle rib, being hard, rough, or rugged crumpled much like to Elm Leaves, having also some smaller Leaves with them (as Agrimony hath) somwhat deeply dented about the edges, of a sad green color on the upper side, and grayish underneath, of a pretty sharp scent and taste, somwhat like unto Burnet, and a Leaf hereof put into a cup of Clarret wine, giveth also a fine vellish to it: At the tops of the stalks and branches stand many tufts of small white Flowers, thrust thick together, which smel much sweeter than the Leaves: and in their places, being fallen, come crooked and cornered Seed: The Root is somwhat woody, and blackish on the one side, and browniſh within, with divers greater strings, and lesser fibres set thereat, of a strong scent, but nothing so pleasant as the flowers and Leaves and perisheth not, but abideth many years, shooting forth anew every spring.*

Place.] It groweth in moist Meadows, that lie much wet, or neer the Courses of Water.

Time.] It flowereth in some place or other al the three Summer Months, that is, *June*, *July*, and *August*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* claims dominion over the Herb. It is used to stay al manner of Bleedings, Fluxes, Vomitings, and Womens Courses, as also their Whites: It is said to alter and take away the fits of Quartan Agues, and to make a merry Heart, for which purpose some use the Flowers, and some the Leavs. It helpeth speedily those that are troubled with the Cholick, being boyled in Wine; and with a little Honey taken warm, it openeth the Belly: but boyled in red Wine and drunk, it stayeth the flux of the Belly. Being outwardly applied, it healeth old Ulcers that are Cankrous or eaten, or hollow and Fistulous, for which it is by many much commended, as also for the sores in the mouth, or secret Parts. The Leavs, when they are ful grown, being laid upon the skin, wil in a short time raise Blisters thereon, as *Tragus* saith. The Water therof helpeth the Heat and Inflamation in the Eyes.

Bleedings, Fluxes, Vomitings, womens courses and the whites Quartan ague, Cholick, opens the Belly, Old Ulcers, healeth sore Mouths, or Secrets, raise Blisters, inflamation in the eyes.

The Quince-Tree.

Discript.] *The ordinary Quince-tree groweth often to the height and bigness of a reasonable Apple-tree, But more usually lower and crooked with a rough Bark, spreading Arms and Branches far abroad. The Leavs are somwhat like those of the Apple-tree, but thicker, harder, and fuller of Veins, and white on the under side, not dented at all about the*

edges. The Flowers are large and white, sometimes dash'd over with a blush. The Fruit that followeth is yellow, being neer ripe, and covered with a white Freez or Cotton, thick set on the yonger, and growing less as they grow to be through ripe, bunched out often times in some places, some being like an Apple, and some a pear, of a strong heady scent, and not durable to keep, and is sowr, harsh, and of an unpleasant tast to eat fresh; but being scalded, roasted, baked, or preserved, becometh more pleasant.

Place and Time.] It best likes to grow neer ponds and Water sides, and is frequent through this Land, and flowereth not until the Leavs be come forth: The Fruit is ripe in *September* or *October*.

Government and Vertues.] Old *Saturn* owns the tree. Quinces when they are green, helps al sorts of fluxes in Man or Woman, and Chollerick Lasks, Castings, and whatsoever needeth Astriction more than any way prepared by fire: yet the Syrup of the Juyce, or the Conserve, are much conducible, much of the binding quality being consumed by the fire: If a little Vinegar be added, it stirreth up the languishing Appetite, and the stomach given to casting: some spices being added, it comforteth and strengtheneth the decayed and fainting spirits, and helpeth the Liver oppressed, that it cannot perfect the digestions and correcteth Choller and Flegm: If you would have them purging, put Honey to them instead of sugar; and if more Laxative, for Choller, Rhubarb; for Flegm, Turbith; for watery Humors, *Scammony*: but if more forcibly to bind, use the unripe Quinces with Roses, and Acacia, or Hypocistis, and some torrefied Rhubarb. To take the crude Juyce of Quinces, is held a preservative against the force of deadly poyson; for it hath been found most certain true, That the very smel of a Quince hath taken away al the strength of the poyson of white Hellebore. If there be need of any outward binding and cooling of any hot fluxes, the Oyl of Quinces, or other Medicines that may be made thereof, are very available to anoint the Belly, or other parts therewith: It likewise strengtheneth the stomach and Belly, and the Sinews that are loosned by sharp Humors falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings. The Muscilage taken from the seeds of Quinces boyled in a little water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the sore breasts of Women. The same with a little sugar is good to lenifie the harshness and hoarsness of the Throar, and roughness of the Tongue. The Cotton or Down of Quinces boyled and applied to plague-sores, healeth them up; and laid as a plaister made up with Wax, it bringeth Hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling if it be ready to shed.

Fluxes, Lasks, &c. provoketh Appetite, stayeth vomiting, Fainting Spirits, Choller, Flegm, poyson, womens Breasts, Plague-Sores, preserveth Hair.

Rhadish, and Horse-Rhadish.

THe Garden Rhadish is so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Discript.] *The Horse-Rhadish hath his first Leavs that rise before winter about a foot and a half long, very much cut in or torn on the edges into*

many

many parts of a dark green color, with a great Rib in the middle: After these have been up a while, others follow which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, whol, and not divided as the first, but only somwhat roundly dented about the edges: The Stalk when it beareth flowers (which is but seldom) is great rising up with some few lesser Leavs thereon to three or four foot high, spreading at the top many smal branches of whitish flowers, made of four Leavs apiece; after which come smal pods like those of Shepheards purse, but seldom with any seed in them. The Root is great, long, white, and rugged, shooting up divers Heads of Leavs, which may be parted for encreas, but it doth not creep within ground, nor run above ground, and is of a strong, sharp and bitter tast almost like Mustard.

Place.] It is found wild in some places of this Land, but is chiefly planted in Gardens where it joyeth in a moist and shadowy place.

Time.] It flowereth but seldom, but when it doth, it is in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] They are both under *Mars*. The Juyce of Horse-Rhadish given to drink, is held to be very effectual for the Scurvy. It killeth the Worms in Children being drunk, and also laid upon the Belly. The Root bruised and laid to the place grieved with the Sciatica, joynt-ach, or the hard swellings of the Liver and Spleen, doth wonderfully help them al. The distilled water of the herb and Roots, is more familiar to be taken with a little sugar at al the purposes aforesaid.

Scurvy, *Worms*, *Sciatica*, *Liver and Spleen*,

Garden Rhadishes are in wantonness by the Gentry eaten as Sallet, but they breed but scurvy humors in the Stomach, and corrupt the blood; and then send for a Physitian as fast as you can, this is one cause, makes the owners of such nice Pallats so unhealthful, yet for such as are troubled with the Gravel, Stone, or stoppage of Urin, they are good Physick if the Body be strong that takes them: You may make the juyce of the Roots into a Syrup if you please for that use: They purge by Urine exceedingly.

Stone, *Dissury*,

Ragwort.

IT is called also St. James-wort, Stagger-wort, and Stammer-wort, and Seggrum.

Descript.] The greater common Ragwort hath many large, and long dark green Leavs lying on the ground, very much rent and torn on the sides into many pieces; from among which rise up somtimes but one, and somtimes two or three square or crested blackish or browniish stalks three or four foot high, somtimes branched, bearing divers such like Leavs upon them at several distances unto the tops, where it brancheth forth into many stalks bearing yellow flowers, consisting of divers Leavs set as a Pale or border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which do abide a great while, but at last are turned into Down, and with the smal blackish gray seed are carried away with the wind. The Root is made of many Fibres, whereby it is firmly fastened into the ground, and abideth many yeers.

There is another sort hereof different from the former only in this, That

it

it riseth not so high; the Leavs are not so finely jagged, nor of so dark green color, but rather somwhat whitish, soft, and woolly, and the flowers usually paler.

Place.] They grow both of them wild in Pastures; and untilled grounds in many places, and often times both of them in one Field.

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertuers.] Ragwort is under the command of *Venus*, and clenseth, digesteth, and discussieth. The Decoction of the Herb to wash the Mouth or Throat that have Ulcers or Sores therein; and for swellings, hardnes, or Impostumations, for it throughly clenseth and healeth them; as also the Quinsie, and the Kings Evil: It helpeth to stay Catarhs, thin Rhewms and Defluxions from the Head into the Eyes, Nose, or Lungs. The juyce is found by experience to be singular good to heal green Wounds, and to clense and heal al old and filthy Ulcers in the Privities, and in other parts of the Body; as also inward wounds and Ulcers, stayeth the malignity of fretting or running Cankers, and hollow Fistulaes, not suffering them to spread further. It is also much commended to help Aches and pains, either in the Fleshy parts, or in the Nerves and sinews; as also the Sciatica, or pain of the Hips or Huckle-bone, to bath the places with the Decoction of the Herb, or to anoint them with an Oyntment made of the Herb bruised and boyled in old Hogs Suet, with some Mastich and Olibanum in Pouder added unto it after it is strained forth.

Sore Mouth or Throat, Swellings and Impostumes, quinsie and Kings Evil, Catarrhs, and defluxions, Green wounds, and Ulcers in the privy parts, Running Cankers, and hollow Fistulaes, Aches & pains, Sciatica.

In *Sussex* we cal it Ragweed.

Rattle-grass.

OF this there are two kinds which I shal speak of, viz. The Red, and Yellow.

Descript.] The common Red Rattle, hath sundry reddish hollow stalks, and somtimes green, rising from the Root, lying for the most part on the ground, some growing more upright, with many smal reddish or greenish Leavs set on both sides of a middle Rib finely dented about the edges: The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and Branches, of a fine purplish red color, like smal gaping hoods; after which come flat blackish Seed in smal Husks, which lying loose therein, wil rattle with shaking. The Root consists of two or three smal whitish strings, with some fibres thereat.

The commonn Yellow Rattle hath seldom above one round green stalk, rising from the Root, about half a yard or two foot high, and but few Branches thereon, having two long, and somwhat broad Leavs set at a joynt, deeply cut in on the edges, resembling the Comb of a Cock, broadest next to the stalk, and smaller to the end: The flowers grow at the tops of the stalks with some shorter Leavs with them, hooded after the same manner that the others are, but of a fair yellow color in most, or in some paler, and

in

in some more white. The Seed is contained in large Husks, and being ripe will rattle, or make a noise with lying loose in them. The Root is smal and slender, perishing every yeer.

Place.] They grow in our Meadows, and Woods, generally through this Land.

Time.] They are in flower from *Mid-Summer* until *August* be past sometimes.

Government and Vertues.] They are both of them under the Dominion of the *Moon*. The Red *Rattle* is accounted profitable to heal up Fistulaes, and hollow Ulcers and to stay the Flux of Humors to them, as also the abundance of Womens Courses, or any other Flux of Blood, being boyled in red Wine and drunk

Fistulaes, and hollow Ulcers, Womens Courses, Fluxes.

The Yellow *Rattle*, or Cocks Comb, is held to be good for those that are troubled with a Cough, or dimness of sight, if the Herb being boyled with Beans, and some honey put thereto, be drunk, or dropped into the Eyes. The whol Seed being put into the Eyes draweth forth any skin, Dimness or Film from the sight without trouble or pain.

Cough, Dimsight.

Rest-Harrow, or Cammoak.

Descript.] COmmon Rest-harrow riseth up with divers rough woody twigs, half a yard, or a yard high, set at the Joynts without order, with little roundish Leavs sometimes more than two or three at a place, of a dark green color, without thorns while they are yong, but afterwards armed in sundry places with short and sharp Thorns. The flowers come forth at the tops of the twigs and branches whereof it is ful, fashioned like Pease; or Bloom Blossoms, but lesser, flatter, and somwhat closer, of a faint purplish color; after which come smal Pods, containing smal, flat, and round Seed: The Root is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, very tough and hard to break, when it is fresh and green, and as hard as an Horn when it is dried, thrusting down deep into the ground, and spreading likewise, every piece being apt to grow again if it be left in the ground.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land, as wel in the Arable as waste ground.

Time.] It flowereth about the beginning or middle of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mars*. It is singular good to provoke Urine when it is stopped, and to break and drive forth the Stone, which the Pouder of the Bark of the Root taken in Wine performeth effectually. *Mathiolus* saith, The same helpeth the Disease called *Hernia Carnosa*, the fleshy Rupture, by taking the said Pouder for some months together constantly, and that it hath cured some which seemed incurable by any other means than by cutting or burning. The Decoction thereof made with some Vinegar and gargled in the Mouth, easeth

Urine stopped, Stone, Fleshy Rupture, Toothach, Liver, and

Spleen obstructed, Ulcers. eaſeth the Toothach, eſpecially when it comes of Rheums ... the ſaid Decoction is very powerful to open obſtructions of ... Liver and Spleen, and other parts. A diſtilled Water made ... *Balneo Marie* with four pound of the Roots hereof firſt ſli... ſmal, and afterwards ſteeped in a gallon of Canary Wine, is ſingular ... for al the purpoſes a foreſaid, and to cleanſe the paſſages of the Urine. ... pouder of the ſaid Root made into an Electuary or Lozenges with Sug... as alſo the Bark of the freſh Root boyled tender, and afterwards beaten ... to a Conſerve with Sugar, worketh the like effect. The pouder of ... Roots ſtrewed upon the brims of Ulcers, or mixed with any other conve... ent thing and applied, conſumeth the hardneſs, and cauſeth them to hea... better. *For cure of al Diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Rocket.

IN regard the Garden Rocket is rather uſed as a ſallet Herb than to ... Phyſical purpoſes, I ſhal omit it, and only ſpeak of the common wil... Rocket: The Deſciption whereof, take as followeth.

Deſcript.] *The common wild Rocket, hath longer and narrow Leav... much more divided into ſlender cuts and jags on both ſides of the middle Rib... than the Garden kinds have, of a ſad overworn green color, from amo... which riſeth up divers ſtalks two or three foot high, ſomtimes ſet with... the like Leaves, but ſmaller, and ſmaller upwards, branched from the midd... into divers ſtiff ſtalks, bearing ſundry yellow flowers on them made of four... Leavs apiece, as the others are, which afterwards yield ſmal reddiſh Seed... in ſmal long Pods, of a more bitter and hot biting taſt than the Garden kinds... as the Leavs are alſo.*

Place.] It is found wild in divers places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth about *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] The Wild Rockets are forbidden to be uſed alone in regard their ſharpneſs fumeth into the Head, cauſing ach and pain therein: and are no leſs hurtful to hot and Chollerick perſons, for fear of inflaming their Blood, & therfore for ſuch we may ſay, a little doth but a little harm, for angry *Mars* rules them, and he ſomtimes wil be teſty when he meets with Fools. The Wild Rocket is more ſtrong and effectual to encreaſe ſperm and Venerious qualities, where-unto alſo the Seed is more effectual than the Garden kinds: It ſerveth alſo to help Digeſtion, and provoketh Urin exceedingly. The ſeed is uſed to cure the bitings of ſerpents, the ſcorpion, and the Shrew-Mouſe, and other poyſons, and expelleth Worms, and other noiſom Creatures that breed in the Body. The Herb boyled or ſtewed, and ſome ſugar put thereto, helpeth the Cough in Children being taken often. The ſeed alſo taken in drink taketh away the il ſcent of the Arm pits, encreaſeth Milk in Nurſes, and waſteth the ſpleen. The ſeed mixed with Ho-

Increaſ Sperm & venery, helps digeſtion, provokes Urin, Biting of Serpents, &c. Cough in Children, increaſeth Milk, cleanſeth the Face, ſcars, Blue ſpots,

ney,

ney, and used on the Face, cleanseth the Skin from Spots, Morphew, and other discolorings therein; and used with Vinegar, taketh away Freckles and redness in the Face or other parts, and with the Gal of an Ox, it amendeth foul Scars, black and blue Spots, and the marks of the smal Pox.

Marks of smal pox.

Winter Rocket, or Cresses.

Descript.] Winter Rocket, or Winter Cresses, *hath divers somwhat large, sad, green Leavs, lying upon the ground, torn or cut into divers parts, somwhat like unto* Rocket, *or Turnip leavs, with smaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which so abide al winter (if it spring up in* Autumn, *when it is used to be eaten) from among which riseth up divers smal round stalks ful of branches, bearing many smal yellow Flowers of four Leavs apiece, after which come smal long Pods with reddish Seed in them: The Root is somwhat stringy, and perisheth every year after the Seed is ripe.*

Place.] It groweth of its own accord in Gardens, and Fields by the way sides in divers places, and particularly in the next Pasture to the Conduit-Head behind *Grayes-Inn* that brings Water to Mr. *Lamb's* Conduit in *Holbourn*.

Time.] It flowereth in *May*, and seeded in *June*, and then perisheth.

Government and Vertues.] This is profitable to provoke Urine, and helpeth the strangury, and to expel gravel and the stone; It is also of good effect in the Scurvy: It is found by experience to be a singular good Wound Herb, to cleanse inward Wounds, the Juyce or Decoction being drunk, or outwardly applied to wash foul Ulcers and Sores, cleansing them by sharpness, and hindring or abating the dead Flesh from growing therein, and healing them by the drying quality.

Strangury, gravel and Stone, scurvy, Wounds, ulcers, and Sores.

Roses.

I Hold it altogether needless to trouble the Reader with a Description of any of these, sith both the Garden *Roses*, and the Wild *Roses* of the Bryars are wel enough known; take therfore the Vertues of them as followeth. And first I shal begin with the Garden kinds.

Government and Vertues.] What a quarter have Authors made with Roses, what a racket have they kept? I shal ad, Red Roses are under *Jupiter*, Damask under *Venus*, and White under the *Moon*, and Province under the King of *France*. The White and the Red Roses are cooling and drying, and yet the White is taken to exceed the Red in both the Properties, but is seldom used inwardly in any Medicine. The bitterness in the Roses when they are fresh, especially the Juyce, purgeth Choller, and watery Humors; but being dryed, and that heat which caused the bitterness being consumed, they have then a binding and astringent quality; Those also that are not full blown do both cool and bind more

Choller, and watrish Humors, Headach, Pains in the Eyes,

Throat and Gums, fundament, Bowels, and Matrix, St. Anthonies fire, Stomach, Womens Courses, Desluxions, fastneth teeth, Lask and spitting of Blood, Heat & Inflamations, Rest & sleep, whites & Reds in Women, Choller & flegm, Redness and watering of the eyes.

more than these that are ful blown, and the white more than the Red. The decoction of Red Roses with Wine and used, is very good for the Headach, pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums, as also for the Fundament, the lower Bowels, and the Matrix, being bathed, or put into them. The same Decoction with the Roses remaining in it, is profitably applyed to the Region of the Heart to eas the inflamation therein: as also St. Anthonies fire, and other diseases of the stomach. Being dried and beaten to pouder, and taken into steeled Wine or water it helpeth to stay womens courses. The yellow thrids in the middle of the red Roses (which are erroneously called the Rose Seed) being poudered and drunk in the distilled Water of Quinces, stayeth the overflowing of Womens courses, and doth wonderfully stay the Desluxions of Rheums upon the Gums and Teeth preserving them from corruption; and fastning them if they be loose, being washed and gargled therwith, and some Vinegar of Squils added thereto. The Heads with Seed being used in Pouder, or in a decoction, stayeth the Lask and spitting of blood. Red Roses do strengthen the Heart, the Stomach, and the Liver, and the retentive faculty; they mitigate the pains that arise from Heat, asswage Inflamations, procure rest and sleep, stay both Whites and Reds in Women, the Gonorrhea or running of the reins, and the fluxes of the Belly, the Juyce of them doth purge and clense the Body from Choller and Flegm: The Husks of the Roses with the Beards and Nails of the Roses are binding and cooling; and the Distilled Water of either of them is good for the Heat and redness in the Eyes, and to stay and dry up the Rheums and watering of them. Of the Red Roses are usually made many Compositions, all serving to sundry good uses; viz. Electuarry of Roses; Conserve both moist and dry, which is more usually called Sugar of Roses; Syrup of dried Roses, and Honey of Roses; The Cordial Pouder called *Diarhodon Abbatis*, and *Aromatica Rosarum*; The Distilled Water of Roses, Vinegar of Roses, Oyntment and Oyl of Roses and the Rose Leavs dryed, which although no Composition, yet of very great use and effect. To write at large of every one of these would make my Book swel too big, it being sufficient for a Volumn of it self to speak fully of them: But briefly, The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams taken by it self in some convenient Liquor is a purge sufficient for a weak Constitution; but may be increased to six drams according to the strength of the Patient. It purgeth Choller without trouble, and is good in hot Feavers, and pains of the Head arising from hot Cholerick Humors, and heat in the Eyes, the Jaundice also, and Joynt-aches proceeding of hot Humors. The moist Conserve is of much use, both Binding and Cordial, for until it be about two years old it is more binding

A purge for Choller, Hot Feavers, pains of the Head, Heat of the Eyes, Jaundice & joynt-aches.

binding than Cordial, and after that, more Cordial than Binding: Some of the yonger Conserve taken with *Mithridatum* mixed together, is good for those that are troubled with Distillations of Rhewm from the Brain to the Nose, and Defluxions of Rhewm into the Eyes, as also for Fluxes and Lasks of the Belly; and being mixed with the Pouder of Mastich, is very good for the running of the Reins, and for the loosnes of Humors in the Body. The old Conserve mixed with *Aromaticum Rosarum*, is a very good Cordial against Faintings, swoonings, weaknes, and tremblings of the Heart, strengthening both it and a weak stomach, helpeth digestion, stayeth casting, and is a very good preservative in the time of Infection. The dry Conserve which is called Sugar of Roses, is a very good Cordial to strengthen the Heart and Spirits; as also to stay Defluxions. The Syrup of dried Red Roses strengtheneth a stomach given to casting, cooleth an over heated Liver, and the blood in Agues, comforteth the Heart and resisteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to stay Lasks and fluxes. Honey of Roses is much used in Gargles and Lotions to wash sores either in the Mouth, Throat, or other parts, both to clense and heal them, and to stay the fluxes of Humors falling upon them; it is also used in Clysters both to cool and clense. The Cordial pouders called *Diarhodon Abbatis*, and *Aromaticus Rosarum*, do comfort and strengthen the Heart and Stomach, procure an Appetite, help Digestion, stayeth Vomiting; and is very good for those that have slippery Bowels to strengthen them, and to dry up their moisture. Red Rose Water is of wel known, and familiar use in al occasions (and better than Damask Rose Water) being cooling and Cordial, freshing quickning the weak & faint spirits, used either in meats, or broths, to wash the Temples, to smel to at the Nose, or to smel the sweet vapors therof out of a perfuming pot, or cast on a hot Fire-shovel: It is also of much good use against the redness and Inflamations of the Eyes to bath them therewith, and the Temples of the Head also against pain & ach, for which purpose also Vinegar of Roses is of much good use, and procure rest and sleep, if some thereof and Rose-water together be used to smel unto, or the Nose and Temples moistned therewith, but more usually to moisten a piece of Red Rose Cake cut fit for the purpose, and heated between a double folded Cloth, with a little beaten Nutmeg, and Poppy seed strewed on the side that must lie next to the forehead and Temples, and bound so thereto for al night. The Oyntment of Roses is much used against heat and Inflamations in the Head, to anoint the Forehead and Temples, and being mixed with *Unguentum Populeon*, to procure rest; as also it is used for the heat of the Liver, of the back and

Distillations & Defluxions of Rhewm, Fluxes and lasks, running of the Reins, Faintings, swoonings and trembling of the Heart, helpeth Digestion, stayeth casting, infection, cooleth the liver and blood, resisteth Putrefaction and Infection, Sore mouths, throats, &c. Comfort the Heart and stomach, stay vomiting, Faint Spirits, Redness of Eyes.

procure sleep,

Heat of the Liver, back, & Reins, pulses, wheals & pim-

ples, Fluxes of Humors, and Reins, and to cool and heal Pushes, Wheals, and other red Pimples rising in the Face, or other parts. Of Roses is not only used by it self to cool any hot swellings or Inflamations, and to bind and stay Fluxes of Humors unto Sores, but is also put into Oyntments and Plaisters that are cooling and binding, and restraining the flux of Humors. The dryed Leaves of the Red Roses are used both inward and outwardly, both cooling, binding, and Cordial, and with them are made both *Aromaticum Rosarum*, *Diarbodon Abbatis*, and *Saccharum Rosarum*, each of whose properties are before declared. Rose Leavs and Mints heated and applied outwardly to the stomach, stayeth castings, and very much strengtheneth a weak stomach; and applied as a Fomentation to the Region of the Liver and Heart, doth much cool and temper them, and also serveth instead of a Rose Cake (as is said before) to quiet the over hot Spirits and cause rest and sleep. The Syrup of Damask Roses is both simple and Compound, and made with Agrick. The simple Solutive Syrup, is a familiar, safe, gentle, and easie Medicine, purging Choler, taken from one ounce to three or four; yet this is remarkable herein, that the Distilled Water of this Syrup should notably bind the Belly: The Syrup with Agrick is more strong and effectual, for one ounce therof by it self, wil open the Body more than the other, and worketh as much on Flegm as Choler. The Compound Syrup is more forcible in working on Melancholick humors, and available against the leprosie, itch, tetters, &c. and the French Disease: Also Honey of Roses Solutive, is made of the same infusion that the syrup is made of, and therfore worketh the same effect both opening and purging, but is oftener given to flegmatick than Cholerick persons, and is more used in Clysters than in Potions, as the syrup made with sugar is. The Conserve and preserved Leavs of these Roses, are also operative in gently opening the Belly.

Weak stomach, *Purgeth Choler*, *Bind the belly*, *Melancholick humors, leprosie, Itch, Tetters, French pox.* *Open the belly.*

The simple Water of the Damask Roses, is chiefly used for Fumes to sweeten things, as the dried Leavs therof to make sweet Pouders, and fil sweet Bags, and little use they are put to in Physick, although they have some purging quality. The wild Roses also are few or none of them used in Physick, but yet are generally held to come neer the Nature of the manured Roses.

The Fruit of the wild Bryar, which are called *Heps*, being throughly ripe, and made into a Conserve with sugar, besides the pleasantness of the tast, doth gently bind the Belly, and stay Desluxions from the Head upon the stomach, drying up the moisture thereof, and helpeth digestion. The Pulp of the Heps dried into a hard Contistence, like to the juyce of Liquoris, or so dried that it may be made into pouder and taken in drink stayeth speedily the Whites in Women. The Bryar Bal is often used being made into Pouder, and drunk to break the stone, to pro-

Bind the Belly, and stay Desluxions, Whites in Women, Stone, provoke

vok

voke Urine when it is ſtopped, and to eaſe and help the Cholick, ſome appoint it to be burnt and then taken for the ſame purpoſe. In the middle of theſe Bals are often found certain white Worms, which being dried and made into pouder, and ſome of it drunk, is found by experience of many, to kil and drive forth the Worms of the Belly.

Urin, Chollick, Worms,

For cure of al Diſeaſes, read my *Riverius*, and *Riolanus* in Engliſh.

Roſa Solis, *or* Sun-dew.

Deſcript.] IT hath divers ſmal round hollow Leavs, ſomwhat greeniſh, but ful of certain red hairs, which makes them ſeem red, every one ſtanding upon his own footſtalks reddiſh hairy likewiſe. The leavs are continually moiſt in the hotteſt day; yea, the hotter the Sun ſhines on them, the moiſter they are, with a certain ſlimineſs that wil rope (as we ſay) the ſmal hairs alwaies holding this moiſture: Among theſe leavs riſe up ſmal ſlender ſtalks, reddiſh alſo, three or four fingers high, bearing divers ſmal white knobs one above another, which are the flowers; after which, in the Heads are certain ſmal Seeds: The Root is a few ſmal hairs.

Place.] It groweth uſually on Bogs, and in wet places, and ſomtimes in moiſt Woods.

Time.] It flowereth in *June*, and then the Leavs are fitteſt to be gathered.

Government and Vertues.] The *Sun* rules it, and 'tis under the ſign *Cancer*. *Roſa Solis* is accounted good to help thoſe that have ſalt Rhewm diſtilling on their Lungs, which breedeth a Conſumption, and therefore the diſtilled water thereof in Wine, is held fit and profitable for ſuch to drink, which Water wil be of a Gold yellow color: The ſame water is held to be good for al other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, as Phtiſicks, Wheeſing, ſhortneſs of Breath, or the Cough; as alſo to heal the Ulcers that happen in the Lungs, and it comforteth the Heart and fainting ſpirits; The Leavs outwardly applied to the skin wil raiſe Bliſters, which hath cauſed ſome to think it dangerous to be taken inward: but there are other things which wil alſo draw Bliſters, yet nothing dangerous to be taken inwardly. There is an uſual Drink made hereof with *Aqua vitæ* and ſpices frequently, and without any offence or danger, but to good purpoſe uſed in Qualms and Paſſions of the Heart.

Diſtillations of Rhewm, phtiſick, Wheeſings, ſhortneſs of Breath, Cough, ulcers in the Lungs, Comfort the heart, raiſe bliſters, paſſions of the Heart.

Roſemary.

OUr Garden Roſemary is ſo wel known, that I need not deſcribe it.

Time.] It Flowereth in *April* and *May* with us, and ſomtimes again in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] The *Sun* claims priviledg in it, and 'tis under the Cœleſtial *Ram*. It is an Herb of as great uſe with us in theſe daies, as any whatſoever, not only for Phyſical, but civil purpoſes. The Phyſical

uſe of it (being my preſent Task) is very much, both for inward and outward Diſeaſes, for by the warming and comforting heat thereof, it helpeth al cold Diſeaſes, both of the Head, ſtomach, Liver, and Belly. The Decoction thereof in Wine, helpeth the cold Diſtillations of Rhewm into the Eyes, and al other cold Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as the Giddineſs or ſwimming therein, Drowſineſs, or Dulneſs of the Mind and ſenſes, like a Lethargy, Stupidineſs, the dumb Palſey, or loſs of ſpeech, the Lethargy, and Falling-ſickneſs, to be both drunk, and the Temples bathed therewith. It helpeth the pains in the Gums and Teeth, by Rhewm falling into them, or by putrefaction, cauſing an evil ſmel from them, or a ſtinking Breath. It helpeth a weak Memory, and quickneth the ſenſes. It is very comfortable to the ſtomach in al the cold griefs thereof helping both retention of Meat, and digeſtion, the Decoction or Pouder being taken in wine: It is a Remedy for the windineſs in the ſtomach or Bowels, and expelleth it powerfully, as alſo wind in the ſpleen. It helpeth thoſe that are Liver-grown, by opening the Obſtructions thereof. It helpeth dim Eyes, and procureth a cleer ſight, the Flowers thereof being taken al the while it is flowering, every morning faſting with bread and ſalt. Both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay, That if a Decoction be made thereof with Water, and they that have the yellow Jaundice do exerciſe their Bodies preſently after the taking thereof, it wil certainly cure it: The flowers, and the Conſerve made of them, is ſingular good to comfort the Heart, and to expel the contagion of the Peſtilence; to burn the Herb in Houſes and Chambers, correcteth the Air in them: Both the Flowers and the Leavs are very profitable for Women that are troubled with the Whites, if they be dayly taken. The dried Leavs ſhred ſmal, and taken in a Pipe like as Tobacco is taken, helpeth thoſe that have any Cough or Phtiſick, or Conſumption, by warming and drying the thin Diſtillations which cauſe thoſe Diſeaſes. The Leavs are much uſed in bathings, and made into Oyntments or Oyls, is ſingular good to help cold benummed joynts, Sinews, or Members. The Chymical Oyl drawn from the Leavs and Flowers, is a ſovereign help for al Diſeaſes aforeſaid, to touch the Temples and Noſtrils with two or three drops, for al the Diſeaſes of the Head and Brains ſpoken of before; as alſo to take a drop, two, or three, as the cauſe requireth, for the inward Griefs, yet muſt it be done with Diſcretion, for it is very quick and piercing, and therfore but a very little muſt be taken at a time. There is alſo another Oyl made by Inſolation, in this manner; Take what quantity you wil of the flowers, and put them into a ſtrong Glaſs cloſe ſtopped, tye a fine linnen Cloth over the Mouth, and turn the Mouth down into another ſtrong Glaſs, which being ſet in the Sun, an Oyl wil diſtil down into the lower Glaſs, to be preſerved as precious for divers uſes, both inward and outward

Cold Diſeaſes, Rhewm, ſwimming of the head, drowſines ſtupidity, dumb Palſey, lethargy & falling-ſickneſs, tooth-ach, ſtinking breath, weak Memory, ſtomach, Retention of Meat, Wind, Liver-grown, dim ſight, yellow Jaundice, Peſtilence, whites, in Women, Cough, phtiſick, or Conſumption benum'd joynts, ſpots and ſcars in the skin.

ward as a ſovereign Balm to heal the Diſeaſes before mentioned, to clear a dim ſight, and take away ſpots, marks, and ſcars in the skin.

Rubarb, *or* Rhapontick.

DO not ſtart, and ſay this grows you know not how far off; and then ask me, How it comes to paſs that I bring it among our Engliſh Simples? For though the name may ſpeak it Forreign, yet it grows with us in *England*, and that frequent enough in our Gardens; and when you have throughly peruſed its Vertues, you wil conclude it nothing inferior to that which is brought us out of *China*, and by that time this hath been as much uſed as that hath been, the name which the other hath gotten wil be eclipſed by the fame of this: Take therefore a Deſcription at large of it, as followeth.

Deſcript.] At the firſt appearing out of the Ground, when the Winter is paſt, it hath a great round browniſh head, riſing from the middle or ſides of the root, which openeth it ſelf into ſundry leavs one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the firſt, and browniſh; but afterwards it ſpreadeth it ſelf and becometh ſmooth, very large, and almoſt round, every one ſtanding on a browniſh ſtalk, of the thickneſs of a mans thumb, when they are grown to their fulueſs, and moſt of them a foot and more in length, eſpecially when they grow in any moiſt or good ground: And the ſtalk of the leaf alſo from the bottom thereof to the leaf it ſelf, being alſo two foot: the breadth therof from edg to edg in the broadeſt place, being alſo two foot; of a ſad or dark green color, of a fine tart, or ſowriſh taſt, much more pleaſant than the garden or Wood-ſorrel. From among theſe riſeth up ſome, but not every yeer, a ſtrong thick ſtalk, not growing ſo high as the Patience, or garden Dock, with ſuch round leavs as grow below, but ſmaller, at every joynt up to the top, and among the Flowers which are white ſpreading forth into many branches, & conſiſting of five or ſix ſmal white leavs apice, hardly to be diſcerned from the white thrids in the middle, and ſeeming to be al thrids, after which come browniſh three ſquare ſeed like unto other Docks, but larger, whereby it may be plainly known to be a dock. The root groweth in time to be very great, with divers and ſundry great ſpreading branches from it, of a dark, browniſh, or reddiſh color on the outſide, with a pale yellow skin under it, which covereth the inner ſubſtance or Root, which rind and skin being pared away, the root appeareth of ſo freſh and lively a color, with freſh color'd Veins running through it, that the choiceſt of that Rubarb that is brought us from beyond the Seas cannot excel it: which Root, if it be dried carefully, and as it ought (which muſt be in our Counry by the gentle heat of a fire, in regard the Sun is not hot enough here to do it, and every piece kept from touching one another) wil hold his color almoſt as wel as when it is freſh; and hath been approved of, and commended by thoſe who have often times uſed them.

Place.] It groweth in Gardens, and Flowereth about the beginning, or middle of *June*, and the ſeed is ripe in *July*.

Time. The Roots that are to be dried and kept al the year following

are not to be taken up before the ſtalk and Leavs be quite withered and gone, and that is not until the middle or end of *October*; and if they be taken a little before the Leavs do ſpring, or when they are ſprung up, the Roots wil not have half ſo good a color in them.

I have given the precedence unto this, becauſe in Vertues alſo it hath the preheminence; I come now to deſcribe unto you that which is called *Patiences*, or *Monks Rubarb*; and next unto that, the Great round Leav'd *Dock*, or *Baſtard Rubarb*; for the one of theſe may happily ſupply in the abſence of the other; being not much unlike in their Vertues, only one more powerful and efficacious than the other: And laſtly, ſhal ſhew you the Vertues of al the three ſorts.

Garden Patience, *or* Monks Rhubarb.

Deſcript.] THis is a Dock bearing the name of Rubarb, for ſome purging quality therein, and groweth up with large tal ſtalks, ſet with ſomwhat broad and long fair green Leavs, not dented at al: The tops of the ſtalks being divided into many ſmal branches, bear reddiſh or purpliſh flowers, and three-ſquare ſeed like unto other Docks. The Root is long, great, and yellow, like unto the wild Docks, but a little redder, and if it be a little dried ſhewth leſs ſtore of diſcolored veins, than the next doth when it is dry.

Great round leav'd Dock *or* Baſtard Rubarb.

Deſcript.] THis hath divers large, round, thin, yellowiſh green leavs, riſing from the Root, a little waved above the edges, every one ſtanding on a reaſonable thick, and long browniſh Footſtalk; from among which, riſeth up a pretty big ſtalk about two foot high, with ſome ſuch like Leavs growing thereon, but ſmaller: At the top whereof ſtand in a long ſpike many ſmal browniſh flowers which turn into hard three ſquare ſhining brown ſeed, like the Garden patience before deſcribed. This Root groweth greater than that, with many branches of great fibres thereat, yellow on the outſide, and ſomwhat pale yellow within, with ſome diſcolored Veins like to the Rubarb which is firſt deſcribed, but much leſs than it, eſpecially when it is dry.

Place and Time.] Theſe alſo grow in Gardens, and Flower and ſeed at, or neer the ſame time that our true Rubarb doth, viz. They flower in *June*, and the ſeed is ripe in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* claims Predominancy over al theſe wholſom Herbs: you cry out upon him for an Infortune, when God created him for your good (only he is angry with Fools.) What diſhonor is this, not to *Mars*, but to God himſelf? A dram of the dried Root of Monks Rubarb, with a ſcruple of Ginger made into pouder and taken faſting in a draught or meſs of warm Broth, purgeth Choller and Flegm downward very gently, and ſafely without danger: The ſeed thereof con rarily doth bind the Belly,

Purge Choller and flegm, ſtay Lasks & bloo-

Belly, and helpeth to ſtay any ſort of Lask or Bloody flux. The diſtilled Water thereof is very profitably uſed to heal Scabs, as alſo foul Ulcerous ſores, and to allay the Inflamation of them: The juyce of the Leavs or Roots, or the Decoction of them in Vinegar, is uſed as a moſt effectual Remedy to heal ſcabs and running ſores.

dy flux, ſcabs and ulcerous ſores, running ſores.

The Baſtard Rubarb hath al the properties of the Monks Rubarb, but more effectual for both inward and outward Diſeaſes. The Decoction thereof with Vinegar dropped into the Ears, taketh away the pains; gargled in the Mouth, taketh away the toothach, and being drunk healeth the jaundice. The ſeed thereof taken, eaſeth the gnawing and griping pains of the ſtomach, and taketh away the loathing thereof unto meat. The Root thereof helpeth the ruggedneſs of the Nails, and being boyled in Wine, helpeth the ſwelling of the Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil, as alſo the ſwellings of the Kernels of the Ears: It helpeth them that are troubled with the ſtone, provoketh Urine, and helpeth the dimneſs of the ſight. The Roots of this Baſtard Rubarb are uſed in opening and purging Diet Drinks with other things to open the Liver, and to clenſe and cool the blood.

Pains of the Ears, toothach, jaundice, pains of the ſtomach, and loathing of meat, Kings Evil, ſtone, Urin, Dim ſight, Liver and blood.

The properties of that which is called the Engliſh Rubarb, are the ſame with the former, but much more effectual, and hath al the properties of the true Indian Rubarb, except the force in purging, wherein it is but of half the ſtrength thereof, and thereof a double quantity muſt be uſed; it likewiſe hath not that bitterneſs and aſtriction: in other things it worketh almoſt in an equal quality, which are theſe; It purgeth the Body of Choler and Flegm, being either taken of it ſelf, made into Pouder and drunk in a draught of white Wine, or ſteeped therein al night, and taken faſting, or put among other Purges, as ſhal be thought convenient, clenſing the Stomach, Liver, and Blood, opening Obſtructions, and helping thoſe griefs that come thereof; as the jaundice, Dropſie, ſwelling of the Spleen, Tertian and Day Agues, and pricking pain of the ſides, and alſo it ſtayeth ſpitting of blood. The Pouder taken with Caſſia diſſolved, and a little waſhed Venice Turpentine, clenſeth the Reins, and ſtrengtheneth them afterwards, and is very effectual to ſtay the Running of the Reins or Gonorrhea. It is alſo given for the pains and ſwellings in the Head, for thoſe that are troubled with Melancholy, and helpeth the Sciatica, the Gout, and the Cramp. The Pouder of Rubarb taken with a little Mummia, and Madder Roots in ſome red Wine, diſſolveth clotted blood in the Body, hapning by any fal or bruiſe, and healeth burſtings and broken parts as wel

Choller, and flegm, Obſtructions, jaundice, Dropſie, ſpleen, Agues, Pains of the ſides and ſpitting of blood, Running of the Reins, ſwelling in the Head, Sciatica, Gout, Cramp, clotted blood, Ulcers in the Eyes, or Eye-lids, ſwellings and inflamations, black and blue ſpots, purge the liver and Stomach.

wel inward as outward: The Oyl likewise wherein it hath been boyled, worketh the like effects, being anointed. It is used to heal those Ulcers that happen in the Eyes and Eye-lids, being steeped and strained; as also to assuage the swellings and inflamations; and applied with Honey, or boyled in Wine, it taketh away al black and blue spots and marks that happen therein. Whey, or white Wine are the best Liquors to steep it in, and thereby it worketh more effectually in opening Obstructions, and purging the Stomach and Liver. Many do use a little Indian Spicknard as the best corrector thereof. *For cure of al diseases, read my* Riverus *and* Rolanus *in English.*

Meadow-Rue.

Discript.] *Meadow Rue riseth up with a yellow stringy Root, much spreading in the ground, and shooting forth new sprouts round about, with many Herby green Stalks two foot high, crested all the length of them, set with joynts here and there, and many large on them as wel as below, being divided into smaller Leavs, nicked or dented in the fore part of them of a sad green color on the upper side, and pale green underneath: Toward the top of the Stalk there shooteth forth divers short branches, on every one thereof there stand two, three, or four smal round Heads or Buttons, which breaking the skin that incloseth them shew forth a tuft of pale greenish yellow threds, which falling away there comes in their place smal three corner'd Cods, wherein is contained smal, long, and round Seed. The whol Plant hath a strong unpleasant scent.*

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land, in the Borders of moist Meadows, and by Ditch sides.

Time.] It flowreth about *July* or the beginning of *August.*

Government and Vertues.] *Dioscorides* saith, That this Herb bruised and applied, perfectly healeth old Sores, and the distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers doth the like. It is used by some among other Pot-herbs to open the Body and make it soluble; but the Roots washed clean, and boyled in Ale and drunk, provoketh to the stool more than the Leavs, but yet very gently. The Root boyled in Water, and the places of the Body most troubled with Vermine or Lice washed therewith while it is warm, destroyeth them utterly. In *Italy* it is used against the Plague, and in *Saxony* against the Jaundice, as *Camerarius* saith.

Old sores,
Open the Body,
Lice and Vermine,
Plague,
Jaundice.

Garden-Rue.

Garden-Rue is so wel known, both by this name, and the name *Herb of Grace*, that I shal not need to write you any further description of it. But shal only shew you the Vertue of it as followeth:

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under *Leo.* It provoketh Urin and Womens Courses, being taken either in Meat or Drink. The Seed therof taken in Wine, is an Antidote against al dangerous Medicines or deadly Poysons. The Leavs taken either by themselvs, or with Figs and Walnuts, is called

Urine,
Womens Courses,

called *Methridates* his Counter-poyſon againſt the Plague, and cauſeth al Venemous things to become harmleſs: Being often taken in meat or drink it abateth Venery, and deſtroyeth the ability to beget Children. A Decoction made thereof with ſome dried Dil Leavs and flowers, eaſeth al pains and torments inwardly to be drunk, and outwardly to be applied warm to the place grieved. The ſame being drunk helpeth the pains both of the Cheſt and ſides, as alſo Coughs, and hardneſs of breathing, the Inflamations of the Lungs, and the tormenting pains of the Sciatica, and the Joynts, being anointed to laid to the places, as alſo the ſhaking fits of Agues, to take a draught before the fit come: Being Boyled or infuſed in Oyl it is good to help the wind Chollick, the hardneſs or windineſs of the Mother, and freeth women from the ſtrangling or ſuffocation thereof, if the ſhare and the parts thereabouts be anointed therewith: It killeth and driveth forth the Worms of the Belly, if it be drunk after it is boyled in Wine to the half with a little Honey: It helpeth the Gout or pains in the Joynts of Hands, Feet, or Knees, applied thereunto: and with Figs it helpeth the Dropſie being bathed therewith: being bruiſed and put into the Noſtrils it ſtayeth the bleeding thereof. It helpeth the ſwelling of the Cods if they be bathed with a Decoction of Rue and Bay Leavs. It taketh away wheals and pimples if being bruiſed with a few Mirtle Leavs, if it be made up with Wax and applied: It cureth the Morphew and taketh away al ſorts of warts, if boyled in Wine with ſome Pepper and Nitre, and the places rubbed therewith: and with Allum and Honey, helpeth the dry ſcab or any Tetter or Ring-worm: The juyce thereof warmed in a Pomegranate ſhel or Rind, and dropped into the Ears, helpeth the pains of them. The Juyce of it and Fennel with a little Honey, and the Gal of a Cock put thereto, helpeth the dimneſs of the Eye ſight. An Oyntment made of the Juyce thereof with Oyl of Roſes, Ceruſs, and a little Vinegar, and anointed, cureth St. Anthonies fire, and al foul running ſores in the Head; and the ſtinking Ulcers of the Noſe or other parts. The Antidote uſed by *Methridates* every morning faſting to ſecure himſelf from any Poyſon or Infection was this, Take twenty Leavs of Rue, a little ſalt, a couple of Walnuts, and a couple of Figs beaten together into a Maſs with twenty Juniper Berries, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another Electuary is made thus, Take of Nitre, Pepper, and Cummin ſeed, of each equal parts, of the Leavs of Rue clean picked as much in weight as al the other three weighed, bear them wel together, and put to as much Honey as wil make it up into an Electuary; (but you muſt firſt keep your Cummin ſeed in Vinegar twenty four hours and then dry it, or rather roaſt it in a hot Fire-

Poyſons, Plague, Abate Venery, pains of the Cheſt and ſides, Cough, Head Breathing, Sciatica, & Joynt-Aches, Agues, Wind-Chollick, Mother, Worms, Gout, Dropſie, Bleeding, Swelling of the Cods Wheals & pimples, Morphew, & warts ſcab, tetter, and ringworm, pains of the Ears, Dim ſight St. Anthonies fire, Running ſores of the Head, Ulcers of the Noſe, Antidote, pains of the Cheſt, Stomach, Spleen, Belly,

Obſtructions. ſhovel, or in an Oven) and it is a Remedy for the pain griefs of the Cheſt or Stomach, of the Spleen, Belly, or Side by Wind or Stitches; of the Liver by Obſtructions; of the Reins and Bladder, by the ſtopping of Urine, and helpeth alſo to extenuate fat corpulent Bodies.

What an infamy is caſt upon the Aſhes of *Methridates* (or *Methridates* as the *Aguſtanes* read his name) by unworthy people; they that deſerve no good report themſelvs, love to give none to others, *viz.* That renowned King of *Pontus* fortified his Body by Poyſon againſt Poyſon (*He caſt out Devils by Belzebub the Prince of Devils*) What a Sot is he that knows not if he had accuſtomed his Body to cold Poyſons, hot Poyſons would have diſpatch'd him? on the contrary, if not, corroſions would have done it: the whol world is at this very time beholding to him for his ſtudies in Phyſick, and he that uſeth the quantity of but a Hazel Nut of that Receipt every morning to which his name is adjoyned, ſhal to admiration preſerve his Body in health, if he do but conſider that Rue is an herb of the *Sun* and under *Leo*, and gather it and the reſt accordingly.

Rupture-wort.

Deſcript.] *THis ſpreadeth very many thriddy branches round about upon the ground, about a ſpan long, divided into many other ſmaller parts, full of ſmal Joynts ſet very thick together, whereat come forth two very ſmal Leaves of a* French *yellow green color branches and all, whereof groweth forth alſo a number of exceeding ſmal yellowiſh Flowers, ſcarce to be diſcerned from the Stalks and Leaves, which turn into Seeds as ſmal as the very duſt: The Root is very long and ſmal, thruſting down deep into the ground: This hath neither ſmel nor taſt at firſt, but afterward hath a little aſtringent taſt, without any manifeſt heat, yet a little bitter and ſharp withal.*

Place.] It groweth in dry, ſandy, and Rocky places.

Time.] It is freſh and green all the Summer.

Government and Vertues.] They ſay *Saturn* cauſeth Ruptures, if he do he doth no more than he can cure, if you want wit he wil teach you though to your coſt, this Herb is *Saturns* own, and is a notable Antivenerian. Rupture-wort hath not his name in vain, for it is found by experience to cure the Rupture, not only in Children, but alſo in Elder Perſons, if the Diſeaſe be not too inveterate, by taking a dram of the Pouder of the dried herb every day in Wine for certain daies together; Or the Decoction made in Wine and drunk: Or the Juyce or diſtilled water of the green Herb taken in the ſame manner; and helpeth al other Fluxes either in men or Women; Vomitings alſo, and the Gonorrhea or running of the Reins, being taken any of the waies aforeſaid. It doth alſo moſt aſſuredly help thoſe that have the Strangury, or have their Urine ſtopped, or are troubled with the Stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder. The ſame alſo helpeth much all

Ruptures, Fluxes, Running of the Reins, Strangury, Stone or Gravel, Stitches, Yellow Jaundice, Worms,

Stitches

Stitches in the side, all griping pains in the Stomach or Belly, *Wounds*, the Obstructions of the Liver, and cureth the yellow Jaundice *Defluxi-* likewise: It killeth also the Worms in Childeren: being out- *ons, Foul* wardly applyed it conglutineth Wounds notably, and helpeth *ulcers.* much to stay Desluctions of Rhewm from the Head to the Eyes, Nose, and Teeth, being bruised green and bound thereto; Or the Decoction of the dried Herb, to bath the Forehead and Temples, or the Nape of the Neck behind: It also drieth up the moisture of Fistulous Ulcers or any others that are foul and spreading.

Rushes.

ALthough there are many kindes of Rushes, yet I shal onely here insist upon those which are best known, and most Medicinal, as the Bulrushes, and other of the soft and smooth kinds; which grow so commonly in almost every place of this Land. And are so generally noted, that I suppose it needless to trouble you with any Description of them: Briefly then take the Vertures of them as followeth.

Government and Vertues.] The Seeds of these soft Rushes, saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, toasted (saith *Pliny*) being drunk in Wine and Water, stayeth the Lask and Womens Courses, when they come down too abundantly: but it causeth Headach: It provoketh sleep likewise, but must be given with caution, lest the party that takes it wake not until the Resurrection: *Pliny* saith, The Root boyled in water to the consumption of one third, helpeth the Cough.

Thus you see that Conveniences have their Inconveniences, and Vertue is seldome unaccompanied with some Vices. What I have written concerning Rushes is to satisfie my Cuntrey-mens Question, *Are our Rushes good for nothing?* Yes, and as good let alone as taken; There are Remedies enough without them for any Disease, and therefore as the Proverbe is, I care not a Rush for them, or rather they wil do you as much good as if one had given you a Rush. *For cure of all diseases, Read my* Reverius, *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

Rye.

THis is so well known in all the Countries of this Land, and especially to the Country People who feed much thereon, that if I should describe it, they would presently say, I might wel have spared that Labour: Its Vertues follow.

Government and Vertues.] Rye is more digesting then *Impostums* Wheat; The Bread and the Leaven thereof ripeneth and *Boyls & Swel-* breaketh Impostumes, Boyles, and other Swellings: The *lings, pains of* Meal of Rye put between a double cloth, and moist- *the Head, Chops* ned with a little Vinegar, and heated in a Pewter dish, set *of the Hands or* over a Chasindish of coals; and bound fast to the head *Feet.* while it is hot, doth much ease the continual pains of the Head. *Mathiolus* saith, That the Ashes of Rye straw put into Water, and suffered therein a day and a night, and the Chops of the Hands or Feet washed therewith, doth heal them.

Saffron

Saffron.

THe Herb needs no Description it being known generally where it grows.

Place.] It grows frequently at *Walden* in *Essex*, and in *Cambridgeshire*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the Sun and under the Lion, and therefore you need not demand a reason why it strengthens the Heart so exceedingly. Let not above ten grains be given at one time, for if the Sun which is the fountain of Life, may dazel the eyes and make them blind, a Cordial being taken in an Immoderat quantity may hurt the Heart instead of helping it. It quickneth the Brain, for the Sun is exalted in ♈ as wel as he hath his House in ♌ it helps Consumption of the Lungs, helps difficulty of Breathing: it is an excellent thing in Epidemical Diseases, as Pestilence smal Pox, and Measles: It is a notable expulsive Medicine, and a notable Remedy for the yellow Jaundice. My own Opinion is, (but I have no Author for it) that Hermodactils is nothing else but the Roots of Saffron dried, and my reason is that the Roots of al Crocus both white and yellow purge Flegm as Hermodactils do, and if you please to dry the Roots of any Crocus, neither your eyes nor your tast shal distinguish from Hermodactils.

Heart strengtheneth Brayn, Consumption of the Lungs, pestilence, smal Pox, Measles, Yellow Jaundice. Flegm purgeth.

Sage.

OUr ordinary Garden sage needeth no Descripon.

Time.] It Flowereth in or about *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Jupiter* claims this, and bid me tel you it is good for the Liver, and to breed good Blood. A Decoction of the Leaves and Branches of sage made and drunk, saith *Dioscorides*, provoketh Urine, bringeth down Womens Courses, helpeth to expel the dead Child, and causeth the hairs to become black; it stayeth the bleeding of Wounds, and clenseth foul Ulcers or sores; The said Decoction made in Wine taketh away the itching of the Cods if they be bathed therewith. *Agrippa* saith, That if Women that cannot conceive by reason of the most slipperines of their wombs shal take quantity of the Juyce of sage with a little salt for four dayes before they company with their Husbands, it wil help them not only to conceive, but also to retain the Birth without miscarrying. *Orpheus* saith, Three spoonfuls of the juyce of sage taken fasting with a little Honey, doth presently stay the spitting or casting up of Blood of them that are in a Consumption, these Pils are much commended. Take of spicknard, of Ginger, of each two drams; of the Seed of sage toasted at the fire, eight drams, of long Pepper twelve drams, al these being brought into

Provok Urin, Womens Courses, Expel the Dead Child, & Afterbirth, stanch Bleeding Clense Ulcers, & sores, Itching of the Cods Help Conception and hinder Miscarriage, spitting Blood Consumption, Pains of the Head & Joynts Falling sickneß

into fine Pouder, put thereto so much Juyce of Sage as may make them into a Mass for Pills, taking a dram of them every morning fasting, and so likewise at night, drinking a little pure Water after them. *Mathyolus* saith, it is very profitable for al manner of pains of the Head coming of cold and Rhewmatick Humors, as also for al prins of the Joynts, whether inwardly or outwardly, and therefore helpeth the Fallingsickness, the Lethargy, such as are dull and heavy of Spirit, the Palsey, and is of much use in all Defluxions of Rhewm from the Head, and for the Diseases of the Chest or Breast. The Leavs of Sage and Nettles bruised together, and laid upon the Impostume that riseth behind the Ears, doth asswage it much: The Juyce of Sage taken in warm Water, helpeth a Hoarsness and the Cough. The Leavs sodden in Wine and laid upon the place affected with the Palsey helpeth much, if the decoction be drunk also. Sage taken with Wormwood is good for the Bloody Flux, *Pliny* saith, it procureth Womens Courses, and stayeth them coming down too fast, helpeth the stinging and biting of Serpents, and killeth the Worms that breed in the Ears and in Sores. Sage is of excellent use to help the Memory, warming and quickning the senses; and the Conserve made of the Flowers is used to the same purpose, and also for al the former recited Diseases. The juyce of Sage drunk with Vinegar hath been of good use in the time of Plague at al times. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, Rosemary, Honey succles, and Plantane boyled in Wine or Water, with some Honey or Allum put thereto, to wash sore Mouths and Throats, Cankers, or the secret parts of Man or Woman as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable Herbs. Sage is boyled to bath the Body and Legs in the Summer time, especially to warm cold joynts or Sinews troubled with the Palsey or Cramp, and to comfort or strengthen the parts. It is much commended against the stitch or pains in the side coming of Wind, if the place be fomented warm with the Decoction thereof in Wine, and the Herb also after the boyling be laid warm also thereunto.

Lethargy, Dulness of spirit, Palsey, Defluxions of Rhewm, Impostume behind the Ears, Hoarsness and Cough, Bloody Flux, Biting of Serpents, Worms in the Ears, or Sores, Quicken the senses, and help Memory, Sore Mouths and Throats, Cankers, Palsey or Cramp, Stitch in the side.

Wood-Sage.

Descript.] *WOod-Sage riseth up with square hoary Stalks two foot high at the least, with two Leavs set at every Joynt, somwhat like other Sage Leavs, but smaller, softer, whiter, and rounder, and a little dented about the edges, and smelling somwhat stronger; At the tops of the stalks and Branches stand the Flowers on a slender long Spike, turning themselvs al one way when they blow, and are of a pale and whitish colour, smaller than Sage, but hooded and gaping like unto them: The Seed is blackish and round, four usually seen in a husk together: The Root is long and stringy, with divers Fibres thereat, and abideth many years.*

Place.]

Place.] It groweth in Woods, and by Wood-ſides, as alſo in divers Fields and bye Lanes in this Land.

Time.] It Flowereth in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is under *Venus*.

Provoks Urine and Womens Courſes, and ſweat, Swellings in the fleſh, French Pox, Vein broken, burſtenneſs Palſey, Ulcers & Sores, Green wounds.

The Decoction of Wood-Sage provoketh Urine and Womens Courſes: it alſo provoketh Sweat, digeſteth Humors and diſcuſſeth Swellings, and Nodes in the fleſh, and is therefore thought to be good againſt the French Pox. The Decoction of the green Herb made with Wine is a ſafe and ſure Remedy for thoſe who by fals, bruiſes or Blows, doubt ſome Vein to be inwardly broken, to diſperſe and avoid the congealed blood, and to conſolidate the Vein: It is alſo good for ſuch as are inwardly or outwardly burſten, the drink uſed inwardly and the Herb applyed outwardly: The ſame uſed in the ſame manner is found to be a ſure Remedy for the Palſey: The Juyce of the Herb, or the pouder thereof dried, is good for moiſt Ulcers and Sores in the Legs or other parts to dry them, and cauſe them to heal more ſpeedily: It is no leſſe effectual alſo in green Wounds to be uſed upon any occaſion.

Solomons Seal.

Deſcript.] *THe common Solomons Seal riſeth up with a round Stalk about half a yard high, bowing or bending down to the top, ſet with ſingle Leavs one above another, ſomwhat large and like the Leavs of the Lilly-Convalley, or May Lilly, with an eye of blewiſh upon the green, with ſome ribs therein, and more yellowiſh underneath. At the foot of every Leaf almoſt from the bottom up to the top of the Stalk come forth ſmal long white and hollow pendulous Flowers, ſomwhat like the Flowers of may-Lilly, but ending in five long points, for the moſt part two together at the end of a long Footſtalk, and ſomtimes but one, and ſomtimes alſo two Stalks with Flowers at the Foot of a leaf, which are without any ſcent at al, and ſtand al on one ſide of the ſtalk: After they are paſt, come in their places ſmal round Berries, green at the firſt and blackiſh green, tending to blewneſs when they are ripe, wherein lie ſmal white hard and ſtony Seed: The Root is of the thickneſs of ones finger or Thumb, white and knobbed in ſome places, with a flat round circle repreſenting a Seal, wherof it took the name lying along under the upper cruſt of the Earth, and not growing downward, but with many Fibers underneath.*

Place.] It is frequent in diverſe places of this Land, as namely in a Wood two miles from Canterbury, by Fiſh-Pool Hil: as alſo in a buſhy Cloſe belonging to the Perſonage of Alderbury near Clarindon, two miles from Salisbury, in Cheſſon Wood, on Cheſſon Hil, between Newington and Sittingburn in Kent, and in diverſe other places, in *Eſſex* and other Countries.

Time.] It Flowereth about *May*: The Root abideth and ſhooteth anew every year.

Government

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* owns the Plant, for he loves his Bones wel. The Root of Solomons Seal is found by experience to be available in Wounds, Hurts, and outward Sores, to heal and cloſe up the Lips of thoſe that are green, and to dry up and reſtrain the flux of Humors to thoſe that are old: It is ſingular good to ſtay Vomitings and bleedings whereſoever, as alſo al fluxes in man or woman, whether the Whites or Reds in Women, or the running of the Reins in Men; alſo to knit any Joynt, which by weakneſs uſeth to be often out of place, or wil not ſtay in long, when it is ſet: alſo to knit and Joyn broken bones, in any part of the Body, the Roots being Bruiſed and applied to the place; yea, it hath been found by late experience, that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, or the bruiſed Root put in Wine or other Drink, and after a nights infuſion ſtrained forth hard and drunk, hath holpen both man and beaſt whoſe Bones have been broken by any occaſion, which is the moſt aſſured refuge of help to people of divers Countries of this Land, that they can have: It is no leſs effectual to help Ruptures and Burſtings, the Decoction in Wine, or the pouder in Broth or Drink being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place: The ſame is alſo available for inward or outward Bruiſes, Fals, or Blows, both to diſpel the congealed Blood, and to take away both the pains and the black and blue Marks that abide after the hurt. The ſame alſo, or the diſtilled water of the whol Plant uſed to the Face or other part of the Skin, cleanſeth it from Morphew, Freckles, ſpots, or Marks whatſoever, leaving the place freſh, fair, and Lovely, for which purpoſe it is much uſed by the *Italian* Dames.

Wounds, and ſores, Vomiting and bleeding, Fluxes, Running of the Reins, knit Joynts & broken Bones in Man and Beaſt, Ruptures, Bruiſes and fals, black and blue Marks, Beautifie the Face.

Sampire.

Deſcript.] *Rock Sampire groweth up with a tender green Stalk, about half a yard or two foot high at the moſt, branching forth almoſt from the very bottom, and ſtored with ſundry thick, and almoſt round, ſomwhat long Leavs, of a deep green color, ſomtimes three together, and ſomtimes more on a Stalk, and are ſappy, and of a pleaſant, hot, or ſpicy taſt: At the tops of the ſtalk and Branches, ſtand Umbels of white flowers, and after them come large ſeed bigger than Fennel Seed, yet ſomwhat alike. The Root is great, white, and long, cantinuing many yeers, and is of an hot ſpicy taſt likewiſe.*

Place.] It groweth on the Rocks that are often moiſtned, at the leaſt, if not overflown with the Sea water.

Time.] And it flowereth and Seedeth in the end of *July* and *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*, and was in former times wont to be uſed more than now it is, the more is the pity; it is wel known almoſt to every Body, That ill digeſtion and obſtructions, are the cauſes of moſt of the Diſeaſes which the frail Nature of Man is ſubject to, both which might be remedied

Help digeſtion, Opens

medied by a more frequent uſe of this Herb. If people would have ſawce to their Meat, they may take ſome for profit as well as for pleaſure. It is a ſafe Herb very pleaſant both to the taſte and ſtomach, helping digeſtion, and in ſome ſort opening the Obſtructions of the Liver and ſpleen, provoking Urin, and helping thereby to waſh away the Gravel and ſtone ingendred in the Kidneys or Bladder.

Obſtructions, provokes Urin Expel gravel and the ſtone.

Sanicle.

Deſcript.] *ORdinary ſanicle ſendeth forth many great round Leaves ſtanding upon long browniſh ſtalks, every one ſomwhat deeply cut or divided into five or ſix parts, and ſome of thoſe alſo cut in, ſomwhat like the Leaf of Crow-foot or Doves-foot, and finely dented about the edges, ſmooth, and of a dark green ſhining color, and ſomtimes reddiſh about the Brims, from among which riſeth up ſmal round green ſtalks, without any joynt or Leaf thereon, ſaving at the top, where it brancheth forth into flowers, having a Leaf divided into three or four parts at that joynt with the flowers, which are ſmal and white, ſtarting out of ſmal round greeniſh yellow heads, many ſtanding together in a tuft, in which afterward are the ſeeds contained, which are ſmal round rough Burs, ſomwhat like the ſeeds of Cleavers, and ſtick in the ſame manner upon any thing that they touch: The Root is compoſed of many black ſtrings or fibres ſet together, at a little long head, which abideth with the green Leavs al the Winter and periſh not.*

Place.] It is found in many ſhadowy Woods, and other places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in *June*, and the ſeed is ripe ſhortly after.

Government and Vertues.] This is one of *Venus* her Herbs to cure either Wounds, or what other miſchief *Mars* inflicteth upon the Body of Man. It is exceeding good to heal al green Wounds ſpeedily, or any Ulcers, Impoſthums, or Bleedings inwardly: It doth wonderfully help thoſe that have any Tumors in any part of their Bodies, for it repreſſeth and diſſipateth the Humors, if the Decoction or Juyce thereof be taken, or the Powder in drink, and the Juyce uſed outwardly; for there is not found any Herb that can give you ſuch preſent help either to Man or Beaſt when the Diſeaſe falleth upon the Lungs or Throat, and to heal up al the putrid malignant Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Privities, by gargling or waſhing with the Decoction of the Leavs and Root, made in Water, and a little Honey put thereto. It helpeth to ſtay Womens Courſes, and al other fluxes of blood either by the Mouth, Urine, or ſtool, and Lasks of the Belly, the Ulceration of the Kidneys alſo, and the pains in the Bowels, and the Gonorrhea or Running of the Reins, being boyled in Wine or Water, and drunk: The ſame alſo is no

Green Wounds, Ulcers, Impoſtumes, inward bleedings, ſwellings, ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, & privities, womens Courſes, fluxes of Blood, Lasks, ulcers in the Kidneys Running of the Reins Rupture,

leſs

less powerful to help any Ruptures or Burstings, used both inwardly and outwardly; and briefly, it is effectual in binding, restraining, consolidating; heating, drying, and healing; as Comfry, Bugle, Self heal, or any other of the Consounds, or Vulneraty Herbs whatsoever.

Sarasens Consound, *or* Sarasens Wound-wort.

Descript.] *This groweth very high somtimes with browniſh Stalks, and other whiles with green and hollow to a mans height, having many long and narrow green Leavs ſnip'd about the edges, ſomwhat like thoſe of the Peach-tree, or Willow leavs, but not of ſuch a white green color: The tops of the Stalks are furniſhed with many pale yellow Star-like Flowers ſtanding in green heads, which when they are fallen, and the ſeed ripe, which is ſomwhat long, ſmal, and of a yellowiſh brown color wrapped in Down, is therewith carried away with the wind: The Root is compoſed of many ſtrings or fibres, ſet together at a head, which periſheth not in winter, but abide, although the Stalks dry away, and no leaf appeareth in winter. The taſt hereof is ſtrong, and unpleaſant, and ſo is the ſmel alſo.*

Place.] It groweth in moiſt and wet grounds, by Wood ſides, and ſomtimes in the moiſt places of the ſhady Groves, as alſo by the Water ſide.

Time.] It flowereth in *July*, and the ſeed is ſoon ripe and carried away with the wind.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* owns this Herb, and 'tis of a ſober condition like him. Among the Germans, this Wound-Herb is preferred before al others of the ſame quality. Being boyled in wine and drunk, it helpeth the indiſpoſition of the Liver, and *Obſtructions, yell. Jaundice,* freeth the Gal from Obſtructions, whereby it is good for *Dropſie, Ulcers* the yellow Jaundice, and for the Dropſie in the beginning *of the Reins, in-* of it, for al inward Ulcers of the Reins, or elſwhere, and *ward wounds* inward Wounds and Bruiſes: And being ſteeped in Wine *and bruiſes,* and then diſtilled, the water thereof drunk is ſingular good *Pains in the* to eaſ al gnawings in the Stomach, or other pains of the *Body, Mother,* Body, as alſo the pains of the Mother: And being boyled *Agues, green* in Water it helpeth continual Agues; and this ſaid water, *wounds, Old* or the ſimple water of the Herb diſtilled, or the Juyce, or *ſores or ulcers,* Decoction, are very effectual to heal any green wounds, or *Ulcers in the* old Sore, or Ulcer whatſoever, cleanſing them from corrup- *Mouth or* tion, and quickly healing them up: It is leſs effectual for *throat, ſores in* the Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, be they never ſo foul *the privy parts.* or ſtinking, by waſhing and gargling them therewith; and likewiſe for ſuch ſores as happen in the privy parts of Man or Woman; Briefly, whatſoever hath been ſaid of Bugle or Sanicle, may be found herein.

For the certain Cure of al Diſeaſes, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Viſlingus *all in Engliſh.*

Sawce

Sawce alone, or Jack by the Hedg.

Descript.] THe lower Leavs of this are rounder than those that grow towards the tops of the stalks, and are set singly one at a joynt, being somwhat round and broad, and pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, somwhat resembling Nettle-leavs for the form, but of a fresher green color, and not rough or pricking: The flowers are very smal and white, growing at the tops of the stalks one above another, which being past, there follow smal and long round Pods, wherein are contained, smal round seed, somwhat blackish. The Root is stringy and thriddy, perishing every year after it hath given seed, and raiseth it self again of its own sowing. The plant, or any part thereof being bruised, smelleth of Garlick, but more pleasantly, and tasteth somwhat hot and sharp, almost like unto Rocket.

Place.] It groweth under Walls, and by Hedg-sides, and pathwaies in Fields, in many places.

Time.] It flowereth in *June*, *July*, and *August*.

Government and Vertues] It is an Herb of *Mercury*. This is eaten by many Country people as Sawce to their Salt-fish, and helpeth wel to digest the Crudities and other corrupt Humors ingendred therby; it warmeth also the Stomach, and causeth digestion: The juyce therof boyled with Honey, is accounted to be as good as Hedg-mustard for the Cough to cut and expectorate the tough flegm. The seed bruised and boyled in wine, is a singular good Remedy for the Wind Chollick, or the stone, being drunk warm: It is also given to Women troubled with the Mother, both to drink, and the Seed put into a Cloth and applied while it is warm, is of singular good use. The leavs also or seed boyled, is good to be used in clysters to ease the pains of the stone. The green Leavs are held to be good to heal the Ulcers in the Legs. *For cure of al diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

Helps digestion, Cough, Tough flegm, Wind-Chollick, Stone, Ulcers in the Legs.

Winter, and Summer Savory.

BOth these are so wel known, (being entertained as constant inhabitants in our Gardens) that they need no Description.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* claims the dominion over this herb, neither is there a better Remedy against the Chollick and Illiack passions than this Herb; keep it dry by you al the yeer if you love your selves, and your ease, as 'tis an hundred pound to a penny if you do not: keep it dry, make Conserves and syrups of it for your use; and withal, take notice that the Summer kind is the best. They are both of them hot and dry, especially the Summer kind, which is both sharp and quick in tast, expelling wind in the stomach and Bowels, and is a present help for the rising of the Mother procured by Wind, provoketh Urin and Womens Courses, and is much

Chollick, Illiack passion, Expelleth Wind, Mother, provokes Urine and Womens Courses, Tough flegm, Lethargy, Dull

much commended for Women with Child to take inwardly, and to smel often unto. It cutteth tough Flegm in the Chest and Lungs, and helpeth to expectorate it the more easily: It quickneth the dul Spirits in the Lethargy, the Ca, and Palsey, juyce thereof being snuffed, or cast up into the Nostrils: The juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleereth a dul sight, if it proceed of thin cold Humors distilling from the Brain.

The juyce heated with a little Oyl of Roses, and droped into the Ears, easeth them of the Noise and singing in them, and of Deafness also: Outwardly applied with white Flower in maner of a Pultis, it giveth ease to the Sciatica, and Palsey'd Members, heating and warming them: and taketh away their pains. It also taketh away the pain that comes of stinging by Bees, wasps, &c.

sight, Singing in the Ears, and Deafness, sciatica, Sting of Bees, &c.

Savin.

TO describe a Plant so wel known is needless, it being nursed up almost in every Garden, and abiding green al the Winter.

Government and Vertues] It is under the Dominion of *Mars*, being hot and dry in the third degree, and being of exceeding clean parts; is of a very digesting quality: If you dry the Herb into pouder, and mixt it with Honey, it is an excellent Remedy to clense old filthy Ulcers, and Fistulaes; but it hinders them from healing. The same is excellent good to break Carbuncles and plague-sores, also helpeth the Kings-Evil, being applied to the place: being spread upon a piece of Leather and applied to the Navel, kils the Worms in the Belly; helps scabs and the itch, running sores, Cankers, Tetters, and Ringworms; and being applied to the place, may happily cure Venereal Sores. This I thought good to speak of it, as it may safely be used outwardly; for inwardly it cannot be taken, without manifest danger.

Ulcers clenseth, Fistulaes, Carbuncles, plague-sores, Kings Evil, Worms, scabs, Itch, running sores, Cankers, Tetters, Ringworms, Venerial sores.

The Common white Saxifrage.

Descript.] THis hath a few smal reddish Kernels of Roots, covered with some skins lying among divers smal blackish fibres, which send forth divers round, faint, or yellowish green Leavs, and grayish underneath, lying above the ground unevenly dented about the edges, and somwhat hairy, every one upon a little Footstalk, from whence riseth up a round browniſh hairy green stalk, two or three foot high, with a few such like round Leavs as grow below, but smaller, and somwhat branched at the top, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five Leavs apiece, with some yellow thrids in the middle, standing in a long crested browniſh green husk: After the flowers are past, there ariseth sometimes a round hard head by, forked at the top, wherein is contained smal blackish seed, but usually they fal away without any seed: and it is the Kernels or Grains of the Root which are usually called the White Saxifrage seed, and so used.

Place.] It groweth in mamplolaces of our Land, as wel in the lower moist

moist, as in the upper dry corners of Meadows, and grassie sandy places; It used to grow neer *Lamb.* Conduit, on the back-side of *Grays-Inn.*

Time.] It flowereth in *May*, and is then gathered as wel for that which is called the seed, as to distil, for it quickly perisheth down to the ground when any hot weather comes.

Government and Vertues.] It is very effectual to clense the Reins and Bladder, and to dissolve the stone ingendered in them, and to expel it and the Gravel by Urin, to provoke Urin also being stopped, and to help the Strangury: for which purposes the decoction of the Herb or Roots in white Wine, or the Pouder of the smal Kernelly Root, which is called the Seed, taken in white Wine or in the same Decoction made with white Wine, is most usual. The distilled Water of the whol Herb, Roots, and Flowers, is most familliar to be taken: It provoketh also Womens Courses, and freeth and clenseth the stomach and Lungs from thick and tough Flegm that troubles them. There is not many better Medicines to break the Stone, than this.

Clenseth the Reins, Stone, Gravel, provoke urine, Womens Courses, Tough Flegm.

Burnet Saxifrage.

Descript.] THe greater sort of our English Burnet *Saxifrage* groweth up with divers long Stalks of winged leavs, set directly opposite one to another on both sides, each being somwhat broad, and a little pointed and dented about the edges, of a sad green color. At the tops of the stalks stand umbles of white Flowers, after which comes smal and blackish Seed: The Root is long and whitish, abiding long. Our lesser Burnet Saxifrage hath much finer Leavs than the former, and very smal, and set one against another, deeply jagged about the edges, and of the same color as the former. The Umbles of Flowers are white, and the Seed very smal, and so is the Root, being also somwhat hot and quick in tast.

Place.] These grow in most Meadows of this Land, and are easie to be found, being wel sought for among the grass, wherein many times they lie hid scarcely to be discerned.

Time.] They flower about *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August.*

Government and Vertues.] They are both of them Herbs of the *Moon.* These Saxifrages are as hot as Pepper; and *Tragus* saith by his experience, They are more wholsem: They have the same properties that the parsleyes have, but in provoking Urine, and easing the pains thereof, or of the Wind and Chollick, are much more effectual. The Roots or Seed being used either in Pouder, or in Decoction, or any other way; and likewise helpeth the windy pains of the Mother, and to procure their Courses, to break and avoid the stone & Convulsions, in the Kidneys, to digest cold, viscuous, and tough Flegm in the stomach, and is a most especial Remedy against all kind of Venome. Castor um being boyled in the Distilled Water hereof, is singular good to be given to those that are troubled

Provoke urine, Ease wind and Chollick, Mother, Womens Courses, stone, tough flegm, Venom, Cramps & Convulsions, wound in the head, freckles and spots.

troubled with Cramps and Convulsions: some do use to make the seed into Comfits (as they do Caraway Seed) which is effectual to al the purposes aforesaid. The juyce of the Herb dropped into the most grievous Wounds of the head drieth up their moisture, and healeth them quickly. Some Women use the distilled Water, to take away Freckles or Spots in the Skin or Face: and to drink the same sweetned with Sugar for al the purposes aforesaid.

Scabious, three sorts.

Descript.] *Common Field Scabious groweth up with many hairy soft whitish green Leavs, some whereof are but very little if at all jagged on the edges, others very much rent and torn on the sides, and have thrids in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly seen: from among which rise up divers hairy green stalks three or four foot high, with such like hairy green leavs on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little: At the tops hereof which are naked and bare of Leavs for a good space, stand round Heads of Flowers of a pale blewish color, set together in a head, the outermost whereof are larger than the inward, with many thrids also in the middle, somwhat flat at the top, as the head with Seed is likewise: The Root is great, white, and thick, growing down deep in the ground, and abideth many years.*

There is another sort of Field Scabious, different in nothing from the former, but only it is smaller in al respects.

The Corn Scabious, differeth little from the first, but that it is greater in al respects, and the Flowers more declining to purple: And the Root creepeth under the upper crust of the Earth, and runneth not deep in the ground as the first doth.

Place.] The first groweth most usually in Meadows, especially about *London* every where.

The second in some of the dry Fields about this City, but not so plentiful as the former.

The third, in standing Corn, or Fallow Fields, and the borders of such like Fields.

Time.] They Flower in *June* and *July*, and some abide flowering until it be late in *August*, and the Seed is ripe in the mean time.

There are many other sorts of Scabious, but I take these which I have here described to be most familiar with us: The Vertues both of these and the rest being much alike, take them as followeth.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* owns the Plant. Scabious is very effectual for al sorts of Coughs, shortness of Breath, and al other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, ripening and digesting cold Flegm, and other tough Humors, voyding them forth by Coughing and spitting: It ripeneth also al sorts of inward Ulcers and impostumes, the Pluresie also, if the Decoction of the Herb dry or green be made in Wine, & drunk for some time together: four ounces of the clarified Juyce of Scabious taken in the morning fasting

Cough & shortness of breath, Cold flegm, Inward ulcers & Impostumes Pluresie, Infection, carbuncle or plague sores,

pains or stitches in the side, Scabs, Tetters, Ringworms, Itch, inward Wounds, Cold swellings, shrunk Sinews, Freckles and Pimples, Morphew & Leprosie, Dandrif and Scurf, Green wounds, Old sores & ulcers, splinters, thorns and broken Bones, &c.

fasting, with a dram of Methridate, or Veniee Treacle, freeth the Heart from any Infection of Pestilence, if after the taking of it, the party sweat two hours in their Beds; and this Medicine be again and again repeated if need require: The green Herb bruised and applied to any Carbuncle or Plague sore, is found by certain experience to dissolve or break it in three hours space. The same Decoction also drunk, helpeth the pains and stitches in the sides. The Decoction of the Roots taken for forty daies together, or a dram of the Pouder of them taken at a time in Whey, doth (as *Mathiolus* saith) wonderfully help those that are troubled with running or spreading Scabs, tetters, or ringworms, yea, though they proceed of the French Pox, which he saith he hath tried by experience: The Juyce or decoction drunk, helpeth also Scabs and breakings out in itch, and the like: The Juyce also made up into an Oyntment and used, is effectual for the same purpose. The same also helpeth al inward Wounds by the drying, clensing, and healing quality therein: A syrup made of the juyce and Sugar is very effectual to al the purposes aforelaid, and so is the distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers made in due season; especially to be used when the green Herb is not in force to be taken. The Decoction of the Herb and Roots outwardly applied, doth wonderfully help al sorts of hard or cold swellings in any part of the Body; and is as effectual for any shrunk Sinew or Vein. The Juyce of Scabious made up with the Pouder of Borax and Camphire, clenseth the skin of the Face or other parts of the Body, not only from Freckles and Pimples, but also from Morphew and Leprosie. The Head washed with the same Decoction, clenseth it from Dandrif, Scurf, Sores, Itches, and the like, being used warm. Tents also dipped in the juyce or Water thereof, not only healeth al green Wounds, but old Sores and Ulcers also: The Herb also bruised and applied, doth in short time loosen, and cause to be drawn forth any splinter, broken Bone, Arrow-head, or other such like thing lying in the flesh.

Scurvy-grass.

Descript. OUR ordinary English Scurvy grass hath many thick fat Leavs, more long than broad, and sometims longer and narrower, somtimes also smooth on the edges, and somtimes a little waved, somtimes plain, smooth, and pointed, somtimes a little hollow in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green, and somtimes a blewish color, every one standing by it self upon a long Foot-stalk, which is browniſh or greenish also, from among which rise smal slender Stalks, bearing a few Leavs thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part: At the tops whereof grow many whitish Flowers, with yellow thrids in the middle, standing about a green Head which becometh the Seed Vessel, which will be somwhat flat when it is ripe, wherein is contained redd ish Seed tasting somwhat hot

The

The Root is made of many white strings, which stick deeply in the mud, wherin it chiefly delighteth: yet it will wel abide in the more upland and dryer grounds, and tasteth a little brackish or salt, even there, but not so much as where it hath the Salt water to feed upon.

Place.] It groweth al along the Thames side, both on the *Essex* and *Kentish* shoars, from *Woolwich* round about the Sea Coasts to *Dover*, *Portsmouth*, and even to *Bristol*, where it is had in plenty: the other with round Leavs groweth in the Marshes in *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*, and other places of *Lincolnshire* by the Sea side.

Descript.] There is also another sort called *Dutch Scurvy grass*, which is most known and frequent in Gardens, which hath diverse fresh green, and almost round Leavs rising from the Root, nothing so thick as the former, yet in some rich ground very large, even twice so big as in others, not dented about the edges, nor hollow in the middle, every one standing on a long Footstalk: from among these rise up diverse long slender weak Stalks, higher than the former, and with more white flowers at the tops of them, which turn into smaller pods, and smaller browniſh Seed than the former: The Root is white, smal, and threddy: The tast of this is nothing salt at al, but hath an hot Aromatical spicy tast.

Time.] It flowereth in *April* or *May*, and give their Seed ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*. The English Scurvy-grass is more used for the salt taste it beareth, which doth somwhat open and clense, but the Dutch Scurvy-grass is of better effect, and chiefly used (if it may be had) by those that have the Scurvey, especially to purge and clense the blood, the Liver and the spleen, for al which Diseales it is of singular good effect, by taking the juyce in the spring every morning fasting in a cup of drink: The Decoction is good for the same purpose, and the Herb tunned up in new Drink, either by it self or with other things, for it openeth Obstructions, evacuateth cold clammy and Flegmatick Humors both from the Liver and the spleen, wasting and consuming both the swelling and hardness thereof, and thereby bringing to the body a more lively color. The juyce also helpeth al foul Ulcers and sores in the Mouth, if it be often gargled therewith; and used outwardly, clenseth the skin from spots, marks, or scars that happen therin. For Cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, and *Rielanus* in English.

Scurvy, Liver and Spleen.

Flegmatick humors, foul Ulcers, and Sore Mouths, Spots & Scars in the Skin.

Self-heal.

It is also called Prunel, Carpenters Herb, Hook-heal, and Sicklewort.

Descript.] *The common Self-heal is a smal low creeping Herb, having many smal roundish pointed Leavs somwhat like the leavs of wild Mints, of a dark green color, without any dents on the edges, from among which rise divers square hairy Stalks scarce a foot high, which spread sometime into Branches with diverse smal Leavs set thereon, up to the*

tops, where stand brown spiked Heads, of many smal brownish Leavs like scales and Flowers set together, almost like the Head of Cassidony, which Flowers are gaping, and of a blewish purple, or more pale blew, in some plants sweet, but not so in others: The Root consists of many strings or fibres downward, and spreadeth strings also whereby it encreaseth: The smal stalk with the Leaves creeping upon the ground, shoot forth Fibres taking hold of the ground, whereby it is made a great tuft in short time.

Place.] It is found in woods and fields every where.

Time.] It flowereth in May, and sometimes in *April*.

Government and Vertues.] Here is another Herb of *Venus*, Self heal, whereby when you are hurt you may healyour self, 'tis indeed a special Herb for inward and outward wounds, take it inwardly in syrups for inward wounds, outwardly in Unguents and Plaisters for ontward. As self-heal is like Bugle in form, so also in the Qualities and Vertues serving for al the purposes whereto Bugle is applyed with good success either inwardly or outwardly, for inward wounds or Ulcers whersoever within the Body, for Bruises and Falls and such like hurts; if it be accompanied with Bugle, sanicle, and other the like wound Herbs it wil be the more effectual, and to wash or inject into Ulcers in the parts outwardly where there is cause to repress the heat and sharpness of Humors flowing to any sore Ulcer, Inflamation, swelling or the like, or to stay the flux of blood in any wound or part, this is used with good success, as also to cleanse the foulness of sores, and cause them more speedily to be healed. It is an especial Remedy for al green wounds to sodder the lips of them, and to keep the place from any further Inconveniences. The juyce hereof used with Oyl of Roses to anoint the Temples and Forehead, is very effectual to remove the Headach: and the same mixed with Honey of Roses, cleanseth and healeth al Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and those also in the secret parts. And the Proverb of the Germans, French, and others is verified in this, *That he needeth neither Physitian nor Chyrurgion, that hath* Self-heal *and* Sanicle *to help himself.*

Inward Wounds and Ulcers, Bruises.

Flux of Blood, Foul Sores, Green wounds, Headach, Sores in the Mouth or Throat and secret parts.

The Service-tree.

IT is so wel known in the places where it grows that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It flowereth before the end af *May*, and the Fruit is ripe in *October*.

Gouernment and Vertues.] *Services* when they are mellow are fit to be taken to stay Fluxes, scowering, and Casting, yet less than Medlars: if they be dryed before they be mellow, and kept al the year, they may be used in Decoction for the said purpose, either to drink, or to bath the parts requiring it: and is profitably used in that manner to stay the bleeding of wounds, and at the Mouth or Nose,

Fluxes, Scowrings and Castings. Bleeding of Wounds, or at Mouth & Nose

Nose, to be applied to the Forehead, and Nape of the Neck: and is under the Dominion of *Saturn*. *For cure of al diseases, read my* Riverius *and* Rio. lanus *in English.*

Shepheards-Purse.

IT is also called Whoremans-Permacitty, Shepheards-Scrip, Shepheards-Pouch, Toy-wort, Pick-purse, and Case-weed.

Descript.] The Root is small, white, and perisheth every yeer: The Leavs are smal and long, of a pale green color, and deeply cut on both sides: Amongst which springeth up a stalk which is smal and round, containing smal Leavs upon it even to the top: The flowers are white, and very smal: After which come the little cases which hold the seed, which are flat, almost in the form of a Heart.

Place.] They are frequent in this Nation, almost by every Paths side.

Time.] They flower al the Summer long, nay, some of them are so fruitful, that they flower twice a yeer.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and of a cold, dry, and binding Nature like to him. It stops al fluxes of blood either caused by inward or outward Wounds; as also flux of the Belly and Bloody Flux, spitting and pissing of blood, stops the Terms in Women being bound to the Wrists of the Hands, and the soals of the Feet, it helps the yellow Jaundice: The Herb being made into a Pultis helps Inflamations, and St. Anthonies fire; the juyce being dropped into the Ears, helps the pains, noises, and matterings thereof. A good Oyntment may be made of it for al Wounds, especially Wounds in the Head.

Stop Fluxes, flux of the belly, spitting and pissing blood, Terms stops, yell. jaundice, pains, noise, and matterings in the Ears, Wounds.

Smallage.

THis also is very wel known, and therefore I shal not trouble the Reader with any Discription thereof.

Place.] It groweth naturally in wet and Marsh Grounds, but if it be sown in Gardens, it there prospereth very wel.

Time.] It abideth green al the Winter, and seedeth in *August.*

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mercury.* Smallage is hotter, dryer, and much more Medicinable than Parsly, for it much more openeth obstructions of the Liver and spleen, rarifieth thick flegm, and cleanseth it and the Blood withal. It provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, and is singular good against the yellow jaundice. It is very effectual against Tertian and Quartan Agues, if the juyce thereof be taken; but especially made into a syrup. The juyce also put to Honey of Roses, and Barley water, is very good to gargle the Mouth and Throat of those that have sores and Ulcers in them, and wil quickly heal them: The same Lotion also cleanseth and healeth al other foul Ulcers and Cankers

Liver & spleen, Urin and womens Courses, yell. jaundice, Agues, sore Mouths and Throats, ulcers and Cankers, Wind, Worms,

stinking breath. elſwhere if they be waſhed therewith. The Seed is eſpecially uſed to break and expel wind, to kil Worms, and to help a ſtinking breath. The Root is effectual to al the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is held to be ſtronger in operation than the Herb, but eſpecially to open Obſtructions, and to rid away any Ague, if the Juyce thereof be taken in Wine, or the Decoction thereof in Wine be uſed.

Sope-wort, *or* Bruiſe-wort.

Deſcript.] *THe Root creepeth under ground far and neer, with many joynts therein, of a brown color on the outſide, and yellowiſh within, ſhooting forth in divers places many weak round ſtalks, full of joynts, ſet with two Leavs apiece at every one of them on the contrary ſide, which are ribbed ſomwhat like unto Plantane, and faſhioned like the common field white Campion Leavs, ſeldom having any Branches from the ſides of the ſtalks, but ſet with divers Flowers at the top ſtanding in long Husks like the wild Campions, made of five leavs apiece, round at the ends, and a little dented in the middle, of a pale Roſe color, almoſt white, ſomtimes deeper, and ſomtimes paler, of a reaſonable good ſcent.*

Place.] It groweth wild in many low and wet grounds of this Land, by the Brooks and ſides of running Waters.

Time.] It flowereth uſually in *July*, and ſo continueth al *Auguſt*, and part of *September*, before they be quite ſpent.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns it. The Country people in divers places do uſe to bruiſe the Leavs of ſope-wort, and lay it to their Fingers, Hands, or Legs when they are cut to heal them up again. Some make great boaſt thereof that it is Diuretical to provoke Urin, and therby to expel Gravel and the ſtone in the Reins or Kidneys, and do alſo account it ſingular good to avoid Hydropical Waters thereby to cure the Diſeaſe of the Dropſie; And they no leſs extol it to perform an abſolute cure in the French Pox, more than either *Sarſaparilla*, *Guajacum*, or *China* can do, which how true it is, I leave to others to judg. *For cure of al Diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Cut Fingers, provokes Urine, Expels gravel and Stone, Dropſie, French Pox.

Sorrel.

OUr ordinary ſorrel, which groweth in Gardens, and alſo wild in the fields, is ſo wel known that it needeth no Deſcription.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Venus*. Sorrel is prevalent in al hot Diſeaſes, to cool any Inflamation and heat of blood in Agues Peſtilential or Chollerick, or other ſickneſs and fainting, riſing from heat, and to refreſh the overſpent ſpirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of Agues, to quench thirſt, and procure an Appetite in fainting or decayed ſtomachs: for it reſiſteth the putrefaction of the Blood, killeth Worms, and is a Cordial to the Heart, which the Seed doth more effectually being

Cooleth Inflamations, and heat of Blood, Agues, Quench Thirſt, provoke Appetite, Kil worms, Womens

more

more drying and binding, and thereby ſtayeth the hot Fluxes of Womens Courſes, or of Humors in the bloody flux, or flux of the ſtomach. The Roots alſo in a Decoction, or in Pouder, is effectual for al the ſaid purpoſes. Both Roots and ſeed as wel as the Herb is held powerful to reſiſt the poyſon of the ſcorpion. The Decoction of the Roots is taken to help the jaundice, and to expel Gravel and the ſtone in the Reins or Kidneys. The Decoction of the flowers made with Wine and drunk helpeth the black jaundice, as alſo the inward Ulcers of the Body or Bowels. A ſyrup made with the juyce of ſorrel and Fumitory is a ſoveraign help to kil thoſe ſharp humors that cauſe the Itch. The juyce thereof with a little Vinegar ſerveth wel to be uſed outwardly for the ſame cauſe, and is alſo profitable for Tetters, Ringworms, &c. It helpeth alſo to diſcuſs the Kernels in the Throat, and the juyce gargled in the Mouth, helpeth the ſores therein. The Leavs wrapped up in a Colewort Leaf, and roaſted under the Embers, and applied to a hard Impoſtume, Botch, Boyl, or Plague-ſore, both ripeneth and breaketh it. The diſtilled water of the herb is of much good uſe for al the purpoſes aforeſaid. *For Cure of al diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh.*

Courſes, fluxes, Poyſon, Jaundice, Inward ulcers, Itch, Tetters and Ringworms, Kernels in the Throat, Sore Mouth, Impoſtume, Boyl or Plague-ſore.

Wood Sorrel.

Deſcript.] THis groweth low upon the Ground, having a number of Leavs coming from the Root, made of three Leavs like a Trefoyl, but Broad at the ends and cut in the middle, of a faint yellowiſh green color, every one ſtanding on a long Footſtalk, which at their firſt coming up are cloſe folded together to the ſtalk, but opening themſelves afterwards, and are of a fine ſowr reliſh, and yeilding a juyce which wil turn red when it is clarified, and maketh a moſt dainty cleer ſyrup: Among theſe leavs riſeth up divers ſlender weak Footſtalks, with every one of them a flower at the top, conſiſting of five ſmal pointed Leavs ſtar faſhion, of a white color in moſt places, and in ſome daſh'd over with a ſmal ſhew of bluiſh, on the back ſide only: After the flowers are paſt, follow ſmal round heads, with ſmal yellowiſh ſeed in them: The Roots are nothing but ſmal ſtrings faſtned to the end of a ſmal long piece, al of them being of a yellowiſh color.

Place.] It groweth in many places of our Land, in Woods and Wood ſides, where they be moiſt and ſhadowed, and in other places, not too much open to the Sun.

Time.] It flowereth in *April* and *May*.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns it. Wood-ſorrel ſerveth to al the purpoſes that the other ſorrels do, and is more effectual in hindring the putrefaction of blood, & ulcers in the Mouth and Body, and in cooling & tempering heats & inflamations, to quench thirſt, to ſtrengthen a weak ſtomach, to procure an Appetite, to ſtay Vomiting, and very excellent in any

Ulcers, Inflamations, procure Appetite, ſtay Vomiting,

Pestilential Feavers, hot swellings, canker or ulcer in the Mouth, Wounds, or scabs, defluxions.

any contagious sickness, or Pestilential Feavers. The Syrup made of the juyce is effectual in al the causes aforesaid, and so is the distilled Water of the Herb also. Spunges or Linnin Cloathes wet in the juyce and applied outwardly to any hot Swellings or Inflamations, doth much cool and help them: The same Juyce taken, and gargled in the Mouth, and after it is spit forth, fresh taken, doth wonderfully help a foul stinking Canker or Ulcers therein. It is singular good in Wounds, Thrasts, and Stabs in the Body, to stay bleeding, and to clense and heal the Wounds speedily; and helpeth to stay any hot defluxions into the Throat or Lungs.

Sow-Thistles.

SOw-Thistles are generally so wel known that they need no Discription. *Place.*] They grow in our Gardens and manured Grounds, and sometimes by old Wals, the path sides of Fields and High-waies.

Government and Vertues.] This and the former are under the influence of *Venus*. Sow-thistles are cooling and somwhat binding, and are very fit to cool an hot stomach, and to ease the gnawing pains thereof: The Herb boyled in Wine is very helpful to stay the dissolution of the Stomach; and the milk that is taken from the Stalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short winded, and have a wheesing withal: *Pliny* saith, That it hath caused the Gravel and Stone to be voided by Urin, and that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath: Three spoonfuls of the juyce thereof taken in white Wine warmed, and some Oyl put thereto causeth Women in Travel to have so ease and speedy delivery, that they may be able to walk presently after: The said juyce taken in warm drink, helpeth the strangury and pains in making Water. The Decoction of the Leavs and stalks, causeth abundance of Milk in Nurses, and their Children to be wel colored, and is good for those whose Milk doth curdle in their Breasts. The juyce boiled or throughly heated with a little Oyl of bitter almonds in the Pill of a Pomegranate, and dropped into the Ears, is a sure Remedy for Deafness, singings, and al other Diseases in them. The Herb bruised, or the juyce, is profitably applied to al hot Inflamations in the Eyes, or wheresoever else, and for wheals, Blisters, or other the like eruptions or heat in the skin; as also for the heat and itching of the Hemorrhoids and the heat and sharpness of Humors in the secret Parts of Man or Woman: The distilled Water of the Herb, is not only effectual for al the Diseases aforesaid to be taken inwardly with a little Sugar (which Medicine the daintiest Stomach wil not refuse) but outwardly, by applying Cloaths or Spunges wetted therein: It is wonderful good for Women to Wash their Faces therewith, to cleer the Skin, and give a lustre thereto.

Pains and heat of the stomach, short wind and wheesing, gravel and Stone; stinking Breath, speedy Delivery, strangury, Milk increased, Deafneß & singing in the ears, inflamed Eyes, wheals & blisters, Hemorrhoids, Cleer the Face.

SOW-

Southernwood.

SOuthernwood is so wel known to be an ordinary Inhabitant in our Gardens, that I shal not need to trouble you with any Description thereof. The Vertues are as followeth.

Time:] It flowereth for the most part in *July* and *August*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a gallant Mercurial Plant, worthy of more esteem than it hath, *Dioscorides* saith, That the seed bruised, heated in warm Water and drunk, helpeth those that are Burstен, or troubled with Cramps, or Convulsions of the sinews, the Sciatica, or difficulty in making water, and bringeth down Womens Courses. The same taken in wine is an Antidote, or Counter poyson against al deadly Poyson, and driveth away Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures: as also the smel of the Herb being burnt, doth the same. The Oyl thereof anointed on the Back-bone before the Fits of Agues come, taketh them away: it taketh away Inflamation in the Eyes, if it be put with some part of a roasted Quince, and boyled with a few crums of bread and applied. Boyled with Barley Meal it taketh away Pimples, Pushes, or wheals, that rise in the Face or other part of the Body. The seed as wel as the dried Herb is often given to kil the Worms in Children: The Herb bruised and laid to, helpeth to draw forth splinters and thorns out of the flesh. The Ashes thereof dryeth up and healeth old Ulcers that are without Inflamation, although by the sharpness thereof it biteth sore, and putteth them to sore pains: as also the sores in the privy parts of Man or woman. The Ashes mingled with old sallet Oyl, helpeth those that have their Hair fallen, and are bald, causing the Hair to grow again either on the Head or Beard. *Durantes* saith, That the Oyl made of Southernwood and put among the Oyntments that are used against the French Disease, is very effectual, and likewise killeth Lice in the Head. The distilled water of the Herb is said to help them much that are troubled with the stone, as also for the diseases of the spleen and Mother. The Germans commend it for a singular Wound-Herb, and therefore cal it *Stabwort*. It is held by al writers, Ancient and Modern, to be more offensive to the stomach than wormwood. *For the certain Cure of al Diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Veslingus, *al in English.*

Bursten, cramps & convulsions, Sciatica, Strangury, womens Courses, poysons, Agues, Inflamed Eyes, pimples, pushes and wheals, Worms, splinters & thorns, old ulcers, sores in the privities baldness, French pox, stone, spleen and Mother.

Spignel.

Descript.] *THe Roots of common Spignel do spread much and deep in the ground, many strings or branches growing from our Head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackish brown color on the outside and white within, smelling well, and of an Aromatical taste, from whence rise sundry long stalks of most fine cut Leavs like hairs, smaller than Dill, set thick on both sides of the stalks, and of a good scent. Among these Leavs*

rise

rise up round stiff stalks, with a few Joynts and Leavs at them, and at the tops an umbel of fine pure white flowers. At the edges whereof sometimes will be seen a shew of reddish bluish color, especially before they be ful blown and are succeeded by smal somwhat round seed, bigger than the ordinary Fennel, and of a browner color, divided into two parts, and crested on the back, as most of the umbelliferous seeds are.

Place.] It groweth wild in *Lancashire*, *Yorkshire*, and other Northern Countries, and is also planted in Gardens.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Venus*. *Galen* saith, The Roots of spignel are available to provoke Urin and Womens Courses, but if two much thereof be taken it causeth Headach: The Roots boyled in Wine or Water and drunk, helpeth the strangury, and stoppings of the Urin, the wind, swellings and pains in the stomach, pains of the Mother, and al joynt Aches. If the pouder of the Roots be mixed with Honey, and the same taken as a licking Medicine, it breaketh tough flegm, and drieth up the Rhewm that falleth on the Lungs. The roots are accounted very effectual against the stinging or biting of any Venemous Creature, and is one of the Ingredients in *Methridate*, and other Antidotes for the same.

Provokes Urin and Womens Courses, strangury, pain in the stomach, Mother, joynt-aches; Tough flegm, Venemous Creatures.

Spleen-wort, or Ceterach.

Descript.] *The smooth Spleenwort from a black, threddy and bushy root sendeth forth many long single leavs, cut in on both sides into round dents, almost to the middle, which is not so hard as that of Polipody, each division being not alwaies set opposite unto the other, but between each smooth, and of a light green on the upper side, and a dark yellowish roughnes on the back, folding or rolling it self inward at the first springing up.*

Place.] It groweth as wel upon stone-wals as moist and shadowy places about *Bristol* and other the West parts plentifully; as also on *Framingham* Castle, on *Beckonsfield* Church in *Barkshire*, at *Strowde* in *Kent*, and elswhere, and abideth green al the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* owns it. It is generally used against infirmities of the spleen, it helpeth the strangury, and wasteth the stone in the Bladder, and is good against the yellow jaundice and the Hiccough; but the use of it in Women hindereth Conception. *Mathiolus* saith, That if a dram of the dust that is on the back side of the Leavs, be mixed with half a dram of Amber in pouder, and taken with the juyce of Purslane or Plantane, it help the running of the Reins speedily, and that the Herb or Root being boyled and taken, helpeth al Melancholick Diseases, and those especially that arise from the French Disease. *Comerarius* saith, That the Distilled Water thereof being drunk is very effectual against the stone in the Reins and

Spleen strangury, stone, yellow jaundice; Running of the reins Melancholy diseases.

and Bladder: and that the Ly that is made of the Ashes therof being drunk for some time together, helpeth Splenetick persons: It is used in outward Remedies for the same purpose.

Star-thistle.

Descript.] *A Common Star-thistle hath divers long and narrow Leaves lying next the ground, cut or torn on the edges, somwhat deeply, into many almost even parts, soft or a little woolly al over the green, among which rise up divers weak stalks parted into many Branches, all lying or leaning down to the ground, that it seemeth a pretty Bush, set with diverse the like divided leaves up to the tops, where severally do stand long and smal whitish green heads, set with sharp and long white pricks (no part of the plant being else prickly) which are somwhat yellowish: out of the middle whereof riseth the Flower composed of many smal reddish purple thrids; and in the Heads after the Flowers are past, come smal whitish round Seed lying in down as others do. The Root is smal, long, and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of its own sowing.*

Place.] It groweth wild in the fields about *London* in many places, as at *Mile-end Green*, in *Finsbury* Fields beyond the Wind-Mils, and many other places.

Time.] It Flowereth early, and Seedeth in *July*, and sometimes in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] This, as almost al thistles, are under *Mars*. The Seed of this Star-Thistle made in Pouder and drunk in Wine, provoketh Urine, and helpeth to break the Stone, and drive it forth. The Root in Pouder and given in Wine and drunk, is good against the Plague or Pestilence, and drunk in the morning fasting for some time together, is very profitable for a Fistula in any part of the Body. *Baptista Sardus* doth much commend the distilled Water hereof being drunk, to help the French Disease, to open Obstructions of the Liver, and clense the Blood from corrupted Humors, and is profitably given against Quotidian or Tertian Agues.

Provokes urin, stone, plague, fistula, French pox, Obstructions, Agues.

Strawberries.

THese are so well known thorough this Land, that they need no Description.

Time.] They Flower in *May* ordinarily, and the Fruit is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns the Herb. Strawberries when they are green, are cold and dry, but when they are ripe they are cold and moist: The Berries are excellent good to cool the Liver, the Blood and the Spleen, or an hot Cholerick stomach; to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits, and to quench Thirst; They are good also for other Inflamations, yet it is not amiss to refrain from

Cool the Liver, Spleen and stomach, Quench Thirst, Inflamations, Provok urine, stay

the bloody flux, and Womens Courſes, panting of the heart Yellow Jaundice, ulcers, ſore Mouths, or Ulcers in the paivities, looſe teeth, Catarrhs, Defluxions, Inflamed Eyes, puſhes and wheals, Red Face, Deformities in the skin, films over the Eyes.

from them in a feavet, leſt by their putrefying in the ſtomach they encreaſe the Fits. The Leavs and Roots boyled in Wine and Water, and drunk, do likewiſe cool the liver and Blood, and aſſwage al Inflamations in the Reins and Bladder, provoketh Urine, and allayeth the heat and ſharpneſs thereof: The ſame alſo being drunk ſtayeth the Bloody Flux, and Womens Courſes, and helpeth the ſwellings of the Spleen. The Water of the Berries carefully diſtilled, is a ſovereign remedy and Cordial in the panting and beating of the Heart, and is good for the yellow Jaundice. The juyce dropped into foul Ulcers or they waſhed therewith, or the Decoction of the Herb and Root doth wonderfully cleanſe and help to cure them. Lotions and Gargles for ſore Mouths, or Ulcers therein, or in the privy Parts, or elſwhere, are made with the Leavs and Roots thereof; which is alſo good to faſten looſe Teeth, and to heal ſpungy foul Gums: it helpeth alſo to ſtay Catarrhs or defluxions of Rhewm into the Mouth, Throat, Teeth, or Eyes: The juyce or Water is ſingular good for hot and red inflamed Eyes: if dropped into them, or they bathed therewith; it is alſo of excellent property for al Puſhes, Wheals, and other breakings forth of hot and ſharp Humors in the Face and Hands, or other parts of the Body, to bath them therewith; and to take away any redneſs in the face, or ſpots, or other deformities in the skin, and to make it cleer and ſmooth. Some uſe this Medicine, Take ſo many Strawberries as you ſhal think fitting, and put them into a Diſtallatory or Body of Glaſs fit for them which being wel cloſed, ſet it in a Bed of Horſ dung for twelve or fourteen daies, and afterwards diſtil it carefully, and keep it for your uſe: It is an excellent Water for hot inflamed Eyes, and to take away any film or skin that beginneth to grow over them, and for ſuch other defects in them as may be helped by any outward Medicine.

Succory.

Diſcript.] *THe Garden Succory hath longer and narrower Leaves than Endive, and more cut in, or torn on the edges, and the Root abideth many years: It beareth alſo blue Flowers like Endive, and the ſeed is hardly diſtinguiſhed from the Seed of the ſmooth or ordinary Endive.*

The wild Succory hath divers long Leavs lying on the ground very much cut in or torn on the edges, on both ſides even to the middle rib ending in a point; ſomtimes it hath a red Rib down the middle of the Leavs, from among which riſeth up a hard, round, woody ſtalk ſpreading into many Branches, ſet with ſmaller and leſſer divided Leavs on them up to the top where ſtand the Flowers which are like the Garden kind as the Seed is alſo (only take notice that the Flowers of the Garden kind are gone in one Sunday, they being ſo cold that they are not able to endure the Beams of the Sun, and therefore moſt delight in the ſhadow.) The Root is white but more hard

hard and woody than the Garden kind: The whot Plant is exceeding bitter.

Place.] This groweth in many places of our Land, in waſt, untilled, and barren Fields. The other only in Gardens.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*. as it is more dry, and leſs cold than endive, ſo it openeth more. An handful of the Leaves or Roots boyled in Wine or water, and a draught thereof drunk faſting, driveth forth Chollerick and Flegmatick Humors, openeth Obſtructions of the Liver, Gall, and Spleen; helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the heat of the Reins, and of the Urine; the dropſie alſo, and thoſe that have an evil diſpoſition in their Bodies by reaſon of long ſickneſs, evil Diet, &c. which the Greeks cal Καχεξια, *Cachexia*. A decoction therof made with wine and drunk, is very effectual againſt longe lingering Agues; and a dram of the Seed in Pouder drunk in Wine before the Fit of an Ague, helpeth to drive it away: The Diſtilled water of the Herb and Flowers (if you can take them in time) hath the properties, and is eſpecial good for hot ſtomaches, and in agues, either peſtilential, or of long continuance, for ſwoonings, and paſſions of the Heart, for the heat and Headach in Children, and to the Blood and Liver. The ſaid water, or the juyce, or the bruiſed Leavs applied outwardly, allayeth ſwellings, Inflamations, St. Anthonies Fire, Puſhes, Wheals and Pimples, eſpecially uſed with a litle Vinegar, as alſo to waſh peſtiferous ſores. The ſaid Water is very effectual for ſore eyes that are inflamed with redneſs, and for nurſes Breaſts that are pained by the abundance of Milk.

Garden Succory *Chollerick, and flegmatick Humors, obſtructions, yell. Jaundice, hot Reins, & urin, dropſie, Agues, paſſions of the Heart, Headach, ſwellings and Inflamations, St. Anthonies Fire, puſhes, wheals, and pimples, inflamed Eyes, too much Milk.*

The wild Succory as it is more bitter, ſo it is more ſtrengthning to the Stomach and Liver.

Stone-Crop, Prick-Madam, or, Smal Houſe-Leek.

Diſcript.] IT groweth with divers trailing branches upon the ground, ſet with many thick, fat roundiſh, whitiſh, green Leavs, pointed at the ends; the Flowers ſtand many of them together, ſomwhat looſly, the Roots are ſmal, and run creeping under ground.

Place.] It groweth upon the ſtone Walls, and mud Walls, upon the Tiles of Houſes and Penthouſes, and amongſt Rubbiſh, and in other Gravelly places.

Time.] It Flowereth in *June* and *July*, and the Leavs are green al the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of the *Moon*, cold in quality, and ſomthing binding, and therefore very good to ſtay defluxions, eſpecially ſuch as fal upon the Eyes; it ſtops Bleeding both inward and outward, helps Cankers and

Binds ſtay defluxions, blee-

ding ſtops, Cankers, ſores, ulcers, Choller, Chollerick Humors, poyſon, peſtilent Feavers, tertian Agues, Kings-Evil, Konts and Kernels in the fleſh, Piles.

and al fretting ſores and ulcers; it abates the heat of choler, thereby preventing Diſeaſes thence ariſing from Chollerick Humors: It expels poyſons much, reſiſteth peſtilential Feavers, being exceeding good alſo for Tertian Agues, you may drink the Decoction of it if you pleaſe for all the foregoing infirmities: It is ſo harmleſs an herb, you can ſcarce uſe it amiſs; being bruiſed and applied to the place it helps the Kings-Evil, and any other Knots, or Kernels in the fleſh; as alſo the Piles.

Engliſh Tobacco.

Deſcript.] *THis riſeth up with a thick round ſtalk, about two foot high, whereon do grow thick fat green leavs, nothing ſo large as the other Indian kinds, ſomwhat round pointed alſo, and nothing dented about the edges: The ſtalk branceth forth, and beareth at the tops divers Flowers ſet in green Husks, like the other, but nothing ſo large; ſcarce ſtanding above the brims of the Husks, round poynted alſo, and of a greeniſh yellow color. The ſeed that followeth is not ſo bright, but larger, contained in the like great heads The Roots are neither ſo great, nor woody, and periſhing every year with the hard froſts in Winter, but riſeth generally of its own ſewing.*

Place.] This came from ſome parts of *Braſile*, as is thought, and is more familiar in our Country than any of the other ſorts; early giving ripe ſeed, which the other ſeldom do.

Time.] It flowreth from *June* ſomtimes to the end of *Auguſt*, or later, and the Seed ripeneth in the mean time.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Martial Plant. It is found by good experience to be available to expectorate tough Flegm from the Stomach, Cheſt, and Lungs. The Juyce thereof made into a Syrup, or the diſtilled Water of the herb drunk with ſome Sugar, or without if you will, or the ſmoke taken by a Pipe as is uſual, but faſting; the ſame helpeth to expel Worms in the ſtomach and belly, and to eaſe the pains in the Head, or Megrim, and the griping pains in the Bowels: It is profitable for thoſe that are troubled with the Stone in the Kidneys both to eaſe pains, and by provoking Urine, to expel gravel and the ſtone ingendered therin, and hath been found very effectual to expel windineſs and other Humors which cauſe the ſtrangling of the Mother. The ſeed hereof is very effectual to expel the thochach, and the Aſhes of the burnt Herb, to cleanſe the Gums and make the Teeth white. The herb bruiſed and applied to the place grieved with the Kings-Evil (as they call it) helpeth it in nine or ten daies effectually. *Monardus* ſaith it is a Counter-poyſon for the biting of any Venemous Creature.

Tough Flegm, Worms, Megrim, Pains in the Bowels, gravel & ſtone, Wind, Mother, toothach, Kings Evil, venemous Creature, Ague, cramps & aches Sciatica, Itch, ſcabs & ulcers, cankers & foul ſores, lice, freſh wounds, old ſores, Impoſtus and hard ſwel-

Ointments; the Herb also being outwardly applied to the hurt place. The Distilled Water is often given with some Sugar before the fit of an Ague to lessen them, and take them away in three or four times using. If the distilled Fecies of the Herb having been bruised before the Distillation, and not distilled dry, be set in warm dung fourteen daies, and afterwards hung up in a Bag in a Wine Celler; that liquor that destilleth thereform, is singular good to use for Cramps, Aches, the Gout, and Sciatica, and to heal Itches, Scabs, and running Ulcers, Cankers and foul sores whatsoever. The Juyce is also good for al the said griefs; and likewise to kil Lice in Childrens heads. The green Herb bruised and applied to any green wound, cureth any fresh wound or cut wheresoever: and the juyce put into old Sores, both cleanseth and healeth them. There is also made hereof a singular good Salve to help Impostumes, hard Tumors, and other swellings by Blows or Fals.

The Tamarisk-Tree.

IT is so wel known in the places where it grows, that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It Flowereth about the end of *May* or in *June*, and the Seed is ripe, and blown away in the beginning of *September*.

Government and Vertues.] A gallant *Saturnine* Herb it is. If the Root, Leavs, or yong Branches be boyled in Wine or Vinegar and drunk, and applied outwardly, it is very powerful against the hardness of the Spleen. The Leavs boyled in Wine and drunk, is good to stay the bleeding of the Hemorrhoidal Veins, the spitting of Blood, and womens too abounding Courses, and helpeth the Jaundice, the Cholick, and the bittings of al venemous Serpents, except the Asp. The Bark is as effectual if not more to al the purposes aforesaid; and both it and the Leavs boyled in Wine, and the Mouth and the teeth washed therwith, helpeth the Toothach; being dropped into the Ears, easeth the pains; and is good for the redness and watering of the Eyes. The said decoction with some Honey put thereto, is good to stay Gangrenes and fretting Ulcers, and to wash those that are subject to nits and Lice. The wood is very effectual to consume the Spleen, and therefore to drink out of Cups and Cans made thereof, is good for Splenitick persons. The Ashes of the wood are used for al the purposes aforesaid, and besides, doth quickly help the Blisters raised by burnings or scaldings, by fire or water. [*Alpinus* and *Vestingius* do affirm, That the *Ægyptians* do with as good success use the wood hereof to cure the French Disease, as others do *Lignum Vitæ* or *Guajacum*; and give it also to such as are possessed with leprosie, Scabs, Pusties, Ulcers, or the like.] and is available also to help the Dropsie, arising from the hardness and obstruction of the Spleen, as also for Melancholly, and the black Jaundice that ariseth thereof.

Spleen, Hemorrhoids, spitting Blood, womens Courses, Jaundice & Cholick, Ven. Serpents, Toothach, pain in the Ears, watering Eyes, Gangrens, and Ulcers, Nits & lice, spleen, burning and scalding, French-pox, Leprosie and scabs dropsie, Melancholly black jaundice.

Garden Tansie.

GArden Tansie is so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It Flowereth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] Dame *Venus* was minded to pleasure Women with Child by this Herb, for there grows not an Herb fitter for their uses than this is; it is just as though it were cut out for the purpose: The Herb bruised and applied to the Navel staies miscariages, I know no Herb like it for that use: boyled in ordinary Beer, and the decoction drunk, doth the like; and if her Womb be not as she would have, this decoction wil make it as she would have it, or at least as she should have it: Let those Women that desire Children, love this Herb, 'tis their best Companion, their Husband excepted. Also, it consumes the Flegmatick Humors, the cold and moist constitution of Winter most usually infects the Body of Man with, and that was the first Reason of eating Tansies in the Spring; At last the World being over-run with Popery, a Monster called Superstition perks up his head, and as a just Judgment of God, obscures the bright beams of Knowledg by his dismal looks (Physitians seeing the Pope and his Imps selvish, they began to do so too) and now forsooth Tansies must be eaten only on Palm and Easter Sundaies, and their neighbor Daies: At last Superstition being too hot to hold, and the selfishness of Physitians walking in the clouds; after the Fryers and Monks had made the people ignorant, the Superstition of the time was found out, but the Vertue of the Herb hidden; and now 'tis almost, if not altogether, left off: Surely our Physitians are beholding to none so much as they are to Monks and Fryars, for want of eating this Herb in Spring, maketh people sickly in Summer, and that makes work for the Physitian. If it be against any Man or Womans Conscience to eat a Tansie in the Spring, I am as unwilling to burden their Consciences as I am that they should burden mine: They may boyl it in Wine and drink the decoction, it wil work the same effect. The Decoction of the common Tansie, or the juyce drunk in Wine, is a singular Remedy for al the greifs that come by stopping of the Urine, helpeth the Strangury, and those that have weak Reins and Kidneyes. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expel Wind in the stomach, Belly, or Bowels, to procure Womens Courses, and expel windiness in the Matrix. If it be bruised, and often smelled unto, as also applied to the lower part of the Belly, it is very profitable for such Women as are given to miscarry in Child-bearing, to cause them to go out their ful time: It is used also against the stone in the Reins, especially to Men. The Herb fryed with Egs (as is accustomed in the spring time) which is called a Tansie, helpeth to digest, and carry downward those bad Humors that trouble the stomach: The seed is very profitably given to Chideren for the Worms, and the juyce in Drink is as effectual. Being Boyled in Oyl, it is good for the sinews shrunk by Cramps, or painted with cold, if thereto applied.

Disury,
Strangury,
Reins,
Kidneys,
Wind,
Womb,
Miscarriage,
Stone,
Stomach,
Worms,
Cramps.

Wild

Wild Tansie, or Silver-weed.

THis also is so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Place.] It groweth almost in every place.

Time.] It Flowereth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] Now Dame *Venus* hath sitted Women with two herbs of one Name, one to help Conception, the other to maintain Beauty; and what more can be excepted of her? What now remains for you but to love your Husbands, and not to be wanting to your poor Neighbors? Wild Tansie stayeth the Lask, and al the Fluxes of Blood in Men or Women, which some say it wil do if the green Herb be worn in the shoos, so it be next the skin; and 'tis true enough that it wil stop the Terms if worn so, and the Whites too for ought I know. It stayeth also spitting or vomiting of blood. The Pouder of the dried Herb taken in some of the distiled Water, helpeth the Whites in Women, but more especially if a little Corral and Ivory in Pouder be put to it: It is also much comended to help Children that are bursten, and have a Rupture, being boyled in water and Salt. Being boyled in wine and drunk, it easeth the griping pains of the Bowels, and is good for the Sciatica and Joynt-Aches. The same boyled in Vinegar with Honey and Allum, and gargled in the Mouth, easeth the pains of the toothach, fasteneth loose teeth, helpeth the Gums that are sore, and setleth the pallas of the Mouth in its place when it is fallen down: It clenseth and healeth the Ulcers in the Mouth or secret Parts, and is very good for inward Wounds, and to close the lips of green Wounds: as also to heal old, moist, corrupt running sores in the Legs, or else where; Being bruised and applied to the soles of the feet, and the handwrists, it wonderfully cooleth the hot fits of Agues, be they never so violent. The Distilled Water clenseth the skin of al discolorings therein, as Morphew, Sunburning, &c. as also Pimples, Freckles, and the like; and dropped into the Eyes, or cloaths wet therein and applied, taketh away the heat, and Inflamations in them. *For cure of al diseases read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in English.*

Flux, Terms, stops vomiting of blood, whites ruptures, bellyach, Sciatica, Joynts, toothach, loos teeth, Gums, Ulcers in the Mouth, Wounds, sore Legs, Pimples, Freckles, Sunburning.

Thistles.

OF these are many kinds growing here in *England*, which are so well known, that they need no Description: Their difference is easily known by the places where they grow: viz.

Place.] Some grow in Fields, some in Meadows, and some among the Corn: others, on Heathes, Greens, and wast Grounds in many places.

Time.] They al flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] Sure *Mars* rules it, it is such a prickly business. Al these Thistles are good to provoke Urine, and to amend the stinking smel thereof; as also the rank smel of the *Disury*

Armpits, or the whol Body, being boyled in wine and drunk; and are said also to help a stinking Breath, and to strengthen the Stomach. *Pliny* saith, That the juyce bathed on the place that wanteth Hair, it being fallen off, wil cause it to grow again speedily.

stinking Breath, Stomach.

The Melpncholly Thistle.

Descript.] *IT riseth up with a tender single hoary green stalk, bearing thereon four or five long hoary green Leaves, dented about the edges, the points whereof are little or nothing prickly, and at the top usually but one head, yet sometimes from the bosom of the uppermost Leaf there shooteth forth another smaller head, scaly and somwhat prickly, with many reddish purple thrums or thrids in the middle, which being gathered fresh, wil keep the color a long time, and fadeth not from the stalk in a long time, while it perfecteth the Seed, which is of a mean bigness lying in the Down: The Root hath many long strings fastened to the head, or upper part, which is blackish and perish not.*

There is another sort little differing from the former, but that the Leaves are more green above, and more hoary underneath; and the stalk being about two foot high, beareth but one large scaly head, with thrids and seeds as the former.

Place.] They grow in many moist Meadows of this Land, as wel in the Southern, as in the Northern Parts.

Time] They Flower about *July* or *August*, and their Seed ripeneth quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis under *Capricorn*, and therefore under both *Saturn* and *Mars*, one rids Melancholly by Sympathy, the other by Antipathy. Their Vertues are but few, but those not to be despised; for the Decoction of the Thistle in wine being drunk, expels superfluous Melancholly out of the Body, and make a man as merry as a Cricket; superfluous Melancholy causeth care, fear, sadness, despair, envy, and many evils more besides; but Religion teacheth to wait upon Gods Providence, and cast our care upon Him, who careth for us: What a fine thing were it if men and women could live so! and yet seven years care and fear, makes a man never the wiser, nor a farthing the richer. *Dioscorides* saith the Root born about one doth the like, and removes al diseases of Melancholly. Modern Writers laugh at him, let them laugh that wins: my opinion is, That 'tis the best Remedy against al Melancholly Diseases that grows: They that please may use it. *For cure of al diseases read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in English.*

Melancholly.

Our Ladies Thistle.

Descript.] *OUr Ladies Thistle hath divers very large and broad leaves lying on the ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but somwhat hairy on the edges, of a white green shining color, wherein are many lines and strakes of a milky white color, running all over, and set with*

many

many sharp and stiff prickles al about: among which riseth up one or more strong, round, and prickly stalks, set ful of the like Leaves up to the top, where at the end of every branch, cometh forth a great prickly Thistle-like head, strongly armed with pricks, and with bright purple thrums rising out of the middle of them; after they are past, the seed groweth in the said heads, lying in a great deal of soft white down, which is somwhat flattish and shining, large and brown. The Root is great, spreading in the ground, with many strings, and smal fibres fastned thereto. Al the whol plant is bitter in tast.

Place.] It is frequent on the Bank of almost every Ditch.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth in *June*, *July*, and *August*.

Government and Vertues.] Our Ladies Thistle is under *Jupiter*, and thought to be as effectual as Carduus Benedictus for Agues, and to prevent and cure the infection of the plague, as also to open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and thereby is good against the Jaundice; It provoketh Urin, breaketh and expelleth the stone, and is good for the Dropsie: It is effectual also for the pains in the sides, and many other inward pains and gripings; The seed and distilled water are held powerful to al the purposes aforesaid: and besides, it is often applied both inwardly to drink, and outwardly with cloaths or spunges to the Region of the Liver to cool the distemperature therof, and to the Region of the Heart, against swoonings and passions of it. It clenseth the blood exceedingly, and in spring if you please to boyl the tender plant, (but cut off the prickles, unless you have a mind to choak your self) it wil change your blood as the season changes, and that's the way to be safe, as to change as the times change, is the way to live secure; and that flatterers and Weather-cocks know wel enough.

Agues, Plague, Obstructions, Liver, Spleen, Dropsie, stitches in the side, Liver, spleen.

The Woolly, *or* Cotton Thistle.

Descript.] *This hath many large leaves lying on the ground, somwhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green color on the upper side, but covered over with a long hairy wool, or Cotteny down, set with most sharp and cruel pricks; from the middle of whose heads of flowers come forth many purplish crimson thrids, and somtimes white, although but seldom: The seed that followeth in these white downy heads, is somwhat large, long, and round, resembling the seed of Ladies-Thistle, but paler: the Root is great, and thick, spreading much, yet usually dieth after Seed-time.*

Place.] It groweth on divers Ditch Banks, and in the Corn-fields, and High-waies, generally throughout the Land; and is often found growing in Gardens.

Time.] It flowereth and beareth seed about the end of Summer, when other thistles do flower and seed.

Government and Vertues.] It is a plant of *Mars*. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* write, that the Leavs and Roots hereof taken in drink, helpeth those that

Crick in the Neck, Spaſm Convulſion Rickets, have a Crick in their Neck, that they cannot turn it unleſs they turn their whol Body. *Galen* ſaith, That the Root and Leavs hereof are good for ſuch perſons that have their Bodies drawn together by ſome ſpaſm or Convulſion, or other infirmities, as the Rickets (or as the Colledg of Phyſitians would have it, the *Rachites*, about which name they have quarrell'd ſufficiently) in Children; being a Diſeaſe that hindreth their growth, by binding their Nerves, Ligaments, and whol ſtructure of their Body.

For the certain Cure of al Diſeaſes, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Viſlingus *all in Engliſh.*

The Fullers Thiſtle, *or* Teaſel.

IT is ſo wel known that it need no Deſcription, being uſed with the Cloath-workers.

The wild Teaſel is in al things like the former, but that the prickles are ſmol, ſoft, and upright, not hooked or ſtif: and the flowers of this are of a fine bluſh or pale Carnation color, but of the manured kind whitiſh.

Place.] The firſt groweth, being ſown in Gardens or Fields for the uſe of Cloth-workers: The other neer Ditches and Cils of Water in many places of this Land.

Time.] They flower in *July*, and are ripe in the end of *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Venus*. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the Root bruiſed and boyled in Wine until it be thick, and kept in a Brazen Veſſel or Pot, and after ſpread as a Salve and applied to the Fundament, doth heal the clefts therof as alſo Cankers and fiſtulaes therein, and alſo taketh away warts and wens: The Juyce of the Leavs dropped into the Ears, killeth worms in them. The diſtilled water of the Leavs dropped into the Eyes, taketh away redneſs and miſts in them that hinder the ſight; and is often uſed by Women to preſerve their Beauty, and to take away redneſs and inflammations, and al other heat or diſcolorings.

Clefts, Cancers, fiſtulaes, Warts, wens, Worms in the Ears, ſight, Redneſs in the Face, Inflamation.

Treacle Muſtard.

Deſcript.] IT riſeth up with a hard round ſtalk about a foot high, parted into ſome Branches, having divers ſoft green Leavs ſomwhat long and narrow ſet thereon, waved, but not cut in on the edges, broadeſt towards the ends, and ſomwhat round pointed: the flowers are white that grow at the tops of the branches, ſpike faſhion one above another: after which come large round pouches, parted in the middle with a furrow, having one blackiſh brown ſeed on either ſide, ſomwhat ſharp in taſt, and ſmelling of Garlick, eſpecially in the Fields where it is natural, but not ſo much in Gardens: the Roots are ſmal and thriddy, periſhing every yeer.

Give me leave here to ad Methridate Muſtard, although it may ſeem more properly by the name to belong to the Alphabet M.

Methridate

Methridate Mustard.

Descript.] THis groweth higher than the former spreading more & longer branches, whose Leavs are smaler and narrower, somtimes unevenly dented about the edges, the flowers are smal and white, growing on long branches, with much smaller and rounder Seed Vessels after them, and parted in the same manner, having smaller brown seeds than the former, and much sharper in tast: The Root perisheth after seed time, but abideth the first Winter after the springing.

Place.] They grow in sundry places of this Land; as half a mile from *Hatfield* by the River side under a Hedg as you go to *Hatfield*, and in the street of *Peckham* on Surrey side.

Time.] They flower and seed from *May* to *August*.

Government and Vertues] Both of them are Herbs of *Mars*. These Mustards are said to purge the Body both upwards and downwards, and procureth womens Courses so abundantly, that it suffocateth the Birth: It breaketh inward impostumes being taken inwardly, and used in Clysters helpeth the Sciatica: the seed applied outwardly doth the same. It is an especial Ingredient unto Methridate and treacle, being of it self an Antidote resisting poyson, venom, and putrefaction: It is also available in many causes for which the common Mustard is used, but somwhat weaker.

Purge the Body, terms provokes Impostumes, Sciatica, poyson venom, putrefaction.

The Black-Thorn, *or* Sloe-Bush.

IT Is so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Place.] It groweth in every Country, in the Hedges and Borders of Fields.

Time.] It flowereth in *April*, and somtimes in *March*, but ripeneth the Fruit after al other Plums whatsoever, and is not fit to be eaten until the Autumn Frost have mellowed it.

Government and Vertues.] Al the parts of the Sloe-bush are binding, cooling, and drying, and al effectual to stay bleeding at the nose and Mouth, or any other place; the Lask of the belly, or stomach, or the bloody flux, the too much abounding of Womens Courses, and helpeth to ease the pains in the sides, bowels, and guts, that come by over-much scowring, to drink the Decoction of the Bark of the Roots, or more usually the Decoction of the Berries either fresh or dried. The Conserve is also of very much use, and most familiarly taken for the purposes aforesaid: But the distilled water of the flowers first steeped in sack for a night, and drawn therfrom by the heat of *Balneum*, *Anglice* a Bath, is a most certain Remedy, tried and approved to ease al manner of gnawings in the stomach, the sides and Bowels, or any gelping pains in any of them, to drink a smal quantity when the extremity of pain is upon them: The Leavs also

Binds, Cools, dries, bleeding, flux, gnawings in bowels and stomach, Sore Mouth & throat, Headach,

are good to make Lotions, to gargle and wash the Mouth and Throat, wherein are swellings, Sores, or Kernels, and to stay the Defluxions of Rheum to the Eyes or other parts, as also to cool the heat and inflamations of them, and to ease hot pains of the Head, to bath the Fore-head and Temples therewith. The simple distilled water of the flowers is very effectual for the said purposes, and the condensate juyce of the sloes. The Distilled water of the green Berries is used also for the said effects.

Thorough-wax, or Thorough-leaf.

Descript.] *Common Throughwax sendeth forth one straight round stalk and sometimes more, two foot high and better, whose lower Leavs being of a bluish green color are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and stand close thereto, not compassing it; but as they grow higher they do more and more encompass the stalks, until it wholly (as it were) pas through them, branching toward the top into many parts, where the Leavs grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at any Joynt: The flowers are very smal and yellow, standing in tufts at the Heads of the Branches, where afterwards grow the seed, and blackish, many thick thrust together: The Root is smal, long, and woody, perishing every yeer after seed time, and rising again plentifully of its own sowing.*

Place.] It is found growing in many Corn Fields, and Pasture grounds in this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] Both this and the former are under the influence of *Saturn*. Thoroughwax is of a singular good use, for al sorts of Bruises and wounds either inward or outward, and old Ulcers and sores likewise, if the Decoction of the Herb with water or wine be drunk, and the places washed therewith, or the juyce or green Herb bruised or boyled either by it self, or with other Herbs in Oyl or Hogs Grease, to be made into an Oyntment to serve al the yeer. The Decoction of the Herb, or the ponder of the dried Herb taken inwardly, and the same, or the green Leavs bruised and applied outwardly, is singular good to cure Ruptures and Burstings, especially in Children, before it be too old. Being also applied with a little flower and Wax to Childrens Navels that stick forth, it helpeth them.

Bruises, wounds, Ulcers, Ruptures, Navels sticking out.

Time.

IT is in vain to describe an Herb so commonly known.

Government and Vertues.] It is a notable strengthener of the Lungs, as notable a one as grows; neither is there scarce a better Remedy growing for that Disease in Children which they commonly cal the Chin-cough, than it is: It purgeth the body of flegm, and is an excellent Remedy for shortness of Breath: It kils Worms in the Belly; and being a notable Herb of *Venus* provokes

Lungs, Chin-cough, flegm, shortness of breath, worms, Terms provokes, safe and speedy Delivery to

takes the Terms, gives safe and speedy Delivery to Women in travel, and brings away the Afterbirth: It is so harmless you need not fear the use of it. An Ointment made of it takes away hot swellings and Warts, helps the Sciatica, and dulness of sight, takes away the pains and hardness of the spleen; tis excellent good for those that are troubled with the Gout, as also to anoint the Cods that are swelled; it eases pains in the Loyns and Hips; The Herb taken any way inwardly comforts the stomach much, and expels wind.

Women in travel, afterbirth, hot swellings, Warts, Sciatica sight, Spleen, Gout, Cods swelled, Loyns and Hips, stomach Expels wind.

Wild Time, *or* Mother of Time.

WIld Time also is so wel known, it needs no Description.

Place.] It may be found commonly in Commons, and other barren places throughout the Nation.

Government and Vertues.] This also is under the Dominion of *Venus*, though under the sign *Aries*, and therefore chiefly appropriated to the head: It provoketh Urin and the Terms, and easeth the griping pains of the Belly, Cramps, Ruptures, and Inflamations of the Liver: If you make a Vinegar of the Herb as Vinegar of Roses is made, you may find out the way in my transltion of the *London Dispensatory*, and anoint the head with it, presently stops the pains thereof: It is excellent good to be given either in a Frenzie or Lethargy, although they are two contrary Diseases: It helps spitting and pissing of blood, Coughing and Vomiting, it comforts and strengthens both the Head, stomach, Reins, and Womb, expels wind, and breaks the stone.

Urin provokes, terms provokes, pain and gripings of the belly, Cramp, Ruptures, inflamations of liver, pains of the Head, Frenzies, Lethargies, Spitting and pissing Blood, Coughing, Vomiting, head strengtheneth, stomach, Reins, Womb, wind, stone.

Tormentil, *or* Setfoyl.

Descript.] THis hath many reddish, slender, weak branches rising from the Root, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning than standing upright, with many short Leavs that stand closer to the stalks than Cinkfoyl doth (which this is very like) with the Footstalk encompassing the Branches in several places, but those that grow next to the ground are set upon long Footstalks, each whereof are like the Leavs of Cinkfoyl, but somwhat longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them divid-d but into five Leavs, but most of them into sevens, whence it is also called *Setfoyl*; yet some may have six and some eight, according to the fertility of the soyl: At the tops of the Branches stand divers smal yellow flowers consisting of five Leavs, like those of Cinkfoyl, but smaller. The Root is smaller than Bistort, somwhat thick, but blacker without and not so red within, yet sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres thereat.

Place. It groweth as wel in woods and shadowy places, as in the open Champion

Champion Country, about the Borders of Fields in many places of this Land, and almoſt in every Broom Field in *Eſſex*.

Time.] It flowereth al the Summer long.

Government and Vertues] This is a gallant Herb of the Sun. Tormentil is moſt excellent to ſtay al kind of Fluxes of Blood or Humors in man or woman, whether at Noſe, Mouth, Belly, or any wound in the Veins or elſwhere. The juyce of the Herb or Root taken in drink, not only reſiſteth al poyſon and Venom of any Creature, but of the plague it ſelf, and Peſtilential Fevers, and contagious Diſeaſes, as the pox, Meaſles, purples, &c. expelling the Venom and Infection from the heart by ſweating, if the green Root be not at hand to be had, the pouder of the dry Root is as effectual, a dram therof being taken every morning. The Decoction likewiſe of the Herbs and Roots made in wine and drunk worketh the ſame effect; and ſo doth the diſtilled water of the Herb and Root being ſteeped in wine for a night, and then diſtilled in *Balneo Mariæ*. The water thus diſtilled taken with ſome Venice Treacle, and the party preſently laid to ſweat wil certainly (with Gods help) expel any Venom or poyſon, or the plague, Feaver, &c. for it is an Ingredient of eſpecial reſpect in al Antidotes or Counterpoyſons. There is not found any Root more effectual to help any Flux of the Belly, ſtomach, ſpleen, or blood than this, to be taken inwardly, or applied outwardly. The juyce taken doth wonderfully open Obſtructions of the Liver and Lungs, and thereby in ſhort ſpace helpeth the yellow Jaundice: ſome uſe to make Cakes hereof as wel to ſtay al fluxes as to reſtrain al Chollerick Belchings, and much Vomitings with loathings in the ſtomach: The pouder of the dried Root made up with the white of an Eg, and baked upon a hot Tile wil do it. *Andreas Valiſius* is of Opinion, that the Decoction of this Root is no leſs effectual to cure the French Pox than *Guajacum*, or *China*; and 'tis not unlikely, becauſe it ſo mightily reſiſteth putrefaction. *Lobel* ſaith, that *Rondeletius* uſed it as Hermodactils for Joynt-aches: the pouder alſo, or Decoction to be drunk, or to ſit therein as a Bath, is an aſſured Remedy againſt Abortion in Women, if it proceed from the over fluxibility, or weakneſs of the inward retentive faculty: as alſo a plaiſter made therewith and Vinegar applied to the Reins of the Back, doth much help, not only this, but alſo thoſe that cannot hold their water, the pouder being taken in the juyce of plantane: and it is alſo commended againſt the worms in Children. It is very powerful in Ruptures and Burſtings, as alſo for bruiſes and Fals, to be uſed as wel outward as inwardly. The Root hereof made up with pellitory of ſpain and Allum, and put into an hollow tooth, not only aſſwageth pain but ſtayeth the flux of Humors which cauſed it. Tormentil is no leſs effectual and powerful a Remedy for outward wounds, ſores, and Hurts, than

Flux,
Bleeding,
Veins cut,
Terms ſtops,
Feavers,
Peſtilence,
ſmal pox,
Meaſles,
Purples,
Poyſon,
Spleen,
Blood inflamed,
Liver,
Lungs,
Yellow Jaundice,
French Pox,
Miſcarriage,
Diabetes,
Worms,
Ruptures,
Toothach,
Wounds,
Sores,
Hurts,
Gout,
Scabby Heads.

than for inward, and is therfore a special ingredient meet to be used in wound drinks, Lotions, and Injections for foul corrupt rotten sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, secrets, or other parts of the Body. And to put either the Juyce or Pouder of the Root into such Oyntments, Plaisters, and such things that are to be applied to wounds and sores: It also dissolveth al Knots, Kernels, and hardness gathered about the Ears, and Throat, and Jaws and the Kings Evil if the Liver and Roots be bruised and applied thereto: The same also easeth the pains of the Sciatica or Hip Gout by restraining the sharp Humors that flow thereto. The juyce of the Leavs and Roots used with a little Vinegar is also a special Remedy against the running sores of the Head or other parts, scabs also and the Itch, or any such eruptions in the skin proceeding of salt and sharp Humors: The same also is effectual for the piles or Hemorrhoids if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the Distilled water of the Herb and Roots: It is found also helpful to dry up any sharp Rhewm that distilleth from the Head into the Eyes causing, redness, pain, waterings, Itching, or the like, if a little prepared *Tutia* or white *Amber* be used with the distilled water hereof: Many women use this water as a secret to help themselvs and others when they are troubled with the too much flowing of the whites or Reds, both to drink it, and inject it with a syringe. And here's enough, only remember, the *Sun* challengeth the Herb.

Turnsole, *or* Heliotropium.

Descript.] THe greater turnsole riseth up with one upright stalk about a foot high or more, dividing it self almost from the bottom into diverse smaller Branches of a hoary color: at each joynt of the stalk and Branches grow two smal broad Leavs somwhat white or hoary also: At the tops of the stalks, and Branches stand many smal white flowers consisting of four and somtimes five very smal Leavs, set in order one above another, upon a smal crooked spike, which turneth inwards a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow open; after which in their places come forth corner'd, four for the most part standing together. The Root is smal and threddy perishing every year, and the seed shedding every year, raiseth it again the next spring.

Place.] It groweth in Gardens, and Flowereth and seedeth with us in *England*, notwithstanding it is not natural to this Land, but to *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, where it groweth plentifully.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis an Herb of the *Sun*, and a good one too. *Dioscorides* saith, That a good Handful of this, which is called the greater Turnsole, boyled in water and drunk, purgeth both Choller and flegm: And boyled with Cummin and drunk, helpeth the stone in the Reins, Kidneys or bladder, provoketh Urine and womens Courses, and causeth an easie and speedy delivery in Childbirth. The leavs bruised and applyed to places painted with the Gout, or that have been out of joynt and newly set, are ful of pain

Choller, flegm stones, Disury, terms provokes Gouts, warts, wens, Disjunctures.

pain, do give much ease. The seed and the juyce of the Leavs also being rubbed with a little salt upon Warts, Weris, and other hard Kernels in the Face, Eyelids, or any other part of the Body, wil by often using take them away. *For Cure of al diseases, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in Engl.*

Meadow Trefoyl, *or* Honeysuckles.

IT is so wel known especially by the name of Honey suckles, White and Red, that I need not describe them.

Place.] They grow almost every where in the Land.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* hath dominion over the common sorts. *Dodoneus* saith, The Leaves and flowers are good to ease the griping pains of the Guts, the Herb being boyled and used in Clyster: if the Herb be made into a pultis and applied to Inflamations, it wil ease them. The juyce dropped into the Eyes is a familiar Madicine with many Country people to take away the pin and web (as they cal it) in the Eyes, it also allayeth the Heat and bloodshooting of them. Country people do also in many places drink the juyce hereof against biting of an Adder, and having boyled the Herb in water, they first wash the place with the Decoction, and then lay some of the Herb also to the hurt place. The herb also boyled in swines grease and so made into an Oyntment, is good to apply to the biting of any Venemous Creature. The Herb also bruised and beated between to tiles, and applied hot to the share, causeth them to make water who had it stopped before: It is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away seed. The Decoction of the Herb and flowers with the seed and Root taken for some time, helpeth women that are troubled with the Whites. The seed and flowers boyled in water, and after made into a pultis with sour Oyl and applied, helpeth hard swellings and Impostumes.

Belly-ach, Inflamations, Pin and web, Eyes.

Venemous Beast, Disury, wounds, scars, whites, swellings Apostums

Heart-trefoyl.

BEsides the ordinary sorts of trefoyle here are two more remarkable, and one of which may probably be called Heart-trefoyle, not only because the Leaf is triangular like the Heart of a man, but also because each Leaf contains the prefect Icon of a Heart, and that in its proper color, viz. A fleshy color.

Place.] It groweth in a Field between *Longford* and *Bow*, as also beyond *Southwark* toward *Croyden*, both in the right way and parts adjacent.

Government and Vertues] It is under the dominion of the Sun, and if it were used it would be found as great a strengthener of the heart, and cherisher of the vital spirit as grows, releiving the body against Faintings, and swooning, fortifying it against poysons and pestilence, and defending the Heart against the noisom vapors of the spleen.

Heart strengtheneth vital spirit, fainting, swoonings, poyson Pestilence, evil vapors

Pear-

Pearl-trefoyl.

IT differs not from the common sort, save only in this one particular, that it hath a white spot in the Leaf like a Pearl: It is particularly under the Dominion of the *Moon*, and its Icon sheweth that it is of singular Vertue against the Pearl, or Pin and Web in the Eyes. *Pin and web in the Eyes*

Tutsan, *or* Park Leaves.

Descript.] IT hath many browniſh ſhining round ſtalks, creſted al the length thereof, riſing to be two, and ſomtimes three foot high, branching forth even from the bottom, having divers Joynts, and at each of them two fair large Leavs ſtanding, of a dark blewiſh green color on the upper ſide, and of a yellowiſh green underneath, turning reddiſh towards *Autumn*, but abiding on the branches al the winter: At the tops of the ſtalks and branches ſtand large yellow flowers, and Heads with ſeed, which being greeniſh at the firſt; and afterwards reddiſh, turn to be of blackiſh purple color when they are through ripe, with ſmal browniſh ſeed within them, and then yield a reddiſh juyce or Liquor, of a reaſonable good ſcent, ſomwhat reſinous, and of an harſh and ſtiptick taſt, as the Leaves alſo and the flowers be, although much leſs, but do not yield ſuch a cleer Claret wine Liquor as ſome ſay it doth: The Root is browniſh, ſomwhat great, hard, and woody, ſpreading wel in the ground.

Place.] It groweth in many woods, Groves, and woody Grounds, as parks and Forreſts, and by Hedg ſides in many places of this Land, as in *Hampſted* wood; by *Ratley* in *Eſſex*; in the wild of *Kent*, and in many other places needleſs to recite.

Time.] It flowereth later than St. Iohns, or St. Peters Wort.

Government and Vertues] It is an Herb of *Saturn*, and a moſt noble Antivenerian. Tutſan purgeth Chollerick Humors as St. Peters wort is ſaid to do, for therein it worketh the *Choller*, Sciatiſame effects, both to help the Sciatica and Gout, and to heal *ca*, Gout, Burburnings by fire: It ſtayeth alſo the bleeding of wounds if *ning*, Bleedeither the green Herb be bruiſed, or the pouder of the dry *ings*, *wounds*, be applied thereto. It hath been accounted, and certainly *ulcers*. is a ſovereign Herb to heal any wound or ſore either outwardly or inwardly, and therefore alwaies uſed in Drinks, Lotions, Balms, Oyls, Oyntments for any ſort of green wound, or old Ulcers or ſores, in al which the continual experience of former Ages hath confirmed the uſe thereof to be admirable good, though it be not ſo much in uſe now as when phyſitians and Chyrurgians were ſo wiſe as to uſe Herbs more than now they do. *For cure of al diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *in Engliſh.*

Garden Valerian.

Deſcript.] THis hath a thick ſhort grayiſh root lying for the moſt part above ground, ſhooting forth on al ſides, other ſuch like ſmal pieces

pieces or Roots, which have al of them many long and great ſtrings or fibres under them, in the ground, whereby it draweth nouriſhment. From the Heads of theſe Roots ſpring up many green Leaves, which at firſt are ſomwhat broad and long without any diviſion at al in them, or denting on the edges, but thoſe that riſe up after are more and more divided on each ſide, ſtout to the middle Rid, being winged, as made of many leaves together on a ſtalk, and thoſe upon the ſtalk in like manner are more divided, but ſmaller towards the top than below; the ſtalk riſeth to be a yard high or more, ſomtimes branched at the top, with many ſmal whitiſh flowers, ſomtimes dash'd over at the edges with a pale purpliſh color, of a little ſcent: which paſſing away there followeth ſmal browniſh white ſeed that is eaſily carried away with the wind. The Root ſmelleth more ſtrong than either Leaſe or flowre, and is of more uſe in Medicine.

Place.] It is generally kept with us in our Gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and continueth flowering until the froſts pul it down.

Diſury, ſtrangury, ſtitch, terms provokes, Breaſt, ſhort wind, Cough, Flegm, peſtilence, wind.

Government and Vertues] This alſo is under the Influence of *Mercury*. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the Garden Valerian hath a warming Faculty and that being dryed and given to drink, it provoketh Urine, and helpeth the ſtrangury: The Decoction thereof taken, doth the like alſo, and taketh away pains of the ſides, provoketh womens Courſes, and is uſed in Antidotes. *Pliny* ſaith, that the Pouder of the Root given in drink, or the Decoction thereof taken, helpeth al ſtoppings and ſtranglings in any part of the Body, whether they proceed of pains in the Cheſt or ſides, and taketh them away. The Root of Valerian boyled with Liquoris, Raiſons, and Annis ſeed, is ſingular good for thoſe that are ſhort winded, and for thoſe that are troubled with the Cough, and helpeth to open the paſſages, and to expectorate flegm eaſily. It is given to thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by any Venemous Creature, being boyled in wine, It is of ſpecial Vertue againſt the plague, the Decoction thereof being drunk, and the Root being tied to unto; It helpeth alſo to expel the wind in the Belly. The green Herb with the Root taken freſh, being bruiſed and applied to the Head, taketh away the pains and prickings therein, ſtayeth Rhewm and thin Diſtillations, and being boyled in white wine, and the drop thereof put into the Eye, taketh away the dimneſs of the ſight, or any Pin or Web therein: It is of excellent property to heal any inward ſores or wounds, as alſo for outward Hurts or wounds, and draweth any ſplinters or thorns out of the fleſh.

Headach, Eyes, Pin and web, wounds, ſplinters, thorns.

Vervain.

Deſcript.] THe common Vervain, hath ſomwhat long and broad Leaves next the ground deeply gaſh'd about the edges, and ſome only deeply dented, or cut al alike, of a blackiſh green color on the upper ſide,

and

and ſomwhat gray underneath: The Stalk is ſquare, branched into ſeveral parts, riſing about two foot high, eſpecially if you reckon the long ſpike of Flowers at the tops of them, which are ſet on all ſides one above another, and ſomtimes two or three together, being ſmal and gaping, of a purpliſh blue color, and white intermixt, after which come ſmal round Seed in ſmal and ſomwhat long Heads: The Root is ſmal and long, but of no uſe.

Place.] It groweth generally throughout this Land in divers places by the Hedges and way ſides, and other waſt grounds.

Time.] It Flowereth about *July*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after.

Government and Vertues.] This alſo is an Herb of *Venus*, and an excellent Herb for the Womb, to ſtrengthen it, and remedy al the cold griefs of it, as Plantane doth the hot, the Herb bruſed and hung about the Neck, helps the Headach. Vervain is hot and dry, bitter, opening Obſtructions, clenſing, and healing; It helpeth the yellow jaundice, the Dropſie, and the gout, the defects of the Reins and Lungs, and generally, al inward pains and torments of the body, the Leavs being boyled and drunk. The ſame is held to be good againſt the bitings of Serpents, and other venemous Beaſts; and againſt the Plague, and both tertian and Quartan Agues, killeth and expeleth Worms in the Belly, and cauſeth a good color in the face and Body, ſtrengtheneth as wel as correcteth the Diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen, is very effectual in al Diſeaſes of the ſtomach and Lungs, Coughs, ſhortneſs of Breath, Reins and Wheeſings, and is ſingular good againſt the Dropſie, to be drunk with ſome Peony Seeds, bruiſed and put therto; and is no leſs prevalent for the defects of the Reins and Bladder, to clenſe them of thoſe Humors that ingender the Stone, and helpeth to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel: It conſolidateth and healeth alſo al Wounds both inward and outward, and ſtayeth bleedings, and uſed with ſome Honey, healeth al old Ulcers and Fiſtulaes in the legs or other parts of the Body, as alſo thoſe Ulcers that happen in the Mouth, or uſed with old Hogs greaſe, it helpeth the ſwellings and pains of the ſecret parts in Man or Woman, as alſo for the Piles and Hemorrhoides: applied with ſome Oyl of Roſes and Vinegar unto the Forehead and temples, it eaſeth the inveterate pains and ach of the Head, and is good for thoſe that are Frantick. The Leavs bruiſed, or the juyce of them mixed with ſome Vinegar doth wonderfully clenſe the Skin, and taketh away Morphew, Freckles, Fiſtulaes, and other ſuch like Inflamations and deformities of the Skin in any part of the Body. The diſtilled Water of the Herb when it is in his ful ſtrength, droped into the Eyes, clenſeth them from Films, Clouds, or Miſt, that darken the ſight, and wonderfully ſtrengtheneth the Optick Nerves; The ſaid Water is very powerful in al the diſeaſes aforeſaid either inward or outward, whether they be old corroding Sores, or green wounds.

Obſtructions, clenſing, Healing, Yellow Jaundice, Venemous Beaſts, Peſtilence, Agues, Worms, cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, wherſing, ſtone, Gravel, Reins Bladder, Womb, dropſy, Bleeding, Wounds, ulcers, Fiſtulaes, head-ach, Frenzy, Morphew, Freckles, Eyes,

The

The Vine.

THe Leavs of the English Vine (I do not intend to send you to the Canaries for a Medicine) being boyled, make a good Lotion for sore Mouths, being boyled with Barley Meal into a pultis, it cools Inflamations of Wounds, the droppings of the Vine when 'tis cut in the spring, which Country people cal Tears, being boyled into a syrup with sugar and taken inwardly is excellent to stay Womens Longings after every thing they see, which is a Disease many Women with Child are subject too. The Decoction of Vine Leavs in white Wine doth the like: Also the Tears of the Vine drunk, two or three spoonfuls at a time, breaks the stone in the Bladder. This is a very good Remedy, and it is discreetly done to kil a Vine to cure a man; but the salt of the Leavs is held to be better. The Ashes of the burnt branches wil make teeth that are black as a coal to be as white as snow; if you do but every morning rub them with it. It is a most gallant tree of the Sun, very sympathetical with the body of man; and that's the reason spirit of wine is the greatest Cordial amongst al Vegetables.

Sore mouths, Inflamations, Womens Longing, stone, teeth blak.

For the certain cure of al Diseases, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus, *and* Vislingius, *all in English.*

Violets.

BOth the Tame and Wild are so wel known, that they need no Description.

Time.] They Flower until the end of *July*, but are best in *March* and the beginning of *April*.

Government and Vertues.] They are a fine pleasing plant of *Venus*, of a mild nature, no way harmful. All the *Violets* are cold and moist while they are fresh and green, and are used to cool any heat or distemperature of the Body either inwardly or outwardly, as Inflamations in the Eyes, in the matrix, or Fundament, in Impostumes also, and hot swellings, to drink the decoction of the Leavs or flowers made with water in wine, or to apply them pultis wise to the grieved place, it likewise easeth pains in the Head caused through want of sleep; or in any other place arising of heat, being applied in the same manner, or with Oyl of Roses. A dram weight of the dried Leavs or Flowers of Violets (but the Leavs more strongly) doth purge the Body of Chollerick Humors, and asswageth the heat being taken in a draught of wine or any other drink: The pouder of the purple Leavs of the Flowers only pick'd and dryed, and drunk in water is said to help the Quinsie, and the Falling sickness in Children, especially in the beginning of the Disease. The Flowers of the white Violets ripeneth and dissolveth swellings. The Herb or Flowers while they are fresh, or the

Inflamation, Eyes, Womb, Headrich, Choller, Quinsie, Falling sickness, Swellings, pleurisie, Flegm, hoarsness, Throat, Back, reins, Bladder, Thirst, Heart,

Flowers

Flowers when they are dry, are effectual in the Pluriſie, and al Diſeaſes of the Lungs, to lenifie the ſharpneſs of hot Rhewms, and the Hoarſneſs of the Throat, the heat alſo, and ſharpneſs of Urine, and al pains of the Back, or Reins, and the Bladder: It is good alſo for the Liver and the Jaundice, and in al hot Agues to cool the heat and quench the Thirſt: but the Syrup of Violets is of moſt uſe, and of better effect, being taken in ſome convenient Liquor; and if a little of the juyce or ſyrup of Lemmons be put to it, or a few drops of the Oyl of Vitriol, it is made thereby the more powerful to cool the heat, and quench the thirſt, and giveth to the drink a Claret wine color, and a fine tart reliſh, pleaſing the taſt. Violets taken, or made up with Honey doth more cleanſe than cool, and with Sugar contrarywiſe. The dried Flowers of Violets are accounted among the Cordial Drinks, pouders, and other Medicines eſpecially where cooling Cordials are neceſſary. The green Leavs are uſed with other Herbs, to make plaiſters and pultiſſes for Inflamations and ſwellings, and to eaſe pains whereſoever, ariſing of heat, and for the piles alſo, being fried with Yolks of Egs and applied thereto. *For cure of al diſeaſes, read my* Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Vipers Bugloſs.

Deſcript.] THis hath many long rough leavs lying on the ground, from among which riſe up divers hard round ſtalks, very rough as if they were thick ſet with prickles or hairs whereon are ſet ſuch like long rough hairy or prickly ſad green Leavs, ſomwhat narrow; the middle Rib for the moſt part being white. The flowers ſtand at the top of the ſtalks, branched forth into many long ſpiked Leavs of flowers, bowing or turning like the Turnſole, al of them opening for the moſt part on the one ſide, which are long and hollow, turning up the Brims a little, of a purpliſh Violet color in them that are fully blown, but more reddiſh while they are in the Bud, as alſo upon their decay and witherings but in ſome places of a paler purple color, with a long pointel in the middle, feathered or parted at the top: After the flowers are fallen, the ſeeds growing to be ripe, are blackiſh, cornered and pointed ſomwhat like unto the head of a Viper. The Root is ſomwhat great and blackiſh, and woolly, when it groweth toward ſeed time; and periſheth in the Winter.

There is another ſort little differing from the former, only in that it beareth white flowers.

Place.] The firſt groweth wild almoſt every where. That with white flowers about the Caſtle Wals in *Lewes* in *Suſſex*.

Time.] They flower in Summer, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues] It is a moſt gallant Herb of the Sun, it is pity it is no more in uſe than it is. It is an eſpecial Remedy againſt the biting of the Viper, and al other Venemous Beaſts or Serpents, as alſo againſt poyſon and poyſonful Herbs. *Dioſcorides* and others ſay, That whoſoever ſhal take of the Herb or Root before they be bitten, ſhal not be hurt by the poyſon of any Serpent. The Roots of ſeed

Venemous Beaſts, Poyſon, Heart, Sadneſs, Melancholy, Agues, Milk

Loyns, Back, Kidneys.

are thought to be moſt effectual to comfort the Heart, and expel ſadneſs, or cauſe leſs Melancholly, it tempers the blood, and allayeth hot fits of Agues: The ſeed drunk in Wine procureth abundance of Milk in womens Breaſts. The ſame alſo Being taken eaſeth the pains in the Loyns, Back, and Kidneys: The diſtilled water of the Herb when it is in flower, or his chiefeſt ſtrengh, is excellent to be applied either inwardly or outwardly for al the Griefs aforeſaid. There is a ſyrup made hereof very effectual for the comforting of the Heart, and expelling ſadneſs and Melancholly.

VVall-Flowers, or Winter Gilly-Flowers.

THe Garden kinds a e ſo wel known that they need no Deſcription.

Deſcript.] *The common ſingle Wall-Flowers which grow wild abroad, hath ſundry ſmal, long, narrow, and dark green Leavs, ſet without order, upon ſmal round whitiſh woody ſtalks which bear at the tops divers ſingle yellow flowers one above another, every one having four Leavs apiece, and of a very ſweet ſcent: after which come long Pods, containing reddiſh ſeed. The Root is white, hard, and thriddy.*

Place.] It groweth upon Church wals, and old wals of many houſes and other ſtone wals in divers places. The other ſorts in Gardens only.

Time.] Al the ſingle kinds do flower many times in the end of *Autumn*, and if the winter be mild al the winter long, but eſpecially in the Months of *February*, *March*, and *April*, and until the heat of the ſpring do ſpend them: But the double kinds continue not flowering in that manner al the year long, although they flower very early ſomtimes, and in ſome places very late.

Obſtructions, liver, terms provokes, After-birth, Child, ſpleen, weakneſs Diſjuncture, Gout, Sinews, Apoplexy, Palſey.

Government and Vertues] The *Moon* rules them. *Galen* in his ſeventh book of ſimple Medicines, ſaith, That the yellow wal-flowers worketh more powerfully than any of the other kinds, and is therfore of more uſe in Phyſick; It cleanſeth the blood, and freeth the Liver and Reins from Obſtructions, provoketh womens Courſes, expelleth the Secondine and dead Child, helpeth the hardneſs and pains of the Mother, and of the ſpleen alſo, ſtayeth inflamations and ſwellings, comforteth and ſtrengthneth any weak part, or out of joynt: helpeth to cleanſe the Eyes from miſtineſs and Films on them, and to cleanſe foul and filthy Ulcers in the Mouth, or any other part, and is a ſingular Remedy for the Gout, and al aches and pains in the joynts and ſinews. A Conſerve made of the flowers is uſed for a Remedy both for the Apoplexy and Palſey.

For cure of al Diſeaſes, read my Riverius, *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

The VValnut Tree.

IT is ſo wel known that it needeth no Deſcription.

Time.] It Bloſſometh early, before the Leavs come forth, and the Fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government

Government and Vertues.] This also is a Plant of the *Sun*: Let the fruit of it be gathered accordingly, which you shal find to be of most Vertue whilst they are green before they have shels. The Bark of the Tree, both bind and dry very much, and the Leavs are much of the same temperature; but the Leavs when they are older, are hardning and drying in the second degree, and harder of digestion than when they are fresh, which by reason of their sweetness are more pleasing and better digesting in the stomach; and taken with sweet Wine, they move the Belly downwards: but being old, they grieve the stomach; and in hot bodies cause Choller to abound, and the Headach, and are an enemy to those that have the Cough; but are less hurtful to those that have colder Stomachs, and are said to kil the broad Worms in the Belly or Stomach. If they be taken with Onions, Salt, and Honey, they help the biting of a mad Dog, or the venom or infectious poyson of any Beast, &c. *Conens Pompeius* found in the Treasury of *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, when he was overthrown, a Scrowl of his own hand writing, containing a Medicine against any Poyson and Infection, which is this: Take two dry Walnuts, and as many good Figs, and twenty Leavs of Rue bruised and beaten together with two or three corns of salt, and twenty Juniper Berries, which taken every morning fasting, preserveth from danger of Poyson or Infection, that day it is taken. The Juyce of the other green Husks, boyled with Honey, is an excellent gargle for sore Mouths, the Heat and Inflamations in the Throat and stomach: The Kernels when they grow old, are more oyly, and therefore not so fit to be eaten, but are then used to heal the Wounds of the sinews, Gangrenes, and Carbuncles: The said Kernels being burned, are then very astringent, and will then stay Lasks and Womens Courses, being taken in red wine: and stay the falling of the Hair, and make it fair, being anointed with Oyl and Wine: The green Husks wil do the like being used in the same manner. The Kernels be aten with Rue and Wine, being applied, helpeth the Quinsie: and bruised with some Honey and aplied to the Ears, easeth the pains and inflamations of them: A piece of the green Husk put into a hollow Tooth, easeth the pains. The Catkins hereof taken before they fal off, dried, and given a dram thereof in pouder with white Wine, wonderfully helpeth those that are troubled with the rising of the Mother. The Oyl that is pressed out of the Kernels, is very profitably taken inwardly (like Oyl of Almonds to help the Chollick, and to expel wind very effectually, an ounce or two thereof may be taken at a time. The yong green Nuts taken before they be half ripe, and preserved with Sugar, are of good use for those that have weak stomachs, or defluxions thereon. The distilled water of the green Husk before they be half ripe, is of excellent use to cool the heat of Agues, being drunk an ounce or two at a time, as also to resist the Infection of the Plague, if some thereof be also applied to the sores thereof. The same

Binds, Dries, Worms, Poyson, Epidemical Diseases, Inflamation in the Throat, wounds of the sinews, a Gangrene, Carbuncles, Flux, terms stops, Baldness, Quinsie, Toothach, Mother, Chollick, wind, Agues, Deafness, Lask.

also cooleth the heat of green Wounds and old Ulcers, and healeth them being bathed therewith: The distilled water of the green Husks being ripe, when they are shelled from the Nuts, being drunk with a little Vinegar, is also found by experience to be good for those that are infected with the plague, so as before the taking thereof, a vein be opened. The said Water is very good against the Quinsie, being gargled and bathed therwith, and wonderfully helpeth Deafness, the noise and other pains in the Ears. The distilled water of the yong green Leavs in the end of *May*, performeth a singular cure on foul running Ulcers and sores, to be bathed with wet cloaths or spunges, applied to them every morning.

Wold, Weld, *or* Dyers Weed.

Descript.] *The common kind groweth bushing with many Leavs, long, narrow, and flat upon the ground, of a dark blewish green color, somwhat like unto woad, but nothing so large, a little crumpled and as it were round pointed, which do so abide the first year: and the next spring, from among them rise divers round stalks two or three foot high, beset with many such like Leavs thereon, but smaller, and shooting forth some smal branches, which with the stalks carry many smal yellow flowers, in a long spiked head at the tops of them, where afterwards come the seed, which is smal and black, inclosed in heads that are divided at the tops into four parts. The Root is long, white, and thick, abiding the winter: The whol Herb changeth to be yellow after it hath been in flower a while.*

Place.] It groweth every where by the way sides, in moist grounds as wel as dry, in corners of Fields and by-lanes and somtimes al over the field: In *Sussex* and *Kent* they cal it Green-weed.

Time.] It is in flower about *June*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mathiolus* saith, That the Root hereof, cutteth tough flegm, digesteth raw flegm, thinneth gros Humors, dissolveth hard Tumors, and openeth Obstructions. Some do highly commend it against the bitings of Venemous Creatures, to be taken inwardly and applied outwardly, to the hurt place; as also for the Plague or pestilence. The people in some Countries of this Land, do use to bruise the Herb, and lay it to cuts or wounds in the hands or legs to heal them

Flegm, Humors, Tumors, Venemous Beasts, Pestilence, worms.

Wheat.

ALL the several kinds hereof are so wel known unto almost al people, that it is altogether needless to write any Description thereof

Government and Vertues.] It is under *Venus*. *Dioscorides* saith, That to eat the Corns of green Wheat is hurtful to the stomach, and breedeth Worms. *Pliny* saith, That the Corns of Wheat roasted upon an Iron Pan and eaten, is a present Remedy for those that are chilled with Cold. The Oyl pressed from Wheat between two thick plates of Iron or Copper heated, healeth tetters and Ringworms being used warm, and hereby *Galen* saith

Cold, Tetters Ring-worms Ulcers,

saith he hath known many to be cured. *Mathiolus* commendeth it is good for Chops in the Hands or Feet, and to make rugged Skin smooth. The green Corns of Wheat being chewed, and applied to the place bitten by a Mad Dog, healeth it: Slices of wheat bread soaked in Red Rose water, and applied to the Eyes that are hot, red, and inflamed, or blood-shotten, helpeth them. Hot bread applied for an hour at a time for three daies together, perfectly healeth the Kernels in the Throat commonly called the Kings Evil. The flower of Wheat mixed with the Juyce of Henbane, stayeth the Flux of Humors to the Joynts being laid thereon: The said Meal boyled in vinegar, helpeth the shrinking of the sinews saith *Pliny* and mixed with Vinegar and Honey boyled together, healeth al Freckles, Spots, and Pimples on the face. Wheat Flower, mixed with the yolk of an Eg, Honey, and Turpentine, doth draw, cleanse, and heal any Boyl, Plague-sore, or foul Ulcer. The Bran of wheat meal steeped in sharp Vinegar, and then bound in a linnen cloth, and rubbed on those places that have the Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, or Leprosie, take wil them away, the Body being first wel purged and Prepared. The decoction of the Bran of Wheat or Barly, is of good use to bath those places that are Burstes by a Rupture: and the said Bran boyled in good Vinegar, and applied to swollen Breasts, helpeth them, and stayeth al inflamations: It helpeth also the bittings of vipers (which I take to be no other than our English Adder) and al other Venemous Creatures. The Leavs of Wheat meal applied with some Salt, taketh away hardness of the skin, Warts, and hard Knots in the Flesh. Starch moistned with Rose water and laid to the Eyes, taketh away their Itching. Wafers put in water and drunk, stayeth the Lask and Bloody flux, and is profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the Ruptures in Children: Boyled in water unto a thick Gelly and taken, it stayeth spitting of Blood: and boyled with Mints and Butter, it helpeth the Hoarsness of the Throat.

Mad dogs, Eyes, Kings-evil, Sinews, Pestilence, Scabs, Leprosie, Venemous Beasts, Heats, Sores, Ulcers, Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Leprosie, Burstes, Rupture, Swollen Breasts, Inflamations, Vipers, Venemous Creatures, Skin, Warts, Knots in the Flesh, Itching, Lask, Bloody flux, Ruptures in Children, Spitting of Blood, Hoarsness of the Throat.

The Willaw Tree.

THese are so wel known, that they need no Discription: I shal therfore only show you the Vertues therof

Government and Vertues.] The *Moon* owns it. Both the Leavs, Bark, and the Seed are used to stanch Bleeding of wounds, and at Mouth and Nose, spitting of Blood, and other Fluxes of blood in man or woman, and to stay vomiting, and provocation thereunto, if the decoction of them in wine be drunk. It helpeth also to stay thin, hot, sharp, salt Distillations from the Head upon the Lungs causing a Consumption: The Leavs brused with some Pepper and drunk in wine, much helpeth the wind Chollick. The Leavs brused and boyled in wine and drunk, stayeth the heat of Lust in Man or woman,

Mad dogs, Eyes, Kings-evil, Sinews, Pestilence, Scabs, Leprosie, Venemous Beasts, Heats, Sores, Ulcers, Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Leprosie, Burstes, Rupture, Swollen Breasts, Inflamations, Vipers, Venemous Creatures, Skin, Warts, Knots in the Flesh, Itching, Lask, Bloody flux, Ruptures in Children, Spitting of Blood, Hoarsness of the Throat.

Bleeding, Spitting of blood, Fluxes of Blood, vomiting, distillations on the Lungs, wind, Chollick, heat of Lust

Luſt, dimneſs of ſight and other Diſeaſes in the Eyes, cleer the Face dry up Humors, Warts, Corns and ſuperfluous fleſh, Scurf, or Dandriff, Feaver.

Woman, and quite extinguiſheth it if it be long uſed; the Seed is alſo of the ſame effect. The Water that is gathered from the Willow when it Flowereth, the Bark being ſlit, and a fitting Veſſel ſet to receve it, is very good for redneſs and dimneſs of ſight, for films that grow over the Eyes, and ſtay the Rheums that fal into them, to provoke Urine being ſtopped, if it be drunk; and to cleer the Face and Skin from ſpots and diſcolorings. *Galen* ſaith, The flowers have an admirable Faculty in drying up Humors, being a Medicine without any ſharpneſs or corroſion: You may boyl them in white Wine, and drink as much as you wil (ſo as you drink not your ſelf drunk.) The Bark works the ſame effects, if uſed in the ſame manner; and the Tree hath alwaies Bark upon it, though not alwaies Flowers: The burnt aſhes of the Bark, being mixed with Vinegar, taketh away Warts, Corns, and Superfluous Fleſh, being applied to the place. The Decoction of the Leavs or Bark in wine, takes away Scurf, or Dandrif, by waſhing the place with it: 'Tis a fine cool tree, the Boughs of which are very convenient to be placed in the Chamber of one ſick of a Feaver. *For cure of al diſeaſes read my* Riverius *and* Riolanus *in Engliſh.*

Woad.

Deſcript.] *It hath divers large Leaves, long, and ſomwhat broad withal, like to thoſe of the greater Plantane, but larger, thicker, of a greeniſh color, and ſomwhat blue withal: From among which Leaus riſeth up a lufty ſtalk three or four foot high, with divers leaus ſet thereon; the higher the ſtalk riſeth, the ſmaller are the Leavs; at the top it ſpredeth into divers branches, at the end of which appear very pretty little yellow flowers, and after they paſs away like other flowers of the Field, come Huſks long, and ſomwhat flat withal. In form they reſemble a tongue; in color, they are black, and they hang bobbing downwards. The Seed contained within theſe Huſks (if it be a little chewed) gives an Azure collor. The root is white and long.*

Place.] It is ſowed in Fields for the benefit of it, where thoſe that ſow it, cut it three times a year.

Time.] It flowreth in *June*, but is long after before the Seed is ripe.

Government and Vertues.] It is a cold and dry Plant of *Saturn*. Some People affirm the plant to be deſtructive to Bees, which if it be, I cannot help it: They ſay it poſſeſſeth Bees with the Flux, but that I can hardly believe unleſs Bees be contrary to al other Creatures, I ſhould rather think it Poſſeſſeth them with the contrary Diſeaſe, the Herb being exceeding drying and binding. However, if any Bees be diſeaſed thereby, the cure is to ſet Urine by them, but ſet it in ſuch a veſſel that they cannot drown themſelves, which may be remedied if you put pieces of Cork in it. I told you before the Herb was drying and binding, and ſo drying and binding, that it is not fit to be given inwardly. An Oyntment made thereof ſtancheth bleeding. A Plaiſter made thereof, and applied to the Region of the Spleen,

(and I pray you take notice, that the speen lies on the left side) takes away the hardness and pains thereof; The Ointment is excellent good in such Ulcers as abound with moisture, and takes away the corroding and fretting Humors: It cools Inflamations, quencheth Fluxions of blood to any part of the Body.

bleeding, Spleen, ulcers, Inflamations, St. Anthonies fire, St. Anthonies fire, fluxions of blood.

Woodbind, or Honeysuckles.

IT is a Plant so common, that every one that hath Eyes knows them, and he that hath none cannot read a Description if I should write it.

Time.] They Flower in *June* and the Fruit is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] Doctor *Tradition*, that grand Introducer of Errors, that hater of Truth, that Lover of Folly, and that mortal Foe to Doctor *Reason*, hath taught the common People to use the Leavs and flowers of this Plant in Mouth waters, and by long continuance of time hath so grounded it in the Brains of the vulgar, that you cannot beat it out with a Beetle: Al Mouth Water ought to be cooling and drying, but Honeysuckles are clensing, consuming, and digesting, and therfore no waies fit for Inflamations: Thus Doctor *Reason*. Again, If you please we wil leave Doctor *Reason* a while, and come to Doctor *Experience*, a learned Gentlemen, and his Brother: Take a Leaf, and chew it in your Mouth, and you wil quickly find it likelier to cause a sore Mouth or Throat than to cure it. Wel then, if it be not good for this, What is it good for? 'tis good for somthing, for God and Nature made nothing in vain: It is an Herb of *Mercury*, and appropriated to the Lungs; the Cœlestial *Crab* claims Dominion over it, neither is it a Foe to the *Lyon*: If the Lungs be afflicted by *Jupiter*, this is your Cure: It is fitting a Conserve made of the Flowers of it, were kept in every Gentlewomans House; I know no better Cure for an Asthma than this: Besides, It takes away the evil of the spleen, provokes Urine, procures speedy Delivery to Women in travel, helps Cramps, Convulsions, and palseys, and whatsoever griefs comes of cold or stopping: If you please to make use of it in an Ointment, it wil cleer your Skin of Morpoew, Freckles, and Sunburning, or whatsoever else discolors it, and then the Maids wil love it. I have done when I have told you what Authors say, and cavelled a little with them; they say, the Flowers are of more effect than the Leavs, and that's true; but they say, the seed are least effectual of al: but Dr. *Reason* told me, that there was a Vital Spirit in every seed to beget its like; and Dr. *Experience* told me, that there was a greater heat in a seed than there was in any other part of a Plant, and withal, that Heat was the Mother of Action, and then judg if old Dr. *Tradition* (who may wel be honor'd for his Age, but not for his Goodness) have not so poysoned the World with his Errors before I was born, that it was never wel in it's since, and there is great fear it wil die mad.

Lungs afflicted, Asthma, Spleen, provokes Urin and speedy delivery in childbirth, cramps, Convulsions and palseys, freckles, and Sunburning.

VVormwood.

THree Wormwoods are familiar with us; one I shal not describe, another I shal describe, and the third be critical at: And I care not greatly if I begin with the last first.

Sea Wormwood hath gotten as many Names as Vertues (and perhaps one more) *Seriphian*, *Santonicon*, *Belgicum*, *Narbonense*, *Xantonicum*, *Misneule*, and a matter of twenty more, which I wil not blot Paper withal: A Papist got the Toy by the end, and he called it Holy Wormwood; and in truth I am of Opinion, their giving so much Holiness to Herbs, is the reason there remains so little in themselves. The seed of this VVormwood is that which usually Women give their Children for the worms: Of al VVormwoods that grow here, this is the weakest; but Doctors commend it, and Apothecaries sel it; the one must keep his Credit, and the other get Money, and that's the Key of the Work. The Herb is good for somthing, because God made nothing in vain: Wil you give me leave to weigh things in the Ballance of Reason? Then thus: The seeds of the common Wormwood are far more prevalent than the seed of this to expel worms in Children, or people of ripe age: Of both, some are weak, some are strong. The Seriphian VVormseed is the weakest, and happily may prove to be the fittest for weak Bodies (for it is weak enough in al conscience) Let such are strong take the common Wormseed, for the other wil do but little good. Again, neer the Sea many people live, and *Seriphium* grows neer them, and therefore is more fitting for their Bodies, because nourished by the same Air; and this I had from Dr. *Reason*. In whose Body Dr. *Reason* dwels not, dwels Dr. *Madness*, and he brings in his Brethren, Dr. *Ignorance*, Dr. *Folly*, and Dr. *Sickness*, and these together make way for Dr. *Death*, and the latter end of that man is worse than the beginning. Pride was the cause of *Adam*'s Fall; Pride begat a Daughter, I do not know the Father of it unless the Devil, but she Christned it, and cal'd it *Appetite*, and sent her Daughter to tast these Wormwoods, who finding this the least bitter, made the squeamish Wench extol it to the skies, though the Vertues of it never reached to the middle Region of the Air. Its due praise is this: It is weakest, therefore fitter for weak Bodies, and fitter for those Bodies that dwel neer it, than those that live far from it: my reason is, The Sea (as those that live far from it, know when they come neer it) smelleth not such a smel as the Land doth: The tender Mercies of God being over al his Works, hath by his eternal Providence planted Seriphian by the Sea-side, as a fit Medicine for the Bodies of those that live neer it. Lastly, It is known to al that know any thing in the Course of Nature, that the Liver delights in sweet things, if so, it abhors bitter; then if your Liver be weak, it is none of the wisest courses to plague it with an Enemy: if the Liver be weak, a Consumption follows; Would you know the reason? 'tis this: A mans Flesh is repaired by Blood, by a third Concoction which transmutes Blood into Flesh, ('tis wel I said [Concoction] for if I had said [Boyling] every Cook would have understood me.) The Liver

makes Blood, and if it be weakned that it makes not enough, the Flesh wasteth; and why must Flesh alwaies be renewed? Because the Eternal God when he made the Creation, made one part of it in continual dependancy upon another: And why did he so? Because Himself is only Permanent, to teach us, That we should not fix our affections upon what is Transitory, but upon what endures for ever. The result of all is this, If the Liver be weak and cannot make Blood enough (I would have said [Sanguifie] if I had written only to Schollers) The *Seriphian* which is the weakest of Wormwoods is better than the best. I have been Critical enough, if not too much.

Place.] It grows familiarly in *England* by the Sea side.

Descript.] *It starts up out of the earth with many round woody hoary stalks from one Root, its height is four foot high, or three at the least. The Leavs in longitude are long, in latitude narrow, in color white, in form hoary, in similitude like Southernwood, only broader and longer, in tast, rather salt than bitter, because it grows so neer the Salt water: At the joynts with the Leavs toward the tops it bears little yellow Flowers. The Root lies deep, and is woody.*

Common Wormwood I shal not describe, for every Boy that can eat an Egg knows it.

Roman Wormwood: And why Roman, seeing it grows familiarly in *England*? It may be it was so called because 'tis good for a stinking breath, which the Romans cannot be very free from, maintaining so many Bawdy Houses by Authority of his Holiness.

Descript.] *The Stalks are slenderer and shorter than the common Wormwood by one foot at least; the Leavs are more finely cut and divided than they are, but something smaller; both Leavs and Stalks are hoary; the Flowers of a pale yellow color, it is altogether like the common Wormwood, save only in bigness, for 'tis smaller; in tast, for 'tis not so bitter, in smel, for it is spicy.*

Place.] It groweth upon the tops of the Mountains (it seems 'tis aspiring) there 'its Natural; but usually nursed up in Gardens for the use of the Apothecaries in *London*.

Time.] Al Wormwoods usually flower in *August* a little sooner or later.

Government and Vertues.] Wil you give me leave to be Critical a little, I must take leave: Wormwood is an herb of *Mars*, and if *Pontanus* say otherwise he is beside the Bridg. I prove it thus; What delights in Martial Martial places, is a Martial Herb; but Wormwood delights in places (for about Forges and Iron Works you may gather a Cart load of it) *Ergo* it is a Martial Herb. *It* is hot and dry in the first Degree, viz. Just as hot as your Blood, and no hotter: *Choller, Misery*, It remedies the evils Choller can inflict on the Body of *provoks urin*, Man by Sympathy. It helps the evils *Venus* and the *Helps Surfets*, wanton Girl produce by antipathy. And it doth something *Swellings, Apelse* besides, It cleanseth the Body of Choller (and who *petite loft*, dares say *Mars* doth no good?) It provokes Urine, helps *yell. Jaundice*,

Surfets,

Surfets, Swellings in the Belly; it causeth an Appetite to meat, because *Mars* rules the attractive faculty in Man: The Sun never shone upon a better Herb for the yellow Jaundice than this is: Why should men cry out so much upon *Mars* for an Infortune (or *Saturn* either?) Did God make Creatures to do the Creation a mischief? This Herb testifies that *Mars* is willing to cure al diseases he causes; the truth is, *Mars* loves no Cowards, nor *Saturn* Fools, nor I neither. Take of the Flowers of Wormwood, Rosemary, and Black-Thorn, of each a like quantity, half that quantity of Saffron: boyl this in Renish Wine, but put not in the Saffron til it is almost boyled: This is the way to keep a Mans body in Health, appointed by *Camerarius*, in his Book intituled, *Hortus Medicus*, and 'tis a good one too. Besides al this, wormwood provokes the Terms. I would willingly teach Astrologers, and make them Physitians (If I knew how) for they are most fitting for the Calling; if you wil not beleeve me, ask Dr. *Hippocrates*, and Dr. *Galen*, a couple of Gentlemen that our Colledg of Physitians keep to vapor with, not to Follow. In this one Herb I shal give the Pattern of a Rule to the Sons of Art, rough cast, yet as neer the truth as the men of *Benjamin* could throw a stone; whereby my Brethren of the Society of Astrologers may know by a Penny how a shilling is coyned: (as for the Colledg of Physitians they are too statley to learn, and too proud to continue: They say a Mouse is under the Dominion of the *Moon*, and that's the reason they feed in the night: the House of the *Moon* is *Cancer*; (Rats are of the same nature with Mice, but that they are a little bigger.) *Mars* receives his Fal in *Cancer*, *Ergo* Wormwood being an Herb of *Mars* is a present Remedy for the biting of Rats and Mice. Mushroms (I cannot give them the title of *Herba Frutex*, or *Arbor*) are under the Dominion of *Saturn* (and take one time with another they do as much harm as good:) if any have poyson'd himself by eating them, Wormwood an Herb of *Mars* cures him, because *Mars* is exalted in *Capricorn* the House of *Saturn*, and this it doth by simpathy as it did the other by Antipathy. Wheals, Pushes, black and blue spots coming either by Bruises or Beatings, Wormwood an Herb of *Mars* helps, because *Mars* (as bad as you love him, and as ill as you hate him) wil not break your Head, but he'l give you a Plaister. If he do but teach you to know your selves, his Courtesie is greater than his Discourtesie. The greatest Antipathy between the Planets, is between *Mars* and *Venus*; one is hot, the other cold; one Diurnal, the other Nocturnal; one dry, the other moist; their Houses are opposite; one Masculine, the other Feminine; one publick, the other private; one is valiant, the other effeminate; one loves the light, the other hates it; one loves the Field, the other the sheets: then the throat is under *Venus*, the Quinsie lies in the Throat, and is an Inflamation there: *Venus* rules the Throat (it being under *Taurus* her Sign) *Mars* eradicates al diseases in the Throat by his Herbs (of which Wormwood is one) and send them

Preserve Health, Terms provokes, Biting of Rats and Mice, mushroms Wheales Pushes, Black and blue Spots, Quinsie, Eyes,

Egipt on an errand never to return more: this by Antipathy. The Eyes are under the Luminaries; the right Eye of a Man, and the left Eye of a Woman, the *Sun* claims Dominion over: The left Eye of a Man, and the right Eye of a Woman, are the privileg of the *Moon*, Wormwood an herb of *Mars* cures both; what belongs to the *Sun* by Sympathy, because he is exalted in his House; but what belong to the *Moon* by Antipathy, because he hath his Fal in hers. Suppose a Man be bitten or stung by a Martial Creature, imagine a Wasp, a Hornet, or Scorpion, Wormwood an herb of *Mars* gives you present cure: Then *Mars* as *Biting* or Chollerick as he is, hath learned that patience, to pass by your *stinging by* evil speeches of him, and tels you by my Pen, That he gives you *venemous* no Affliction but he gives you a Cure; you need not run to *Beasts*. *Apollo* nor *Æsculapius*: and if he were so Chollerick as you make him to be, he would have drawn his Sword for anger to see the ill conditions of those people that can spy his Vices and not his Vertues. The Eternal God when he made *Mars*, made him for a publick good, and the Sons of Men shal know it in the later end of the world, *Et solum Mars solus habet*. You say *Mars* is a Destroyer, mix a little Wormwood an Herb of *Mars* with your Ink, and neither Rats nor Mice wil touch the Paper is written with it, and then *Mars* is a Preserver. Astrologers say *Mars* causeth Scabs and Itch, and the Virgins are angry with him, because wanton *Venus* told them he deforms their Skin: But quoth *Mars*, my only desire is, they should know themselves; my Herb Wormwood wil restore them to the Beauty they formerly had, and in that I wil not come an Inch behind my opposite *Venus*; for which doth the greatest evil, he that takes away an innate Beauty, and when he hath done, knows how to restore it again? or she that teaches a company of wanton Lasses to paint their Faces? If *Mars* be in a Virgin, in a Nativity, they say he causes the Cholick ('tis wel God hath set sombody to pul down the pride of man) He in the Virgin troubles none with the Chollick but them that know not themselves (for who knows himself may easily know all the world) Wormwood an Herb of *Mars* is a present cure for it: and whether it be most like a Christian to love him for his good, or hate him for his evil judg ye. I had almost forgotten that Charity thinks no evil: I was once in the Tower and viewed the Wardrobe, and there was a great many fine Cloathes (I can, give them no other title, for I was never neither Linnen or Woollen Draper) yet as brave as they looked, my opinion was, the Moaths might consume them (yea *Henry* the Eight his Codpice.) Moaths are under the Dominion of *Mars*, his Herb Wormwood being laid amongst Cloaths wil make a Moath scorn to meddle with the Cloath, as much as a Lion scorns to meddle with a Mouse, or an eagle a Fly. You say *Mars* is angry, and 'tis true enough he is angry with my Country men for being such Fools to be led by the Noses by the Colledg of Physitians as they lead Bears to Paris Garden. Melancholly Men cannot endure to be wrong'd in point of good name, and that hath sorely troubled old *Saturn*, because they called him the greatest Infortune: In the Body of Man he rules the Spleen, (and

eat

that makes Covetous men so Splenetick) The poor old man lyes crying out of his left side, Father *Saturn's* angry, *Mars* comes to him, come Brother, I confess thou art evil spoken of, and so am I, thou knowst I have my exaltation in my House, I'l give him an herb of mine, Wormwood, to cure the poor man; *Saturn* consented, but spoke but little, and so *Mars* cured him by Sympathy. When *Mars* was free from War (for he loves to be fighting, and is the best friend a Soldier hath) I say, when *Mars* was free from War he called a Counsel of War in his own Brain to know how he should do poor sinful man good, (desiring to forget his abuses in being called an Infortune) He musters up his own Forces and places them in Batalia, Oh! quoth he, why do I hurt a poor silly Man or Woman? His Angel Answers him, 'Tis because they have offended their God. [Look back to Adam] Well, saies *Mars*, though they speak evil of me, I'l do good to them; Death's cold, my herb shall heat them. They are ful of ill Humors (else they would never have spoken ill of me) my Herb shal cleanse them and dry them: They are poor weak Creatures, my Herb shal strengthen them; they are dul witted, my Herb shall fortifie their Apprehensions; and yet amongst Astrologers, al this doth not deserve a good word; Oh! the Patience of *Mars*.

Spleen

Felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas
Inque domus superum scandere cura fuit.

Oh! happy he that can the Knowledge gain,
To Know th' eternal God made nought in vain.
To this I Add.
I know the reason causeth such a Dearth
Of Knowledge, 'tis because men love the Earth.

The other day *Mars* told me he met with *Venus*, and he asked her what the Reason was that she accused him for abusing Women, he never gave them the Pox, in the dispute they fel out, and in anger parted, and *Mars* told me that his brother *Saturn* told him, that an Antivenerian Medicine was the best against the Pox. Once a Month he meets with the *Moon*, *Mars* is quick enough of speech, and the *Moon* not much behind hand (neither are most Women.) The *Moon* looks much after Children, and Children are much troubled with the worms she desired a Medicine of him, he bad her take his own Herb Wormwood: He had no sooner parted with the *Moon* but he met with *Venus*, and she was as drunk as a Bitch, Alas poor *Venus* quoth he, what, thou a Fortune and be drunk? I'l give thee an Ampathetick Cure, take my Herb Wormwood, and thou shalt never get a Surfet by drinking. A poor silly Countrey-man hath got an Ague and cannot go about his business, he wisht he had it not, and so do I, but I'l tel him a Remedy whereby he may prevent it. Take the Herb of *Mars* Wormwood

French Pox

Surfet, stinking Breath, Dull Brain, weak

Wood and if infortunes wil do good what wil Fortunes do? Sight some say the Lungs are under *Jupiter*, and if the Lungs, then the breath, and yet a man sometimes gets a stinking breath, and yet *Jupiter* is a Fortune forsooth; up comes *Mars* to him, come brother *Jupiter*, thou knowest I sent thee a couple of Trines to thy Houses last night the one from *Aries*, and the other from *Scorpio*, give me thy leave by Sympathy to cure the poor man by drinking a draught of Wormwood Beer every morning. The *Moon* was weak the other day, and she gave a man two terrible mischiefs, a dul Brain, and a weak sight, *Mars* laies by his sword and comes to her, Sister *Moon* saith he, This Man hath anger'd thee, but I beseech thee take notice he is but a Fool, prithee be patient, I wil with my Herb Woormwood cure him of both infirmities by Antipathy, for thou knowest, thou and I cannot agree; with that the *Moon* began to quarrel; *Mars* (not delighting much in womens tongues) went away, and did it whether she would or no.

He that reads this, and understands what he reads, he hath a Jewel more worth than a Diamond: He that understands it not is as little fit to give Physick. There lies a Key in these words, which wil unlock (if it be turned by a wise hand) the *Cabinet of Physick*: I have delivered it so plainly as I durst: 'tis not only upon wormwood that I wrote, but upon al plants, trees, and Herbs: He that understands it not, is unfit (in my Opinion) to give physick. This shal live when I am dead; and thus I leave it to the world, not caring a halfpenny whether they like or dislike it. The grave equals al men, and therefore shal equal me with the princes; until which time the eternal providence is over me: then the il toogue of a prating priest, or of one who hath more tongue than wit, or more Pride than Honesty, shal never trouble me. Wisdom is justified of her Children: and so much for *Wormwood*

Yarrow, *called also* Nosebleed, Milfoyl. *and* Thousand-Leaf.

Descript.] IT *hath many long* Leaves *spread upon the ground, and finely cut and divided into many smal parts: Its Flowers are white, but not al of a whiteness, and staied in knots, upon divers green stalks which rise from among the* Leaves.

Place] It is frequent in al pastures.

Time.] It flowereth late, even in the latter end of *August*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the influence of *Venus*. An Oyntment of them cures wounds, and is most fit for such as have inflamations, it being an Herb of Dame *Venus*; It stops the terms in women being boyled in white wine, and the Decoction drunk, as also the bloody Flux; the Oyntment of it is not only good for green wounds, but also for Ulcers and Fistulaes, especially such as be bound with moisture; It staies the shedding off of Hair, the head being bathed with the Decoction of it; inwardly

wounds, Inflamations, terms stops, Bloody Flux, baldness, ulcers, Fistulaes, retentive, Faculty, Running of the

Reins, whites, Diabetes, Toothach. wardly taken it helps the retentive faculty of the stomach, it helps the running of the Reins in men, and the whites in women, and helps such as cannot hold their water; and the Leavs chewed in the Mouth, ease the Toothach; and these Vertues being put together shew the Herb to be drying and binding. *Achilles* is supposed to be the first that left the Vertues of this Herb to posterity, having learned them of his Master *Chyron* the Senator, and certainly a very profitable Herb it is in the Camp, and perhaps therefore called *Militaris*.

DIRECTIONS.

HAving in divers places of this Treatise promised you the way of making Syrups, Conserves, Oyls, Oyntments, &c. of Herbs, Roots, Flowers, &c. whereby you may have them ready for your use at such times when otherwise they cannot be had: I come now to perform what I promised, and you shall find me rather better, than worse than my word.

That this may be done Methodically, I shal divide my directions into two grand Sections, and each Section into several Chapters, and then you shall see it look with such a Countenance as this is.

Sect. 1.

Of gathering, drying and keeping Simples and their Juyces.

Chap. 1. *Of Leaves of Herbs, &c.*
Chap. 2. *Of Flowers.*
Chap. 3. *Of Seeds.*
Chap. 4. *Of Roots.*
Chap. 5. *Of Barks.*
Chap. 6. *Of Juyces.*

Sect. 2.

Of making, and keeping Compounds.

Chap. 1. *Of distilled Waters.*
Chap. 2. *Of Syrups.*
Chap. 3. *Of Juleps.*
Chap. 4. *Of Decoctions.*
Chap. 5. *Of Oyls.*
Chap. 6. *Of Electuaries.*
Chap. 7. *Of Conserves.*
Chap. 8. *Of Preserves.*
Chap. 9. *Of Lohochs.*
Chap. 10. *Of Oyntments.*
Chap. 11. *Of Plaisters.*
Chap. 12. *Of Pultisses.*
Chap. 13. *Of Troches.*
Chap. 14. *Of Pills.*
Chap. 15. *The way of fitting Medicines to Compound Diseases.*

Of all these in Order.

SECT.

SECT. I.

The way of gathering, drying, and preserving Simples and their Juyces.

Chap. 1. *Of Leaves of Herbs, or Trees.*

OF Leavs, Chuse only such as are green and ful of juyce, pick them carefully, and cast away such as are any way declining, for they wil putrefie the rest, so shal one handful be worth ten of those you buy in *Cheap side.*

2 Note in what place they most delight to grow in, and gather them there, for Bettony that grows in the shadow, is far better than that which grows in the Sun, because it delights in the shadow: so also such Herbs as delight to grow neer the water let such be gathered as grow neer the water, though happily you may find some of them upon dry ground: The Treatise wil inform you where every Herb dilights to grow.

3 The Leavs of such Herbs as run up to seed, are not so good when they are in flower, as before (some few excepted, the Leaves of which are seldom or never used) In such cases, if through Ignorance they were not known, or through negligence forgotten, you had better take the top and the flower than the Leaf.

4 Dry them wel in Sun, and not in the shadow, as the swing of Physitians is, for if the Sun draw away the Vertues of Herbs, it must needs do the like by Hay by the same Rule, which the experience of every Country Farmer wil explode for a notable piece of non-sense.

5 Such as are Artists in Astrology (and indeed none else are fit to make Physitians) such I advise, Let the Planet that governs the Herb be Angular, and the stronger the better; if they can in Herbs of *Saturn*, let *Saturn* be in the Ascendent; in the Herbs of *Mars*, let *Mars* be in the Mid-heaven, for in those Houses they delight; let the *Moon* apply to them by good Aspect, and let her not be in the Houses of their Enemies: if you cannot wel stay til she apply to them, let her apply to a Planet of the same Triplicity; if you cannot waight that time neither let her be with a fixed Star of their Nature.

6 Having wel dryed them, put them up in brown Papers, sewing the Paper up like a Sack, and press them not too hard together, and keep them in a dry place neer the fire.

7 As for the duration of dryed Herbs, a just time cannot be given, let Authors prate their pleasure: For,

First, Such as grow upon dry grounds wil keep better than such as grow on moist.

Secondly, Such Herbs as are ful of Juyce wil not keep so long as such as are dryer.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, Such Herbs as are wel dried, wil keep longer than such as are ill dried.

Yet this I say, By this you may know when they are corrupted, viz. By their loss of color, or smel, or both; and if they be corrupted, reason wil tel you that they must needs corrupt the Bodies of those people that use them.

8. Gather al Leavs in the hour of that Planet that governs them.

Chap. 2. *Of Flowers.*

1. THe Flower which is the beauty of the Plant, and of none of the least use in Physick, groweth yearly, and it is to be gathered when it is in its prime.

2 As for the time of gathering them, let the planetary hour, and the plant they come of, be observed, as we shewed you in the foregoing Chapter; as for the time of the day, let it be when the sun shines upon them that so they may be dry, for if you gather either Flowers when they are wet or dewy, they wil not keep, and this I forgot before.

3 Dry them wel in the Sun, and keep them in papers near the fire, as I shewed you in the foregoing Chapter.

4 So long as they retain their color and smel, they are good; either of them being gone, so is this Vertue also.

Chap. 3. *Of Seeds.*

1 THe seed is that part of the plant, which is endued with a vital Faculty to bring forth its like, and it containes potentially the whole plant in it.

2 As for place let them be gathered from the plants where they delight to grow.

3 Let them be ful ripe when they are gathered, and forget not the Celestial Harmony before mentioned, for I have found by experience that their Vertues are twice as great at such times as others: There is an appointed time for every thing under the Sun.

4. When you have gathered them, dry them a little, and but a little in the Sun before you lay them up.

5 You need not be so careful of keeping them so near the fire as the other before mentioned, because they are fuller of spirit, and therefore not so subject to corrupt.

6 As for the time of their duration, 'tis palpable they wil keep a good many yeers; yet this I say, They are best the first year, and this I make appear by a good Argument, They wil grow soonest the first year they be set, therefore then are they in their prime, and 'tis an easie matter to renew them yearly.

Chap. 4. *Of Roots.*

1 OF Roots, chuse such as are neither rotten, nor worm-eaten, but proper in their taste, color, and smel; such as exceed neither in softness nor hardness.

2 Dig

2 Give me leave to be a little critical against the Vulgar received Opinion, which is, that the sap fals down into the Root in the Autumn, and rises again in spring, as men go to Bed at night, and rise in the morning; and this idle tale of untruth is so grounded in the Heads, not only of the Vulgar; but also of the Learned, that a man cannot drive it out by reason: I pray let such Sap-mongers answer me to this Argument, If the sap fal into the Root in the fal of the Leaf, and lye there al the winter, then must the Root grow only in the winter, as experience witnesseth, but the Root grows not at al in the Winter, as the same experience teacheth, but only in the Summer. *Ergo*,

If you set an apple Kernel in the spring, you shal find the Root to grow to a pretty bigness in that summer, and be not a whit bigger next spring: What doth the sap do in the Root al that while; pick straws? For God's sake build not your faith upon Tradition, 'tis as rotten as a rotten post.

The truth is, when the *Sun* declines from the Tropick of *Cancer* the sap begins to congeal both in Root, and branch, when he toucheth the Tropick of *Capricorn* and ascends to us ward, it begins to wax thin again, and by degrees as it congealed: But to proceed.

3 The dryer time you gather your Roots in, the better they are, for they have the less excrementitious moisture in them.

4 Such Roots as are soft, your best way is to dry in the sun, or else hang them in the Chimney corner upon a string; as for such as are hard you may dry them any where.

5 Such Roots as are great wil keep longer than such as are smal; yet most of them wil keep a year.

6 Such Roots as are soft, it is your best way to keep them always near the fire, and take this general Rule for it, If in winter time you find any of your Roots, Herbs or flowers begin to grow moist, as many times you shal, especially in the winter time (for 'tis your best way to look to them once a month) dry them by a very gentle fire, or if you can with convenience keep them near the fire, you may save your self the labor.

7 It is in vain to dry such Roots as may commonly be had, as parsly, Fennel, plantane, &c. but gather them only for present need.

Chap. 5. *Of Barks.*

1 BArks which Physitians use in Medicines are these sorts, Of Fruits, of Roots, of Boughs.

2 The Barks of Fruits is to be taken when the Fruit is ful ripe, as Orenges, Lemons, &c. but because I have nothing to do with Exoticks here I shal pass them without any more words.

3 The Barks of Trees are best gathered in the spring, if it be of great Trees, as Oakes or the like, because then they come easiest off, and so you may dry them if you please, but indeed your best way is to gather al Barks only for present use.

4 As for the Bark of Roots, 'tis this, and thus to be gotten, Take the

Roots of such Herbs as have a pith in them, as Parsly, Fennel, &c. slit them in the midnle, and when you have taken out the pith (which you may easily and quickly do) that which remains is called (though something improperly) the bark, and indeed is only to be used.

Chap. 6. *Of Juyces.*

1 Juyces are to be pressed out of Herbs when they are yong and tender, and also out of some stalks, and tender tops of Herbs and Plants, and also out of some flowers.

2 Having gathered your Herb you would preserve the juyce of, when it is very dry (for otherwise your juyce wil not be worth a button) bruise it very wel in a stone Morter with a wooden pestle, then having put it into a Canvas Bag (the Herb I mean, not the Mortar, for that wil yield but little juyce) press it hard in a press, then take the juyce and clarifie it.

3 The manner of clarifying of it is this, put it into a pipkin or Skillet, or some such thing, and set it over the fire, and when the scum riseth, take it off, let it stand over the fire til no more scum rise, then have you your juyce clarified: cast away the scum as a thing of no use.

4 When you have thus clarified it, you have two waies to preserve it al the year.

First, When it is cold, put it into a Glass, and put so much Oyl on it as wil cover it the thickness of two fingers, the Oyl wil swim at top, and so keep the Air from coming to it to putrifie it; when you intend to use it, do no more but so, powr out into a porrenger, a little more than you intend to use, and if any Oyl come out with it (as if the Glass be not ful 'tis a hundred to one if there do) you may easily scum it off with a spoon, and put the juyce you use not, into the Glass again, it wil quickly sink under the Oyl: This is the first way.

Secondly, The second way is a little more difficult, and the juyce of Fruits is usually preserved this way: When you have clarified the juyce as before, boyl it over the fire, til (being cold) it be of the thickness of Hony, this is most commonly used for Diseases of the Mouth, and is called *Rob* and *Sapa*.

And thus much for the first Section, the Second follows

SECT. II

The Way of making and keeping al necessary Compounds.

Chap. 1. *Of Distilled Waters.*

Hitherto we have spoken of Medicines which consist in their own Nature, which Authors vulgarly cal Simples though something improperly; for in deed and in truth, nothing is simple but pure

pure Elements; al things elſe are compounded of them: We come now to treat of the Artifical Medicines, in the front of which (becauſe we muſt begin ſomwhere) we place Diſtilled Waters, in which conſider,

1 Waters are diſtilled out of Herbs, Flowers, Fruits and Roots.

2 We treat not of ſtrong Waters, but of cold; as being to A& *Galen's* Part, and not *Paracelſus*.

3 The Herbs ought to be diſtilled when they are in their greateſt vigor, and ſo ought the Flowers alſo.

4 The vulgar way of Diſtillation which people uſe becauſe they know no better, is in a Peuter Stil, and although diſtilled waters are the weakeſt of al Artifical Medicines, and good for little unleſs for mixtures of other Medicines, yet this way diſtilled they are weaker by many degrees than they would be, were they diſtilled in Sand: If I thought it not impoſſible to teach you the way of diſtilling in Sand by writing, I would attempt it.

5 When you have diſtilled your Water, put it into a Glaſs, and having bound the top of it over with a Paper pricked ful of holes, that ſo the excrementitious and fiery vapors may exhale (which indeed are they that cauſe that ſetling in diſtilled Waters called the Mother, which corrupts Waters and might this way be prevented) cover it cloſe and keep it for your uſe.

6 Stopping diſtilled Waters with a Cork makes them muſty, and ſo will a Paper alſo if it do but touch the water, your beſt way then is to ſtop them with a Bladder, being firſt wet in water, and bound over the top of the Glaſs.

Such cold waters as are diſtilled in a Peuter Stil (if wel kept) wil endure a year; ſuch as are diſtilled in Sand, as they are twice as ſtrong, ſo wil they endure twice as long.

Chap. 2. *Of Syrups.*

1 A Syrup is a Medicine of a Liquid form, compoſed of Infuſion, Decoction, and juyce: And, 1. For the more grateful taſt. 2 For the better keepin of it, with a certain quantity of Honey or Sugar; hereafter mentioned, boyled to the thickneſs of new Honey.

2 You ſee at the firſt view that this Aphoriſm divides it ſelf into three Branches, which deſerves ſeverally to be treated of: *Viz.*

1 *Syrups made by Infuſion.*
2 *Syrups made by Decoction.*
3 *Syrups made by Juyce.*

Of each of theſe (for your Inſtructions ſake, kind Country men and women) I ſpeak a word, or two, or three apart.

Firſt, Syrups made by Infuſion are uſually made of Flowers, and of ſuch Flowers, as ſoon loſe both color and ſtrength by boyling, as Roſes, Violets, Peach-Flowers, &c. My Tranſlation of the *London Diſpenſatory* wil inſtruct you in the reſt: They are thus made; Having picked your Flowers clean, to every pound of them, ad three pound (or three pints, which you wil, for it is al one) of Spring water made boyling hot by the fire, firſt put your flowers in a peuter pot with a cover, then power the water to them,

then shutting the pot, let it stand by the fire to keep hot twelve hours, then strain it out (in such Syrups as purge, as Damask Roses, Peach Flowers, &c. The usual, and indeed the best way, is to repeat this Infusion, adding fresh Flowers to the same Liquor divers times, that so it may be the stronger) having strained it out put the Infusion into a Peuter Bason, or an Earthen one well glassed, and to every pint of it, ad two pound of fine Sugar, which being only melted over the fire without boyling, and scummed, will produce you the Syrup you desire.

Secondly, Syrups made by Decoction, are usually used of Compounds, yet may any simple Herb be thus converted into Syrup: Take the Herb, Root, or Flower you would make into syrup, and bruise it a little; then boyl it in a convenient quantity of spring Water, the more Water you boyl in it, the weaker will it be, a handful of the Herb, Root, &c. is a convenient quantity for a pint of Water; boyl it till half the Water be consumed, then let it stand til it be almost cold, and strain it (being almost cold) through a woolen cloth, letting it run out at leisure without pressing: to every pint of this Decoction ad one pound of Sugar, and boyl it over the fire til it come to a Syrup which you may know, if you now and then cool a little of it in a spoon; scum it al the while it boyls, and when it is sufficiently boiled, whilst it is hot, strain it again through a woollen cloth, but press it not: Thus have you the syrup perfected.

Thirdly, Syrups made of Juyces, are usually made of such Herbs as are ful of juyce, and indeed they are better made into a Syrup this way, than any other; the Operation is thus, Having beaten the Herb in a stone Morter with a wooden pestle, press out the Juyce and clarifie it as you were taught before in the juyces, then let the juyce boil away til a quarter of it (or neer upon) be consumed; to a pint of this ad a pound of Sugar, and boil it to a Syrup, alwais scumming it, and when it is boiled enough, strain it through a woollen cloath as we taught you before, and keep it for your use.

3 If you make Syrups of Roots that are any thing hard, as Parsly, Fennel, and grass Roots, &c. when you have bruised them, lay them in steep sometime in that Water which you intend to boyl them in, hot, so wil the Vertue the better come out.

4 Keep your Syrups either in Glasses or stone Pots, and stop them not with Cork, nor bladder, unless you would have the Glass break, and the Syrup lost; and as many Opinions as there are in this Nation, I suppose there are but few or none of this, only bind a Paper about the mouth.

5 All Syrups if well made wil continue a year, with some Advantage yet of al, such as are made by Infusion keep the least while.

Chap. 3. Of Juleps.

1 Juleps were first invented as I suppose in *Arabia*, and my reason is, because the word *Julip* is an Arabick word.

2 It signifies only a pleasant Potion, and vulgarly used (by such as were sick and wanted help, or such as were in health, and wanted no money) to quench thirst.

3 Now

3 Now a daies 'tis commonly used,

1 *To prepare the Body for Purgation*
2 *To open Obstructions, and the Pores.*
3 *To digest tough Humors.*
4 *To qualifie hot distempers, &c.*

4 It is thus made (I mean simple juleps, for I have nothing to say to Compounds here; al Compounds have as many several Idea's as men have Crotchets in their Brain) I say simple juleps are thus made: Take a pint of such distilled water as conduceth to the Cure of your distemper, which this Treatise wil plentifully furnish you withal, to which ad two Ounces of syrup conducing to the same effect (I shal give you Rules for it in the last Chapter) mix them together, and drink a draught of it at your pleasure; If you love tart things, ad ten drops of Oyl of Vitriol to your pint, and shake it together, and it wil have a find grateful tast.

5 Al juleps are made for present use, and therefore it is in vain to speak of their duration.

Chap. 4. *Of Decoctions.*

AL the difference between Decoctions, and syrups made by Decoction, is this, syrups are made to keep, Decoctions only for present use; for you can hardly keep a Decoction a week any time, if the weather be hot, not half so long.

2 Decoctions are made of Leavs, Roots, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, or Barks, conducing to the Cure of the Disease you make them for; in the same manner are they made as we shewed you in syrups.

3 Decoctions made with Wine last longer than such as are made with water, and if you take your Decoction to clense the passages of Urine, or open Obstructions, your best way is to make it with white Wine instead of Water, because this is most penetrating.

4 Decoctions are of most use in such Diseases as lie in the passages of the the Body, as the Stomach, Bowels, Kidneys, passages of Urin, and bladder, because Decoctions pass quicker to those places than any other form of Medicines.

5 If you wil sweeten your Decoction with sugar, or any syrup fit for the occasion you take it for, which is better, you may, and no harm done.

6 If in a Decoction you boyl both Roots, Herbs, Flowers, and Seeds together, let the Roots boyl a good while first, because they retain their vertue longest; then the next in order by the same Rule, viz. 1. Barks, 2. the Herbs, 3. the Seeds, 4. the Flowers, 5. the Spices, if you put any in, because their vertues comes soonest out.

7 Such things as by boyling cause sliminess to a Decoction, as Figs, Quince-seeds, Linseed, &c. your best way is, after you have bruised them, to tie them up in a linnen rag, as you tie up a Calves Braines, and so boyl them.

8 Keep al Decoctions in a Glass close stopped, and in the cooler place you keep them, the longer wil they last ere they be sowr

Lastly, The usual Dose to be given at one time, is usually two, three four, or five ounces, according to the age and strength of the Patient, the season of the year, the strength of the Medicine, and the quality of the disease.

Chap. 5. *Of Oyls.*

1 OYL Olive, which is commonly known by the name of Sallet Oyl, I suppose because it is usually eaten with Sallets by them that love it; It it be pressed out of ripe Olives, according to *Galen* is temperate, and exceeds in no one quality.

2 Of Oyls, some are Smple, and some are Compounds.

3 Simple Oyls are such as are made of Fruits or Seeds, by expression, as Oyl of sweet and bitter Almonds, Linseed, and Rapeseed Oyl, &c. of which see my *Dispensatory*.

4 Compound Oyls are made of Oyl of Olives, and other Simples, imagine Herbs, Flowers, Roots, &c.

5 The way of making them is this: Having bruised the Herbs or Flowers you would make your Oyl of, put them in an Earthen pot, and to two or three handfuls of them powr a pint of Oyl, cover the pot with a paper, and Set it in the Sun, about a fortnight or less, according as the Sun is in hotness; then having warmed it very wel by the fire, press out the Herbs, &c very hard in a press, and ad as many more Herbs to the same Oyl, bruised (the Herbs I mean, not the Oyl) in like manner, set them in the Sun as before, the oftener you repeat this, the stronger wil your Oyl be: at last when you conceive it strong enough, boyl both Herbs and Oyl together til the Joyce be consumed, which you may know by its leaving its bubbling, and the Herbs wil be crisp: then strain it whilst it is hot, and keep it in a Stone or glass Vessel for your use.

6 As for Chymical Oyls, I have nothing to say in this Treatise.

7 The General use of these Oyls is for pain in the Limbs, roughness of the skin, the Itch, &c. as also for Oyntments and plaisters.

8 If you have occasion to use it for Wounds or Ulcers, in two ounces of Oyl, dissolve half an ounce of Turpentine, the heat of the fire wil quickly do it, for Oyl it self is offensive to Wounds, and the Turpentine qualifies it.

Chap. 6. *Of Electuaries.*

PHysitians make more a quoil than needs by half, about Electuaries. I shal prescribe but one general way of making them up; as for the ingredients, you may vary them as you please, and according as you find occasion by the last Chapter.

1 That you may make Electuaries when you need them, it is requisite that you keep alwaies Herbs, Roots, Seeds, Flowers, &c. ready dried in your House, that so you may be in readiness to beat them into pouder when you need them

2 Your better way is to keep them whol than beaten, for being beaten they

they are the more subject to lose their strength, because the Air soon penetrates them.

3 If they be not dry enough to beat into Pouder when you need them, dry them by a gentle fire til they are so.

4 Having beaten them sift them through a fine Tiffany Searce, that so there may be no great pieces found in your Electuary.

5 To one ounce of your pouder, ad three ounces of clarified Honey: this quantity I hold to be sufficient: I confess Authors differ about it. If you would make more or less Electuary, vary your proportions accordingly.

6 Mix them wel together in a Mortar, and take this for a truth, You cannot mix them too much.

7 The way to clarifie Honey, is to set it over the fire in a convenient vessel til the scum arise, and when the scum is taken off, it is clarified.

8 The usual dose of Cordial Electuaries, is from half a dram to two drams; of Purging Electuaries, from half an ounce to an ounce.

9 The manner of keeping them is in a Pot.

10 The time of taking them, is either in the morning fasting, and fasting an hour after them; or at night going to bed, three or four hours after Supper

Chap. 7. *Of Conserves.*

1 THe way of making Conserves is Two-fold, one of Herbs and Flowers, and the other of Fruits.

2 Conserves of Herbs and Flowers are thus made: If you make your Conserves of Herbs, as of Scurvy-grass, Wormwood, Rue, or the like, take only the Leavs and tender tops (for you may beat your heart out before you can beat the Stalks smal) and having beaten them, weigh them, and to every pound of them ad three pound of Sugar, beat them very wel together in a Mortar, you cannot beat them too much.

3 Conserves of Fruits, as of Barberries, Sloes, and the like, is thusmads: First scald the Fruit, then rub the Pulp through a thick hair Sieve made for the purpose, called a Pulping Sieve; you may do it for a need with the back of a Spoon, then take this Pulp thus drawn, and ad to it its weight of Sugar and no more, put it in a peuter Vessel, and over a Charcoal fire stir it up and down til the Sugar be melted, and your Conserve is made.

4 Thus have you the way of making Conserves; the way of keeping of them, is in Earthen Pots.

5 The Dose is usually the quantity of a Nutmeg at a time morning and evening, or (unless they be purging) when you please.

6 Of Conserves, some keep many yeers, as Conserves of Roses; others but a yeer, as Conserves of Burrage, Bugloss, Cowslips, and the like.

7 Have a care of the working of some Conserves presently after they are made, look to them once a day, and stir them about; Conserves of Borrage, Bugloss, and wormwood have gotten an excellent faculty at that sport.

8 You may know when your Conserves are almost spoiled by this, You shal find a hard crust at top with little holes in it, as though worms had been eating there.

Chap. 8. *Of Preserves.*

OF preserves are sundry sorts, and the Operations of al being something different we wil handle them al apart.

There are preserved with Sugar.

1 *Flowers.*
2 *Fruits.*
3 *Roots.*
4 *Barks.*

2 Flowers are but very seldom preserved, I never saw any that I remember, save only Cowslip flowers, and that was a great fashion in *Sussex* when I was a Boy: It is thus done, first, Take a flat Glass, we cal them jar Glasses, strew in a laing of fine Sugar, on that a laing of flowers, on that another laing of sugar, on that another laing of flowers, do so til your Glass be ful; than tie it over with a paper, and in a little time you shal have very excellent and pleasant preserves.

There is another way of preserving flowers, namely with Vinegar and salt, as they pickle Capers and Broom Buds, but because I have little skil in it my self I cannot teach you.

2 Fruits, as Quinces and the like, are preserved two wales.

First, Boyl them wel in water, and then pulp them through a sieve as we shewed you before; then with the like quantity of sugar boyl the water they were boyled in into a syrup, viz. A pound of sugar to a pint of Liquor; to every pound of this syrup ad four ounces of the pulp, then boyl it with a very gentle fire to the right consistence, which you may eatily know if you drop a drop of it upon a Trencher, if it be enough it wil not stick to your fingers when it is cold.

Secondly, Another way to preserve Fruits is this: First, pare off the rind, then cut them in halves and take out the Core; then boyl them in water til they are soft, if you know when Beef is boyled enough, you may easily know when they are; then boyl the water with its like weight of sugar into a syrup, put the syrup into a pot, and put the boyled fruit as whol as you left it when you cut it into it, and let it so remain til you have occasion to use it.

3 Roots are thus preserved: first, scrape them very clean, and clense them from the pith if they have any, for some Roots have not, as Eringo and the like; boyl them in water til they be soft, as we shew you before in the Fruits, then boyl the water you boyled the Roots in into a syrup as we shewed you before, then keep the Root whol in the syrup til you use them.

4 As for Barks we have but few come to our hands to be done, and those of those few that I can remember, are Orranges, Lemmons, Citrons, and the outer Bark of Walnuts which grows without the shel, for the shels themselves would make but scurvy preserves: these be they I can remember, if there be any more put them into the Number.

The way of preserving these is not al one in Authors, for some are bitter, some are not; such as are bitter, say Authors, must be soaked in warm water,

ter, oftentimes changed til their bitter taſt be fled; but I like not this way, and my reaſon is this, becauſe I doubt when their bitterneſs is gone, ſo is the Vertue alſo: I ſhal then preſcribe one common way, namely, the ſame with the former, viz. Firſt boyl them whole til they be ſoft, then make a ſyrup with ſugar and the Liquor you boyled them in, and keep the Barks in the ſyrup.

5 They are kept in Glaſſes, or Glaſſed pots.

6 The preſerve flowers wil keep a year if you can forbear eating of them; the Roots and Barks much longer.

7 This Art was plainly and cleerly at firſt invented for delicacy, yet came afterwards to be of excellent uſe in phyſick: For,

Firſt, Hereby Medicines are made pleaſant for ſick and queazy ſtomachs which elſe would loath them.

Secondly, Hereby they are preſerved from decaying a long time.

Chap. 9. *Of Lohochs.*

1 THat which the Arabians cal *Lohoch*, and the Greeks *Eclegma*, the Latins cal *Linctus*, and in plain Engliſh, ſignifies nothing elſe, but a thing to be licked up.

2 Their firſt invention was, to prevent and remedy afflictions of the Breaſt and Lungs, to cleanſe the Lungs of flegm, and make it fit to be caſt out.

3 They are in Body thicker than a ſyrup, and not ſo thick as an Electuary.

4 The manner of taking them, is often to take a little with a Liquoris ſtick, and let it go down at leiſure.

5 They are eaſily thus made: Make a Decoction of any pectoral Herbs, the Treatiſe wil furniſh you with enough, and when you have ſtrained it, with twice its weight of Honey or ſugar, boyl it to a Lohoch: If you are moleſted with rough flegm, Honey is better than ſugar, and if you add a little Vinegar to it you wil do wel, if not, I hold ſugar to be better than Honey.

6 It is kept in pots, and may be kept a yeer and longer.

7 It is excellent for roughneſs of the Windpipe, Inflamations of the Lungs, Ulcers in the Lungs, difficulty of Breath, Aſthmacs, Coughs and diſtillation of Humors.

Chap. 10. *Of Oyntments.*

1 VArious are the waies of making Oyntments which Authors have left to poſterity, which I ſhal omit, and quote one which is eaſieſt to be made, and therefore moſt beneficial to people that are ignorant in phyſick, for whoſe ſakes I write this: It is thus done.

Bruiſe thoſe Herbs, Flowers, or Roots you would make an Oyntment of, and to two handfuls of your bruiſed Herbs add a pound of Hogs Greaſ tried, or cleanſed from the Skins, beat them very wel together in a ſtone Morter with a wooden peſtle, then put it in a ſtone pot (the Herbs and Greaſe I

mean

mean, not the Mortar) cover it with a paper, and set it either in the Sun, or some other warm place, three, four, or five daies, that it may melt; then take it out and boyl it a little, then whilst it is hot, strain it out, pressing it out very hard in a press, to this Grease ad as many more Herbs bruised as before, let them stand in like manner as long, then boyl them as you did the former; if you think your Oyntment be not strong enough you may do it the third and fourth time; yet this I tel you, the fuller of juyce your Herbs are, the sooner wil your Oyntment be strong: the last time you boyl it, boyl it so long til your Herbs be crisp and the juyce consumed, then strain it, pressing it hard in a press, and to every pound of Oyntment ad two ounces of Turpentine, and as much Wax, because Grease is offensive to wounds as wel as Oyl.

2 Oyntments are vulgarly known to be kept in pots, and wil last above a yeer, above two year.

Chap. 11. *Of Plaisters.*

1. THe Greeks made their plaisters of divers simples, and put Metrals in most of them, if not in al; for having reduced their Mettals into pouder, they mixed them with that fatty substance whereof the rest of the plaister consisted, whilst it was yet hot, continually stirring it up and down lest it should sink to the bottom; so they continually stirred it til it was stiff; then they made it up in Rols, which when they need for use they could melt by the fire again.

2 The Arabians made up theirs with Meals, Oyl, and Fat, which needed not so long boyling

6 The Greeks Emplaisters consisted of these Ingredients: Metrals, stones, divers sorts of Earth, Feces juyce, Liquoris, Seeds, Roots, Herbs, Excrements of Creatures, Wax, Rozin, Gums.

Chap. 12. *Of Pultisses.*

1 PUltisses are those kind of things with the Latins cal *Cataplasmata*, and our learned Fellows, that if they can read English that's al, cal them *Cataplasms*, because 'tis a crabbed word few understand; it is indeed a very fine kind of Medicine to ripen sores.

2 They are made of Herbs and Roots fitted to the Disease and Member afflicted, being chopped smal and boyled in Water almost to a jelly, then by adding a little Barley Meal, or Meal of Lupines, and a little Oyl, or rough sheep suet, which I hold to be better, spread upon a cloath and applied to the grieved place.

3 Their use is to ease pains, to break sores, to cool Inflamations, to dissolve hardness, to ease the spleen, to concoct Humors, to dissipate swellings.

4 I beseech you take this Caution along with you, Use no pultisses (if you can help it) that are of a heating Nature, before you have first clensed the Body, because they are subject to draw the Humors to them from every part of the Body.

CHAP.

Chap. 13. *Of Troches.*

1 THe Latins cal them *Placentulæ*, or little Cakes (and you might have ſeen what the Greeks cal them too, had not the laſt Edition of my *London Diſpenſatory* been ſo helliſhly printed; that's al the Common-wealth get by one Stationers printing anothers Copies, viz. To plague the Country with falſe Prints, and diſgrace the Author) the Greeks τροχίσκοι, πυκλίσκοι, and ἄρτοκοι; they are uſually little, round, flat Cakes, or you may make them ſquare if you wil.

2 Their firſt invention was, that pouders being ſo kept might reſiſt the intromiſſion of Air, and ſo endure pure the longer.

3 Beſides, They are the eaſier carried in the pockets of ſuch as travel: Many a man (for example) is forced to travel whoſe ſtomach is too cold, or at leaſt not ſo hot as it ſhould be, which is moſt proper, for the ſtomach is never cold til a man be dead; in ſuch a caſe 'tis better to carry Troches of Wormwood, or of Galanga, in a paper in his pocket, and more convenient behalf than to lug a Galli-pot along with him.

4 They are thus made: At night when you go to bed, Take two drams of fine Gum Tragacanch, put it into a Galli-pot, and put half a quarter of a pint of any diſtilled Water fitting the purpoſe you would make your Troches for, to it, cover it, and the next morning you ſhal find it in ſuch jelly as Phyſitians cal Muſſilage; with this you may (with a little pains taking) make any pouder into paſt, and that paſt into little Cakes called Troches.

5 Having made them, dry them wel in the ſhadow, and keep them in a pot for your uſe.

Chap. 14. *Of Pills.*

1 THey are called *Pilulæ*, becauſe they reſemble little Bals; the Greeks cal them *Catapotia*.

2 It is the Opinion of Modern Phyſitians, That this way of making up Medicines, was invented only to deceive the pallat, that ſo by ſwallowing them down whol, the bitterneſs of the Medicine might not be perceived, or at leaſt it might not be unſufferable; and indeed moſt of their pils, though not al, are very bitter.

3 I am of a clean contrary Opinion to this: I rather think they were done up in this hard form, that ſo they might be the longer in digeſting, and my Opinion is grounded upon Reaſon too, not upon Fancy nor Hear-ſay. The firſt invention of pils was to purge the head: now as I told you before, ſuch infirmities as lay neer the paſſages were beſt removed by Decoctions, becauſe they paſs to the grieved part ſooneſt; ſo here, If the infirmity lie in the head or any other remote part, the beſt way is to uſe pils, becauſe they are longer in digeſtion, and therefore the better able to cal the offending Humor to them.

4 If I ſhould tel you here a long Tale of Medicines working by ſympathy and Antipathy, you would not underſtand a word of it, they that are fit to make Phyſitians may find it in the Treatiſe: Al Modern phyſicians know

know not what belong to a Sympathetical Cure, no more than a Cuckoo knows what belongs to flats & sharps in Musick, but follow the vulgar road, and cal it, a Hidden Quality, because 'tis hid from the Eyes of Dunces; and indeed none but Astrologers can give a reason of it, and Physick without Reason is like a Pudding without Fat.

5 The way to make Pils is very ease, for with the help of a Pestle and Morter, and a little diligence, you may make any pouder into Pils, either with Syrup or the Jelly I told you of before.

Chap. ult. *The way of mixing Medicines according to the Cause of the Disease and part of the Body afflicted.*

THis being indeed the Key of the Work, I shal be somwhat the more diligent in it: I shal deliver my self thus.

1 *To the Vulgar.*

2 *To such as study Astrologie, or such as study Physick Astrologically.*

First, to the Vulgar: Kind souls, I am sorry it hath been your hard mishap to have been so long trained in such Egyptian darkness, even darkness which to your sorrows may be felt: The vulgar Road of physick is not my Practice, and I am therfore the more unfit to give you advice; and I have now published a little * Book which wil fully instruct you, not only in the knowledg of your own Bodies, but also in fit Medicines to remedy each part of it when afflicted; mean season take these few Rules to stay your stomachs.

**Galen's Art of Physick.*

1 With the Disease, regard the Cause, and part of the Body afflicted: for example, suppose a Woman be subject to miscarry through wind, thus do,

1 Look [*Abortion*] in the Table of Diseases, and you shal be directed by that how many Herbs prevent Miscarriage.

2 Look [*wind*] in the same Table, and you shal see how many of those Herbs expel wind.

These are the Herbs Medicinal for your Grief.

2 In al Diseases strengthen the part of the Body afflicted.

3 In mixed Diseases there lies some difficulty, for somtimes two parts of the Body are afflicted with contrary Humors the one to the other; somtimes one part is afflicted with two contrary Humors, as somtimes the Liver is afflicted with Choller and water, as when a man hath both a Dropsie and the yellow Jaundice, and this is usually mortal.

In the former, suppose the Brain be too cold and moist, and the Liver too hot and dry, thus do,

1 Keep your Head outwardly warm.

2 Accustom your self to smel of hot herbs.

3 Take a pil that heats the Head at night going to Bed.

4 In the morning take a Decoction that cools the Liver, for that quickly passeth the stomach, and is at the Liver immediately.

You must not think (Courteous people) that I can spend time to give you examples of al Diseases; these are enough to let you see so much light as you without Art are able to receive: If I should set you to look upon the Sun I should dazle your Eyes, and make you blind. Secondly,

Secondly, To such as study Astrology (who are the only men I know that are fit to study Physick, Physick without Astrology, being like a Lamp without Oyl) You are the Men I exceedingly respect, and such Documents as my Brain can give you at present (being absent from my study) I shal give you, and an Example to shew the proof of them.

1 Fortifie the Body with Herbs of the Nature of the lord of the Ascendent, 'tis no matter whether he be a Fortune or an Infortune in this case.

2 Let your medicine be somthing antipathetical to the lord of the Sixth.

3 Let your Medicine be somthing of the Nature of the sign Ascending.

4 If the lord of the Tenth be strong, make use of his Medicines.

5 If this cannot wel be, make use of the Medicines of the light of time.

6 Be sure alwaies fortifie the grieved part of the Body by sympathetical Remedies.

7 Regard the Heart, keep that upon the Wheels because the Sun is the Fountain of Life, and therefore those universal Remedies, *Aurum Potabile*, and the Philosophers Stone, cure al diseases by only fortifying the Heart.

But that this may appear unto you as cleer as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I here quote you an example, which I performed when I was as far off from my Studie as I am now, yet am I not ashamed the World should see how much or little of my Lesson I have learned without book.

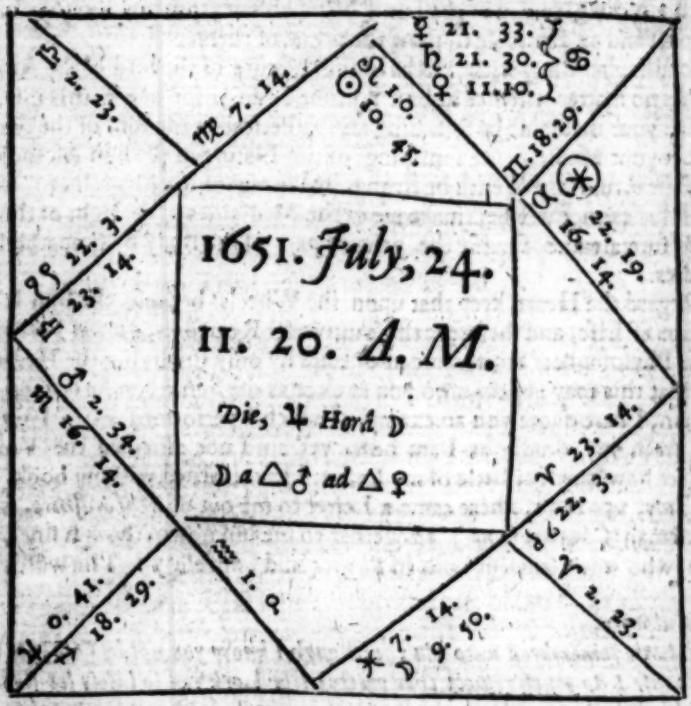
On *July*, 25. 1651. there came a Letter to me out of *Bedfordshire*, from a Gentleman (at that time) altogether to me unknown, though since wel known, who was a Student both in *Physick* and *Astrology*: The words are these.

Mr. *Culpeper*,

MY Love remembred unto you; although I know you not by face, yet because I do much respect that pretty little Lark you so lately let fly into the world, whith you cal Semeiotica Uranica, *which I have lately taken into my Cage; I am therefore imboldened to write unto you in the behalf of a Neighbors Wife, who is taken with a violent Disease which began in the lower parts of her body; but is now ascended upwards, and tormenteth her in her Breast, Throat, Tongue, and Lips: This Disease took possession of her (as she relateth to me) about a fortnight before* Michaelmas *last, but the certain day and hour she is not able to nominate, she sent for me, and enquired whether she were not under an il tongue or not, or of what nature the disease was? I have sent you the inclosed Scheam, I could find but one testimony of Fascination or Witchcraft, which was one Sign possessing the cusps of the Twelfth and first houses, which to me holds forth no more than a strong suspition of the Querent: However I am confident there is a natural Disease which hurts much, because the Lord of the first, which usually gives signification of Natural Diseases, is placed in the Ascendent: but at present I forbear to make any large discourse of my own Opinions, being desirous that you would endeavor your Skil in this Cure, for there is not a Doctor of them al far or neer that have been so skilful to find out the Disease, much less to effect the Cure. Sir, I expect your Answer, mean time bid you farewel, and remain yours in Affection, &c.*

The

The inclosed Scheam.



My Answer to the Letter, was to this effect.

Sir.

I Received yours, July, 25. wherein I find your inclosed Scheam, and (I suppose) the Nature of the Disease, and have sent you such an Answer as I could being far from my Study, which I intreat you to take in good part being Festinanti calamo Conscripta. As for the ignorance of your Country Doctors, they wanting the true Judgment of Astrology, is to me no waies admirable: I perceive you to be a yong man by the time of your Genesis, which you also sent me, beware whom you trust with that, he that knows your Nativity, knows when ill Directions operate, and if he be an enemy, knows when to do you a mischief; If Cecil had not had Essex his Nativity, he had never gotten his Head off. But to instruct you, being a yong Student, I shal give you my Judgment Methodically.

Diacritica.] You say you can find no Arguments of Witchcraft, but only one Sign possessing the Cusps of both Twelfth and Ascendent; but if you had regarded the Propinquity of Venus to Saturn, you would have made another of that; yet do not I think she is bewitched, because of other more prevalent testimonies;

ſimonies; the Moon paſſing from the beams of Mars to the beams of Venus, may ſeem to give ſome ſuſpition of honeſty, and the Diſeaſe to come that way, which is encreaſed by Mars his being in the aſcendent in Scorpio, and the Dragons Tail upon the Cuſp, yet I can hardly beleeve this, for Canda in a humane Sign uſually gives ſlanders, and not tales of Truth; 'tis a hundred to one if ſhe ſuffers not in point of good name by the vulgar [this was too true] Beſides, the nearneſs of Venus to Saturn may well ſhew trouble of Mind, and it being in the Ninth Houſe, pray enquire whether ſhe have not been troubled about ſome Tenents in Religion [the trouble of mind was true, but it was about a ſtranger, which the Ninth Houſe alſo ſignifies.]

Diagnoſtica.] Venus, Lady of the Twelfth, and Aſcendent, and Eighth, ſhews her alwaies to be her own foe in reſpect of Health; and truly I beleeve the original of the Diſeaſe was a Surfet either by eating moiſt Fruits, or elſe by catching wet in travelling; Venus with Saturn who is in ſquare to the Aſcendent troubles her breaſts with tough Flegm and Melancholly: Beſides there being a moſt forcible reception between the Moon & Venus from fruitful ſigns, I queſtion whether ſhe be not with Child or not, the Moon being in the Fifth Houſe, Mars is Lord of the diſeaſe, really in the Scorpion, and accidentally in the Aſcendent, together with Aries on the Sixt, ſhew the diſeaſe keeps his Court in the Womb, and accidentally afflicts the head from thence, ſo that heat of the Womb muſt needs be cauſe of the preſent diſtemper, and Mars in a moiſt Sign in the firſt neer the ſecond may well denote heat, and breaking out about her Face and Throat.

Prognoſtica.] Whether ſhe wil be Curable or not, or how, or when the Diſeaſe will end, is our next Point? Truly I can ſee no danger of Death, the Moon being ſtrong in her waine, and applying by Trine with a ſtrong reception to the Lady of the Aſcendent; yet this is certain, Mars ſtrong in a fixed ſign wil maintain the Diſeaſe ſtoutly, her hopes wil be but ſmal when Venus comes to the body of Saturn, viz. Auguſt 2, for ſhe wil be over preſſed with Melancholly: the time I ſuppoſe of her Cure may be (if good courſes be taken) when Mars leaves the ſign he is in, and comes to the place where the body of Jupiter is, or at leaſt then it may turn to another Diſeaſe more propitious: the Sun ſtrong in the Tenth ſhews ſhe may be cured by Medicine, and he being exalted in the Seventh, and caput there, I do not know but you are as likely a man to do it as any.

Indicationes Curativæ.] It is confeſſed here, that the Sun being exceeding ſtrong in the tenth Houſe, ſhould naturally ſignifie the Curative Medicine, and as true that the evil of Mars, viz. Heat of the Womb, and a ſalt humor in the blood ought to be removed before you meddle with the tough flegm in the Breaſt; but yet ſeing the Diſeaſe ſeems rather to participate of offending heat than any other ſimple quality, you muſt have a care of hot medicines leſt you go about ignem olea extinguere: The Medicines muſt firſt be Cool; Secondly, ſtrengthening the Womb; Thirdly, repreſſing the vapors; Fourthly, of the nature of Sol and Venus.

Therapeutice.] To this intent I firſt commend unto you ſlinking Arrath, a pattern whereof I have ſent you here incloſed; you may find it upon dung-

bils,

hils, especially such as are made of Horse-dung: It is cold and moist, an Herb of Venus in the Scorpion; also Ros Solis and herb of the Sun, and under the Celestial Crab, may do very well, and the better because Venus is in Cancer: it grows upon bogs in untilled places, and is in flower about this time: It grows very low, with roundish green leaves ful of red hairs, and is fullest of dew when the Sun is hottest, whence it took its name; to these you may add tansie, which I take to be an herb of Venus in Libra, and Lettice if you please which is an herb of the Moon, Mars having his fall in Cancer they are all harmlesse, you may use them according to your own discretion: also Orpine, another Herb of the Moon is very good in this case.

Sir, I wish you wel, and if you esteem of my Lark above his deserts, I pray trim his Feathers from him (correct the Errors by the Errata) else will he make but unpleasing musick. Thus remains yours, &c.

I the rather chose this Figure to judg of, because none should have just occasion to say of us Astrologers that we do as Physitians vulgar practice is, when they judg of Piss; pump what they can out of the Urent, and then judg by his wards; of which I will rehearse you one merry story, and so I will conclude the Book.

A Woman whose Husband had bruised himself, took his water and away to the Doctor trots she; the Doctor takes the Water and shakes it about: How long hath this party been ill (saith he) Sr. saith the Woman, He hath been ill these two dayes, This is a mans water quoth the Doctor presently, this he learned by the word HE; then looking on the water he spied blood in it, the man hath had a bruise saith he, Indeed saith the Woman, my Husband fell down a pair of stairs backwards, then the Doctor knew wel enough that what came first to danger must needs be his back and shoulders, said, the bruise lay there; the Woman she admired at the doctors skil, and told him, that if he could tel her one thing more she would account him the ablest Physitian in Europe; wel, what was that? How many stairs her Husband fel down, this was a hard Question indeed, able to puzel a stronger Brain than Mr. Doctor had, to pumping goes he, and having taken the Urinall and given it a shake or two, enquires where about she lived, and knowing wel the Place, and that the Houses thereabouts were but low built Houses, made answer (after another view of the Urine for fashions sake) that probably he might fall down seven or eight stairs, ah, quoth the woman, now I see you know nothing, my Husband fel down thirty; thirty! quoth the doctor, and snatching up the urinall, is hear al the Water saith he? no saith the woman, I spilt some of it in putting of it in, look you there quoth Mr. Doctor, there were al the other stairs spilt.

Yet mistake me not, I do not deny but such whose daily experience is to judg waters, and usually Judg a hundred in a day may, know somthing by them. If any thing may be known by urine, I am sure it may by Art, put them both together, vis utina fortior. Thus I take my Leave of you; be diligent and I am yours.

Nich. Culpeper.

The Table of Diseases.

A

Abortion, 36 328 352
Adders 70 362
Afterbirth 23 25 42 64 69 82 98 104 130 144 166 294 299 328 359 368
Aconitum 300
Agues 6 7 13 17 27 23 23 31 33 45 46 60 67 73 84 94 96 99 105 106 112 113 121 130 131 134 136 142 147 150 158 169 192 307 307 323 325 333 341 345 347 349 350 353 355 365 367 368 369 378
Ague in the breast 11
Andicomes 42 170
Aposthumes 65 86 96 105 111 128 139 174 262
Appetite procure 10 23 31 33 61 64 136 153 302 310 317 343
Appetite loft 112 117 141 342
Arteries 26 21 50 119
St. Anthonies fire 4 29 67 73 77 90 117 122 123 137 151 306 307 316 325 349 373
Almonds of the ears 36 54 171
Ach 300 312 350 368
Aduft Choller 56 88
Aduft Melancholly 110
Asthma 142 373
Apoplexy 140 143 157 161 102 368
Arm-pits ill scent 314 334

B

Blindness 146 324
Blows 152 154
Belly-ach 153 168 353 362
Bones out of Joynt 301
Blastings by Lightning 307
Burning by gun-powder 307
Bloody Urine 308
Biting of Rats and Mice 376
Baldness 29 93 151 191 369 379
Barrenness 15 56 140 171
Belly 22 26 53 114 136 143 147 150 151 165 170 194 300 302
Belly Openeth 20 309 318
Belly Binding 318 318 322
Belching 48
Breath difficult 2 325
Biting of mad Dogs 3 13 22 31 50 102 112 131 299 301
——Venemous Beasts 3 4 13 20 24 31 35 50 56
——Serpents 6 9 19 20 22 301 314 329
Back, easeth pains 4
Back, strengthens 4

Bruises inward 6
Breast cleanseth 6
Cut & clence tough Humors of the Breast 7
Breakings out in any part of the body 9
Burſten 22 330 345 358
Blains 105
Binding 10 11 32 34 76 103 131 166 173 191 302 349 357 369
Beauty 58 76 77 93 115 331
Breath 160 160
Breath ſhort 12 22 25 27 42 94
Breath ſtinking 29 320 342 344 354 379
Bleeding 5 14 17 28 31 36 46 46 48 55 67 70 76 103 106 124 127 131 132 138 140 145 149 156 163 163 167 172 172 191 297 309 325 328 330 332 340 349 360 363 365 372
Bleeding in the Mouth 5 14 17 32 301 308 357 371
Bleeding at the Noſe 5 14 17 31 301 357 371
Bleeding by Leeches ſtaies 26
Bleeding inward 27 28 36 55
Blood 129 308 323 323 360
Blood cooleth 23 71 307 317
Blood ill 39
Blood purgeth 43 368
Bloody Flux 6 22 23 37 41 46 67 70 71 102 103 106 108 115 117 120 134 135 137 138 139 145 165 167 187 308 313 323 329 332 348 357 371 379
Black and blue ſpots 2 35 52 57 63 169 192 331 376
Bowels 57 75 80 141 315
Bees 132 151
Black Jaundice 45 343 351
Bladder 44 50 77 83 98 100 102 117 121 144 151 365 367
Bliſters 29 80 309 344
Bliſters to draw 80
Breaſt 75 83 103 107 153 194 364
Back 69 77 170 317 367 368
Brain 19 21 53 68 78 92 96 113 132 136 140 143 292 292 300
Burning 4 11 17 23 28 29 41 73 83 93 93 122 133 135 145 144 187 293 295 298 301 328 351 363
Blemiſhes 103
Births 166
Bruiſes 2 3 17 30 40 47 57 63 67 83 86 98 112 134 140 148 152 169 171 187 193 331 333 340 358 360
Bots 112
Boyls 23 31 32 68 147 168 327 143
Bees ſtinging 335

Breaſts 74 105 159 300
Bones broken 42 44 47 74 85 96 98 100 106 114 134 163 331 338

C

Carbuncles 335 338 369
Caſting 5 317 340
Conception helpeth 56 328
Chollerick Puſhes 73
——Fluxes 307
Corruption 75
Chollerick humors 105 298 350
Counter Poyſon 136 245 360
Conſumption of the Lungs 153 327
Catarrhs 151 306 312 348
Cheſt 170
Cachexia 7 10 75 84
Cancers 6 19 58 71 104
Cantharides 35 174
Cankers 9 29 36 42 48 50 51 54 55 67 85 91 95 103 107 108 118 138 139 165 170 301 312 329 335 335 341 350 350 356
Childbirth 31 100
Chops 303 327 370
Clenſing 29 82 87 109 189 365
Clenſe the blood 70
Clenſe the body of ſharp humors that cauſe the Itch and ſcabs 7
Chincough 152 358
Chollick 6 12 20 22 34 53 57 61 89 93 96 98 99 107 118 121 124 128 133 136 140 168 170 189 390 302 303 309 319 334 336 351 369
Wind Chollick 3
Cough 6 12 25 31 33 39 42 61 64 67 73 78 98 100 102 103 107 113 120 123 129 130 132 136 144 147 149 151 153 165 167 170 171 180 187 189 190 292 393 300 303 307 313 320 325 329 334 337 359 364 365 369
Cough in Children 314
Cattel poyſoned 127
Choller in the ſtomach 118
Choller 10 23 23 34 60 75 83 93 97 99 106 110 114 124 126 134 139 142 150 153 159 302 310 315 316 323 350 361 363 369 375
Choller black 22
Choller purgeth 3
Cold 31 53 47 155 164 171 300 337 370
Chilblains 29 102 125 137
Cods 26 125 137 151 128 359 371
Congealed blood 2 17 69 90 101 102
Cools 11 32 50 61 163 121 357
Cools the Liver 367
Convulſion 3 20 26 31 42

52 61 65 77 91 95 106 111 112 113 113 119 122 136 140 152 164 167 194 336 345 356 373
Cramp. 3 20 26 41 42 52 53 61 65 77 95 100 106 111 112 113 114 122 136 140 152 155 164 166 167 171 294 300 308 323 329 336 345 350 352 359 378
Consumption 39 41 42 50 50 84 113 130 136 140 192 301 320 328
Corns 132 172
Clotted blood 63 86 323
Costiveness 66
Corrosion 105
Curdled milk 26 187
Cut fingers 342

D

Drouziness 320
Diseases sudden 2
Dizines of the head 2
Draw forth the dead child 4
Drive away Flies or Wasps 7
Difficulty of making water 20
Cause Delivery of Women, 25
Difficulty of breathing 49 82 103 171 189
Defluxions of Rhewm 306 312 316 317 319 320 327 329 348
Dumb Palsie, or loss of speech 220
Distillations of the Lungs 371
Defluxion of Blood 373
Dandriff 29 87 151 160 338
Dead child 3 42 43 98 164 113 155 294 299 368
Deformity 99 101 298 348
Deafness 9 56 102 125 153 335 344 370
Diabets, or them that cannot keep their water 36 85 360 380
Digests 13 22 29 66
Dissolve inward congealed blood 22 66
Dsury 25 26 27 29 34 41 41 43 44 45 49 50 62 75 75 79 82 84 88 89 93 96 99 102 104 110 113 114 115 118 121 130 131 134 135 136 137 139 147 149 169 172 184 187 189 189 311 352 362 364
Dislocations 41 44
Dogs 112 131
Dropsie 2 7 10 19 20 25 31 42 44 53 58 92 96 103 104 106 111 113 121 122 126 129 136 144 153 153 155 164 165 187 190 194 194 195 300 301 304 325 333 342 349 351 355 365
Dimness of light 96 136 157 295 299 303 313 320 325 325
Dulness of spirit 113 329 335 372
Dulness 79
Drying 11 34 50 76 103 103 121

121 168 173 305 357 369
Drunkenness 135
Dreams 142 160 307
Disjunctures 168 172

E

Expel the dead birth 3 328
Expel the plague 8
Expel Venom or Poyson 8
Expel the after-birth 9 12 24
Expel dead birth 3 14 328
Eyes pained 9
——Red 9
——Watering 9
Evil disposition of the Body 7 10
Ephialtes, or the Mare 47 77
Excoriations 98 131 150 162 276 391
Expel wind 133 136 334 359 359
Evil vapors 362
Ears 13 26 61 70 92 93 100 105 130 132 135 139 144 157 159 173 187 189 191 293 295 301 316 323 334 344 361 370
Ears imposthumed or foul 6
Earwigs 124
Epidemical diseases 12 31 40 48 89 64 147 174 175 176 369
Eyes 5 13 20 24 25 32 37 46 58 61 68 69 80 82 90 91 92 94 95 96 97 103 104 108 110 122 123 130 132 133 146 151 154 158 187 292 308 313 351 356 361 365 371 372 377
Eyes inflamed 14

F

Fractures 14
Flies to keep them from sores of Cattel 18
Films in the eyes 69 100 348 368
Flagging Breasts 140
Fainting spirits 310 317
Flegmatick humors 339 349
Flux of blood 341 360 371
Falling off of hair 379
Face 372
Fainting 21 88 112 140 294 317 362
Falling-sickness 3 13 42 67 77 100 103 108 111 113 118 119 126 129 135 136 140 151 155 161 168 187 187 189 292 294 296 300 301 304 306 320 329 366
Falls 2 4 40 47 63 67 83 86 138 152 187 331 360
Fat decreaseth 20
Felons 2 17 26 68 170
Fatness 70 100
Flegm 10 39 42 44 44 50 61 75 80 82 92 97 99 101 106 111 112 114 121 122 126 130 133 135 154 158 164 189 194 300 310 316 334 337 358 361 364 370
Fleas 11 18
Feavers 23 38 39 67 86 105 128 316 360 372

Fistulaes

Fistulaes 9 19 47 55 67 90 104 107 118 138 139 170 172 174 189 293 312 313 335 356 365 379
Flux 14 26 29 33 36 37 46 49 50 67 35 76 87 103 105 106 108 114 115 117 120 120 122 124 131 132 134 135 136 139 140 149 156 162 162 163 165 167 167 184 184 291 391 301 306 308 349 310 313 316 317 318 327 330
Flux of the belly 4 360
Forgetfulness 110
Freckles 42 61 77 79 82 83 87 87 91 92 95 101 104 122 147 169 184 193 315 337 338 353 365 371 373
Frenzy 1 77 100 132 189 301 306 307 359 365
French pox 14 56 96 119 125 140 133 318 330 340 345 347 351 309 378
Fundament 82 101 159 316 356

G

Gout in the hands 8
——— Knees 8
——— Feet 8
Gauled feet 28
Green sickness 60
Green wounds 163 191 293 300 312 330 332 333 338 340 365
Gall 84 88 89 123
Gangrenes 42 47 74 85 139 172 351 369
Gaules 52
Guats 97 146
Gont 3 6 13 17 22 24 26 31 41 51 60 61 67 74 82 90 92 93 94 95 105 107 114 116 123 124 125 126 127 136 137 143 155 163 168 169 170 172 173 292 293 294 296 300 301 304 307 323 325 359 361 361 363 368
Gums 36 54 120 194 316 353
Guts 301
Gravel 42 44 54 55 61 62 75 89 102 110 115 116 117 118 139 155 160 172 188 293 299 311 315 332 336 342 344 350 365
Gravel in the Kidneys 4 20 37
Griping 89 150
Groyn 168

H

Hip Gont 8 20 67
Hearing decayed, helpeth 9
Hair, to turn it yellow 23
High colour 35
Hectick Feaver 41
Heat 84 108 122 132 139 139 305 316
Head sore 102 160
Headach 29 44 75 90 92 98 100 105 113 132 135 142 157 164 189 292 294 301 308 316 340 349 358 364 365 366 369
Head 19 36 38 57 68 77 114 140

140 153 153 159 292 295 298 320 325
Head purgeth 14
Head grieved with cold 3
Heart comforteth 21 22
Herrt, maketh it merry 17 22
Heart 48 112 113 143 154 168 317 319 328 348 349 355 362 367 368
Hemorrhoids 60 65 74 82 101 105 107 183 137 167 167 171 299 344 351 361
Hornets 377
Hoarceneſs 61 67 102 103 105 144 170 302 306 310 329 367 371
Humors 62 79 105 129 147 153 158 159 190 303 315 318 361 370 371 372 373
Humors ill 43
Hypocondria 84 88
Hiccough 85 99 120 160
Hairs on the Eye-lids 110
Henbane 111 172
Hemlock 111 172
Heat of Urin 142 144 307
Hair reſtoreth 144 169 193 310 354
Helps digeſtion 317 317 331 334
Hips 359
Hurts 360

I

Impoſthumes to break 7 317
Infection, to preſerve from it 12 317 338 369
Inflamations in the Eyes 119 125 143 157 173 309 344 345 348 349 353 358 366
Inflamations in the Breaſt and Lungs 119
Inward pains 122
Inward Ulcers 131 343
Inflamations in wounds 308
Joynt-aches 3 316 325 346 360
Inflamations cooleth 342
Inflamation of the Liver 359
Jaundice yellow 2 4 7 8 14
Jaundice black 2 45 110 127
Jaundice 6 10 19 20 25 31 36 52 53 84 88 106 110 123 135 167 170 187 189 294 295 300 316 323 324 343 351 355 367
Jaws 82 138
Joynts 17 25 28 44 61 67 74 95 105 107 112 116 119 125 154 170 173 194 196 300 300 320 331 353 368
Illiack paſſion 334
Inflamations ſtayeth 11
Inflamations 4 5 11 23 26 36 39 40 43 52 54 62 67 68 73 74 77 78 83 89 90 92 92 103 104 105 117 117 121 122 123 124 128 129 130 132 137 139 140 142 143 145 146 151 157 159 159 163 167 168 178 184 187 151 293 301 305 306 307 307 308 316

Fistulaes 9 19 47 55 67 90 104 107 118 138 139 170 172 174 189 293 312 313 335 356 365 379
Flux 14 26 29 33 36 37 46 49 50 67 35 76 87 103 105 106 108 114 115 117 120 120 122 124 131 132 134 135 136 139 140 149 156 162 162 163 165 167 167 184 184 291 391 301 306 308 349 310 313 316 317 318 327 330
Flux of the belly 4 360
Forgetfulness 110
Freckles 42 61 77 79 82 83 87 87 91 92 95 101 104 122 147 169 184 193 315 337 338 353 365 371 373
Frenzy 1 77 100 132 189 301 306 307 359 365
French pox 14 56 96 119 125 140 133 318 330 340 345 347 351 309 378
Fundament 82 101 159 316 356

G

Gout in the hands 8
——Knees 8
——Feet 8
Gauled feet 28
Green sickness 60
Green wounds 163 191 293 300 312 330 332 333 338 340 365
Gall 84 88 89 123
Gangrenes 42 47 74 85 139 172 351 369
Gaules 52
Guats 97 146
Gont 3 6 13 17 22 24 26 31 41 51 60 61 67 74 82 90 92 93 94 95 105 107 114 116 123 124 125 126 127 136 137 143 155 163 168 169 170 172 173 292 293 294 296 300 301 304 307 323 325 359 361 361 363 368
Gums 36 54 120 194 316 353
Guts 301
Gravel 42 44 54 55 61 62 75 89 102 110 115 116 117 118 139 155 160 172 188 293 299 311 315 332 336 342 344 350 365
Gravel in the Kidneys 4 20 37
Griping 89 150
Groyn 168

H

Hip Gont 8 20 67
Hearing decayed, helpeth 9
Hair, to turn it yellow 23
High colour 35
Hectick Feaver 41
Heat 84 108 122 132 139 139 305 316
Head sore 102 160
Headach 29 44 75 90 92 98 100 105 113 132 135 142 157 164 189 292 294 301 308 316 340 349 358 364 365 366 369
Head 19 36 38 57 68 77 114 140

140 153 153 159 292 295 298 320 325
Head purgeth 14
Head grieved with cold 3
Heart comforteth 21 22
Heart, maketh it merry 17 22
Heart 48 112 113 143 154 168 317 319 328 348 349 355 362 367 368
Hemorrhoids 60 65 74 82 101 105 107 183 137 167 167 171 299 344 351 361
Hornets 377
Hoarceneſs 61 67 102 103 105 144 170 302 306 310 329 367 371
Humors 62 79 105 129 147 153 158 159 190 303 315 318 361 370 371 372 373
Humors ill 43
Hypocondria 84 88
Hiccough 85 99 120 160
Hairs on the Eye-lids 110
Henbane 111 172
Hemlock 111 172
Heat of Urin 142 144 307
Hair reſtoreth 144 169 193 310 354
Helps digeſtion 317 317 331 334
Hips 359
Hurts 360

I

Impoſthumes to break 7 317
Infection, to preſerve from it 12 317 338 369
Inflamations in the Eyes 119 125 143 157 173 309 344 345 348 349 353 358 366
Inflamations in the Breaſt and Lungs 119
Inward pains 122
Inward Ulcers 131 343
Inflamations in wounds 308
Joynt-aches 3 316 325 346 360
Inflamations cooleth 342
Inflamation of the Liver 359
Jaundice yellow 2 4 7 8 14
Jaundice black 2 45 110 127
Jaundice 6 10 19 20 25 31 36 52 53 84 88 106 110 123 135 167 170 187 189 294 295 300 316 323 324 343 351 355 367
Jaws 82 138
Joynts 17 25 28 44 61 67 74 95 105 107 112 116 119 125 154 170 172 194 196 300 300 320 331 353 368
Illiack paſſion 334
Inflamations ſtayeth 11
Inflamations 4 5 11 23 26 36 39 40 43 52 54 62 67 68 73 74 77 78 83 89 90 92 92 103 104 105 117 117 121 122 123 124 128 129 130 132 137 139 140 142 143 145 146 151 157 159 159 163 167 168 173 184 187 151 293 301 305 306 307 307 308 316 22

340 343 347 349 356 362 366 367 369 371 373 379
Impostumes 161 161 170 193 312 327 329 332 337 343 350 357
Impostums hard dissolve 23
Itch 2 9 10 23 24 26 38 39 65 67 82 87 95 110 112 115 119 129 130 131 136 141 153 172 164 302 338 335 338 343 343 350 361
Indigestion 31 57 112 141 142 147 318

K

Kibes 9 102 125 137
Knots in the Flesh 67 72 350
Kernels 83 119 152 350 358 362
Kings evil 17 24 41 54 60 96 101 108 112 115 137 146 152 160 166 175 312 323 335 350 361 371
Kidneys 44 77 117 137 151 352 368

L

Liver anoyed by Heat or Cold 6
Liver strengthen 6 152
Lungs strengthen 8
Lungs exulcerated 8
Lasks 10 70 167 310 316 317 323 332 357 369 371
Liver grown 47 320
Limbs 176
Lois of voice 140
Louzy Evil 169
Loyns pained 170 359 368
Leprosie 4 14 24 42 52 93 101 102 104 126 136 153 160 169 171 174 318 338 351 371 371
Lethargy 3 14 79 110 111 140 168 171 186 189 292 295 320 329 335 359
Liver 23 33 48 53 65 75 83 83 84 87 88 89 94 96 106 110 112 117 119 120 130 131 140 145 151 160 184 187 189 301 310 317 320 323 339 347 355 360 367
Liver openeth 6
Liver purgeth and clenseth 6 10
Lice 10 45 103 129 314 349 350 351
Lechery 123
Loathing of meat 87 99 136 323
Looines 85
Loose Teeth 95 308 316 353
Longings 156
Lungs 12 64 73 78 102 103 133 147 149 170 171 192 303 358 360 367 373
Lust provokes 20 64 68 69 119 159 160 169 183 189
Lust stops 121 142 307 372

M

Milk amends 99 142 344 368
Members disjoynted 106 134 303

Marks

Marks 146 154 294 297 321 331
Mandrakes 172
Matrix 36 316
Milk too much 349
Marks in the Skin 26
Mare 47 296
Madness 126
Mad dogs 3 13 22 31 92 110 111 133 159 172 176 371
Measles 4 36 154 328 360
Megrim 25 105 350
Melancholly 8 17 22 39 48 88 96 99 113 126 148 158 159 164 294 296 303 318 346 351 354 368
Memory 19 56 96 130 143 157 320 329
Mother 4 15 20 25 31 35 42 49 58 85 87 94 98 136 155 158 164 170 172 184 189 293 299 325 334 334 336 345 346 350 368 369
Mineral vapors 111
Mind 22
Milk in Nurses 39 99 150 305 314
Milk curdling 26
Milk in Cattel 72
Mouth 54 67 156
Morphew 4 42 83 85 87 87 91 92 95 102 122 130 143 146 152 169 172 193 315 325 338 353 365 372 373
Muscles cut 71 152
Miscarriage 136 156
Mushroms 99 169 191 376

N

Nocturnal Polutions 119 160
Nettles 132
Neck 356
Navil of Children 303 358
Nails in the Flesh draw forth 6 161
Nepples 105
Nerves 25 37 365
Nightshade eaten 172
Noise in the Ears 9 29 102 125 129 153 154 341
Nits 151
Noise 133
Noli me tangere 103

O

Obstructions of the Liver 2 3 7 19 21 122 29 31 104 108 110 129 131 145 152 153 148 293 299 299 314 326 333 341 346 349 351 355 368
Noise and singing in the Ears 9 29
Obstructions of the Gal 148 333 349
Obstructions of the Reins 368
Open the Body 324
Obstructions 2 3 25 29 21 42 44 58 60 66 72 75 80 84 88 96 99 134 167 323 263 332 365 70
Obstructions of the Spleen 2 3 19 22 29 110 129 131 152 153 188 293 299 314 341

Open the Liver 13
Open the Spleen 13
Open 99 166
P.
Pains in the Bowels 350 357
Purge the Body 357
Preſerve health 376
Pain in the Stomach 8 24 344 346 357
Pain in the Spleen 8 24
Pain in the Belly 8 359
Plague ſores 310 335 343
Pox ſmal 4 36
Pricks 4
Purge the liver and ſtomach 324
Poyſon expelleth 8
Pin and Web, skins and films over the ſight 9 91 123 243
Purge for the Spring 11
Preſervative againſt al diſeaſes cauſed by Saturn 12
Purge Choller 19 158 303 316 318 322
Purge Flegm 19 303 322 328
Putrifaction 75 141 317 357
Paſſion of the Heart 94 319
Purgeth Urine 120
Peſtilential Feavers 144 154 299 344 350
Pains in the ſides 152 323 325 338 355 357
Pallat of the Mouth 160
Pains in the Neck 166 307
Pains in the Ears 302 304 316 323 325 341 351
Procure ſleep 306 316 317
Pains in the Head 306 316 327 329 359
Pains in the Eyes 316
Pains of the ſtomach, belly, ſpleen or ſides 326
Pain 8 31 44 85 166 169 312
Pains in the Reins 20 20
Pains eaſed that come of cold or wind 12
Pains in the ſides 24 44 60 66
Palſey 31 65 67 77 92 100 113 135 136 140 143 148 161 300 300 329 329 330 335 368 373
Piles 37 73 73 82 92 136 137 156 293 301 302 361 367
Piſſing blood 6 31 46 62 64 77 131 141 359
Pin and Web 9 391 362 363 364
Plague 8 22 32 36 40 49 56 81 81 144 299 324 325 347 355 360
Peſtilence 37 39 48 58 64 67 81 84 86 90 91 94 110 111 112 128 135 136 154 184 185 120 328 360 361 364 365 370 371
Plague reſiſt 12
Plague expelleth 8
Plureſie 12 63 195 119 147 150 170 171 396 337 367
Poyſon 22 25 36 39 40 49 54 81 86 91 94 99 112 113

113 121 128 130 120 141 144 147 151 153 155 159 169 170 174 175 309 310 343 344 350 357 360 362 367 369
Poyſon reſiſteth 12 25
Phtiſick 12 33 64 120 138 144 150 165 186 292 301 303 307 319 320
Purples 36 105 360
Puſhes 32 65 105 304 307 318 345 348 349 351 376
Pimples 79 104 110 132 137 307 318 325 338 345 349 353 371
Poilipus 82 91 172 303
Privities 73 119 144 146 301

Q

Quartan Agues 96 126 303 309
Quotidian Agues 75 96
Quinſie 37 67 76 129 146 147 187 312 366 369 376
Quickens the ſences 329

R

Refreſhing to Feet gauled with Travelling 11
Radical moiſture 41
Red Eyes 65 307 316 317
Redneſs 137 356
Raiſe bliſters 31
Retention of meat 320 380
Running ſores 335
Raw Humors 75 83 85
Rhewm 73 75 78 78 83 107 132 135 139 155 158 171 361 302 361 367
Reds 38 316 361
Red Faces 65 43 132 248
Reins 44 77 96 98 100 102 121 129 141 144 151 299 301 307 318 336 349 352 359 360 365 367
Rickets 91 356
Ringworms 39 42 56 58 85 123 130 145 173 302 302 325 335 338 343 370
Roughneſs of the Skin 151 169
Running of the Reins 14 36 143 145 307 316 317 323 326 330 332 380
Ruptures 22 31 33 34 36 41 52 67 71 75 76 80 82 83 90 63 98 112 115 131 132 138 140 152 167 187 313 326 331 333 346 353 358 359 360 371

S

Sight decayeth through age 97
Serpents drive away 97
Sadneſs 99 368
Sore Breaſts 103 307
Stinking waters 111 194
Strengthens Nature 113
Speech loſt 143
Scabby heads 151 171 361
Sweat provoketh 155
Stupidity of the Sences 157 320
Sore Travel 164
Sucking Children 187
Swollen Gums 308

Stifneſs of ſinews 308
Stop defluxions of the Head and ſtomach 318
Spots, ſcars, and marks in the skin 339
Stop defluxions of the Eyes 349
Sore Legs 353
Short winded 364
Superfluous Fleſh 372
Strengthens Members out of joynt 6
Sore Mouth 8 110 115 151 160 167 172 194 301 308 308 309 312 317 329 339 341 343 348 358 366
Sore Throat 8 110 115 151 167 172 193 308 312 317 329 340 341 343 358
Sores in the privy parts 9 308 333 340 345
Spaſmus 9
Sharpneſs of Urine 94
Skin 79 83 99 115 296 315 321 344 348 361 365 370 371
Scald-heads 38 144
Scaldings 23 93 137 135 144 151 187 193 301 351
Scabs 9 10 23 26 29 32 39 47 51 65 67 87 102 104 110 112 115 119 130 136 141 153 159 172 184 189 193 502 323 325 335 338 344 350 351 361 371
Scabby, ſcald, or leprous heads 20 38 61 109 138
Scars 52 79 146 321 362
Sciatica 8 13 17 20 26 50 60 67 78 78 85 100 105 107 114 116 118 125 126 127 135 136 137 148 166 169 170 172 292 296 298 300 304 311 312 323 325 335 345 353 393 357 359 361 363
Scurf 32 82 93 101 102 148 149 151 338 372
Serpents biting 160 189
Serpents ſtinging 6 24 97
Seed encreaſeth 66 95
Scurvy 43 79 136 141 153 311 315 339
Sides 75 106 112 130 329
Stifneſs 28
Shingles 67 73 189 302
Shortneſs of breath 82 101 103 129 133 136 147 149 151 170 171 190 193 303 307 319 358 365
Smel loſt helpeth 29
Smal pox 154 314 328 360
Sneezing 107 154 169 192
Sore Mouth 34 37 39 47 72 145
Sores 3 22 37 38 49 50 50 52 55 90 102 106 112 138 144 149 159 195 300 302 307 315 323 325 328 330 331 340 345 350 360 363 365
Sores old 6 324 333 338 345 350
Sores Running 29

Spitting blood 21 31 37 64 64 73 87 95 134 135 184 190 301 316 323 328 341 351 359 371
Splinters 42 68 85 96 114 122 168 169 298 345 364
Splinters draws forth 6 17
Spleen 4 16 31 44 53 79 84 88 94 96 97 98 100 106 110 113 114 120 121 129 135 140 148 149 151 153 157 160 161 169 172 187 303 316 339 345 346 347 351 351 359 360 368 372 373 378
Spleen, mollifie the hardneſs thereof 7
Stoppings of the ſpleen 8 9
Spots 22 26 42 49 61 76 79 82 101 103 122 129 143 146 147 321 437 371
Stitches 20 21 31 42 45 53 56 94 112 135 174 189 327 329 364
Stomach 33 46 57 63 80 83 94 94 97 106 112 117 117 121 130 133 136 140 141 147 153 153 155 157 159 160 187 189 191 302 307 316 317 318 320 320 323 323 327 347 354 357 359 359 369 369
Stomach warms 64
Griping pains in the ſtomach 8
Stomach to meat procure 23
Stomach cooleth 23
Stoppings 9 19 89
Surfets 13 51 145 306 376
Swellings 17 22 32 43 51 52 53 65 68 73 83 85 86 93 94 117 134 144 149 151 154 154 159 300 312 323 324 327 330 332 338 340 344 349 350 359 362 366 367 368 376
Swelling of the Cods 90 128 325
Strangury 9 12 20 44 72 96 102 114 116 131 136 144 158 160 188 299 304 315 326 344 345 346 346 352 364
Stone in the Kidneys 33 37 42 55 63 75 94 110 156
Stone 3 20 20 24 26 31 34 37 43 44 45 46 50 50 52 63 66 66 69 89 99 102 106 112 115 116 117 122 127 131 135 136 137 141 149 151 155 160 163 165 172 184 187 188 188 190 293 299 302 302 311 313 315 318 323 326 333 334 335 342 343 344 345 346 350 352 352 355
Sunburning 30 76 83 91 92 143 152 190 353 373
Swoonings 22 39 88 112 164 194 317 362
Sinews 3 17 20 31 31 37 50 53 65 90 100 106 119 119 124 144 154 164 166 168 185 195 338 368 368 371

T

Teeth cleanſe 10
Thruſts 4
Tumors 17 307
Tyred Horſes 18
Tenaſmus 76
Teeth hollow 100
Teſticles 170 173
Tendon or Muſcles 193
Tough Flegm 335 336 346 350
Teeth black 366
Teeth looſe 19 115 348
Tooth-ach 10 13 17 20 22 31 36 45 58 67
Teeth 192 193
Tertian Agues 301 350
Terms ſtops 13 29 36 37 48 58 64 67 74 77 103 106 108 115 117 120 127 131 132 134 139 145 157 162 164 165 167 173 184 293 297 301 306 307 308 309 313 316 328 332 341 341 343 345 346 348 351 353 357 360 361 369 376
Terms provokes 3 7 14 15 25 31 34 43 44 49 52 56 61 64 66 68 76 79 82 86 92 94 98 99 107 111 113 114 119 127 130 135 136 140 147 148 149 153 138 164 166 171 172 187 294 298 324 330 334 336 339 352 357 359 359 364 368 376
Tetters 32 30 42 56 58 123 130 131 132 145 159 168 302 302 318 325 135 335 338 343 370
Thorns 42 68 89 96 100 114 122 131 151 168 169 298 338 364
Thirſt 105 132 142 302 342 347 367
Throat 14 24 39 54 70 82 86 136 138 316 367
Tooth-ach 3 102 107 125 129 167 167 169 294 299 301 306 308 314 320 323 350 351 353 360 369 380
Travel in women 116
Trembling 77 88 140
Trembling of the heart 317

V

Urine ſharp 62 367
Urin provoke 3 7 8 9 19 20 56 56 61 83 92 106 111 112 129 136 141 153 155 164 188 313 314 319 323 324 328 330 332 334 336 336 341 342 346 347 348 353 355 359 361 372 373 376
Urine ſtops 12 326
Vomiting provokes 10 19
Veſſel broken 71
Venerious Dreams 121 142 160 307
Ulcers in the privities 127 144 184 307 312 332 348 361
Uvula 138 167 169 172
Vital ſpirits 143

Venom

Venom 144 336 357 360
Vital spirits 154 362
Ulcers in the Eyes 324
Ulcers of the Nose 325
Vermine 324
Venerial sores 335
Venemous Beasts 3 4 13 20 24 31 35 36 39 46 50 54 55 56 61 86 91 96 97 99 103 106 111 112 112 120 121 129 130 130 134 136 139 141 153 169 172 184 187 189 194 299 300 346 350 351 362 365 367 369 370 371 377
Vertigo 2 3 25 29 42 55 77 100 140 171
Veins broken 40 138 330
Vipers 32 71 360
Ulcers 4 5 9 13 14 17 29 30 36 37 38 39 40 47 48 50 52 55 58 61 62 94 65 67 70 71 73 75 75 76 79 83 85 86 89 90 91 92 94 97 100 101 102 103 104 105 107 107 108 112 113 115 117 122 126 127 128 130 131 133 135 139 146 148 149 155 157 161 162 162 165 170 172 193 299 300 301 301 302 309 313 314 315 319 326 328 330 332 335 337 338 340 341 343 348 350 350 358 363 365 370 371 373 379
Ulcers in the Mouth 332 333 339 344 453 361 368
—in the Throat 332 333
——— Kidneys 332
——— Reins 333
——— Legs 334
Ulcer putrified 17 19
Ulcers inveterate 6 14 17
Venery 143 184 314 325
Venery provoke 27
Vomiting 5 19 33 36 46 48 52 52 85 89 140 159 160 163 163 184 190 194 307 309 310 317 331 345 359 369 371
Vomiting blood 134 153

W

Worms in the Ears 356
Women to cleanse, newly brought in bed 2
Womens Courses stay 5 see Terms
VVhites stop 5 318 353 361
VVounds inward 6 8 333
VVomens Courses provokes 8 9 12 22 155
VVheals 9 26 29 51 65 105 110 293 304 307 318 329 344 345 348 349 376
VVomen in Childbed 22 296
VVomens Breast 26 170 187
weakness by long sickness 39
wheezing 49 94 99 102 129 147 151 170 171 303 318 344 365
VVomens speedy delivery 72 136 161 297 344 359 373
Wolfe-bane 111

VVomens

Womens Longings 116 156 366
Womens Breasts 119 125 131 310
Women with Child 140
Whites in Women 141
Wasps 151 335
Womens diseases 158
Whitloes 170
Wind Cholick 334 371
Watching 84 121 125 132 142 191
Water, for them that cannot keep it 36 143
Warts 46 58 102 150 168 304 325 356 359 362 371 372
Weariness 28 33 53 112 130 172
Wens 22 101 166 356 362
Wind 13 25 45 56 61 86 87 94 99 99 100 102 123 147 153 157 160 170 184 187 190 320 336 342 344 350 352 364 369
Wind break 9
Witchcraft 2 25 31 128 134 161
Whites 5 14 16 29 38 48 67 74 145 307 309 316 326 362 380
Whitloes 42
Worms 3 4 18 25 31 36 49 52 58 60 75 76 87 89 95 97 105 106 111 112 113 117 124 126 129 130 131 135 136 141 159 172 175 176 319 323 326 329 335 342 342 345 350 352 358 360 365 369 370
Womb 15 26 42 98 100 107 139 153 166 170 186 190 301 307 311 352 359 365 366
Wounds 4 5 5 9 17 31 33 34 36 37 40 45 47 48 62 70 71 71 73 127 128 129 131 133 134 135 139 145 146 152 155 156 162 165 172 184 185 187 190 298 299 301 302 315 326 331 337 338 341 344 350 353 354 360 362 363 364 365 369 370 379
Wounds inward 21 340
Wry Necks 90 96 169
Wrinkles 76 122

Y

Yellow Jaundice 39 44 55 58 67 70 96 99 104 110 112 113 118 126 129 130 130 145 148 149 153 158 301 320 327 328 333 341 341 346 348 349 360 365 376

FINIS.

87
111
129
159
326
350
379
107
190
365

31
47
127
135
156
187
315
344
363

Q

55
110
130
158
341
365